

Open Research Online

The Open University's repository of research publications and other research outputs

The Development and Evaluation of Non-invasive Methods to Characterise the Disease States of Patients Utilising Selective Discrimination, Gas Chromatography-Mass Spectrometry and Chemometrics

Thesis

How to cite:

Turner, Diane Coral (2018). The Development and Evaluation of Non-invasive Methods to Characterise the Disease States of Patients Utilising Selective Discrimination, Gas Chromatography-Mass Spectrometry and Chemometrics. PhD thesis The Open University.

For guidance on citations see [FAQs](#).

© 2017 The Author

Version: Version of Record

Copyright and Moral Rights for the articles on this site are retained by the individual authors and/or other copyright owners. For more information on Open Research Online's [data policy](#) on reuse of materials please consult the policies page.

oro.open.ac.uk

The development and evaluation of non-invasive
methods to characterise the disease states of patients
utilising selective discrimination, gas chromatography-
mass spectrometry and chemometrics

A thesis submitted for the degree of
Doctor of Philosophy
by

Diane Coral Turner

B.Sc. (Hons), University of Warwick, 1997

M.Sc., University of Warwick, 1999

31st January 2017

School of Physical Sciences

The Open University

Declaration

I hereby certify that the work described in this thesis is my own, except where otherwise acknowledged, and has not been submitted previously for a degree at this, or any other university.

Diane Turner

Abstract

The ‘smell’ of illness, disease or age has been known for many centuries, mainly created by volatile organic compounds (VOCs). Dogs were first reported to detect cancer in 2004. Increasingly, the profiles of VOCs are being utilised as non-invasive diagnostic methods.

The aim of the thesis was to develop and evaluate the performance of analytical methods to characterise the disease states of patients utilising selective discrimination, gas chromatography-mass spectrometry (GC-MS) and chemometrics. The primary analytical technique investigated was GC-Time-of-Flight-MS coupled with headspace solid-phase microextraction (HS-SPME-GC-ToFMS). A robust and sensitive method was developed by optimisation of all sample analysis parameters and was applied to clinical samples from bladder and prostate cancer patients and those with hepatic disorders. This evidence was obtained by quantifying an internal standard, present in every sample and blank throughout the studies. Based on these findings, large numbers of clinical samples were analysed with confidence.

Statistically significant mathematical models were developed in partnership with Cranfield University to classify the diseased state of samples and clinically relevant controls. PLS-DA was determined as the best classifier. The results from the HS-SPME-GC-ToFMS studies were highly promising. Bladder cancer gave a mean accuracy of >80 % and even low-grade tumours gave a sensitivity of 73 %, superior to urine cytology. Higher clinical performance was obtained in the prostate cancer study, with BPH distinguishable from cancer. Hepatic disorders were better again (>86 %). Preliminary studies on sepsis detection also showed promise.

Several recommendations were made to enable significant clinical results in the future based on analytical rigour.

Acknowledgements

I would like to dedicate this thesis to my children Coral, William and Rose.

Many thanks to my husband, Jake, my parents, Maureen and Cyril, and my supervisor Dr Taff Morgan - without your encouragement and support I would never have completed this!

Thanks also to Dr Michael Cauchi, Dr Conrad Bessant and Christina Weber from Cranfield University; Carolyn Willis and Lezlie Britton at Amersham Hospital; Dr Tom Bashford, Dr Kevin Fong and Dr John Honour at UCLH; Dr Ellie Barnes at Nuffield Department of Medicine; my colleagues at Anthias Consulting, in particular Dr Imran Janmohamed and James Arnold; Nicola Watson and colleagues at Markes International.

Nomenclature

°C	degrees Celsius
AES	atomic emission spectrometry
ANN	artificial neural network
ASTM	American Society of the International Association for Testing and Materials
AUROC	area under receiver operator characteristic
β	phase ratio
bp	boiling point
C_o	initial concentration
C_g	concentration in the gas-phase
C_s	concentration in the sample
C_f^∞	concentration on the fibre at equilibrium
C_s^∞	concentration in the sample at equilibrium
CAR	Carboxen
CE	capillary electrophoresis
CEN	European Committee for Standardisation
cm	centimetre
COW	correlation optimised warping

DC	direct current
DI	deionised
DI-SPME	direct immersion solid-phase microextraction
DVB	divinylbenzene
EI	electron ionisation
EIC	extracted ion chromatogram
e_k	kinetic energy
EM	electron multiplier
EPA	Environmental Protection Agency
FA	fatty acid
FAME	fatty acid methyl ester
FDR	false discovery rate
FN	false negative
FP	false positive
GC	gas chromatograph or gas chromatography
GC-MS	gas chromatograph hyphenated to a mass spectrometer
GCxGC	comprehensive two-dimensional gas chromatography
GLC	gas liquid chromatography
GNP	organically-stabilised spherical gold nanoparticle

<i>H</i>	height equivalent of a theoretical plate
HCA	hierarchical cluster analysis
HCV	hepatitis C virus
HED	high energy dynode
HETP	height equivalent of a theoretical plate
HRMS	high resolution mass spectrometer
HS	headspace analysis
HS-SPME	headspace solid-phase microextraction
Hz	hertz (one cycle per second)
i.d.	internal diameter
IARTL	indoor air toxic retention time locked
IR	infrared
IS	internal standard
ISO	International Organisation for Standardisation
<i>K</i>	partition coefficient
K_{fs}	partition coefficient of analyte between coating and sample
L	litre
LC	liquid chromatography
LC-MS	liquid chromatograph hyphenated to a mass spectrometer

LOO-CV	leave-one-out cross-validation
LV	latent variable
μL	microlitre
μm	micrometre or micron
m	mass
mg	milligram
min	minute
mL	millilitre
mm	millimetre
ms	millisecond
MCP	micro-channel plate
MLR	multiple linear regression
MS	mass spectrometer or mass spectrometry
MTBE	methyl- <i>tert</i> -butyl ether
m/z	mass to charge
MW	molecular weight
n	mass of analyte
NCI	negative chemical ionisation
NMR	nuclear magnetic resonance

NPV	negative predictive value
o.d.	outside diameter
OU	Open University
PA	polyacrylate
PAH	poly aromatic hydrocarbon
PC	principal component
PCA	principal component analysis
PCI	positive chemical ionisation
PDMS	polydimethylsiloxane
PEG	polyethylene glycol
PLS	partial least squares
PLS-DA	partial least squares discriminant analysis
PNN	probabilistic neural network
ppt	parts-per-trillion
PPV	positive predictive value
psi	pound per square inch
PTR	proton transfer reaction
PTV	programmable temperature vapouriser
PVC	poly vinyl chloride

qMS	quadrupole mass spectrometer
RFs	random forests
RF	radio frequency
ROC	receiver operator characteristic
RNA	ribonucleic acid
rpm	revolutions per minute
RSA	reduced surface activity
RSD (%)	percentage relative standard deviation
RTL	retention time lock
s	second
SN	signal-to-noise
SPME	solid-phase microextraction
STDDEV	standard deviation
SVM	support vector machine
SVM-LIN	linear support vector machine
SVM-RBF	radial basis function support vector machine
SVOC	semi-volatile organic compound
SWCNT	single-walled carbon nano-tube
TD	thermal desorption

ToFMS	time-of-flight mass spectrometer
TN	true negative
TP	true positive
u	unified atomic mass unit
u	velocity of the mobile phase
UCLH	University College London Hospital
UV-Vis	ultraviolet-visible
v	velocity
V	volts
V_f	volume of the coating
V_g	volume of the gas-phase
V_s	volume of the sample
vs.	versus
VOC	volatile organic compound
WCOT	wall coated open tube

Contents

Contents	xiii
Chapter 1 Introduction	1
1. Aims	2
1.1 Background	3
1.2 A background to the clinical areas of study in this thesis	11
1.2.1 Bladder cancer.....	11
1.2.1.1 Transitional cell carcinoma.....	11
1.2.1.2 Bladder cancer diagnosis	12
1.2.1.3 Diagnosis of bladder cancer using analytical chemistry	13
1.2.2 Prostate cancer	13
1.2.2.1 Prostate cancer diagnosis	14
1.2.2.2 Diagnosis using analytical chemistry.....	14
1.2.3 Hepatic disorders.....	15
1.2.3.1 Liver fibrosis and cirrhosis.....	16
1.2.3.2 Liver cancer.....	17
1.2.3.3 Hepatitis and Hepatitis C	17
1.2.3.4 The diagnosis of hepatic disorders.....	18
1.2.3.5 Hepatic disorders diagnosis using analytical chemistry.....	21
1.2.4 Classification of septic infection of intensive care patients.....	22
1.2.4.1 Diagnosis of sepsis.....	23
1.2.4.2 Diagnosis using analytical chemistry.....	24
1.2.5 The analysis of VOCs for disease diagnosis.....	28
1.3 A review of the analytical techniques applied in this thesis	29
1.3.1 Gas Chromatography (GC)	29
1.3.1.1 Carrier gases.....	29
1.3.1.2 Liquid stationary phase	30

1.3.1.3 Band broadening and column efficiency	32
1.3.1.4 Resolution, selectivity and the capacity factor	35
1.3.1.5 Carrier gas flow rate	38
1.3.1.6 GC inlets	39
1.3.1.7 GC detectors	43
1.3.1.8 Qualitative and quantitative analyses	44
1.3.2 Mass spectrometry (MS).....	46
1.3.2.1 The vacuum system	46
1.3.2.2 Ionisation	46
1.3.2.3 The quadrupole mass analyser (qMS)	48
1.3.2.4 The time-of-flight (ToF) mass analyser.....	50
1.3.2.5 MS detectors	51
1.3.2.6 Accurate mass or high resolution MS.....	51
1.3.2.7 Deconvolution.....	52
1.3.3 Comprehensive two-dimensional gas chromatography (GCxGC).....	54
1.3.3.1 GCxGC detectors.....	55
1.3.3.2 GCxGC modulators	56
1.3.3.3 GCxGC column sets	57
1.3.3.4 GCxGC column ovens.....	58
1.3.3.5 GCxGC chromatograms	59
1.3.3.6 Summary of GCxGC	63
1.3.4 Headspace (HS) analysis	63
1.3.4.1 Background to HS analysis.....	63
1.3.4.2 Static HS	63
1.3.4.3 The instrumentation available for static HS analysis	67
1.3.4.4 Dynamic HS.....	69
1.3.5 Solid-Phase MicroExtraction (SPME).....	69

1.3.5.1 Background to SPME.....	69
1.3.5.2 Headspace-SPME.....	70
1.3.5.3 Direct Immersion-SPME.....	71
1.3.5.4 The SPME fibre and coatings	73
1.3.6 Thermal Desorption (TD)	75
1.3.6.1 Background to TD.....	75
1.3.6.2 Sampling for TD analyses.....	76
1.3.6.3 Important parameters for TD analyses.....	77
1.3.6.4 TD Tubes.....	78
1.3.6.5 Sorbents for TD.....	78
1.3.7 Bioinformatics and Chemometrics.....	81
1.3.7.1 Bioinformatics and cheminformatics	82
1.3.7.2 Data mining.....	82
1.3.7.3 Machine learning.....	83
1.3.7.4 Artificial Neural Networks (ANN) and Probabilistic Neural Networks (PNN)	83
1.3.7.5 Support Vector Machines (SVM)	84
1.3.7.6 Random forests (RFs)	85
1.3.7.7 Pattern recognition	85
1.3.7.8 Cluster analysis	86
1.3.7.9 Multivariate statistics	87
1.3.7.10 Principal Component Analysis (PCA)	87
1.3.7.11 Regression and Partial Least Squares Discriminant Analysis (PLS-DA)..	88
1.3.7.12 Hierarchical Cluster Analysis (HCA)	89
1.3.7.13 Correlation Optimised Warping (COW).....	90
1.3.7.14 Data Scaling	90
1.3.7.15 Feature selection and t-tests	90

1.3.7.16 Cross-Validation, Leave-One-Out Cross-Validation (LOO-CV).....	91
1.3.7.17 Bootstrapping or resampling methods	92
1.3.7.18 Monte Carlo simulation and null hypothesis model	92
1.3.7.19 Sensitivity & specificity	92
1.3.7.20 Overall classification	94
1.3.7.21 Positive Predictive Value (PPV) and Negative Predictive Value (NPV) ..	94
1.3.7.22 False Discovery Rate (FDR).....	95
1.3.7.23 Area Under Receiver Operating Characteristic (AUROC)	95
1.4 Thesis Overview	97
Chapter 2 Experimental	99
2.1 Introduction.....	100
2.2 Urine analysis by SPME-GC-MS	100
2.2.1 Sample handling	100
2.2.2 Sample collection and storage	102
2.2.3 Materials	103
2.2.4 Sample preparation	104
2.2.5 SPME-GC-MS instrumental parameters	106
2.2.5.1 Preparation of the instrument for analysis	106
2.2.5.2 SPME-GC-MS method.....	107
2.2.6 Sample analysis	108
2.2.6.1 Replicates.....	108
2.2.6.2 Fibre and matrix blanks	109
2.2.6.3 Procedural blanks.....	109
2.2.6.4 Batches and randomisation	110
2.3 Bacterial analysis by HS-GC-MS and TD-GC-MS	112
2.3.1 Sample preparation and handling	112
2.3.2 Sample analysis by HS-GC-MS	112
2.3.2.1 Sample analysis	112

2.3.2.2 HS-GC-MS instrument preparation	113
2.3.2.3 The HS-GC-MS method	114
2.3.3 Sample analysis by TD-GC-MS	115
2.3.3.1 Materials.....	115
2.3.3.2 Sample Analysis.....	116
2.3.3.3 TD-GC-MS Instrumental parameters.....	118
2.3.3.4 TD-GC-MS method	119
2.4 Statistical Analysis by Cranfield University	120
2.4.1 Data reduction	121
2.4.2 Data normalisation and reduction	123
2.4.3 Alignment.....	124
2.4.4 Exploratory data analysis	125
2.4.5 Pattern recognition	126
2.4.6 Evaluation process	126
2.4.7 Model performance	127
2.4.8 Statistical significance.....	127
2.4.9 Identification of potential biomarkers.....	128
2.4.10 Data processing workflow	129
2.4.11 Summary of terms used in the discussion chapters.....	130
2.4.12 Acknowledgements.....	131
Chapter 3 Method development.....	133
3.1 Introduction.....	134
3.2 Preliminary Studies on Urine	136
3.2.1 Preliminary studies on HS vs. HS-SPME and GC-ToFMS vs. GCxGC-ToFMS	136
3.2.1.1 Preliminary study results.....	137
3.2.1.2 Preliminary study summary	139

3.2.2 Pilot studies using HS-SPME-GC-ToFMS and eNose.....	139
3.2.2.1 HS-SPME-GC-ToFMS technique	139
3.2.2.2 eNose technique.....	142
3.2.2.3 Pilot study summary	144
3.2.3 Development of a faster GC-ToFMS method	145
3.2.3.1 Development of the chemometric methods	146
3.2.3.2 Fast method results	147
3.2.3.2 COW alignments	148
3.2.3.3 Fast analysis summary	149
3.2.4 Analysis of GCxGC-ToFMS data	149
3.2.4.1 Results from 2D GC	151
3.2.4.2 2D GC Summary	152
3.3 Further development of the HS-SPME-GC-ToFMS method for urine analysis	153
3.3.1 Selection of the sampling technique and instrumentation	153
3.3.2 Development of the sample preparation method.....	156
3.3.2.1 Optimisation of sample buffering.....	156
3.3.2.2 Internal standard	158
3.3.2.3 Optimisation of sample preparation.....	160
3.3.3 Optimisation of the HS-SPME sampling method.....	161
3.3.3.1 Initial conditions	162
3.3.3.2 Further optimisation with the Test sample	167
3.3.3.3 Method optimisation using the C1 control sample	174
3.3.3.4 Selection of SPME fibre type	179
3.3.4 Development of the HS-SPME-GC-TOFMS method.....	187
3.3.4.1 GC analytical column and oven temperature program	187
3.3.4.2 GC inlet temperature.....	189
3.3.4.2 Transfer line temperature.....	189

3.4 HS-GC-MS and TD-GC-MS of Bacterial Samples	190
3.4.1 Selection of the sampling technique and instrumentation	190
3.4.2 Development of the sampling methods.....	191
3.4.2.1 HS analysis.....	191
3.4.2.2 TD analysis	194
3.4.3 Development of the HS-GC-MS analysis method.....	198
3.4.3.1 HS-GC-MS column selection	198
3.4.3.2 HS-GC-MS method development.....	198
3.4.4 Development of the TD-GC-MS analysis method.....	201
3.4.4.1 Retention Time Locked (RTL) method and database	201
3.4.4.2 TD-GC-MS method	202
Chapter 4 Bladder Cancer Study.....	205
4.1 Introduction.....	206
4.1.1 Participant selection	206
4.1.2 Bladder cancer and control sample types.....	207
4.1.3 Participant urinalysis results	214
4.1.4 HS-SPME-GC-ToFMS study samples and analysis.....	216
4.1.4.1 Samples used in the study	216
4.1.4.2 Age-matched sample set	219
4.2 Results and Discussion.....	219
4.2.1 Robustness of HS-SPME-GC-TOFMS analysis method in the bladder and prostate cancer samples batches.....	220
4.2.1.1 Internal standard use	221
4.2.1.2 IS identification.....	221
4.2.1.3 IS response, all samples	226
4.2.1.4 Performance checks of procedural and matrix blank samples.....	234
4.2.1.5 Comparisons between different blanks	239

4.2.1.6 Fibre blanks and carryover	248
4.2.1.7 Replicate bladder cancer and control sample analyses.....	252
4.2.1.7 Comparison of the acquisition outliers to the chemometric analysis outlier removal	259
4.2.2 Statistical analysis of the full bladder cancer data set	260
4.2.2.1 Exploratory analysis using PCA and HCA.....	260
4.2.2.2 Pattern recognition through PLS-DA and SVM-LIN	261
4.2.3 Statistical analysis of the reduced dataset with age-matching.....	286
4.2.3.1 Pattern recognition using PLS-DA, SVMs and RFs on aged-matched samples	286
4.2.3.2 Statistical significance	295
4.2.4 Biomarker discovery.....	296
4.3 Studies by other groups, since the project analyses.....	299
4.4 Conclusions and future work	301
Chapter 5 Prostate Cancer Study	305
5.1 Introduction.....	306
5.1.1 Participant selection and sample types	306
5.1.2 HS-SPME-GC-ToFMS analysis.....	313
5.2 Results and Discussion	314
5.2.1 Robustness of HS-SPME-GC-TOFMS analysis method for prostate cancer samples	315
5.2.1.1 Performance assessments using an IS.....	315
5.2.1.2 Replicate sample analyses	315
5.2.2 Statistical analysis of the prostate cancer data set	322
5.2.2.1 Exploratory analysis using PCA and HCA.....	322
5.2.2.2 Pattern recognition using PLS-DA	322
5.2.2.3 C4 controls vs. Prostate cancer results	323
5.2.2.4 C4 controls vs. BPH controls results	324

5.2.2.5 BPH vs. Prostate cancer results.....	325
5.2.2.6 PLS-DA performance metrics for prostate cancer.....	326
5.3 Studies by other groups, since this project.....	327
5.4 Conclusions and future work	330
Chapter 6 Hepatic Disorders Study.....	333
6.1 Introduction.....	334
6.1.2 Participant selection	334
6.1.2 Hepatic disorders and control sample types.....	335
6.1.3 Sample and data analysis	341
6.2 Results and Discussion.....	342
6.2.1 Robustness of HS-SPME-GC-TOFMS analysis method in the hepatic disorders sample batches	342
6.2.1.1 IS identification.....	342
6.2.1.2 IS response	344
6.2.1.3 Performance checks of procedural blank samples	346
6.2.1.4 Comparisons between different blanks	348
6.2.1.5 Fibre blanks and carryover.....	350
6.2.1.6 Replicate hepatic disorder and control sample analyses.....	351
6.2.2 Statistical analysis of the hepatic disorders data.....	356
6.2.2.1 Exploratory analysis using PCA and HCA	356
6.2.2.2 Pattern recognition using PLS-DA, SVM and ANNs.....	357
6.2.2.3 CIRHepC-ve vs. CON results	358
6.2.2.4 CIRHepC+ve vs. CON & CIRHepC-ve results	361
6.3 Studies by other groups, since this project.....	368
6.4 Summary and future work.....	370
Chapter 7 Classification of the Septic Infection of Intensive Care Patients	371
7.1 Introduction.....	372
7.1.1 Proof of concept.....	372
7.1.2 Sample recruitment	374

7.1.3 Study samples and analysis methods.....	374
7.1.3.1 Samples and HS-GC-MS method.....	374
7.1.3.2 Samples analysed by TD-GC-MS	376
7.2 Results and Discussion	379
7.2.1 HS-GC-MS data.....	379
7.2.1.1 Method performance: blanks	380
7.2.1.2 Sample bottles.....	381
7.2.2 TD-GC-MS data	382
7.2.2.1 Method performance: blanks	382
7.2.2.2 Method performance: carryover	383
7.2.2.3 Aerobic sample compared to a blank aerobic bottle.....	387
7.2.2.4 Comparison of all aerobic samples.....	389
7.2.2.5 Anaerobic sample compared to a blank aerobic bottle.....	389
7.2.2.6 Comparison of all anaerobic samples	391
7.2.3 Exploratory analysis by PCA and HCA	394
7.2.3.1 HS-GC-MS data.....	395
7.2.3.2 TD-GC-MS data	396
7.3 Conclusions and future work	397
Chapter 8 Conclusions and future work	401
Bibliography	409
Appendix A Publication	419

Tables and Figures

Table 1-1: Diseases and their associated smells	4
Table 1-2: GC detector types, what they respond to, their sensitivity and linear range	44
Table 1-3: Significance of AUROC values for receiver operator characteristic curves	97
Table 2-1: Definition of the statistical terms employed in determining the performance of the classification.....	130
Table 3-1: A timeline and summary of the studies for urine and bacterial analyses	135
Table 3-2: PLS-DA best performing model results from the eNose full sensor array and HS-SPME-GC-ToFMS sample analyses.....	143
Table 3-3: PLS-DA results of the Standard Method vs. the Fast Method	148
Table 3-4: PLS-DA results of the Standard Method with and without COW	148
Table 3-5: Classification results from simple PLS-DA for 8 control & 3 TCC samples...	151
Table 3-6: Initial SPME method conditions	164
Table 3-7: Initial GC method conditions	166
Table 3-8: Initial MS method conditions	167
Table 3-9: A summary of the parameters optimised and values chosen using the Test samples	168
Table 3-10: Values used in the optimisation of the desorption time.....	170
Table 3-11: Summary of optimised parameter values for the Test sample.....	174
Table 3-12: Summary of parameter optimisation: values used & chosen using the C1 control Reyba samples.....	175
Table 3-13: Summary of optimised parameter values for the C1 Reyba control sample ..	179

Table 3-14: Summary of the SPME fibre types and parameters	181
Table 4-1: TCC and Control participants used in the study, no age-matching.....	217
Table 4-2: Participants used in the study age, pH and specific gravity, no age-matching	218
Table 4-3: Participants used in the age-matched data set	219
Table 4-4: Summary of the IS identification results for all samples	223
Table 4-5: Summary of the IS abundance and SN ratio data for all samples	227
Table 4-6: Summary of the sample blanks IS identification results for all batches	235
Table 4-7: Summary of the IS response in all sample blanks for all batches	237
Table 4-8: IS carryover detected in the fibre blanks.....	249
Table 4-9: IS results for consecutive injections of a C3 sample from Batch 9	253
Table 4-10: IS results for consecutive injections of a C1 control sample in Batch 3.....	254
Table 4-11: IS results for in-batch replicate injections of a C1 sample in Batch 12	256
Table 4-12: IS results for between-batch injection of a C1 sample in Batches 9, 13 & 14	258
Table 4-13: C1 vs. TCC results for PLS-DA and SVM-LIN	262
Table 4-14: C2 vs. TCC results for PLS-DA and SVM-LIN	263
Table 4-15: C3(full) vs. TCC results for PLS-DA and SVM-LIN	264
Table 4-16: C3(full) vs. TCC1 results for PLS-DA and SVM-LIN	266
Table 4-17: C3(full) vs. TCC2 results for PLS-DA and SVM-LIN	268
Table 4-18: C3(full) vs. TCC3 results for PLS-DA and SVM-LIN	269
Table 4-19: Comparison of classification algorithms across all datasets	286
Table 4-20: Comparison of the results using the C3(full) and C3(AM) data sets.....	294

Table 4-21: Z-test statistical significance for overlapping distributions with PLS-DA.....	296
Table 4-22: Potential biomarkers identified from the PLS-DA loadings after classification.	298
Table 5-1: Participants used in the study: prostate cancer (PC) and control (C4 and BPH)....	312
Table 5-2: Participants used in the PC study: age, pH and specific gravity	313
Table 5-3: IS results for consecutive injections of a PC sample in Batch 1	316
Table 5-4: IS results for in-batch replicate injections of a PC sample in Batch 2	318
Table 5-5: IS results for between-batch replicate injections of a BPH sample.....	320
Table 5-6: Summary of performance obtained for the mean of the classification models	326
Table 6-1: Participants used in the study including patients with liver cirrhosis (CIR), with and without HCV (HepC+ve or HepC-ve) and control (C) participants	340
Table 6-2: Participants used in the hepatic disorders study: age, pH and specific gravity	340
Table 6-3: Summary of the IS identification results	343
Table 6-4: Summary of the IS abundance and SN ratio data.....	344
Table 6-5: Summary of the sample blanks IS identification results	346
Table 6-6: Summary of the sample blanks IS abundance and SN ratio data	347
Table 6-7: Carryover of the IS detected in the fibre blanks.....	350
Table 6-8: IS results for consecutive injections of a CON sample in Batch 5.....	352
Table 6-9: IS results for in-batch replicates of a CIRHepC-ve sample in Batch 1	353
Table 6-10: IS reproducibility for between-batch replicates of a CIRHepC-ve sample....	355
Table 6-11: CIRHepC-ve vs. CON using PLS-DA, SVM and ANNs.....	358
Table 6-12: CIRHepC+ve vs. CON & CIRHepC-ve using PLS-DA, SVM and ANNs....	362

Table 6-13: CIRHepC+ve vs. balanced CON & CIRHepC-ve using PLS-DA, SVM and ANNs	366
Table 7-1: Summary of number of samples of each type analysed by HS-GC-MS.....	375
Table 7-2: Summary of samples and conditions in the analysis by HS-GC-MS.....	376
Table 7-3: Summary of number of samples of each type analysed by TD-GC-MS.....	377
Table 7-4: Summary of samples and conditions in the analysis by TD-GC-MS.	378
Table 7-5: Carryover peak data	386
Table 7-6: Plan for follow-on sepsis study	400
Figure 1.1: Model of theoretical plates in an analytical column of fixed length (cm); (a) few theoretical plates and large plate height; (b) many theoretical plates and small plate height	33
Figure 1.2: Graph of HETP (H) against linear velocity for an uncoated capillary column.	35
Figure 1.3: Resolution and selectivity of chromatographic peaks.....	36
Figure 1.4: Measurements on the chromatogram used in the calculation of (a) resolution, (b)selectivity and capacity factor.....	37
Figure 1.5: Van Deemter plot of HETP against average linear velocity through the column for nitrogen, helium and hydrogen carrier gases	39
Figure 1.6: Neutral molecules elute from the GC column and are hit by an electron with 70eV, knocking out an electron. The radical cation may then fragment.	47
Figure 1.7: Time-of-Flight mass analyser	50

Figure 1.8: Example of a 2D contour plot of diesel by GCxGC-FID: x-axis 1 st dimension retention time (s); y-axis 2 nd dimension retention time (s); colour represents response: from no response (dark blue) to highest response (red).....	60
Figure 1.9: Example of a 3D surface plot of diesel by GCxGC-FID.....	61
Figure 1.10: Example of a 2D chromatogram of diesel by GC-FID.....	61
Figure 1.11: The stages of GCxGC. Acknowledgements to JSB UK for their kind permission to use their diagram.....	62
Figure 1.12: Receiver Operator Curves (ROC) showing AUROC values and significance	96
Figure 2.1: Flow diagram of sample vial preparation.....	106
Figure 2.2: Diagram of the sampling set-up for the BACTEC TM bottle.....	117
Figure 2.3: A visual representation of the 3-dimensional (3D) GC-MS data: x-axis = scan number or retention time (min or s); y-axis = intensity (arbitrary units, value manufacturer dependent); z-axis = m/z (u).....	121
Figure 2.4: Extraction of a 2D mass spectrum from the 3D data matrix for a certain scan number or retention time: x-axis = m/z (u); y-axis = intensity (arbitrary units, manufacturer dependent or can be normalised to the most abundant ion (%)).....	122
Figure 2.5: Extracted Ion Chromatogram (EIC) of the intensity of a certain m/z plotted against the scan number or retention time (min or s).....	122
Figure 2.6: Creation of a 2D Total Ion Chromatogram (TIC) from the 3-D GC-MS data, where the abundances of all ions for each scan number are summed to produce a TIC: x-axis = scan number or retention time (min or s); y-axis = intensity of summed ions (arbitrary units, manufacturer dependent).....	123
Figure 2.7: Alignment prior to chromatogram comparison.....	125
Figure 2.8: Workflow of the chemometric data processing.....	129

Figure 3.1: Scores scatter plot after PLS-DA analysis of 5 bladder cancer positive and 10 bladder cancer negative samples from the preliminary work. Score t1 (first component) explains largest variation in the data set, followed by t2, etc. Red circle shows the aggregation of the 5 positive samples.....	138
Figure 3.2: Simple PCA score plot for 2 TCC and 4 control samples by GCxGC	152
Figure 3.3: Optimisation of analyte extraction time from Test samples	169
Figure 3.4: Optimisation of fibre desorption time from Test samples	170
Figure 3.5: Optimisation of incubation speed from Test samples.....	172
Figure 3.6: Optimisation of pre-incubation time and temperature from Test samples.....	173
Figure 3.7: TICs of the fibre blanks from Test sample bakeout time optimisation.....	173
Figure 3.8: Optimisation of extraction time using the C1 control Reyba samples.....	176
Figure 3.9: TICs of the fibre blanks from Reyba C1 control sample bakeout time optimisation	177
Figure 3.10: TICs of the C1 Reyba control samples from the desorption time optimisation	178
Figure 3.11: Overlaid TICs of the fibre blanks for the three SPME fibres	182
Figure 3.12: Overlaid chromatograms of blanks (with no IS added) for the SPME fibres	183
Figure 3.13: TICs from the PDMS/DVB fibre analysis of a C1 Goutr control.....	185
Figure 3.14: TICs from the PDMS fibre analysis of a C1 Goutr control	185
Figure 3.15: TICs from the CAR/PDMS fibre analysis of a C1 Goutr control.....	186
Figure 3.16: TICs of the e analysis of C1 Goutr control samples using different SPME fibres	186
Figure 3.17: Comparison of column bleed between the SGE and Restek columns	188

Figure 3.18: TICs of the HS sampling of laboratory air vs. BACTEC bottle.....	192
Figure 3.19: EIC m/z 149 of HS sampling of laboratory air with & without a microbial filter	193
Figure 3.20: EIC m/z 43 u for the HS analysis of laboratory air with microbial filter.....	193
Figure 3.21: TICs of the TD sampling of laboratory air vs. BACTEC bottle	197
Figure 3.22: EICs m/z 43 and 57 u for the TD analysis of laboratory air with the microbial filter.....	198
Figure 4.1: A snapshot of the metadata for TCC2 and TCC3 participants, showing sex, age, smoker and urinalysis results	208
Figure 4.2: A snapshot of the metadata for Control 2 participants, showing diagnosis and medication taken within 48 hours prior to study.....	209
Figure 4.3: A snapshot of the metadata for Control 3 participants, showing food and drink intake during 48 hours prior to study	210
Figure 4.4: Plot of IS retention time for all samples.....	224
Figure 4.5: Plot of the IS retention time for all samples after outlier removal	225
Figure 4.6: The IS retention time for batches after outlier removal, showing the downward linear trendline	226
Figure 4.7: Plot of the average IS area and RSD (%) for each batch.....	228
Figure 4.8: The IS quantitation ion peak area for Batch 1	228
Figure 4.9: The IS quantitation ion peak areas for Batch 2	229
Figure 4.10: The IS quantitation ion peak areas for Batch 3 showing a linear trendline...	230
Figure 4.11: The IS quantitation ion peak areas for Batch 8	231

Figure 4.12: The IS quantitation ion peak areas for Batch 14 showing the linear trendline	231
Figure 4.13: The IS quantitation ion peak areas for the remaining batches	233
Figure 4.14: Plot of the IS average SN ratio and RSD (%) for each batch	233
Figure 4.15: The IS retention time in all sample blanks.....	236
Figure 4.16: The IS peak area average and RSD (%) for all samples and sample blanks.	238
Figure 4.17: Plot of IS peak area and similarity match for all sample blanks.....	239
Figure 4.18: Overlaid TICs of Injection 1 Fibre blanks for all batches.....	240
Figure 4.19: Overlaid TICs of Injection 1 (orange) & 2 (green) Fibre blanks from Batch 9	241
Figure 4.20: Overlaid TICs of Injection 1 (orange) & 69 (green) Fibre blanks from Batch 19	242
Figure 4.21: Overlaid Injection 2 Matrix blank TICs from Batches 2, 4-6, 8-9, 12, 14, 16-22	243
Figure 4.22: Overlaid Injection 1 Fibre blank & Injection 2 Matrix blank TICs in Batch 21	244
Figure 4.23: Overlaid Injection 2 Procedural blank TICs in Batches 1, 3, 7, 10-11, 13 & 15	245
Figure 4.24: Overlaid Injection 2 Batch 7 & 11 Procedural & Batch 21 Matrix blank TICs	246
Figure 4.25: Overlaid Batch 13 C3 sample with Injection 2 Batch 11 Procedural and Batch 21 Matrix blank TICs.....	247
Figure 4.26: Percentage carryover determined from fibre blank injections	250

Figure 4.27: Zoomed-in IS quantitation ion showing a low percentage carryover.....	251
Figure 4.28: Zoomed-out IS quantitation ion showing a low percentage carryover of the IS	251
Figure 4.29: IS quantitation ion for consecutive injections of a C3 sample from Batch 9	253
Figure 4.30: IS quantitation ion for consecutive injections of a C1 sample in Batch 3.....	254
Figure 4.31: Overlaid TICs of three consecutive injections of a TCC3 sample in Batch 20	255
Figure 4.32: IS quantitation ion for in-batch replicate injections of a C1 sample in Batch 12	256
Figure 4.33: Overlaid TICs of three in-batch injections of a TCC1 sample in Batch 10...	257
Figure 4.34: IS quantitation ion for between-batch injections of a C1 sample in Batches 9, 13 & 14.....	258
Figure 4.35: Overlaid TCC2 sample TICs of between-batch injections in Batches 1, 7 & 18	259
Figure 4.36: Permutation density plots for C1 vs. TCC using (a) PLS-DA, (b) SVM-LIN, (c) RFs	274
Figure 4.37: Permutation density plots for C2 vs. TCC using (a) PLS-DA, (b) SVM-LIN, (c) RFs	275
Figure 4.38: Permutation density plots for C3(full) vs. TCC using (a) PLS-DA, (b) SVM- LIN, (c) RFs	277
Figure 4.39: Density plots of TCC vs. C1/C2/C3 for PLS-DA, SVM-LIN and RFs	278
Figure 4.40: Permutation density plots for C3(full) vs. TCC1 using (a) PLS-DA, (b) SVM- LIN, (c) RFs	280

Figure 4.41: Permutation density plots for C3(full) vs. TCC2 using (a) PLS-DA, (b) SVM-LIN, (c) RFs.....	282
Figure 4.42: Permutation density plots for C3(full) vs. TCC3 using (a) PLS-DA, (b) SVM-LIN, (c) RFs.....	283
Figure 4.43: Density plots C3(full) vs. TCC1/2/3 for PLS-DA, SVM-LIN and RFs.....	285
Figure 4.44: Permutation density plots for C3(AM) vs. TCC using (a) PLS-DA, (b) SVM-LIN, (c) RFs.....	288
Figure 4.45: Permutation density plots for C3(AM) vs. TCC1 using (a) PLS-DA, (b) SVM-LIN, (c) RFs.....	289
Figure 4.46: Permutation density plots for C3(AM) vs. TCC2 using (a) PLS-DA, (b) SVM-LIN, (c) RFs.....	290
Figure 4.47: Permutation density plots for C3(AM) vs. TCC3 using (a) PLS-DA, (b) SVM-LIN, (c) RFs.....	291
Figure 4.48: Permutation density plots of the C3(AM) data set against all TCC data and the TCC1 data set	292
Figure 4.49: Permutation density plots of the C3(AM) data set against the TCC1 and TCC2 data sets.....	293
Figure 4.50: PRS PLS-DA Loading Viewer suggesting retention times of key peaks in the C3(AM) vs. TCC1 classification	297
Figure 5.1: Snapshot of metadata for prostate cancer (PC) participants, showing sex, age, smoker plus urinalysis results	307
Figure 5.2: Snapshot of metadata for BPH participants, showing diagnosis and medication taken within 48 hours prior to study	308

Figure 5.3: Snapshot of metadata for C4 participants, showing food and drink intake during 48 hours prior to study	309
Figure 5.4: IS (peak 2) quantitation ion for consecutive injections of a Batch 1 PC sample	316
Figure 5.5: Overlaid TICs of consecutive injections of a BPH sample in Batch 2.....	317
Figure 5.6: IS quantitation ion for in-batch replicates of a PC sample in Batch 2.....	318
Figure 5.7: Overlaid TICs of in-batch replicates of a C4 sample in Batch 14.....	319
Figure 5.8: IS quantitation ion for between-batch injections of a BPH sample in Batches 8, 11 & 18.....	320
Figure 5.9: Overlaid TICs of between-batch replicates of a BPH sample	321
Figure 5.10: Permutation density plots for C4 vs. PC using PLS-DA.....	324
Figure 5.11: Permutation density plots for C4 vs. BPH using PLS-DA	325
Figure 5.12: Permutation density plots for BPH vs. PC using PLS-DA.....	326
Figure 5.13: Possible future care pathway for patients with suspected prostate cancer with the HS-SPME-GC-MS chemometric urine sample analysis.....	331
Figure 6.1: Snapshot of metadata for CIRHepC-ve participants, showing sex, age, smoker plus urinalysis results	336
Figure 6.2: Snapshot of metadata for CIRHepC-ve and HepC+ve participants, showing fibrosis score and medication taken within 48 hours prior to study	337
Figure 6.3: Snapshot of metadata for some Control participants, showing food and drink intake during 48 hours prior to study	338
Figure 6.4: Plot of IS retention time for all samples	343
Figure 6.5: Variation in the peak area of the IS quantitation ion for all samples	345

Figure 6.6: IS peak area for Batch 1 with an exponential trendline fitted.....	346
Figure 6.7: IS quantitation ion peak area for procedural blanks.....	348
Figure 6.8: The overlaid TICs of Injection 1 Fibre blanks	349
Figure 6.9: The overlaid TICs of Injection 2 Procedural blanks	349
Figure 6.10: IS quantitation ion for consecutive injections of a CON sample in Batch 5.	351
Figure 6.11: Overlaid TICs of consecutive injections of a CIRHepC-ve sample in Batch 4	352
Figure 6.12: IS quantitation ion for in-batch replicates of a Batch 1 CIRHepC-ve sample	353
Figure 6.13: Overlaid TICs of in-batch replicates of a CIRHepC+ve sample in Batch 4.	354
Figure 6.14: IS quantitation ion for between-batch replicates of a CIRHepC-ve sample.	355
Figure 6.15: TICs of between-batch replicates of a CIRHepC-ve sample in Batches 1, 4 & 5	356
Figure 6.16: Permutation density plots for CIRHepC-ve vs. CON using (a) PLS-DA, (b) SVM-LIN, (c) SVM-RBF.....	360
Figure 6.17: Permutation density plots for CIRHepC-ve vs. CON using ANNs with PNNs (a) without feature selection, (b) with feature selection	361
Figure 6.18: Permutation density plots for CIRHepC+ve vs. CON & CIRHepC-ve using (a) PLS-DA, (b) SVM-LIN, (c) SVM-RBF	364
Figure 6.19: Permutation density plots for CIRHepC+ve vs. CON & CIRHepC-ve using ANNs with PNNs (a) without feature selection, (b) with feature selection.	365
Figure 6.20: Permutation density plots for CIRHepC+ve vs. balanced CON & CIRHepC-ve using (a) PLS-DA, (b) SVM-RBF, (c) ANNs	367

Figure 7.1: TICs of HS-GC-MS blanks (a) syringe; (b) aerobic bottle; (c) anaerobic bottle	380
Figure 7.2: TICs of HS-GC-MS (a) aerobic blank; (b) aerobic Staph. aureus + alpha haem. strept.....	381
Figure 7.3: Comparison of Anaerobic (red) and Aerobic (blue) bottle blanks against instrument (black) and TD tube (green) blanks	383
Figure 7.4: Carryover check for anaerobic bacteria.....	385
Figure 7.5: Zoomed in comparison of an aerobic sample vs. blank aerobic bottle by TD-GC- MS.....	388
Figure 7.6: Zoomed in comparison of all aerobic samples by TD-GC-MS.....	390
Figure 7.7: Zoomed in comparison of an anaerobic sample vs. blank anaerobic bottle by TD- GC-MS	392
Figure 7.8: Zoomed in comparison of all anaerobic samples by TD-GC-MS.....	393
Figure 7.9: PCA plot of the HS samples	395
Figure 7.10: HCA dendrogram of the HS samples	396
Figure 7.11: PCA analysis of data files from TD-GC-MS, no scaling	396
Figure 7.12: HCA dendrogram of the TD samples and blanks.....	397
Figure 7.13: Timetable for follow-on sepsis study	399

Chapter 1 **Introduction**

1. Aims

The aim of the thesis is to develop and evaluate the performance of non-invasive methods to characterise the disease states of patients utilising selective discrimination, gas chromatography-mass spectrometry and chemometrics.

The primary analytical method to be investigated is gas chromatography-time-of-flight mass spectrometry coupled with solid-phase microextraction. The hypothesis is:

- i) As previously demonstrated by dogs, the headspace above a urine sample will contain a profile of volatile organic compounds that can be utilised to diagnose the presence or absence of disease.
- ii) The sampling method parameters and the SPME fibre coatings can be optimised to reproducibly extract a wide range of volatile organic compounds from the headspace above complex matrices, such as urine.
- iii) Harnessing the separating power of gas chromatography will enable very similar compounds to be resolved temporally, enabling the wide range of volatile organic compounds to be characterised and their abundance to be compared between samples.
- iv) Coupling of the chromatography eluent with the fast acquisition rate of a time-of-flight mass spectrometer further enhances the resolving power, by enabling the capture of the full mass spectrum at such a rate that peak deconvolution is also possible.
- v) Analysis of the rich data sets produced, by bespoke algorithms, will allow the disease state of a patient to be accurately determined.

1.1 Background

The ‘smell’ of illness, disease or age has been known for many centuries, with some smells, such as stale sweat, mucus and cough medicine being easily identifiable as likely to be from someone with a bad cold or flu. Whereas, other smells, much like those associated with decay, indicate that someone doesn’t smell ‘right’ without knowing the cause - illness or disease. Some diseases and their associated smells are listed in Table 1-1 (Wilson & Baietto, 2011).

Until recently, malodour hasn’t been investigated for use in clinical medicine as a quantifiable diagnostic tool, to tell if someone is sick or to diagnose which illness or disease that person suffers from (Kusuhara, et al., 2010). There are notes in medical textbooks referring to the fact that patient odour is useful, particularly in the diagnosis of congenital metabolic diseases in infants. An example is Maple Syrup disease, where the urine is very sweet smelling, like maple syrup, after birth (NHS Choices information, 2015). However, it is mainly in the last couple of decades that ‘smell’ has been investigated as a diagnostic tool and clinicians have gathered evidence in a scientific manner (Wilson & Baietto, 2011). The profiles of volatile organic compounds (VOCs) are increasingly being utilised as non-invasive diagnostic methods for determining the presence, or absence, of an illness or disease.

Smells are created by volatile compounds, usually with a low molecular weight of 350 g or less. Olfactory detection is the term that covers the study of compounds responsible for smell and it has been widely applied in the food and fragrance sector, with over 8,000 volatiles detected and identified; however, less than 5 % of these compounds contributed to the aromas of these foods (Grosch, 2001).

Table 1-1: Diseases and their associated smells

Disease/ Disorder	Body source	Descriptive aroma
Acromegaly	Body	Strong, offensive
Anaerobic infection	Skin, sweat	Rotten apples
Azotemia (prerenal)	Urine	Concentrated urine odour
Bacterial proteolysis	Skin	Over-ripe Camembert
Bacterial vaginosis	Vaginal discharge	Amine-like
Bladder infection	Urine	Ammonia
Bromhidrosis	Skin, nose	Unpleasant
Darier's disease	Buttocks	Rank, unpleasant odour
Diabetic ketoacidosis	Breath	Rotting apples, acetone
Congestive heart failure	Heart (portcaval shunts)	Dimethyl sulphide
Cystic fibrosis	Infant stool	Foul
Diabetes mellitus	Breath	Acetone-like
Diphtheria	Sweat	Sweet
Empyema (anaerobic)	Breath	Foul, putrid
Esophageal diverticulum	Breath	Feculent, foul
Fetor hepaticus	Breath	Newly-mown clover, sweet
Gout	Skin	Gouty odour
Hydradenitis suppurativa	Apocrine sweat glands	Bad body odour
Hyperhidrosis	Body	Unpleasant body odour
Hyperaminoaciduria	Infant skin	Dried malt or hops
Hypermethioninemia	Infant breath	Sweet, fruity, fishy, boiled cabbage, rancid butter
Intestinal obstruction	Breath	Feculent, foul
Intranasal foreign body	Breath	Foul, feculent
Isovaleric academia	Skin, sweat, breath	Sweaty feet, cheesy
Ketoacidosis (starvation)	Breath	Sweet, fruity, acetone-like
Liver failure	Breath	Musty fish, raw liver, mercaptans, dimethyl sulphide
Lung abscess	Sputum, breath	Foul, putrid, full
Maple syrup urine disease	Sweat, urine, ear wax	Maple syrup, burnt sugar
Phenylketonuria	Infant skin	Musty, horsey, mousy, sweet urine
Pneumonia (necrotizing)	Breath	Putrid
Pseudomonas infection	Skin, sweat	Grape
Renal failure (chronic)	Breath	Stale urine
Rotavirus gastroenteritis	Stool	Full
Rubella	Sweat	Freshly plucked feathers
Schizophrenia	Sweat	Mildly acetic
Scrofula	Body	Stale beer
Scurvy	Sweat	Putrid
Shigellosis	Stool	Rancid
Smallpox	Skin	Pox stench
Squamous-cell carcinoma	Skin	Offensive odour
Sweaty feet syndrome	Urine, sweat, breath	Foul acetic
Trench mouth	Breath	Halitosis
Trimethylaminuria	Skin, urine	Fishy
TB lymphadenitis	Skin	Stale beer
Tubular necrosis (acute)	Urine	Stale water
Typhoid	Skin	Freshly-baked brown bread
Uremia	Breath	Fishy, ammonia, urine-like
Vagabond's disease	Skin	Unpleasant
Varicose ulcers, malignant	Leg	Foul, unpleasant
Yellow fever	Skin	Butcher's shop

Volatile compounds can emerge from the body in several ways including: excretion in the breath; secretions from the skin as sweat; secretions from mucous membranes in the nose, mouth, ears and urogenital area; and excretion in the urine and faeces. In the 1960s rats were trained to differentiate the sweat between schizophrenic patients and non-schizophrenic people (Smith, et al., 1969) and the compound was reportedly isolated and identified by gas chromatography-mass spectrometry (GC-MS) and nuclear magnetic resonance (NMR). Various reports followed, with a paper published in 2005 (Di Natale, et al., 2005) which reported that no single biomarker could be identified to differentiate between the three sample classes of schizophrenics, other mental disorders and controls using GC-MS and a chemical sensor array. However, by considering the whole sample the classification could be achieved.

There has been much research studying breath in recent years, with around 3,000 volatile organic compounds (VOCs) being detected in breath but only 20-30 of these being present in all humans (Phillips, et al., 1999). Numerous examples of conditions which induce VOC changes, often manifested through odour in the breath, have been documented. Arguably the most familiar breath analysis application is the diagnosis of diabetic ketoacidosis, where the breath acquires a characteristic 'pear drop' odour (Probert, et al., 2009). However, lung cancer (Horvath, et al., 2009), breast cancer (Philips, et al., 2006), gastric cancer (Amal, et al., 2015), colorectal cancer (Amal, et al., 2016) and other diseases (Lourenco & Turner, 2014) have also been studied, .

The excreted or secreted odorous compounds causing the smell can be because of the intake of chemicals into the body. For example, eating garlic or smoking. They can also be caused by chemical reactions occurring inside the body caused by bacteria, cancers and diseases.

Cancer is the largest cause of death in the world, with malignant neoplasms causing 7.87 million deaths in 2011, compared to 7.02 million caused by ischaemic heart disease and 6.25

million caused by stroke (World Health Organization, 2014). Cancer causes changes in genes, which results in changes to the proteins and enzymes within the cells that eventually produce modified metabolites. These metabolites are then excreted from the body through urine or from the lungs in the patient's breath, or can be secreted from the skin and mucous membranes. Endogenous bacteria, within different organs within the body, can also metabolise some of these modified metabolites, producing different volatile organic compounds (VOCs). These metabolites can differ, depending on which organ the cancerous cells are present in, and hence can be a route to determining which cancer type is present. Necrosis or tissue death from the cancer can also produce volatile compounds (Mazzone, 2008).

Bacterial cultures produce hundreds of volatile compounds. In the past, the unique smells of different bacteria enabled identification, for example *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* smells like grapes, *Streptococcus anginosus* smells like caramel or butterscotch, *Clostridium difficile* like a 'barnyard' and other anaerobic and enteric bacteria (from the intestines) like *Salmonella* smell terrible (Bawdon, et al., 2015). On the body, bacteria make humans smell 'bad', for example *Staphylococcus hominis* is responsible for the body odour (BO) smell when sweat is digested by this bacterium on the skin (Bawdon, et al., 2015).

In humans, olfactory detection of volatile compounds is through olfactory receptors in the nasal cavity. The volatile compounds in the air dissolve into the mucus and bind with the receptors. There are 390 known functional olfactory receptor genes in humans and 299 subfamilies; however, in dogs there are 872 genes and 300 subfamilies (Niimura & Nei, 2006). Humans have around 10 million olfactory cells with 8-12 microvilli (microscopic cellular membrane protrusions) each, whereas dogs have around 200 million cells with around 125 microvilli each. However, the number of receptors, cells and microvilli is reportedly not a definitive indicator of how good the species is at detecting smells (Shepherd, 2004), as it is also attributed to the perception and recognition of the smell by the brain.

Dogs have been used in many roles, that rely on their excellent sense of smell. ‘Sniffer’ dogs have been trained to detect explosives, illegal drugs, arson, food, human remains and even bed bugs (Lewis, et al., 2013).

Dogs were first reported to be able to detect cancer in a report in the *Lancet* in 1989 (Williams & Pembroke, 1989), where a dog discovered a malignant melanoma. Since then, dogs have been trained to detect cancer by sniffing the headspace above the urine of bladder cancer patients. Willis and colleagues (Willis, et al., 2004) trained six dogs of varying ages and breeds to distinguish between urine samples from 36 male and female patients suffering from new or recurrent transitional cell carcinoma of the bladder (TCC) and 108 male and female controls, who were healthy or were diseased but did not have bladder cancer. Twenty-seven of the TCC samples and 54 control samples were used in the training. The remaining 9 TCC samples and 54 control samples were used in the evaluation. The aim was to train the dogs to identify the urine from the bladder cancer patients based on the cancer status alone, rather than the secondary effects of bleeding, inflammation, infection and necrosis. Six dogs of different breeds and ages were trained over 7 months. For the evaluation, one TCC sample was placed amongst six control samples and each dog assessed for correctly selecting the TCC sample. Nine test panels, each with one bladder cancer and six control samples, were run, giving a total of 54 assessments in all. The dogs used their highly acute sense of smell and their ability to recognise complex patterns to correctly select the urine from bladder cancer patients on 22 out of 54 occasions giving a 41 % mean success rate. With 95 % confidence intervals (CI) giving values of 23-58 % under assumptions of normality and 26-52 % from bootstrap methods. This finding was much higher than a determined success rate of 14 %, based on chance alone. Multivariate analysis indicated that the dogs could detect volatiles coming from the bladder cancer rather than other chemicals detectable by urinalysis. Therefore, this seminal proof of principle study was deemed to be successful.

However, the accuracy, sensitivity and reproducibility is dog dependent and dogs can't currently be used in a clinical setting. Commercial analytical instruments can be configured to mimic the sampling and pattern recognition capabilities of dogs and distinguish between patients presenting with a disease and those without. To replace dogs with an analytical instrument, capable of analysing the volatile organic compounds from urine samples, then we would need to develop a method that is:

- Accurate and specific, to correctly identify the disease;
- Reproducible, day in and day out with no 'off' days;
- Sensitive, to obtain early diagnosis for a better prognosis;
- A fast analysis, to obtain an answer quickly and at lower cost;
- Suitable as a routine screen for diseases.

There are now multiple different techniques reported for analysing VOCs for the detection of cancer (Haick, et al., 2014). Cross-reactive nanoarrays combined with pattern recognition have been used for the detection of precancerous gastric lesions and gastric cancer (Amal, et al., 2015) and colorectal cancer (Amal, et al., 2016) through exhaled breath. There are several problems, when using breath samples as a diagnostic tool for cancer and diseases, these include: the interferences from exogenous volatiles from the air, food and smoking (Horvath, et al., 2009); the low concentration of VOCs in breath and the level of water vapour within the samples. Amal and colleagues collected two samples (750 mL GaSampler collection bag) of exhaled breath, after the patient had inhaled through a filter cartridge for 3 minutes, to minimise exogenous VOCs. The alveolar air from the lungs, was collected into a separate bag and then the contents were transferred and concentrated onto a thermal desorption (TD) tube containing two hydrophobic sorbents, so that the water vapour was not trapped. One TD tube was analysed by GC-MS and the other by the cross-reactive nanoarrays. The nanoarrays consisted of eight sensors based on either organically-stabilised

spherical gold nanoparticles (GNPs) or single-walled carbon nano-tubes (SWCNTs) covered with different ligands. The TD tube was heated and the vapour stored in a heated metal column until it was sucked into a vacuum chamber containing the sensors. The ligands on the different sensors then adsorbed different VOCs, generating different electrical signals that were recorded. The data was then analysed using chemometrics.

Selected-ion flow-tube MS (SIFT-MS) has recently been reported for the detection of cancers through breath analysis (Kumar, et al., 2015), along with other applications (Smith & Spanel, 2015). SIFT-MS analyses the sample directly, in real-time, with no chromatographic separation. It produces soft ionisation, with little fragmentation of the molecule and works well in a well-characterised matrix. However, when analysing complex matrices there are many masses that overlap, resulting in isobaric interference and the incorrect quantification of compounds. It is also believed that the sensitivity is not high enough for many trace compounds present in breath (Smith & Spanel, 2015).

GC-MS is an analytical technique that has been successfully used for the separation and detection of volatile organic compounds for decades. In more recent years, GC-MS is one of the fundamental techniques (Childs & Williams, 2014), along with LC-MS, that has been adopted and used in metabolomics profiling, the study of small molecule metabolites that are produced by and influence cellular processes. It is utilised to learn about cellular biology, systems biology and disease. Metabolomics is mostly used in the study of plants in the agrobiotechnology field (Hall & Hardy, 2012) and in the biomedical industry looking at health and disease in humans and animals (Weckwerth, 2006).

GC-MS is a highly sensitive and selective analytical technique for resolving and identifying large numbers of organic compounds present in complex samples. By carefully choosing the sampling and sample introduction techniques, used to transfer the analytes into the GC, the volatility and nature of the compounds can be selected to only introduce the compounds

of interest while leaving behind matrix and any interferences within the sample. The flexibility of this capability is key when analysing urine and blood samples. Analytes eluting from the GC are already in the gas-phase and are therefore compatible with the mass spectrometer for qualitative or quantitative analysis. The parameters in the MS can be chosen to either detect target compounds selectively with high sensitivity or to rapidly collect large amounts of data looking at all the compounds separated by the GC, which may be many hundreds.

Chemometric techniques are then used to extract information from the GC-MS or LC-MS data. For example, to identify patterns or classes within a data set. It is particularly useful where the data set is large or contains large amounts of information. Clinical samples generally are complex, containing organic compounds with a wide volatility range as well as inorganic compounds.

The potential of using GC-MS as a non-invasive, sensitive diagnostic method to characterise diseases will be investigated in this thesis, through the utilisation of a combination of:

- Selective discrimination, to select the optimal sampling and sample introduction techniques;
- Gas chromatography, to separate the selected analytes;
- Mass spectrometry, to detect all the resolved analytes;
- Chemometrics, to identify differences between the clinical samples

The approach explored will include the development of the methodology to analyse the headspace above urine samples and its application and evaluation for the diagnosis of bladder cancer, prostate cancer and hepatic disorders and a separate method for the analysis of the headspace above bacteria, for the classification of septic infection. A brief introduction to each of the clinical areas of study will be provided in Section 1.2.

1.2 A background to the clinical areas of study in this thesis

1.2.1 Bladder cancer

There are over 200 different types of cancer; bladder cancer is the ninth most common cancer worldwide and the thirteenth most common cause of cancer death (World Health Organization, 2014). In the UK, it is the eighth most common type (Office for National Statistics, 2014) and the seventh most common cause of cancer death (Cancer Research UK, 2014). Transitional cell carcinoma (TCC), also known as urothelial cell carcinoma (UCC), is the most common type of bladder cancer, accounting for >90 % of cases in 2014.

1.2.1.1 Transitional cell carcinoma

TCC begins in the cells, called transitional cells, of the bladder wall or lining called the urothelium (Bassi, et al., 2005). These cells come into contact with waste products in the urine that may cause cancer, such as the chemicals in tobacco smoke which are a known cause of bladder cancer (World Health Organization, 2014). Bladder cancer tumour staging is based on the extent of penetration into the bladder wall and adjacent structures. Superficial, otherwise known as early or non-muscle invasive, bladder cancer, is a cancer that has not invaded the bladder smooth muscle. It includes the following stages: Ta is non-invasive papillary carcinoma that appear as small, removable growths; Tis is carcinoma in-situ (CIS) where the growths come back after removal; and T1 is where the tumour starts to grow into the sub-epithelial connective tissue beneath the bladder lining. Stage 2 tumours and higher are muscle-invasive: T2 is where the cancer has grown into the muscle; T3 is where the cancer has grown through the muscle into the fat layer; and T4 is where the cancer has grown outside of the bladder. Approximately 70-80 % of newly diagnosed TCCs present as non-invasive and low-grade tumours and after treatment 50-70 % of these tumours recur

and require further treatment, with 10-20 % progressing to invasive tumours, despite improvements in diagnosis and treatment. Invasive tumours in the muscle quickly progress and metastasize, they have poor prognosis with only 30-40 % of patients surviving for longer than five years. Therefore, the earlier bladder cancer can be diagnosed, if possible before symptoms appear, the better the prognosis.

1.2.1.2 Bladder cancer diagnosis

Usually, the first indication of bladder cancer is blood in the urine (haematuria). This is confirmed by carrying out urinalysis that can detect small amounts of blood, at which point a cystoscopy is arranged. Cystoscopy is the gold standard for the diagnosis of bladder cancer and is reliable. However, it uses invasive techniques to obtain a biopsy, which is both a higher risk and causes discomfort for the patient. It is also expensive, at around £400 per patient, when one considers that only around 20 % of haematuria patients have bladder cancer. Infections are the most common causes of haematuria (NHS Choices, 2015).

Urine cytology can also be used to look for cancer cells using a microscope. It can be very specific to identify the type of cancer (90-96 %), but it suffers from low sensitivity (20-50 %) (Bassi, et al., 2005). It requires an expert to interpret the results, can take several days to get an answer and is not recommended for routine screening. More recent tests have been approved; for example, looking for chromosome changes, various bladder tumour-associated antigens, such as BTA (Glas, et al., 2003) or proteins in the urine (Poulakis, et al., 2001). Although they are more sensitive, with reported sensitivities of 50-70 % and 50-85 % respectively, they have poorer specificity (60-70 %) when compared to cytology. This can result in false positives and false negatives and they are now not being recommended for routine screening (American Cancer Society, 2016). Therefore, an early screening test is required that is sensitive, specific, non-invasive and is inexpensive.

1.2.1.3 Diagnosis of bladder cancer using analytical chemistry

Since the publication by Willis and colleagues, there have been multiple studies published involving the diagnosis of bladder cancer using non-invasive urinary metabonomics - the quantitative measurement of the metabolic response to the pathophysiological stimuli. Pasikanti and colleagues analysed samples from 24 bladder cancer patients and 51 controls using a lengthy sample preparation method involving derivatisation followed by a liquid injection into a GC-ToFMS. They reported 100 % sensitivity and specificity, compared to 33 % sensitivity and 100 % specificity for urine cytology (Pasikanti, et al., 2010). However, the study was unclear about the type of controls used, there was no mention of TCC and no retention time shift corrections were applied in the data analysis.

The use of a metabonomic approach for liquid chromatography-mass spectrometry (LC-MS) has also been documented (Issaq, et al., 2008). They compared 41 healthy controls to 48 TCC patients and reported 100 % specificity and 100 % sensitivity. However, urine samples were injected neat into the LC-MS and a scan range of m/z 100-2,000 u analysed less volatile analytes rather than investigating the olfactory profile given by urine and detected by the dogs.

1.2.2 Prostate cancer

Of the 200 different types of cancer, prostate cancer is the most common cancer in males and the second most common cancer in males in the UK. Overall, it is the fourth most common cause of cancer death in the UK and the second most common in males, accounting for 13 % of all cancer deaths in males in the UK in 2014 (Cancer Research UK, 2014). During their lifetime, 1 in 8 men will be diagnosed with prostate cancer. Prostate cancer is incurable when diagnosed at a late stage; hence, an accurate method of detecting it early, when treatable, is key.

1.2.2.1 Prostate cancer diagnosis

There are three tests used for prostate cancer screening and diagnosis. When the patient first presents to the general practitioner (GP) they are given a Prostate Specific Antigen (PSA) test. If this gives a positive result, a Digital Rectal Examination (DRE) is given by the GP and those with a positive result are referred to the consultant. The consultant then also gives a DRE before progressing to a trans-rectal ultrasound (TRUS). Both the DRE and TRUS are highly invasive, embarrassing and inconvenient and in the case of the TRUS it is also expensive.

The least invasive test is the first conducted, the PSA test. PSA is an enzyme produced by the prostate gland cells, which circulates the body in the blood, either bound to other proteins or on its own. There are two different tests, the PSA test measures the total of both free and bound PSA, whereas the free-PSA test only measures the percentage of unbound PSA. Their use is controversial, with this test being named as an unnecessary treatment by The Royal College of Pathologists in October 2016 (BBC News, 2016). Unfortunately, factors such as age, obesity and the presence of benign prostatic hyperplasia (BPH) can also affect the levels of PSA (Banez, et al., 2007). It suffers from a lack of sensitivity, at 30-35 %, with around 15 % of men with a normal level of PSA having prostate cancer (Thompson, et al., 2004). It also suffers from a lack of specificity, at only 63 %, with other conditions such as BPH, prostatitis and lower urinary infections giving elevated levels of PSA (Selley, et al., 1997). This results in 66 % of men with elevated PSA levels going through the discomfort of DRE and the expense of TRUS but not having prostate cancer. DRE itself only has an overall accuracy of around 59 % and TRUS will miss 13 % of cancers at the first test.

1.2.2.2 Diagnosis using analytical chemistry

In 2009, US researchers identified a possible biomarker in urine called sarcosine which could be used to identify the aggressiveness and the invasiveness of the prostate cancer

(Sreekumar, et al., 2009). Sreekumar and colleagues profiled more than 1,000 metabolites in 2009, by analysing tissues, urine and plasma samples related to prostate cancer using GC-MS and LC-MS. Only 15 % of these metabolites were shared across the different types of samples. Samples were compared between benign adjacent prostate (not dangerous to health), clinically localised prostate cancer (cancer only within the prostate) and metastatic prostate cancer (where the cancer has spread outside the prostate). Sarcosine, an N-methyl derivative of glycine, was identified in urine. The samples were derivatised using bistrimethyl-silyl-trifluoroacetamide (BSTFA) and sarcosine, cysteine, glutamic acid, thymine and glycine were quantified by isotope dilution GC-MS using selected ion monitoring. The results showed that sarcosine levels were significantly higher in the clinically localised prostate cancer compared to benign adjacent prostate samples and there was an even larger increase when comparing metastatic prostate cancer compared to the clinically localised prostate cancer. However, this result was disputed with a paper published in 2010 (Jentzmik, et al., 2010). They determined that sarcosine in urine could not be used as a marker for prostate cancer diagnosis in their studies to compare sarcosine levels in 106 prostate cancer patients, 33 patients with no prostate cancer and 12 healthy men and women.

1.2.3 Hepatic disorders

The liver is the second largest organ in the body and is responsible for removing toxins, controlling cholesterol levels, fighting infections and illnesses, helping to clot the blood and producing bile to break down fats and acids in the digestion system (Kuntz & Kuntz, 2008). The liver can regenerate itself by developing new cells after, for example, filtering alcohol. Unfortunately, serious damage to the liver through prolonged alcohol misuse or viral infection can cause permanent damage to the liver and reduce its ability to regenerate. Reduced functioning of the liver can lead to internal (variceal) bleeding, a build-up of toxins

in the brain (encephalopathy), fluid accumulation in the abdomen (ascites) that is associated with kidney failure and, liver cancer (LC).

There are more than 100 different types of diseases that affect the liver (hepatic disorders) and reduce its ability to regenerate and function correctly (NHS Choices, 2014). Hepatitis is the inflammation of the liver and can be virus-induced, caused by the hepatitis A, B or C virus, or caused by alcohol misuse (NHS Choices, 2016). Alcohol-induced liver disease (ARLD) can lead to alcoholic fatty liver disease, alcohol hepatitis and eventually cirrhosis (NHS Choices, 2015). Non-alcoholic fatty liver disease (NAFLD) is the build-up of fat within the liver cells and is often caused by obesity (NHS Choices, 2016). NAFLD can lead to non-alcoholic steatohepatitis (NASH) a more serious condition where the liver is also inflamed. NASH can lead to fibrosis and eventually cirrhosis. Primary biliary cirrhosis, otherwise known as primary biliary cholangitis (PBC) is the damage of the bile ducts in the liver caused by the immune system attacking them. Bile builds-up in the liver and can lead to cirrhosis (NHS Choices, 2014). Its cause is unknown. The congenital disorder haemochromatosis causes the absorption of too much iron from food (NHS Choices, 2014). Iron levels gradually build up, usually in the liver and the heart, leading to heart failure, liver cirrhosis or liver cancer. Liver diseases are a major health problem with high mortality rates, as the only cure is a transplant.

1.2.3.1 Liver fibrosis and cirrhosis

Fibrosis is the first stage of scarring of the liver, where healthy tissue is replaced by scar tissue that doesn't perform its function or regenerate healthy cells. Cirrhosis occurs when scar tissue builds-up and takes over most of the liver. It is caused by long-term damage to the liver that cannot be reversed. If too much of the liver is cirrhotic then the whole liver stops functioning, resulting in liver failure. There is no cure for cirrhosis, therefore determining and treating the cause, whether that is anti-viral medication, losing weight or

reducing alcohol intake, slows the progression. Approximately 4,000 people die in the UK each year from liver cirrhosis and 700 people are saved by liver transplants (NHS Choices, 2015).

1.2.3.2 Liver cancer

Liver cancer (LC) is the eighteenth most common cancer in the UK and the ninth most common cause of cancer death, accounting for 3 % of all cancer deaths in the UK in 2014 (Cancer Research UK, 2014). Worldwide, it accounts for 6 % of all cancer cases and 9 % of cancer deaths (World Health Organization, 2014). In Asia, chronic hepatitis B (HBV) and C (HCV) virus infections are the major cause of LC. In North America and parts of Europe LC caused by HCV infection is increasing, along with NAFLD.

The most common cause of a cancerous tumour in the liver is metastatic disease, where cancer has spread to the liver from elsewhere in the body, known as secondary LC (World Health Organization, 2014).

Primary LCs mostly occur in the liver cells or the intrahepatic bile ducts and both are associated with cirrhosis. Hepatocellular carcinoma (HCC) is the most common primary malignancy occurring in the cells or hepatocytes of the main liver tissue, which makes up 70-85 % of the liver's mass. HCC represents around 80 % of liver tumours and cholangiocarcinoma or bile duct cancer that starts in the lining of the bile duct, is the second most common.

1.2.3.3 Hepatitis and Hepatitis C

There are three different types of hepatitis viruses, A (HAV), B (HBV) and C (HCV), all of which result in similar symptoms but are transmitted differently and have different effects on the liver. HAV is usually transmitted by close personal contact or through contaminated food or drink. HAV only results in an acute infection that doesn't usually require treatment.

HBV and HCV can both remain in the body and result in chronic infection of the liver leading to long-term liver damage. There are vaccines for HAV and HBV but not HCV (Immunization Action Coalition, 2014).

The hepatitis C virus (HCV) causes hepatitis C disease, it is blood borne and can cause acute or chronic infection of the liver. Usually infection of the hepatitis C virus is through blood, for example transfusions of unscreened blood and the use of unclean medical equipment. Acute HCV can cause a mild illness lasting for only a few weeks and requiring no treatment, but chronic HCV infection can be serious, causing a lifelong illness. 130-150 million people globally suffer from chronic hepatitis C, a significant number of whom will develop liver cirrhosis (15-30 % within 20 years) or LC (World Health Organisation, 2016). Around 0.7 million people die each year from hepatitis C-related liver diseases (Lozano, et al., 2012). There is currently no vaccine for hepatitis C but it can be cured in 90 % of cases by using direct antiviral agents (DAA) medicines. The problem is that acute HCV infection is usually asymptomatic and therefore early diagnosis of HCV, which is easily treatable, frequently doesn't occur. Currently, a blood sample is taken and screened for anti-HCV antibodies. A positive result leads to a nucleic acid test for HCV ribonucleic acid (RNA) to confirm chronic infection. A positive result then leads to an assessment of the degree of liver fibrosis and cirrhosis through either a biopsy or a series of non-invasive tests. Identification of the HCV genotypes, of which there are six possibilities, is determined as each genotype responds differently to treatment.

1.2.3.4 The diagnosis of hepatic disorders

Diagnosis of liver problems is first based on physical signs and a variety of symptoms, from nausea and vomiting to swelling of the abdomen and unintentional weight loss, itchy and in the later stages jaundice skin. Unfortunately, signs of hepatic disorders are usually vague until the disorder becomes more advanced.

On presenting to the GP, the patient suspected of having a hepatic disorder will be sent for tests. Individual tests often have limited sensitivity and specificity towards the exact cause of the problem, therefore a combination of tests is used to determine the cause and severity of the disorder. A series of blood tests are used to determine if the liver is functioning properly and to distinguish between acute and chronic disorders and between hepatitis and cholestasis (where the bile duct from the liver is blocked). Each test looks at a different enzyme or protein, therefore it can take several blood tests to determine if the liver has a problem and what it is. For example, protein is made by the liver and therefore the albumin and total protein tests check how well the liver is functioning.

Bilirubin is a waste product made from old blood cells. Bilirubin conjugated with glucuronic acid is produced in the liver and is not usually detected in the urine of normal, healthy individuals. This 'direct' conjugated bilirubin is water soluble and passes out through the bile duct and into the colon where it is metabolised into urobilinogen. This is then oxidised to form urobilin and stercobilin which are then excreted in the faeces. The presence of excess conjugated bilirubin in the urine is an early indicator of the liver not functioning properly, as it leaks out of the liver through the hepatocytes. As bilirubin is yellow in colour, it is visible when present in increased amounts as dark urine and jaundice. The total bilirubin test measures all the bilirubin in the blood and the conjugated bilirubin test measures the form that is made in the liver. If conjugated bilirubin is high in both blood and urine then this is indicative of liver disease (Lab Tests Online, 2015).

Haemolytic anaemia is the abnormal breakdown of red blood cells, leading to higher levels of unconjugated bilirubin in the blood and can cause jaundice. This doesn't increase the amount of bilirubin in the urine, as unconjugated bilirubin isn't water soluble, but it gets conjugated by the liver as usual, as it isn't caused by a liver problem. Urobilinogen is normally present in urine at low concentrations and by comparing the amount of conjugated

bilirubin against the amount of urobilinogen other disorders such as haemolytic anaemia can be determined.

The levels of the liver enzymes alanine transaminase (ALT) and aspartate transferase (AST) indicate hepatitis if they are raised and at the same time alkaline phosphatase (ALP) levels are checked as this often increases when bile ducts are blocked (Lab Tests Online, 2015). Transferrin saturation and serum ferritin tests are performed to check the body's iron metabolism and the amount of iron stored. These tests are used in the diagnosis of haemochromatosis.

An ultrasound scan; a transient elastography scan (also known as a Fibroscan) that is based on ultrasound; a computerised tomography (CT) scan; or magnetic resonance elastography (MRE) scan, that is based on magnetic resonance imaging (MRI); all can also be carried out on the liver to produce detailed images and to look for abnormalities (Venkatesh, et al., 2013). For example, using the Fibroscan or MRE to look at liver stiffness can indicate scarring and be used to determine the extent of the fibrosis or cirrhosis (NHS Choices, 2015).

A biopsy can be performed to remove a small sample of liver cells for testing to confirm cirrhosis or cancer and this can also be used to indicate the cause. A Fibroscan is increasingly being used as an alternative to biopsy to diagnose cirrhosis in the UK. An endoscopy can also be used to check for swollen vessels (varices) in the stomach that are a sign of cirrhosis. A laparoscopy can be used to examine the liver using an endoscope (NHS Choices, 2016).

The information from these tests is then used to determine the nature of the hepatic disorder and if it is cirrhosis or cancer to grade it. Cirrhosis is graded from A (meaning relatively mild and the liver is working normally), to C (meaning severe and liver function is poor using the Child-Pugh score) (Cancer Research UK, 2015). In LC, it is graded to indicate how far the cancer has spread. The Barcelona Clinic Liver Cancer (BCLC) staging system grades it from Stage 0 (where the tumour is less than 2 cm and the patient is well with normal

liver function) up to Stage D (where the cancer has spread through the lining of the abdomen or into organs close to the liver, the liver is barely functioning and the patient starts to have end-stage liver disease) (Cancer Research UK, 2015).

Currently there isn't a general screening method available for hepatic disorders and it is often only suspected when tests for other conditions show that there is a liver problem. Patients identified as having liver cirrhosis, or other disorders that have a high risk of developing LC are regularly screened (known as surveillance). Every six months, patients undergo ultrasound scans of the liver to look for abnormalities and blood tests to check for the alpha-fetoprotein (AFP) that is an indicator of LC.

1.2.3.5 Hepatic disorders diagnosis using analytical chemistry

Patients with hepatic disorders often report dark urine and changes in the odour of their breath which may be sweet, musty or have a slight faecal aroma (Probert, et al., 2009). Exhaled volatile organic compounds have been detected in the breath of patients suffering from hepatic disorders and have been reported as sulphur containing VOCs for many decades (Kaji, et al., 1978), (Tangerman, et al., 1983), (Hisamura, 1979). It is thought that the change in breath VOCs is caused by metabolic processes, inflammation and/or oxidative stress (Parola & Robino, 2001), (Nitti, et al., 2008).

A range of analytical techniques including ion-molecular reaction-MS (Netzer, et al., 2009) and GC-MS (van den Velde, et al., 2008) have been used to study breath samples from patients with liver disease. Van den Velde and colleagues, analysed the alveolar air of 52 patients with liver disease and 50 healthy volunteers by GC-MS before analysing the data using discriminant analysis. Dimethyl sulphide, acetone, 2-butanone and 2-pentanone were found to increase in concentration and indole and dimethyl selenide decreased when compared to the healthy patient samples, with a sensitivity of 100 % and specificity of 70 %.

The results from the investigations of volatile metabolites in the blood of hepatic patients have been conflicting, with Goldberg and colleagues using a GC-MS method to identify a possible biomarker, 3-methylbutanal, at a raised level for hepatic cirrhosis (Goldberg, et al., 1981); whereas, Marshall and colleagues found no difference between patients and controls (Marshall, et al., 1985).

Hepatic encephalopathy (HE) is the change in the brain that occurs with chronic liver disease. The volatiles from plasma samples, in particular isovaleraldehyde, have been studied using TD-GC-MS (Mardini, et al., 1987). Although there were significant differences between healthy controls and patients with LC or liver failure, comparisons of patients with hepatic encephalopathy and those in a coma (with no encephalopathy) were similar. The volatiles in the headspace above the blood of patients with hepatic disorders, to identify possible biomarkers, has also been studied using SPME-GC-MS (Xue, et al., 2008). A small study of 19 LC patients and 18 healthy patients were studied, with three potential biomarkers identified, being hexanal, 1-octen-3-ol and octane, each giving sensitivities of 84.2-94.7 % and specificities of 100 %.

1.2.4 Classification of septic infection of intensive care patients

Sepsis, otherwise known as blood poisoning or septicaemia, is a serious medical condition caused by a bacterial infection or injury. When an infection spreads through the blood, the body's immune system tries to fight the infection and can go into over-drive. This can cause problems throughout the whole body, resulting in widespread inflammation, leaking blood vessels, abnormal blood clotting and it affects blood pressure, breathing and organ function due to reduced blood supply. When the blood pressure drops to a dangerously low level, septic shock can occur resulting in multiple organ failure and death (NHS Choices, 2016). Unfortunately, the mortality rate of patients with severe septic shock is reported as 28-50 %, with the chance of survival depending on the cause of infection, the number of organs that

have failed and how soon treatment is started (Daniels, 2011). There are estimated to be more than 100,000 cases of sepsis in the UK every year leading to approximately 31,000 deaths (NHS Choices, 2016).

Sepsis is caused by the body over-reacting to an infection. The most common sites of infection are the lungs, urinary tract, abdomen, pelvis or sites of surgery. The infection is usually caused by pneumonia, appendicitis, peritonitis (tissue lining the abdomen), urinary tract infection, cholecystitis (gall bladder), cholangitis (bile ducts), cellulitis (skin infection), osteomyelitis (bone infection), endocarditis (heart infection), influenza, meningitis, encephalitis (inflammation of the brain) and other bacterial infections such as MRSA. However, in one in five cases the infection type and source of the sepsis cannot be determined.

1.2.4.1 Diagnosis of sepsis

Sepsis is usually diagnosed through body temperature, heart rate, breathing rate and blood pressure. The cause and source of the sepsis is diagnosed through several tests including: blood, urine and stool samples; a wound culture test from a visibly affected area; a respiratory secretion test to analyse saliva, phlegm or mucus; organ function tests; or a spinal tap. X-ray, ultrasound and CT scans may also be used.

Most of these tests involve culturing of the sample to determine the type of bacterial infection. Blood samples for culture must be taken before antibiotics are administered to fight the infection to improve the chances of successful identification. Treatment is recommended to be started within 1 hour of sepsis onset. At least two blood cultures are recommended to be taken; however, with automated culture, two samples result in only 80 % sensitivity and three samples in 96 %, therefore four samples are suggested to be necessary for reliable detection, which isn't practicable (Daniels, 2011).

Unfortunately, identification of the bacteria causing the infection usually takes 48 hours and therefore a broad spectrum of antibiotics is prescribed to treat a wide range of known infectious bacteria, along with some fungal infections. Once identified, specific antibiotics are given to fight that bacteria, or if the sepsis is caused by a virus, anti-viral medication may be given.

The widespread use of antibiotics both within and outside of medicine is playing a significant role in the emergence of antibiotic-resistant bacteria (Goossens, et al., 2005) (Gootz, 2010). Therefore, the prescription of a broad spectrum of antibiotics in the treatment of sepsis and any bacterial infection, while awaiting identification, is of concern. In addition, if the sepsis is caused by a virus or unknown bacteria the treatment may not help.

The standard method for analysing bacteria in blood is to add between 3 and 10 mL of blood to a bottle containing a culture medium. There are several different bottles suitable for aerobic (containing CO₂ and O₂) or anaerobic (containing CO₂ and N₂) bacteria, usually at least two different culture bottles are used per patient. The bottle is then incubated at 37 °C and readings made with a fluorescence detector, which is sensitive to the concentration of CO₂, every 10 minutes. The presence of microorganisms either increases the amount of CO₂ or decreases the amount of O₂ present in the vial, the rate and amount the fluorescence changes determines if the vial is positive. Positive samples then undergo a gram stain and subculture for identification of the bacteria. It is recommended that samples are cultured for up to 4 days to confirm negativity, with detection taking 10 to 70 hours depending on the type of organism (Gopi, et al., 2011).

1.2.4.2 Diagnosis using analytical chemistry

The research into the diagnosis of anaerobic and aerobic bacterial infections using separation science has been gradually happening over many decades. In the late 1970s and 1980s there was much research carried out into the identification of bacteria using headspace-gas

chromatography (HS-GC). Amongst these, alcohols and volatile fatty acids (VFA) were studied from the headspace above three different anaerobic bacteria culture mediums and compared to the detection of these compounds against a direct injection of liquid culture medium and solvent extracts of (Larsson, et al., 1978). All three methods could detect the volatile fatty acids, but only HS-GC could detect the alcohols. The HS-GC method was also determined to be less laborious. Larsson and colleagues then went on to publish multiple papers using this technique for anaerobic bacterial identification in culture mediums. The technique was then used for the analysis of the headspace above 59 microbial isolates cultured in blood (Huysmans & Spicer, 1985). HS-GC could detect the growth of 46 of these but it was concluded that it did not reduce the detection time when compared to visual inspection. HS-GC was then used for the analysis of blood from patients with intraperitoneal and intrapleural infections (Vitenberg, et al., 1986). Despite discrepancies between the HS-GC and bacteriological analysis results, the method was reported as being reliable. These findings were backed-up by a similar study, where 445 strains of common aerobic and anaerobic bacteria were cultured in blood and the volatiles analysed by HS-GC (Ho, 1986). The method reportedly characterised most strains for presumptive identification. An earlier study by Watt and colleagues had claimed that, although GC analysis was of use in the rapid presumptive diagnosis of anaerobic infections with very few false-positives and false-negatives and can sometimes distinguish between aerobic and anaerobic infections by the presence of acetic acid, there was poor correlation of volatile fatty acids (VFA) patterns to identify the type of bacteria, compared to the culture results (Watt, et al., 1982).

In the 1990s, following on from the work by Larsson and colleagues, the direct GC injection of volatile fatty acids in the aqueous liquid-phase was compared to their liquid extraction using methyl-*tert*-butyl ether (MTBE) (Socolowsky, et al., 1990). The aqueous method was found to be less sensitive, although it was much simpler. At the same time, it identified some key VFAs in the detection of anaerobic microorganisms.

In another study, comparisons were made between three analysis methods for the identification of 52 clinical *Clostridium difficile* isolates and 17 non-*C. difficile* isolates after 24 hours of culturing (Cundy, et al., 1991). The traditional GC method performed a solvent extraction of the positive cultured sample with MTBE and injected the solvent extract into the GC for analysis. The HS-GC method placed some of the positive cultured sample into a headspace vial with salt and acid to analyse the headspace above the culture. The Microbial Identification System (MIS) GC method, cultured the microbes in special tubes followed by a laborious sample preparation method before solvent extraction and injection into the GC and identification through a special anaerobe library. Both the HS-GC and MIS-GC methods gave equivalent accuracy against the traditional GC method, but the MIS-GC method incorrectly identified 8 of the 17 non-*C. difficile* strains. It was concluded that the HS-GC method had by far the fastest sample processing time, simplest method with equivalent accuracy against the traditional GC method or the MIS-GC method.

Liquid injection has then been used for a further study of 375 positive and negative blood cultures using solvent extraction and GC analysis (Julák, et al., 2000). Blood samples were cultured in a BacT/Alert™ system which took between 6-24 hours. After a positive signal alert, some blood culture was removed, acidified, internal standard (IS) added, extracted with MTBE, vortexed and the organic phase removed for liquid injection into the GC. The data was analysed by measuring peak heights of eight VFAs and comparing to the IS. VFAs were lower in aerobic samples than in anaerobic samples that had more distinctive profiles. The GC method also detected anaerobes in 11 % of blood cultures that were not determined by routine microbiological analysis.

Other non-GC techniques have been used for the analysis of bacteria. SIFT-MS was used to evaluate bacterial growth blood cultures and compared to the BacT/ALERT™ system (Scotter, et al., 2006). Sixty infected samples were analysed and SIFT-MS gave positive results for 53 samples after 8 hours and 58 samples after 24 hours. Matrix-assisted laser

desorption/ionisation couple with time-of-flight MS (MALDI-ToFMS) has been used for the rapid characterisation for *Staphylococcus aureus* (Goldstein, et al., 2013). The culture conditions and sample preparation methods were found to have a large effect on the spectral quality and reproducibility for this technique.

More recently, the improvements in analytical techniques, for example the development of solid-phase microextraction (SPME) and the widespread use of GC-MS, have enabled more sensitive methods with better detection and identification to be developed. In 2005, SPME-GC analysis was compared against HS-GC and traditional solvent extraction GC for the analysis of 375 blood cultures, 205 exudates and 210 bronchoalveolar lavages (BAL), MS was also used (Julák, 2005). The study again looked at VFAs, which gave approximate agreement between the GC techniques, however 11.2 % of blood cultures, 20 % of exudates and 9-20 % of BALs were not found by cultivation but were identified by GC. SPME-GC found the most samples that gave false-negative cultivations, meaning that it was more sensitive. Using MS as the detector also identified several other components that had not yet been studied in the identification of bacteria.

SPME-GC-MS analysis has also been used to analyse VOCs in human breath for the diagnosis of bacterial infections (Ulanowska, et al., 2011). A small group of six patients, with *Helicobacter pylori* in their stomach, was studied and compared to 23 controls. A Carboxen/PDMS SPME fibre was used to extract the volatiles with analysis by GC-MS, with data analysis using discriminant analysis and factor analysis. Three potential markers were identified, however the statistical analysis didn't support the speculation and the focus of the research group then moved onto the VOC breath analysis of patients, using SPME-GC-MS, with lung cancer (Ulanowska, et al., 2011) and chemotherapy controls (Ulanowska, et al., 2012).

Breath has also been studied for bacterial infections in the cystic fibrosis (CF) lung (Scott-Thomas, et al., 2010). A carbowax SPME fibre was used to extract the volatiles from the breath from:

- 16 CF patients, where *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* had colonised;
- 13 CF patients, where *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* hadn't colonised; and
- 17 healthy controls.

The fibre was desorbed in a GC-MS inlet and the data was analysed using chemometric techniques. 2-Aminoacetophenone (2-AA) was identified as a potential biomarker. Comparison of 2-AA in the breath to the isolation of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* in sputum gave 93.8 % sensitivity and 69.2 % specificity.

Recently, the successful analysis of *Clostridium difficile*, using a designer enzyme to create a unique VOC profile in stool samples that was subsequently analysed by HS-SPME-GC-MS has been described (Dean, et al., 2014). One hundred stool samples were tested, of which 77 were positive by culture. After 18 hours of incubation, *Clostridium difficile* was confirmed with 83.1 % sensitivity and 100 % specificity (Tait, et al., 2014).

1.2.5 The analysis of VOCs for disease diagnosis

There are many techniques that could be used to analyse volatile compounds produced by bladder and prostate cancers, hepatic disorders and microbiology samples. The key techniques for the extraction of volatile compounds are: headspace analysis (HS), solid-phase microextraction (SPME) and thermal desorption (TD). Gas chromatography (GC) is designed to separate volatile compounds that easily move into the gas-phase. Mass spectrometry (MS) gives an additional dimension of separation when hyphenated to GC, along with the ability to identify compounds. Chemometric techniques have been used in more recent years to analyse the data, enabling more complex chromatograms and data sets

to be compared and reducing the need to identify biomarkers or a small number of different peaks for the comparison between sample classes. A more detailed explanation of these techniques is given in Section 1.3.

1.3 A review of the analytical techniques applied in this thesis

1.3.1 Gas Chromatography (GC)

Gas chromatography (GC) is an analytical separation technique, used to separate chemical constituents in a sample mixture. It was invented in 1951 by Martin and James (Ettre, 1991). These chemical constituents are usually gases or organic compounds that must be volatile enough to be vapourised and move through the gas chromatograph at temperatures below 480 °C. They should also not decompose at the temperature required to vapourise the sample. Gas chromatography is used to separate and detect organic compounds and gases, otherwise known as analytes, with molecular weights below 1250 g.

1.3.1.1 Carrier gases

The carrier gas transports the vapourised sample through the gas chromatograph, from the sample introduction device, through the analytical column (holding the stationary phase) and into the detector. The most common type of carrier gas used in GC is helium, as: it is inert and therefore doesn't react with the sample constituents or the stationary phase; it has good diffusivity and therefore is able to transport the analytes between the mobile and stationary phases at reasonably high flow rates, resulting in efficient and relatively fast separations; and it has a moderate viscosity, meaning that when the GC oven temperature is increased the pressure doesn't need to be increased excessively to maintain a constant linear velocity through the analytical column.

Other carrier gases commonly used, include hydrogen and nitrogen. Hydrogen has a higher efficiency of separation in shorter run times than helium, but is flammable and reactive. Nitrogen has a higher efficiency of separation than helium but only at low flow rates, due to its poor diffusivity. It also has high viscosity and isn't compatible with mass spectrometers, due to space charging effects within the ion source.

1.3.1.2 Liquid stationary phase

The most common type of gas chromatography, used to separate volatile organic compounds (VOCs), is gas-liquid chromatography (GLC). In GLC, separation is achieved through partitioning of the analytes between the mobile phase and the stationary phase, which is a viscous liquid coated onto the inside of a very narrow tube. This configuration is known as a Wall Coated Open Tube (WCOT). The tube itself is a long narrow length of deactivated fused silica, coated on the outside with polyimide to protect the silica and to make it flexible, with internal diameters commonly ranging from 0.1-0.53 mm and lengths commonly between 10-150 m. The most common dimensions are 0.25 mm internal diameter and 30 m long, enabling fast separations with good efficiency, peak shapes and sensitivity.

The stationary phase itself is usually polydimethylsiloxane (PDMS), which is non-polar. Separation is through dispersion interactions and based on volatility of the analytes. The GC oven temperature is started low (usually below 100 °C) and then ramped to higher temperatures to separate the less volatile analytes.

The dimethyl groups can be replaced with different percentages of different functional groups, to change the interactions. For example, 5 % diphenyl 95 % dimethylpolysiloxane is still deemed a non-polar column but 50 % diphenyl 50 % dimethyl polysiloxane is a mid-polar column with separation primarily on volatility but also on π - π interactions between the analyte's π bonds and those in the phenyl groups of the stationary phase. Other polysiloxane based stationary phase functional groups include biscyanopropyl, trifluoropropylmethyl and

cyanopropylmethyl-phenylmethyl, with interactions dependent on the characteristics of the functional groups present in the analytes and those on the stationary phase. These interactions include dipole-dipole and dipole-induced dipole as well as the dispersion and π - π interactions. Another common class of capillary column stationary phase is the unsubstituted polyethyleneglycol (PEG) that enables the additional interaction of hydrogen bonding of the –OH group with relevant functional groups in the analyte molecules.

The type of stationary phase selected for the application is dependent on the chemistry of the analytes – their functional groups and their volatility. To separate analytes in the sample, their volatility and/or their interaction with the stationary phase must differ. The temperature required to elute all analytes from the analytical column, must always be a factor when selecting the phase type, as generally the more polar the analytical column, the lower the maximum temperature. The maximum temperature of the column must not be exceeded, otherwise the stationary phase will be damaged causing excess column bleed and higher baselines, greater activity within the column and generally poor peaks shapes, resolution and sensitivity.

The phase ratio is the ratio between the column internal diameter and the stationary phase thickness. Columns with lower phase ratios have a greater retention of analytes within the analytical column and therefore longer retention times; conversely, higher phase ratios have a lower retention and result in shorter retention times. Very volatile (low molecular weight) analytes are separated using columns with lower phase ratios which means they have thicker stationary phases to trap the analytes. Less volatile (higher molecular weight) analytes are separated using thinner stationary phases, which allow faster mass transfer of the analyte between the mobile and stationary phases, resulting in sharper peaks and better resolution.

1.3.1.3 Band broadening and column efficiency

The key to good chromatography is to maintain narrow sample bands throughout the analytical run, which means that all the molecules of the same analyte remain close together, eluting as a sharp, Gaussian-shaped peak. If good separation and sensitivity are to be achieved, then band broadening needs to be minimised.

Band broadening can be caused by many factors, including: poor introduction of the analyte onto the analytical column resulting in the analyte molecules spreading out; dead volumes within the system that are poorly swept by carrier gas, the analyte molecules diffuse into these areas making slower progress; and irregular residence time in the stationary and mobile phases for each molecule of an analyte. Some may spend a greater than average length of time in the mobile or stationary phases, depending on whether they remain close to the mobile phase:stationary phase interface, or diffuse deeper into the stationary phase or into the centre of the analytical column.

The Height Equivalent of a Theoretical Plate (HETP otherwise known as H) is a measure of the resolving power of a column. A theoretical plate is a hypothetical concept, in which the two GLC phases establish an equilibrium with each other and is frequently put into context by thinking about a distillation processes. This process can be seen as one movement of the analytes from the stationary phase into the mobile phase and back into the stationary phase again, as is shown in Figure 1.1 (a).

The more theoretical plates, the greater the number of separate equilibrations of the analytes between the stationary and mobile phases, resulting in a greater separation of the analytes and hence better resolving power of the column. As a metaphor, this can be seen as a group of sprinters running down a track, with equal speed. However, if one hurdle is put in their way, this will separate them; if more hurdles are placed, one would get a much better separation of these sprinters, as they are not equally capable of jumping over hurdles!

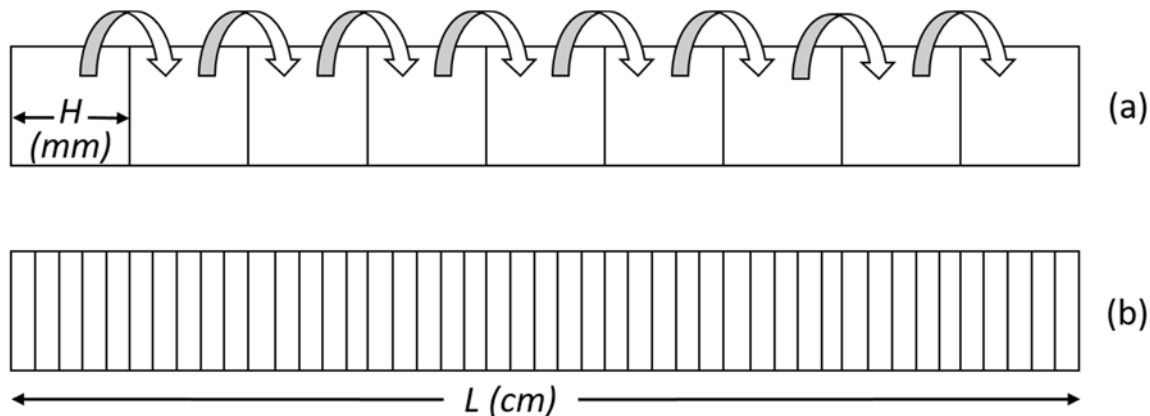


Figure 1.1: Model of theoretical plates in an analytical column of fixed length (cm); (a) few theoretical plates and large plate height; (b) many theoretical plates and small plate height

The number of theoretical plates (N) can be calculated chromatographically, by examining the retention time (t_R in minutes) and the peak width at half height ($w_{1/2}$ in minutes):

$$N = 5.55 \left(\frac{t_R^2}{w_{1/2}^2} \right) \quad (1.1)$$

From this, the HETP (H in mm) can be calculated from the length of the analytical column (L in cm):

$$H = \frac{L}{N} \quad (1.2)$$

The column efficiency is a measure of an analyte's dispersion band using N or HETP. A completely efficient peak would be a single linear line, that is non-Gaussian, with all molecules of an analyte arriving at the detector at the same time. However, in chromatography, there is always some band broadening, therefore a completely efficient peak is never possible. The factors that contribute to band broadening within the column are described by the Van Deemter equation (Van Deemter & Zuiderweg, 1956), for the HETP (H in m):

$$H = A + \frac{B}{u} + (C_s + C_m)u \quad (1.3)$$

Where:

u (m/s) is the average velocity of the mobile phase.

A (m) is the Eddy diffusion parameter. For a packed column, the analyte molecules may take longer or shorter pathways, through the stationary phase packing. To minimise this term, the diameters of the particles in the column packing should be as small as possible (although this increases back pressure); they should be consistent in size and shape; and be packed with a constant density, with no empty spaces.

B (m^2/s) is the longitudinal diffusion coefficient. The process of migration from the concentrated analyte band centre to the more dilute regions on both sides. This is dependent on the diffusivity of the analyte in the mobile phase, being inversely proportional to the linear velocity and therefore later eluting peaks are the most affected. To minimise band broadening from this term, peaks should be eluted from the column as quickly as possible.

C (s) is the resistance to mass-transfer coefficient of the analyte between the mobile phase (C_m) and the stationary phase (C_s). It is proportional to the thickness of the stationary phase: those molecules that travel deeper into the stationary phase to interact will take longer to reach the stationary/mobile phase interface than those interacting on the surface. To minimise this term, the stationary phase should be as thin as possible.

For WCOT columns, where a liquid is the stationary phase rather than particles, Eddy diffusion is not applicable. Therefore, the Golay equation can be used instead:

$$H = \frac{B}{u} + C_s u + C_m u \quad (1.4)$$

Each of these terms and their overall effect can be seen in the graph of HETP against linear velocity in Figure 1.2.

To minimise band broadening from the longitudinal diffusion term, the column should have dimensions that allow a short run time to elute the analytes quickly before they broaden, whilst being just long enough to obtain the required separation.

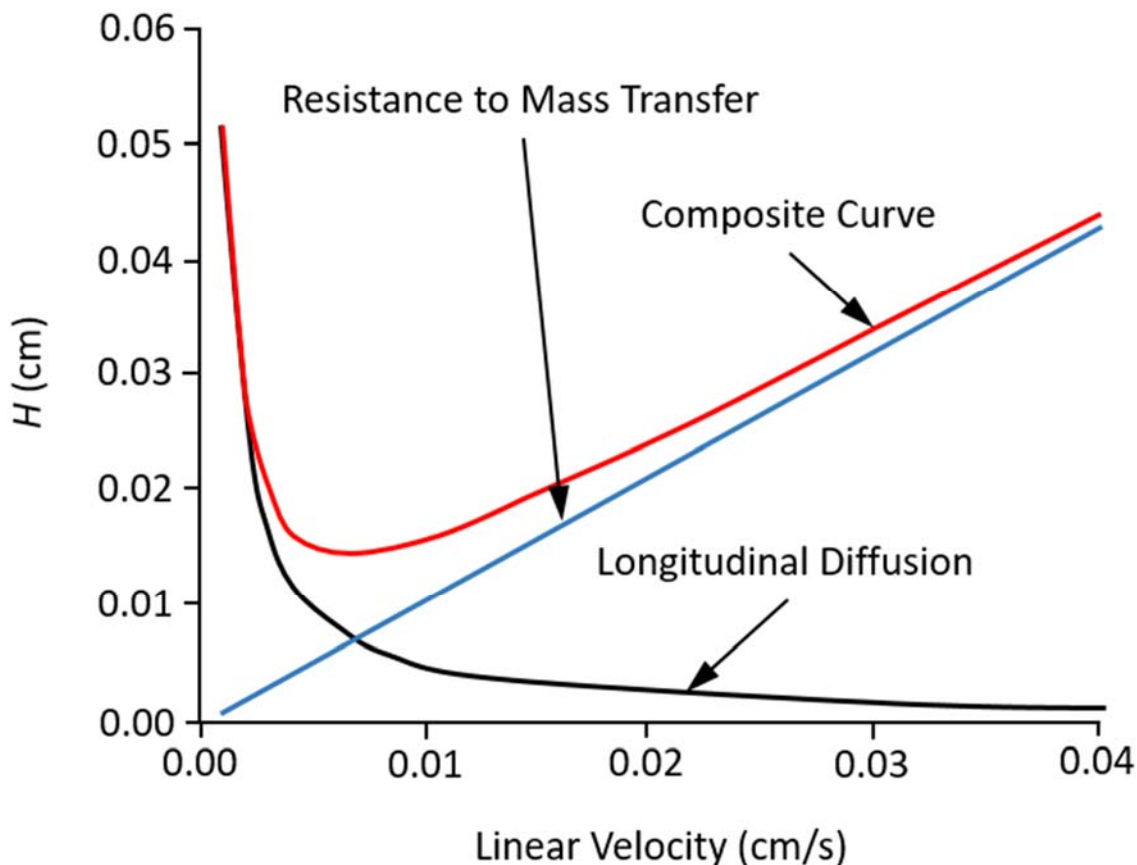


Figure 1.2: Graph of HETP (H) against linear velocity for an uncoated capillary column

To minimise broadening from the mass-transfer term, the column should have the minimum internal diameter but still be wide enough for the required capacity for the analysis, without overloading the column. In addition, the stationary phase should be just thick enough to trap and separate the more volatile analytes.

1.3.1.4 Resolution, selectivity and the capacity factor

The number of theoretical plates or the HETP are a measure of the ability of the column to produce sharp peaks. The selectivity measures how far apart the peak apexes are, as shown in Figure 1.3 (a). This is particularly important for identifying that there are two peaks, even if they are co-eluting. The resolution measures the difference between how far apart the peak bases are by considering the difference in the apexes and the peak widths, i.e. how well the two peaks are resolved, as shown in Figure 1.3 (b). This is particularly important for

quantitation, to accurately determine the area under the peak. Having good selectivity doesn't mean that peaks are always well resolved, as shown in Figure 1.3 (c) and (d). The column stationary phase may be capable of separating peaks, but other factors come into it, such as band broadening, which may also affect the analytes' separation.

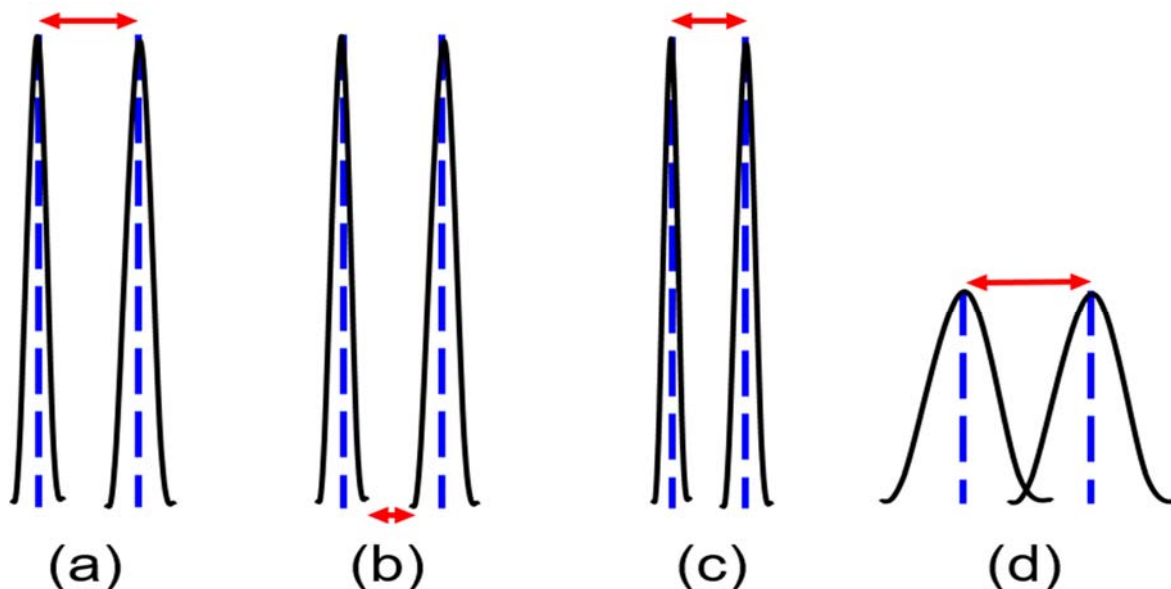


Figure 1.3: Resolution and selectivity of chromatographic peaks

The resolution (R_s) can again be calculated from the chromatogram, as shown in Figure 1.4 (a). The difference in the retention times of the two peaks, ΔZ (minutes), is compared to the sum of the two peak widths at the baseline, W_A and W_B (minutes) using:

$$R_s = 2 \left(\frac{\Delta Z}{W_A + W_B} \right) \quad (1.5)$$

A resolution of ≥ 1.5 means the peaks are baseline separated. The resolution of a method can be improved by increasing the number of theoretical plates. This can be achieved by: (i) lengthening the column, however this can also lead to longer analysis times and increased longitudinal diffusion; (ii) reducing the column internal diameter, which enables analyte molecules to reach the mobile to stationary phase interface faster and reduces the mass transfer term of the Van Deemter equation; (iii) by changing the selectivity of the column; or (iv) by controlling the capacity factor.

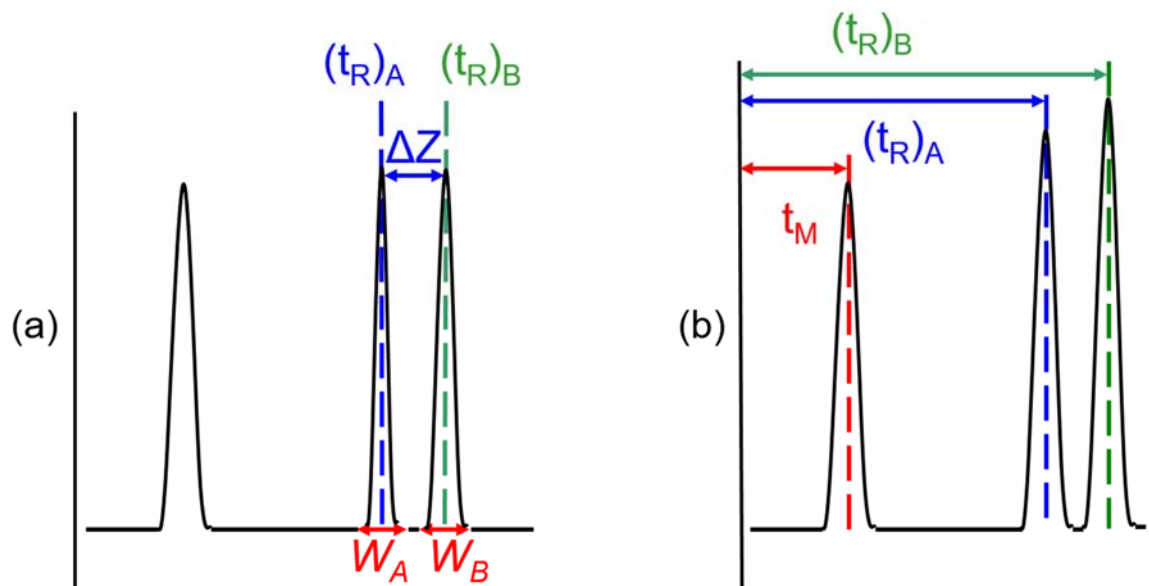


Figure 1.4: Measurements on the chromatogram used in the calculation of (a) resolution, (b) selectivity and capacity factor

The capacity (or retention) factor (k') of the analyte, describes the analyte's distribution between the two mobile and stationary phases and is a measure of its migration rate or retention on the chromatographic column. It is independent of the column dimensions and the mobile phase flow rate. The capacity factor is calculated from the retention time of the peak, $(t_R)_A$ (minutes) and the retention time of an unretained peak or dead time of the column, t_M (minutes), determined from the chromatogram, Figure 1.4 (b).

$$k' = ((t_R)_A - t_M) / t_M \quad (1.6)$$

The capacity factor optimal value is between 1-10. By increasing the temperature of the analytical column, the capacity factor decreases, as the retention of the peak reduces and the analyte elutes earlier.

Selectivity is the preference for the stationary phase (or for the mobile phase too, in HPLC) for one analyte over another in a separation, distinguishing those peaks 'chemically'. The selectivity factor, α , is calculated based on the retention times of the two peaks, $(t_R)_A$ and $(t_R)_B$ (minutes), and the retention time of an unretained peak, t_M (minutes). These values are

determined from the chromatogram, as shown in Figure 1.4 (b) and the selectivity factor is calculated using:

$$\alpha = \frac{((t_R)_B - t_M)}{((t_R)_A - t_M)} \quad (1.7)$$

The selectivity factor, α , is greatly affected by changing the stationary phase composition and this is one of the most powerful separation factors in gas chromatography. The phase ratio, β , of the stationary phase thickness to the column internal diameter also has an impact, as this alters the distribution of the analyte between the two phases. The diffusivity of the analyte in both the mobile and stationary phases, the radius of the column, the column temperature and oven temperature ramp rate all have an influence on the selectivity of some analytes.

1.3.1.5 Carrier gas flow rate

The flow rate of the carrier gas through the analytical column affects the separation of the analytes and the time taken for the analysis. As shown in Figure 1.5, the Van Deemter plot is a visual representation of the respective equations and relate the HETP to the average linear velocity of the carrier gas through the column and allow the conditions for the optimal column efficiency to be determined. To obtain the optimal column efficiency, the optimal mobile phase linear velocity is mostly dependent on the carrier gas type. Helium has an optimum linear velocity of around 22 cm/s, with typical operating conditions of 20-25 cm/s. However, due to the broader curve for helium, a shorter GC run time can be obtained by using a faster velocity of up to 35 cm/s with a slight increase of the HETP value. This increase in HETP results in a very slight decrease in the column efficiency, however it is still more than adequate for many applications.

The linear velocity and the volumetric flow rate through the column are both calculated from the carrier gas type, the analytical column dimensions and the oven temperature and are controlled by adjusting the head pressure (the gas pressure at the head of the analytical

column) using an electronic pressure or flow control module within the GC. The GC method can be run in constant pressure, ramped pressure or constant flow modes throughout the analysis, depending on the application. Maintaining a constant flow through the column, while the oven temperature increases, reduces run times and longitudinal diffusion.

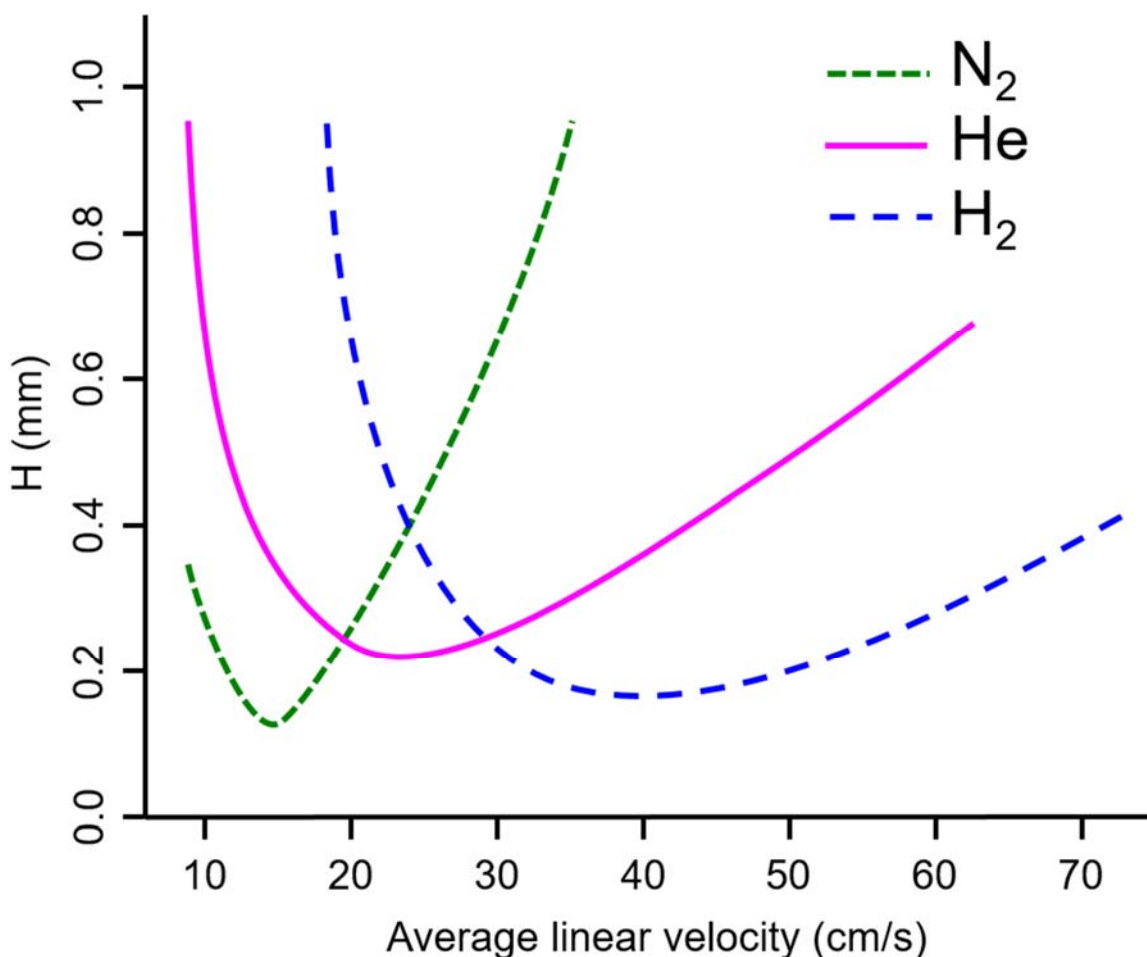


Figure 1.5: Van Deemter plot of HETP against average linear velocity through the column for nitrogen, helium and hydrogen carrier gases

1.3.1.6 GC inlets

The head of the analytical column connects to the GC inlet, which introduces the carrier gas and enables the transfer of the vapourised sample, in a narrow sample band, onto the column for separation. There are three common methods of transferring the analytes onto the column: cold on-column, split and splitless injection.

Cold on-column injection is performed by injecting the sample directly into the analytical column using a narrow syringe needle. The column is positioned into the inlet, that may be a cold on-column inlet, or a programmable temperature vapouriser (PTV) with an inlet liner insert that holds the head of the analytical column in position for the syringe needle to be inserted. The inlet is held at a temperature of 10-20 °C below the boiling point of the solvent (hence it is known as a 'cold' injection). Once injected, the inlet and the column oven are heated together to first evaporate the solvent and then perform the separation. On-column injection is useful for: thermally labile compounds, as the sample is injected at a cool temperature before being gently heated; high molecular weight compounds, as they are not subject to mass discrimination when being transferred onto the column; and trace level analytes, as they are far less likely to suffer from losses. However, on-column injection is unsuitable for dirty samples, as the dirt and unwanted matrix is also transferred to the column.

Split and splitless methods are vapourising injections, the sample is in the gas-phase before it is transferred onto the column, leaving behind the dirt and unwanted matrix. The inlet is installed with a removable inlet liner. The sample is injected into the top half of the liner, the inlet heated and the vapourised sample is transferred into the head of the analytical column, positioned near the bottom of the inlet liner. The whole, introduced sample may be transferred onto the column in splitless mode. For higher concentration samples, only a portion of the sample may be introduced in split mode, while most of the vaporised sample is sent to waste through the split exit. The split ratio is the proportion of the sample amount that goes to waste out of the split exit compared to the amount that is transferred to the analytical column. For example, a 20:1 split ratio means that the flow through the split exit is 20 mL/min if the flow through the column is 1 mL/min.

Samples may be immediately vapourised on introduction into a hot inlet; or they may be introduced into a cold inlet (below the boiling point of any solvent) which is then heated to

vapourise the analytes and transfer them to the column. This PTV technique is better for high molecular weight and thermally labile analytes, which may suffer from mass discrimination or thermal degradation by introducing into a hot inlet.

Liquid injection volumes for split and splitless injections are usually between 0.1-3 μL . If the injection volume is too large, the vapour volume may exceed the capacity of the inlet liner, causing contamination of the system. Too much solvent condensing on the walls of the analytical column can also cause wide sample bands, resulting in poor peak shapes. Trace analytes in liquid samples may also be concentrated in the inlet when introducing larger volumes of solvent from 10-850 μL with a large volume injection (LVI). The excess solvent is evaporated in the inlet and sent to waste out of the split exit when injected under cold conditions. The large sample volume injected, is either held within a liner packed with an absorbent or adsorbent, that increases the surface area and can interact with the sample depending on the type, being called a rapid or at-once LVI; or the solvent is evaporated as it is slowly injected, this is called speed-controlled LVI. Once most solvent has been evaporated and the analytes are concentrated in only 1-3 μL of remaining solvent, the split exit is closed and the inlet is heated to transfer the analytes in splitless mode onto the analytical column for separation.

The temperature of the inlet is dictated by the volatility of the analytes of interest. The inlet should be hot enough to obtain total transfer of the least volatile analyte of interest; while keeping it as low as possible, to minimise the likelihood of any thermal degradation and minimise the transfer of any unwanted matrix onto the column. This unwanted matrix can be more difficult and time consuming to remove, increasing the run times and the final oven temperature, but also causing potential damage to the column and dirtying the detector. An inlet liner is cheaper, easier and faster to replace.

There are different styles of liners, depending on the type of inlet, the introduction technique, the nature of the analytes and the vapour volume. Liquid samples are vapourised within the inlet for split and splitless injections and therefore the liner volume must be a third greater than the vapour volume produced for the solvent used at that temperature and pressure. Usually, gas-phase samples, especially those that contain higher amounts of water vapour, use a similar size of liner. For splitless injection, the aim is to transfer all the sample onto the column and therefore a taper is used to direct the vapour onto the head of the analytical column. Inversely, for split injections, especially those with high split ratios, most of the sample will go to waste and therefore the taper is not required. The aim of a split injection is to obtain a homogenous mixture of sample vapour and carrier gas between the point of injection and the head of the analytical column where it is proportioned between the split exit and column, to obtain reproducible analyses. On vapourisation, turbulent flow occurs that mixes them, however the flow through the liner in a split injection can be very high and therefore a liner with a plug of glass wool in the centre of the liner is used to improve the mixing and hence the reproducibility.

Solventless injections, do not require a liner with a large volume. Narrow liners vapourise the analytes faster and much improve the transfer to the analytical column, resulting in narrower sample bands and sharper peaks.

Active compounds interact with active sites within the GC system, resulting in those molecules travelling slower than average and resulting in tailing peaks. Active compounds are usually more polar in nature. Those with an active hydrogen, for example in a hydroxyl group, form hydrogen bonds with silanol (-Si-O-H) groups on glass surfaces. Glass is used through the GC system, from the autosampler vials, to the autosampler syringes, inlet liners and analytical columns. After the column has been coated with the stationary phase, it is deactivated to remove the active silanol groups; however, damage to the column can result in it becoming active again.

The main place for activity is within the GC inlet. The inlet liner is the site of sample injection, analyte evaporation and transfer onto the analytical column. It is where dirt and unwanted matrix accumulates, becoming active sites for these active compounds. For analyses of active compounds, especially those at trace levels, it is essential to use a deactivated inlet liner, to improve peak shapes and reduce analyte losses. There are multiple different techniques for deactivation, but most of them include silanisation to remove the active hydrogen.

Some solventless injection techniques do not use a GC inlet, but connect the source of the sample, such as a thermal desorption or headspace autosampler, through a heated transfer-line directly to the head of the analytical column.

1.3.1.7 GC detectors

The separated analytes elute from the analytical column into the detector. Depending on the chemical composition and the quantity of the analytes eluting the detector produces a response and the signal produced is used to create a chromatogram – a graph of the detector response versus the retention time of the analyte.

There are over 20 different types of detectors in gas chromatography that can respond to specific elements, bonds or functional groups in a molecule or its physical properties such as electronegativity or thermal conductivity. As shown in Table 1-2, some GC detectors give a similar response to all analytes, others are selective to one or more classes of analytes. All detectors have varying sensitivities and dynamic ranges. Universal detectors are good for seeing most organic compounds in a sample, whereas selective detectors can reduce matrix interferences and improve detection limits.

Table 1-2: GC detector types, what they respond to, their sensitivity and linear range

Detector	Known as	Analytes/atoms/bonds	Sensitivity	Linear range
Flame Ionisation Detector	FID	C-H bonds	100 pg C	10^7
Pulsed Flame Photometric Detector	PFPD	Sulphur/Phosphorus/other elements	S & P fg	S: 10^3 P: 10^3
Photo Ionisation Detector	PID	VOCs	25-50 pg	10^{5-7}
Vacuum Ultra-Violet	VUV	Functional groups, isomers	pg	10^4
Infra-Red Detector	IRD	Functional groups, isomers	ng	10^3
Sulphur/Nitrogen Chemiluminescence Detector	SCD/NCD	Sulphur/Nitrogen	pg	10^4
Thermal Energy Analyser	TEA	Nitrogen groups	pg	10^4
Atomic Emission Detector	AED	Heteroatoms & other elements	<pg	10^4
Thermal Conductivity Detector	TCD	Organic & inorganic	<ng	10^5
Nitrogen Phosphorus Detector	NPD	Nitrogen/Phosphorus	50-500 fg	10^5
Barrier discharge Ionisation Detector	BID	Organic	low pg	10^5
Helium/Discharge Ionisation Detector	HID/DID	Gases	0.1 ppm	10^2
Electron Capture Detector	ECD	Electron capturing, halides...	<50 fg	10^4
Electrolytic Conductivity Detector	ELCD	Halogens, sulphur, nitrogen	5 ppb	10^3

1.3.1.8 Qualitative and quantitative analyses

For most GC detectors, the only information that they can give about an analyte is that they respond on that detector with a given response and the length of time that the analyte is retained by that column with that method, i.e. the retention time and signal response. Therefore, GC detectors are mainly used to determine if a known analyte is potentially present in a sample, by comparing the retention time of a peak in the sample to that of a

standard, analysed using the same method. This mode of operation is known as qualitative analysis.

If required, the amount of an analyte in the sample can be determined by comparing the area (or less commonly the height) of the peak in the sample and the same peak in the standard. This mode of operation is known as quantitative analysis. Peaks must be well resolved and known, to ensure there are no co-eluting peaks which could give false results. There are several different methods utilised to perform quantitation. External standards are prepared at one, or more, concentrations around the expected concentration in the sample and are analysed separately to the samples. A calibration curve is then plotted of the target analyte response against the known concentration. When the sample is analysed and the target analyte identified, the calibration curve is then used to determine the concentration using the response seen in the sample. The standard addition method adds the standard solution at different concentrations to portions of the same sample, these are then plotted and the trend line is extended to determine the concentration of the analyte in the original sample. This is the most accurate determination of concentration, especially for sample with high matrix interferences; however, each sample must be analysed a minimum of three times.

The internal standard (IS) method analyses standards in the same way as external standards; however, compound(s), chosen as internal standard(s), must not be present in the sample. The same concentration of the IS is added to all external standards and samples. The response of the target analytes are then normalised against the IS response before calibration to correct for any potential problems with the specific analysis. This approach can reduce the percentage relative standard deviation (RSD (%)) down to 1-2 % or less. GC detectors cannot be used to identify unknown peaks in the sample, or identify or quantify closely co-eluting peaks. MS can be used for this and can be hyphenated to GC to give us GC-MS.

1.3.2 Mass spectrometry (MS)

Mass spectrometry (MS) is an analytical technique that can be used to identify unknown analytes, quantify known analytes and determine the structural and chemical properties of molecules, usually organic.

1.3.2.1 The vacuum system

The separated analytes elute from the GC as neutral molecules and pass through a heated transfer line into the mass spectrometer which is under a vacuum, at around 1×10^{-5} to 1×10^{-7} mbar, depending on the vacuum pumps. The vacuum provides a collision-free path for the ions generated from the analyte molecules, thus reducing ion-molecular reactions, background interferences and electrical discharge, thereby improving sensitivity and the lifetime of the MS components. The type and size of the vacuum pumps limits the upper column flow rate and total volume of carrier gas into the MS, with typical maximum flow rates of 1.5 to 4 mL/min and maximum column internal diameters of 0.25 mm. Too much carrier gas compromises the vacuum system and severely reduces the sensitivity and the resolving power of the MS.

1.3.2.2 Ionisation

The neutral analyte molecules first enter the ion source, where they undergo ionisation. The most common ionisation technique, which produces good structural and library searchable information is electron ionisation (EI). Here, a platinum or rhenium filament generates electrons which are accelerated to 70 eV and hit the neutral analyte molecules. The electron interaction energy is higher than the bond energy and so an electron is knocked out to produce a positive molecular ion in the excited state: $M + e^- \rightarrow M^{+\bullet} + 2e^-$.

The excited molecular ion can be unstable and the excess energy present breaks chemical bonds predictably. Depending on the structure of the ion, it can either fragment, to lose a neutral, or undergo molecular rearrangements to become more stable. The steps of ionisation are shown in Figure 1.6. For some analytes, where they have no structural features to disperse the excess energy, such as saturated hydrocarbons, all the molecular ions produced will undergo fragmentation with no molecular ions passing through the remainder of the MS.

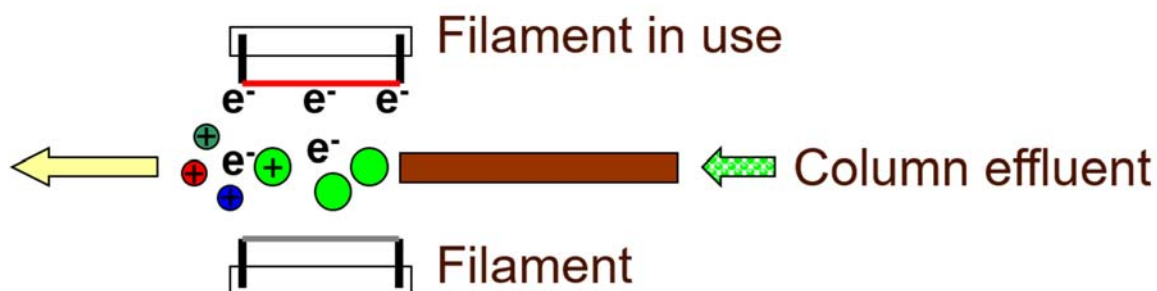


Figure 1.6: Neutral molecules elute from the GC column and are hit by an electron with 70eV, knocking out an electron. The radical cation may then fragment.

The fragmentation pattern produced along with the molecular ion (if present) is called the mass spectrum and is a characteristic fingerprint for the molecule. This mass spectrum can be interpreted to determine the molecular formula and structure of the analyte, or compared to large libraries of EI mass spectra, produced using 70 eV, to identify the unknown analyte. Electron impact sources can also utilise lower potential differences (eVs) or softer ionisation techniques, such as positive or negative chemical ionisation (PCI & NCI), to produce mass spectra that usually have less fragmentation and stronger molecular ions, for confirmation of the molecular weight or for targeted analysis.

Once the molecular ions and fragment ions are formed in the ion source, they are extracted through a series of lenses (Einzel) to produce a tight ion beam and to remove unwanted ions, before being separated in the mass analyser according to their mass-to-charge ratio (m/z).

There are several different mass analysers that work in different ways to perform the separation. Some use electric or magnetic fields others use direct current (DC) and radio frequency (RF) voltages.

1.3.2.3 The quadrupole mass analyser (qMS)

The most common (and cheapest) MS for GC is the single quadrupole. This has four parallel rods arranged in a square cuboid, to which a positive DC voltage is applied to two opposing rods and a negative DC voltage is applied to the remaining two. A RF voltage is applied to all the rods. The DC & RF voltages are varied to allow a certain m/z value to have a stable trajectory through the space between the rods to the detector. The remaining ions hit the rods and are not detected, hence the systems are commonly known as mass selective detectors (MSD).

The quadrupole instrument is a scanning instrument. Once one m/z value is recorded, the voltages are then varied to allow the next m/z ions through, and so on. One of the drawbacks with single quadrupoles, is the time taken to scan through all the voltages to allow all the ions through to produce a single mass spectrum of sufficient quality for identification of the peak. If the scan speed is too slow, peaks may be missed or there may not be sufficient data points across the GC peaks to produce a high-quality chromatogram and insufficient information to enable quantitation. Conversely, if the scan speed is too fast, then sensitivity is lost as the number of ions reaching the detector reduces before the voltage is changed to allow a different m/z through. Stabilisation time is also needed for any large changes in voltages, for example between scans, before signal collection can begin. Therefore, the more frequent the scans, the longer the time is spent stabilising rather than collecting.

If the mass range acquired is too narrow, important information such as the molecular ion or low mass ions, used for identification, may be lost. Conversely, a wide mass range, which would allow these parameters to be collected, will take longer with the result that the number

of data points output per second will be smaller and this could result in a poorer representation of the chromatographic peak shapes.

The desired scan or acquisition rate is dependent on the average peak widths in the chromatogram. Ideally, 15-25 data points across the peak from baseline to baseline are required for good qualitative and quantitative analysis. In standard GC-MS, the average peak width is usually around 3 s, therefore for an average of 20 data points across the peak, the desired acquisition rate would be approximately 7 scans/s. Once optimised, the scan range is usually fixed, therefore how long the ions are allowed through to the detector before the voltages are changed is adjusted to reach the desired acquisition rate. How this is done depends on the manufacturer of the MS, for example it could be the sampling rate or the event time (ms).

With qualitative and quantitative target analysis, the ions of interest are known and therefore a MS method can be optimised to only look for the target ions at the expected retention times. The use of selected ion monitoring (SIM) mode, rather than a full scan method, improves sensitivity and the chromatographic peak shapes as less time is spent jumping between the voltages and more time detecting the ions of interest. In each timed group, only the 2-4 key ions are acquired for each analyte that elute in close proximity. A space in the baseline enables a different timed group to be acquired. Larger numbers of timed groups result in less ions to be acquired for each group, enabling the voltages to be held for longer (dwell times), to allow more ions of that m/z to reach the detector and therefore improve sensitivity for each ion. Identification is based on the retention time, presence and ratios of the 2-4 ions collected for each analyte. It is common for this mode to lead to an order of magnitude reduction in the baseline noise for targeted species, when compared to the full scan mode. This SIM mode is not applicable when analysing unknown compounds.

1.3.2.4 The time-of-flight (ToF) mass analyser

Another type of mass analyser is the time-of-flight (ToF) mass spectrometer, which enables the simultaneous acquisition of all the ions and is therefore not a scanning instrument. All ions, of varying m/z values, are pulsed out of the ionisation source in packets, with effectively the same kinetic energy, and are accelerated and focused into a flight tube. With the ions having the same kinetic energy ($e_k = \frac{1}{2}mv^2$), ions with different mass (m) will have different velocities (v). The lighter ions travel through the flight tube faster and will arrive at the detector first, whereas the heavier ions are slower, hence the name given to the type of analyser, as shown in Figure 1.7.

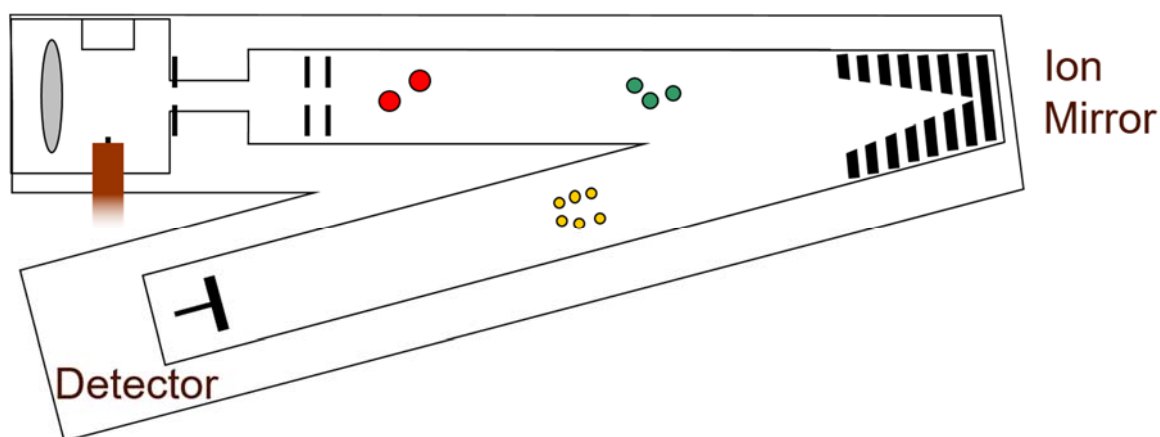


Figure 1.7: Time-of-Flight mass analyser

Depending on their proximity to the push plate in the ion source, when the voltage was applied, ions of the same m/z may have slightly different kinetic energies, giving them very slightly different flight times. This variability is corrected by an ion mirror or reflectron further down the flight tube, where a series of metal plates with increasing voltages create an electric field. Those ions with slightly higher kinetic energy travel further into the reflectron before being deflected. Having a longer path length, than those ions with slightly lower kinetic energy, means that all ions with the same m/z will arrive at the detector simultaneously.

1.3.2.5 MS detectors

The detector in a MS responds to the ions reaching it, this produces a signal which is amplified and recorded, then used to create a mass spectrum and consequentially a chromatogram. Single quadrupole mass spectrometers usually use electron multipliers (EM) and ToFMS systems micro-channel plates (MCP). Both are coated with a high secondary electron yield material, but the EM is a funnel or horn shape whereas the MCP has two plates in a chevron shape with many tiny slots, each one a continuous-dynode electron multiplier. When the ion (or electron, if the ion has been converted to an electron on exiting the mass analyser by, for example, a high-energy dynode (HED)) hits the material, secondary electrons are liberated. These then go on to liberate more electrons and so on, until there is a cascade of electrons that produce a signal by hitting a metal anode that measures the total current. The number of electrons liberated is proportional to the voltage applied to the detector, however higher voltages doesn't necessarily mean better sensitivity, as they also respond to chemical noise such as column bleed too.

1.3.2.6 Accurate mass or high resolution MS

The ability of a mass spectrometer to distinguish between two ion peaks of slightly different m/z ratio in a spectrum depends on the type of MS. Quadrupoles have unit mass resolution, for example being able to distinguish between 50 and 51 u, or slightly better to 0.1 u. ToFs can be configured to have unit mass or high resolution (HRMS). ToFs with high acquisition rates of 250 spectra/s or higher, accelerate the ions into the flight tube with high velocities, which prevents such a good separation of the masses and therefore are usually unit mass instruments. To obtain high mass resolution, the ions must have slower velocities and therefore the acquisition rate is not as high, limited by the refresh rate of the detector. High mass resolution has the added advantages of more accurate identification of analytes with the same nominal mass but different molecular formula.

Atomic masses are not whole numbers. Based on carbon-12, where $^{12}\text{C} = 12.0000$ g, hydrogen and oxygen have masses of $^1\text{H} = 1.00794$ g and $^{16}\text{O} = 15.9994$ g respectively. The mass defect is the difference between the nominal and exact or accurate masses.

Small differences in the accurate mass of molecular and fragment ions can be used to resolve co-eluting compounds and to minimise the influence of background interferences, but this can often be at the expense of reduced dynamic range, reduced sensitivity and higher cost, as well as lower acquisition rates. High acquisition rates enable narrower peaks from the GC to be detected, enabling fast GC separations to be performed and therefore shorter analysis times. The number of data points across peaks can also be higher which can aid in the detection of co-eluting peaks with spectral resolution, this can be useful when analysing complex samples containing hundreds of different compounds.

1.3.2.7 Deconvolution

Spectral resolution can only be used as an additional separation method where a mass spectrometer is hyphenated to a GC, not with GC detectors. Analytes only partially separating on a GC column can usually be identified and quantified by the differences in their mass fragmentation patterns. The exceptions are isomers, as they have the same or similar mass spectra and ions. If all the ions in a mass spectrum belong to the same peak (analyte), then their concentration will increase and decrease at the same rate, after spectral deskewing of the data.

Scanning instruments such as the quadrupole MS, allow ions of different m/z through the mass analyser and into the detector at slightly different times. If all the ions acquired were overlaid, it would be noticed that the ions, even if belonging to the same peak, would go up and down at very slightly different times, in the order that they were acquired, for example high to low mass or low to high mass depending on the manufacturer. Deskewing is the act of aligning all the ions to remove the acquisition time differences.

After deskewing, the ions belonging to the same peak will have the same apex and peak shape. Therefore, if an ion has a different apex or shape, it is very likely to come from a different analyte, the matrix or baseline that has a similar retention time on the analytical column.

The act of monitoring the rate of the rise and the fall of all the ions collected and then putting together a cleaned-up mass spectrum for each analyte, that is also library searchable, is called deconvolution. Analyte peaks that have the same apex and shape cannot be deconvoluted and will result in a mixed mass spectrum that is difficult to interpret and will make the compounds difficult to correctly identify. This situation could arise due to a lack of chromatographic resolution and therefore the GC separation conditions should be optimised. Alternatively, there may not be enough data points across the peaks for accurate determination of the apex, in which case the mass spectral method must be optimised. The use of deconvolution is critical in: fast GC analyses, where total chromatographic resolution is not always achieved; in the analysis of samples with complex matrices, especially with large differences in the concentration of peaks, where small peaks of interest can often be masked by large, overloaded matrix components which cannot be chromatographically separated on a single column stationary phase; and for finding small peaks under the baseline. For good deconvolution, the chromatographic peaks should be sharp, giving a good signal-to-noise (SN) ratio and peak shape; and there must be enough data points across the peaks to enable the deconvolution of closely co-eluting peaks. In practice, 15 to 25 data points across the peak is optimal.

1.3.3 Comprehensive two-dimensional gas chromatography (GCxGC)

Gas chromatography is a powerful separation technique, but for samples containing many hundreds or thousands of peaks a single dimension column doesn't have enough resolving power to separate all the components with a single type of stationary phase.

Multi-dimensional chromatography is the act of using more than one type of separation step, or stage, based on different mechanisms that are linked. For example, using volatility, polarity, shape selectivity or linking two different separation techniques such as liquid chromatography (LC) and GC to give LCxGC. GCxGC is usually achieved by using columns with two different stationary phases, each with different selectivities for separation, in a single analytical run.

Heart cutting has been used for decades in the petroleum industry to take a small fraction, otherwise known as 'cut', of partially resolved analytes eluting from the primary column and transfer them to a second column of a different selectivity. Multiple cuts can be taken across the run, depending on the separation time on the second column – for simplicity, separation should be complete before transferring the next cut. A switching device, most commonly a Deans' switch, switches the primary column effluent (only during the heart cut times) away from the primary detector and into the secondary column, from where it elutes into a secondary detector (Deans, 1968). With developments in technology resulting in the availability of commercial solutions, heart cutting is now used in many industries, when there are multiple groups of partially resolved analytes that need further separation with a different stationary phase selectivity.

However, there are many samples that have partially resolved analytes throughout the primary separation and continuous heart cutting is required. Comprehensive two-

dimensional gas chromatography (GCxGC) continuously traps, focuses and re-injects aliquots of the primary column effluent into the secondary column, usually at 1 to 10 s intervals, using a modulator. The technique was originally described by Phillips and Liu, in 1991 (Liu & Phillips, 1991). It has been extensively applied to solve complex problems such as separating thousands of peaks in diesel or meteorite samples or for the trace analysis of analytes in high matrix samples such as drugs of abuse (Watson, et al., 2007), (Guthery, et al., 2010). Two columns are placed in series, with the primary column connected between the GC inlet and the secondary column. The connection is made using a press-fit connector or a similar low-thermal mass, low-dead volume, leak tight union. The outlet of the secondary column is connected to the detector, this must have a low internal volume to avoid band broadening and have a fast acquisition rate of 100 Hz or higher to be able to detect the narrow peaks eluting from the secondary column, which can have peak widths down to 30-40 ms, depending on the modulator.

1.3.3.1 GCxGC detectors

There are many universal and specific GC detectors that are fast enough for GCxGC and some mass spectrometers. Slower scanning quadrupole and high resolution ToFs can be used with GCxGC, but mainly for identification of well separated peaks, as they may not give enough data points across the peaks for quantitation and deconvolution. Their applicability will depend on the application, modulator and MS. Fast scanning ToFs are more suited due to their high acquisition rate, with the added advantage of deconvolution should any peaks not give total separation even with GCxGC. Unlike heart cutting, only a single detector is required, as all the transferred sample moves through the primary column and through the secondary column into the same detector.

1.3.3.2 GCxGC modulators

The modulator is the key to successful GCxGC. It is a repetitive injector for the secondary column and is usually configured with the head of the secondary column passing through it. This enables it to refocus the sample band, should band broadening occur between the primary and secondary columns. The modulator continuously collects, or traps, small fractions of effluent from the primary column; focuses and with some modulators refocuses the fraction into a narrow band; then very quickly it transfers the whole focused fraction into the secondary column before collecting or trapping the next fraction. This modulation cycle is repeated every 1-10 s. With some modulators, some effluent goes to waste as the fraction is transferred to the secondary column.

Modulators should have:

- a high sampling frequency, in that they have fast heating and cooling;
- good sampling efficiency or focusing effect;
- a high temperature range that matches the GC oven temperature;
- no dead volumes, to maintain peak shape; and
- been designed to be robust and easy to maintain.

There are two main groups of thermal modulators. Those that use a non-cryogenic coolant system, operating at -90 °C, or those that use a cryogenic liquid to trap and focus the cut. The former release the analytes using heaters whilst the latter use hot air to release the analytes.

The modulator with the highest sampling efficiency (i.e. the highest secondary column peak capacity) uses liquid nitrogen (LN₂) cooling to trap at around -180 °C. It is dual stage and can modulate down to C₃ compounds. It uses either two cold & hot jets to trap and then release the cut, or the secondary column loops around and passes through the hot & cold jets

a second time. A sample path of 50-100 cm, between the upper and lower modulation points, allows further focusing.

Air for the hot jet is heated through the modulator. The thermal modulators are usually operated at 30-100 °C above the primary oven temperature, to heat the air sufficiently and to prevent cold areas forming around the columns that could cause band broadening.

Valve-based or capillary flow modulators trap and compress the cut in a collection loop or tube that is quickly flushed onto a secondary column with the same or a slightly larger diameter, so that there is no back pressure. The flow through the primary column is low, at around 1 mL/min, to trap the cut in the wide i.d. collection tube under almost stop flow conditions. Typically, a very high flow rate (~20 mL/min) is diverted through the collection tube, for the sweep time. The peaks are compressed and the cut is swept onto the secondary column. It performs the secondary separation at high flow, making it unsuitable for the total flow of the secondary column effluent to directly enter a mass spectrometer for detection. Therefore, when a GC-MS is used with a capillary flow modulator the effluent is split or more usually a GC detector is also used. This splitting of the flows results in lower sensitivity for the MS output.

1.3.3.3 GCxGC column sets

For GCxGC, two columns must be chosen with different selectivities. The most conventional set, where most of the separation can be performed based on the volatility of the analytes, is a non-polar primary column, followed by a polar secondary column (Turner, 2002). Separation on this second column is based on the polarity and functional groups of the analytes. A reversed phase column set, using a polar primary column followed by a non-polar secondary column can be selected for specific applications, usually those that contain a large proportion of more polar analytes and are separated in 1D on a polar column. For

the separation of stereo or positional isomers, the chiral column is usually installed as the primary column, followed by a non-polar or PEG secondary column (Hilton, 2008).

Columns with different selectivities can have large differences in their maximum operating temperatures; for example, non-polar columns could have a maximum temperature of 350-370 °C, whereas, polar PEG columns have a maximum temperature of 260-280 °C. These differences can cause a problem if the sample has a wide volatility range, thus the oven temperature needs to ramp high to elute the least volatile analytes. Therefore, for some applications, although not optimal, a mid-polar column with 50 % diphenyl 50 % dimethyl polysiloxane must be chosen instead of a PEG column, due to the higher column temperature limits of 360-370 °C. This enables lower volatility analytes to be separated by GCxGC for example in diesel analysis.

1.3.3.4 GCxGC column ovens

Both columns can be heated in the same GC oven. Alternatively, the secondary column can be heated in a second GC oven or even in a small oven sited within the main GC oven. A second oven provides the maximum flexibility as it enables the secondary column to be heated above the temperature of the primary oven, to speed-up the separation in the second dimension. For example, an increase of 15 °C would ensure that the separation on the secondary column, of a conventional column set, would be purely based on the interaction of the functional groups and not volatility. Use of a separate GC oven would enable the secondary column separation to be at a higher or lower temperature than the primary separation, but it significantly increases the cost of the instrument and the bench space required.

Both thermal and flow modulators use a conventional column for the first-dimension separation, with a length of 20-30 m and an i.d. of 0.18-0.25 mm. A lower flow rate of 0.6-1 mL/min is combined with a slow oven temperature program of 2-10 °C/min, to broaden

the eluting peaks so that multiple cuts can be taken across the peak but still get good resolution. For thermal modulators, the second column is much shorter (0.5-2 m) and narrower (0.1 mm i.d.) with a thin stationary phase film thickness (usually 0.1 μm). This allows the modulator to efficiently cool and heat a small area of the column, trapping the analytes into a very narrow sample band and efficiently releasing them.

Coupling the narrow bore secondary column with the primary column also results in a faster flow rate through the secondary column and a fast analysis of the cut before the next cut is transferred. The coupling also results in a high back pressure, greatly increases the pressure required to obtain an average flow rate of 1 mL/min through the column set and making it more difficult to get a leak-free connection at the press-fit. The volumetric flow rate of gas eluting from the secondary column is low enough for the column to be installed directly into an MS, although a high-performance vacuum system is recommended for maximum flexibility in flow rate and stability.

Flow modulators use a secondary column of the same, or a slightly wider i.d., than the primary column. Usually they are 5 m in length, with a 0.25 mm i.d. and with a 0.15 μm stationary phase film thickness. Having the same diameter there is no increase in the back pressure, the primary column usually has a flow rate of 0.8-1 mL/min, to slow the separation; whereas, a fast separation is performed on the secondary column using a high flow rate of around 20 mL/min, making it unsuitable for direct installation of the column into an MS, as previously discussed.

1.3.3.5 GCxGC chromatograms

GCxGC with a GC detector produces data that is three dimensional: retention time on column 1; retention time on column 2; plus, the intensity of the signal. If coupled to an MS, the data is four dimensional: retention time on column 1; retention time on column 2; intensity of the signal; plus, the m/z ratio.

The instrument acquisition software produces three-dimensional data that can be viewed as a conventional two-dimensional chromatogram that the detector sees, of the intensity against the total retention time from the start of the run, as shown in Figure 1.11 (b). However, GCxGC data is easier to visualise through the GCxGC software, either as a 2D contour plot, as shown in Figure 1.8, or as a 3D surface plot, as shown in Figure 1.9.

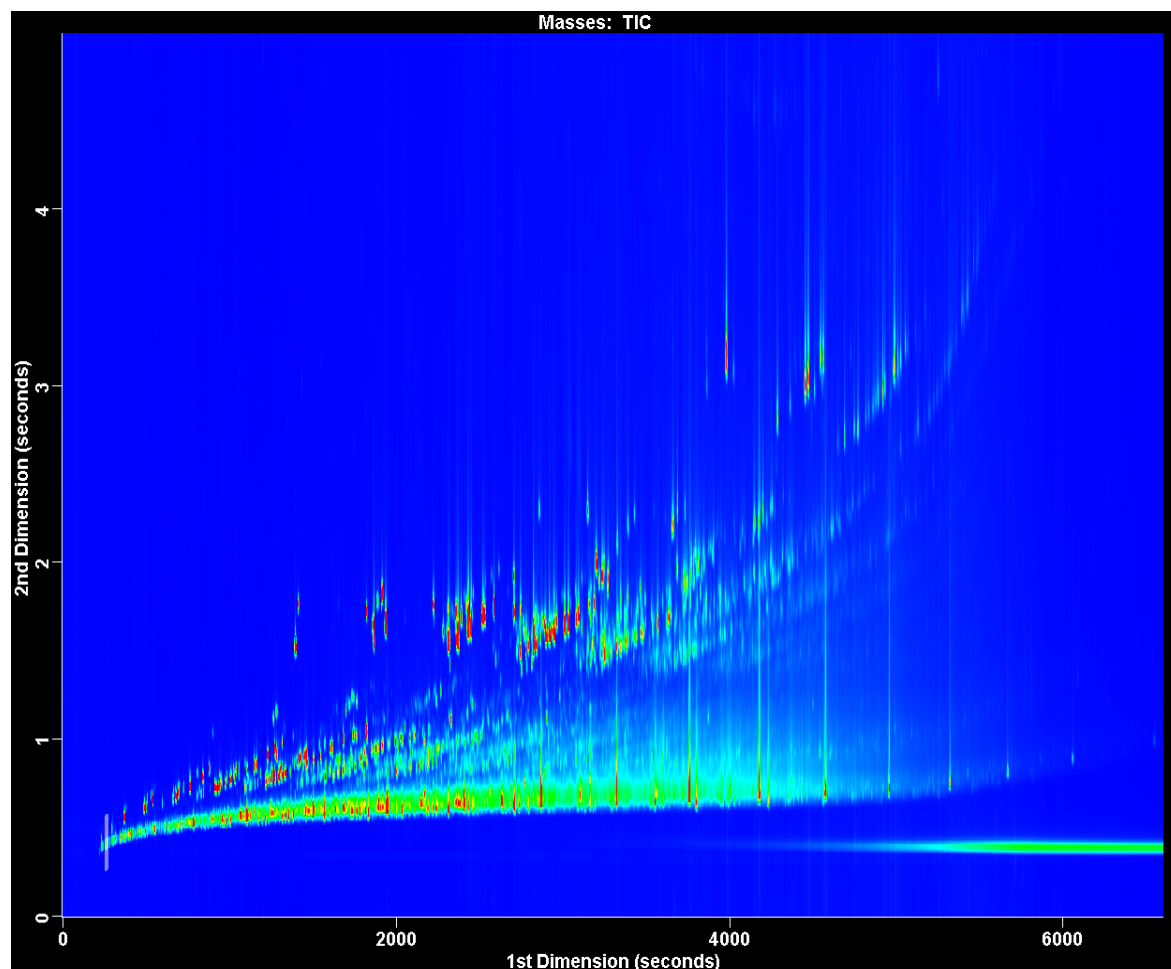


Figure 1.8: Example of a 2D contour plot of diesel by GCxGC-FID: x-axis 1st dimension retention time (s); y-axis 2nd dimension retention time (s); colour represents response: from no response (dark blue) to highest response (red).

In the 2D contour plot, the 1st dimension (non-polar column) retention time is shown on the x-axis, the 2nd dimension (polar column) retention time on the y-axis and the intensity of the ion signal is represented by colouration. The horizontal green line that is increasing in intensity (bottom right) is the modulated column bleed from the 1st dimension column; above

this are non-polar alkanes, moving up in bands to polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons (top right). In the 3D surface plot, the 1st dimension retention time is shown on the x-axis, the 2nd dimension retention time on the y-axis and the intensity of the ion signal is clearly seen on the z-axis.

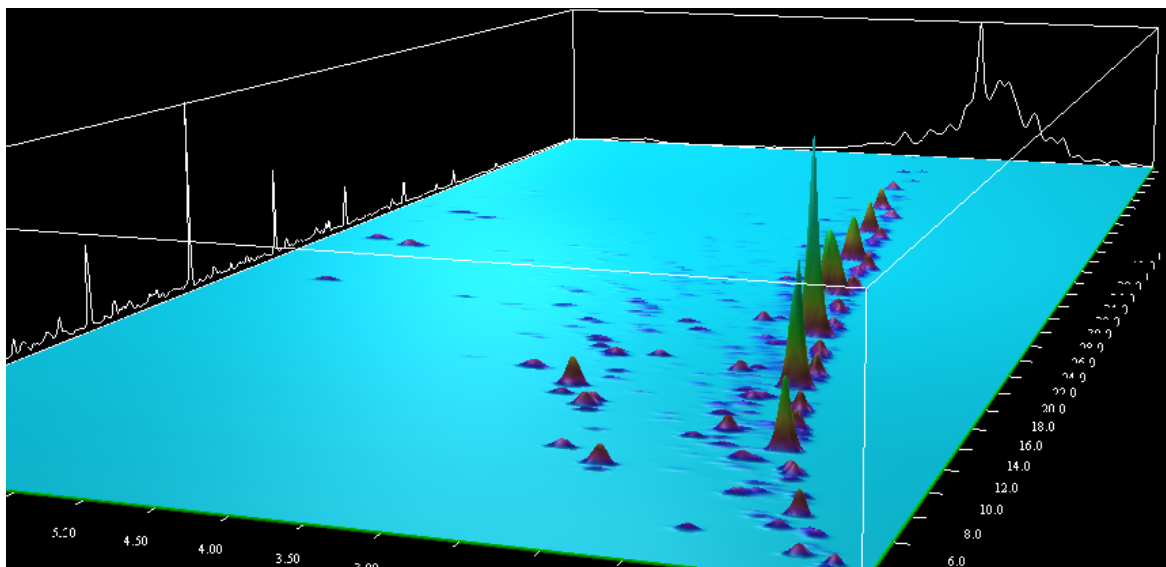


Figure 1.9: Example of a 3D surface plot of diesel by GCxGC-FID

The additional separation abilities of GCxGC compared to conventional 1D GC can be seen from the examples of diesel analysis using GC-FID shown in Figure 1.10; and diesel by GCxGC-FID as contour and surface plots are shown in Figure 1.8 and Figure 1.9 respectively.

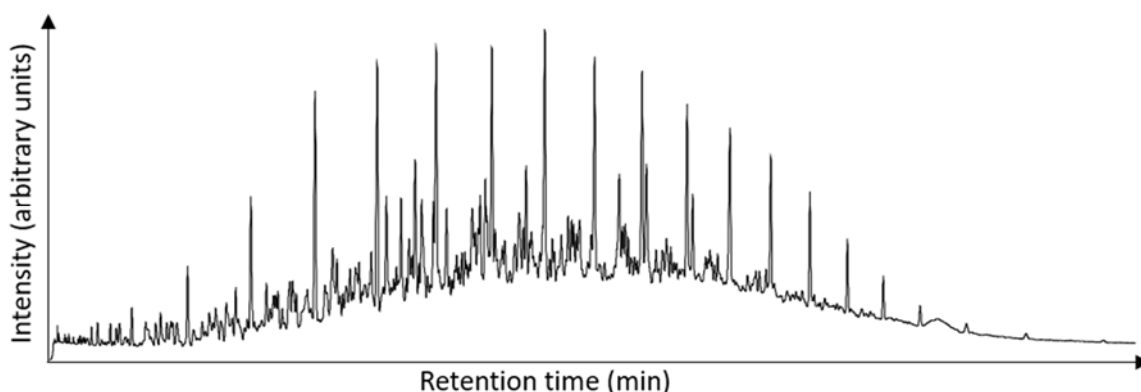


Figure 1.10: Example of a 2D chromatogram of diesel by GC-FID

Peaks eluting from the primary column are modulated into multiple slices. Optimally, a minimum of 3 slices are required for small peaks and possibly dozens for wide peaks. When

producing the contour and surface plots from the conventional chromatogram the slices of the same analyte must be aligned and for quantitation the areas of these slices must be summed; although, not all slices are needed if they are representative of the total peak area and the same method is used for all samples and standards. To produce 2D contour and 3D surface plots and to perform quantitation, sophisticated software is required, containing more method parameters for data analysis than when comparing to handling 1D data. Each of these individual parameters must be optimised. The steps of creating a 2D contour plot are shown in Figure 1.11.

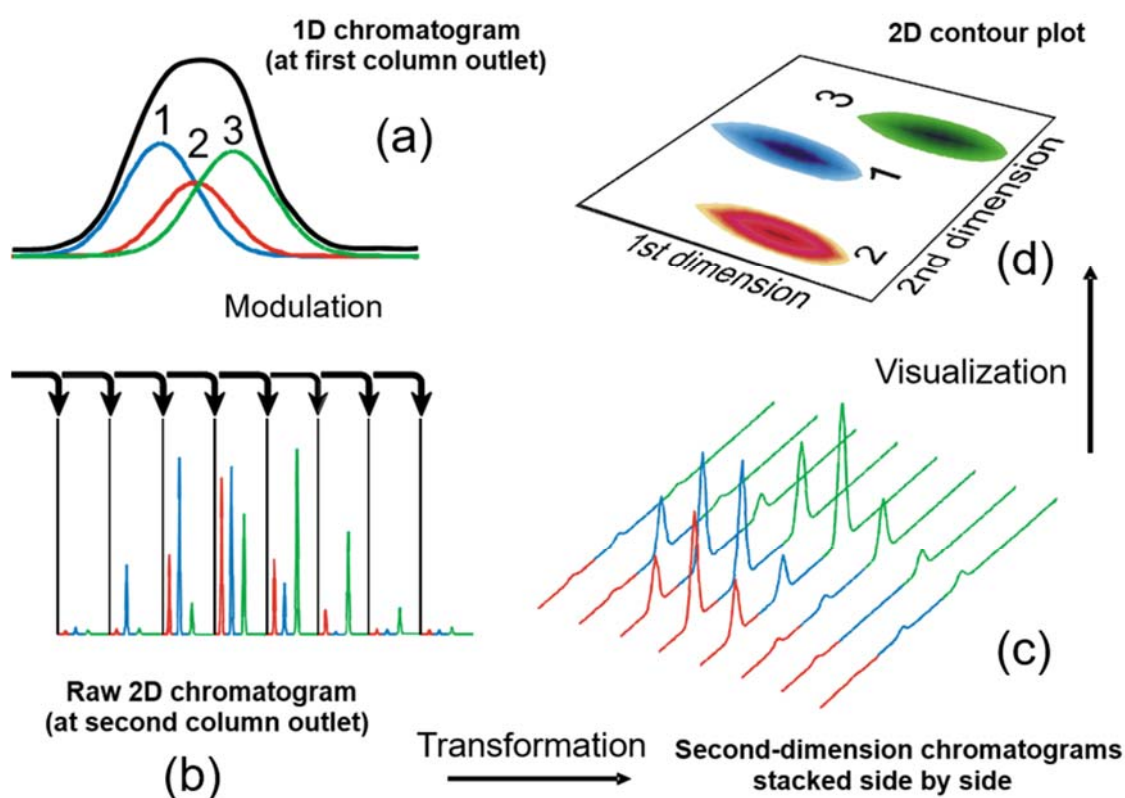


Figure 1.11: The stages of GCxGC. Acknowledgements to JSB UK for their kind permission to use their diagram

First, unresolved peaks elute from column 1 (a); these are modulated and the slices of each peak elute from column 2 into the detector (b); the software transforms the data from the detector into a surface plot where chromatograms from each modulation are stacked side-by-side (c); each 'slice' of a peak are then combined and are shown as a contour plot (d) or converted to a surface plot.

1.3.3.6 Summary of GCxGC

GCxGC is very good for solving complex separation problems and is also good for improving sensitivity, with very sharp peaks of approximately 30-40 ms wide, whereas standard 1D GC produces peaks 2-3 seconds wide. However, thermally labile, active and high molecular weight analytes can still be a problem. Matrix compounds can still cause frequent maintenance of the instrument and enantiomers can still only be separated with the use of a chiral column, therefore the sample preparation, sample introduction and detection techniques must still be carefully selected and optimised.

1.3.4 Headspace (HS) analysis

1.3.4.1 Background to HS analysis

Headspace (HS) can be defined as the gas space above a sample when placed in a chromatography vial and therefore HS analysis is the analysis of the analytes present within that gas. Samples that can be analysed by HS analysis include anything that can fit in the vial and release volatile compounds, these include liquids and solids. Usually, heat is applied to the vial to assist in the release of the compounds. How much heat can be applied depends on the boiling point of any solvent in the sample and the maximum temperature of the instrument and the vial. For most HS analyses, it is always in the thermal desorption region, below 350 °C, where carbon-carbon bonds are not broken.

1.3.4.2 Static HS

Static HS analysis takes place in a sealed vial. The sample plus any matrix modifier are placed into the vial, which is then sealed with a septum and cap. Volatile analytes migrate from the sample into the headspace and reach equilibrium, where the rate of analyte molecules leaving the sample is equal to the rate of analyte molecules re-entering the sample.

A portion of the equilibrated headspace is then taken and injected into the GC for analysis. Not all analytes are distributed equally between the sample phase and the gas-phase. The equilibrium will depend on the volatility of the analyte, the temperature and matrix properties and its affinity for the sample phase. The ratio of the analyte in the headspace to the sample, under the chosen conditions, at equilibrium, is given by the partition coefficient (K), where C_s is the concentration of the analyte in the sample phase and C_g is the concentration of the analyte in the gas-phase:

$$K = \frac{C_s}{C_g} \quad (1.8)$$

If K is large (>1) then analytes prefer the sample and a good recovery will not be obtained in the analysis; if K is small (<1) then there is a higher concentration of analytes in the headspace, resulting in a more sensitive analysis. For example, if the sample is hexane in water, at 40 °C the partition coefficient is 0.14. A good recovery can be obtained, as the hexane moves easily into the headspace as it is a non-polar analyte in a very polar environment. Whereas, for methanol the partition coefficient is 1670, meaning that a very low proportion of the analyte molecules will migrate into the headspace and be available for analysis. Methanol is a very polar molecule in a very polar environment and as hydrogen bonding is a very strong interaction it will keep the analyte molecules in the matrix, resulting in an analysis with poor sensitivity.

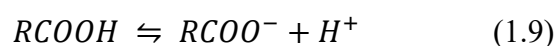
There are several techniques to improve the detection limits of analytes with poor K values, by increasing the concentration of the analytes in the headspace and thus lowering their K values.

Raising the equilibration temperature reduces the solubility of analytes in the sample matrix as well as reducing the time to reach equilibrium. For example, ethanol in water at 40 °C has a K value of 1355, but at 80 °C the K value is reduced to 328, which would give a large improvement in sensitivity (factor of ~4). The boiling point of the solvent should always be

considered, as a high concentration of solvent vapour in the headspace can reduce analyte concentration in the gas-phase and affect the GC(-MS) separation and detection. For example, the concentration of water vapour doubles with each 10 °C increase and therefore an equilibration temperature of 60-80 °C is fine for most applications, but needs to be optimised.

Another method of reducing the K values is to modify the matrix. The addition of salt to aqueous samples decreases the analyte solubility by reducing hydrogen bonding. However, there isn't an equal effect on all analytes. The largest effect is on polar analytes with high K values, but for those analytes with low K values it has little effect. There are several different salts that can be used, including sodium chloride, sodium sulphate, sodium citrate, ammonium chloride or sulphate and potassium carbonate. Which salt to use depends on the properties of the analyte and the matrix. For example, in aqueous samples, at 60 °C, the addition of ammonium chloride makes the ethanol peak area two times larger than with no salt; whereas, the addition of potassium carbonate makes the peak area eight times larger (PerkinElmer, Inc., 2014). The salt should not react with the sample or analytes, for example sodium chloride reacts with brominated analytes, and it must be readily available with high purity so as not to contaminate the sample.

Another example of matrix modification is changing the pH, which can minimise the solubility of some analytes. Acidic analytes are more effectively extracted at acidic pH and basic compounds are more effectively extracted at basic pH. For example, an acid present in a sample at a basic pH with insufficient protons will dissociate into its conjugate base:



The acidic analyte will become ionised, which makes it more polar, and therefore it will be more difficult to move into the headspace in a polar environment. In an acidic sample, there will be enough protons in solution for the acidic analyte to retain its proton, so it will be ion-

suppressed and remain in the neutral form. It is still polar in a polar environment, but less polar than in its dissociated form. Partially ionised analytes do not have constant K values and therefore the sample must be buffered to be either suitably acidic (pH 2-3) or basic (pH 8-9).

The addition of a co-solvent is a third matrix modification method used to enhance or suppress the response of one analyte in comparison to another. For example, the addition of dimethylformamide (DMF) to a water sample increases the recovery of acetonitrile, up to a certain concentration. This is a useful method where there are only a few analytes that are of interest, as it is difficult to find a co-solvent that only enhances and doesn't suppress any analytes of interest in the sample.

Analytes with reactive hydrogen atoms, such as acids, alcohols and amines can be derivatised to improve their volatility, reactivity and solubility and thereby improve their K values. For example, fatty acids (FAs) can be esterified in methanol with boron trifluoride to become fatty acid methyl esters (FAMES) or the acetylation of glycerol in acetic anhydride with sodium carbonate. Derivatisation can be performed offline or automatically online, using a GC autosampler as part of the HS analysis prior to analysis by GC.

After optimisation of the HS temperature and matrix modification, another parameter to improve the sensitivity of the static HS method is to consider the phase ratio, β . β is defined as the relative volume of headspace (V_g) compared to the volume of sample (V_s) in the HS vial:

$$\beta = \frac{V_g}{V_s} \quad (1.10)$$

Larger sample sizes result in lower β values and yield higher responses for volatile analytes, however this is dependent on their K value. The impact of both β and K on the concentration in the gas-phase, C_g , can be described by:

$$C_g = \frac{C_0}{(K + \beta)} \quad (1.11)$$

The concentration of an analyte in the gas-phase is directly proportional to the initial concentration (C_0). If K is large then β is unimportant, the analyte molecules will stay in the sample no matter what the phase ratio. If K is small, then β dominates and increasing the amount of sample not only increases the concentration of analyte molecules in the headspace but also the number of analyte molecules placed in the HS vial. Also, a larger proportion of the headspace is removed for injection into the GC for analysis, overall resulting in a higher concentration injected. Therefore, the key to a sensitive HS method is to obtain low K values for all analytes by optimising the method and performing matrix modification.

Environmental and biological samples can contain variable amounts of salt and have variable pH before any matrix modification is performed. Variable pH and salt content can have a significant impact on the partition coefficient, partially ionised analytes don't have constant K values, therefore it is necessary to normalise samples to ensure consistency. It is relatively easy to check the pH and adjust, but salt content is more difficult to determine, therefore it is better to add salt to saturation. The volume of sample plus matrix modifier in the vial must always be constant, to make sure β is reproducible, therefore care must be taken when changing the pH to ensure a constant sample volume is maintained. These principles were applied in Chapter 3.

1.3.4.3 The instrumentation available for static HS analysis

There are three types of instruments available to perform automated HS analysis into a GC:

- The *gas-tight syringe instrument* is an XYZ robot that uses an incubator to heat and shake the HS vial for a given time and temperature. The heated syringe, which is at a temperature higher than the sample to prevent condensation, takes an aliquot of the headspace from the vial, moves to the GC inlet and injects the sample. Some sample

can be lost between the incubator and inlet due to pressure differences between the vial and atmosphere. This loss can be reduced by minimising the syringe temperature.

- The *balanced pressure system* heats the HS vial in a thermostatted oven before a needle is inserted and the vial is pressurised with carrier gas. After equilibration, a valve is switched for a fixed time, allowing the sample from the vial onto the column through a heated transfer line. The total volume transferred is unknown.
- The *pressurised loop system* is similar to the balanced pressure system, however after pressurisation the valve is turned and a loop of fixed volume is filled. The valve is then turned again and the loop contents flushed onto the column with carrier gas

Both the valve systems have multiple connections with a complicated flow path that can cause problems and can only be used for HS analysis. Whereas, in the gas tight syringe system the sample pathway is very simple and the syringe can be changed to enable the XYZ robot to perform other sample preparation and injection techniques, for example liquid injection or SPME analysis.

Even with careful optimisation of the parameters, static HS is not a very sensitive technique, as multiple dilutions occur between the sample and the column. Even with low K values, not all the analyte molecules will be present in the headspace at equilibrium. In addition, only a portion of the headspace is taken for injection, not the whole of it. Finally, the headspace aliquot is injected under split conditions, to ensure a fast transfer to the column and obtain narrow sample bands and therefore sharp peaks for the very volatile analytes. This inevitably results in most of the sample making its way down the split-line and not being available for analysis. As discussed in the following section, other techniques can concentrate the headspace, where the analysis of species at trace level is necessary.

1.3.4.4 Dynamic HS

Dynamic HS takes place in a purged vial. A flow of carrier gas is purged over the sample and continuously transfers the volatile analytes emerging from the sample to a trap, where they are concentrated. Equilibrium is never reached and after a fixed period the purging stops and the trap is thermally desorbed, to transfer the analytes to the GC column for analysis. Alternatively, it can be eluted with an organic solvent for analysis using different techniques. As most the analyte molecules are recovered, dynamic HS is more sensitive than static HS, but only for those analytes with low partition coefficients. The sample is treated in the same way as for static HS, with heating of the sample vial and matrix modification to release the analytes from the sample matrix. This approach requires a further step to be optimised. Namely, the selection of the optimal trap adsorbent(s) that both traps and releases the analytes quantitatively with no break-through, irreversible adsorption or catalytic breakdown, while providing the best recovery of the analytes. It is also advantageous to choose a selective adsorbent that doesn't trap the matrix, for example a hydrophobic adsorbent for aqueous samples. The optimal adsorption and desorption temperatures and flows must also be determined and care taken to minimise activity, dead volumes and cold spots through the more complicated flow path and valve.

1.3.5 Solid-Phase MicroExtraction (SPME)

1.3.5.1 Background to SPME

Solid-phase microextraction (SPME) is a separation method that uses a solid phase to extract analytes from a sample, based on their preferential affinity for the phase over the sample matrix. It was developed in 1989, at the University of Waterloo, by R.P. Belardi and J. Pawliszyn (Pawliszyn, 2011). It uses a fibre that is coated with a stationary phase that is similar to the GC column stationary phase and can be a liquid polymer or a solid sorbent.

It can be used to extract and concentrate analytes from both liquid and gas-phase samples, which includes the headspace above liquid and solid samples. The fibre is then inserted into the GC inlet where it is thermally desorbed directly onto the analytical column, or it can be desorbed with a liquid solvent, including within an HPLC interface. It is primarily a solventless technique, therefore the vapour volume from a liquid injection and the solvent vapour from a headspace injection are not problematic, if the correct fibre phase is selected for the application. It can be a manual or an automated process and onsite sampling is possible, if the fibres are appropriately stored for transport back to the laboratory. It is a fast and simple technique for both rapid screening and quantitative analysis. For most methods, it is recommended to use an IS for quantitation or semi-quantitation to reduce errors.

There is a linear relationship between the initial concentration of the analyte in the sample and the amount adsorbed or absorbed by the fibre. The amount of analyte extracted is not related to the sample volume, which means that the technique can be used for field sampling in e.g. lakes, air, trees. VOCs require a thick phase, semi-volatile organic compounds (SVOCs) and less-volatile analytes require a thin phase. By selecting the correct fibre, analytes can be sampled with a precision of <12 % and certain analytes have parts-per-trillion (ppt) detection limits. With headspace SPME (HS-SPME), any sample type can be analysed that fits in a HS vial. With direct immersion SPME (DI-SPME), where the fibre is inserted into the sample for extraction, the sample can be any liquid or slurry that is placed into the HS vial and doesn't damage the fibre when extracting.

1.3.5.2 Headspace-SPME

HS-SPME is more sensitive for volatile analytes that are predominantly in the headspace above the sample. Prior to analyses, the fibre must be conditioned at the recommended temperature and for the specified time for the phase type and thickness. The sample is pre-shaken at high rpm and heated to establish an equilibrium between the sample and

headspace. The needle is then inserted into the vial and the fibre exposed to the sample headspace while the vial continues to be heated and is shaken gently for 2-30 minutes to concentrate the analytes onto the fibre phase.

The analytes form an equilibrium between the sample and headspace and between the headspace and the fibre, respectively. It is a tri-phase system. As with HS analysis, the release of the analytes into the headspace is improved with matrix modification, increasing the temperature and by optimising the phase ratio. The fibre phase must be carefully selected so that there is preferential affinity for it rather than the analytes returning to the sample at equilibrium.

At the end of the extraction time, the fibre is retracted inside the needle, removed from the sample vial and inserted directly into the hot GC inlet installed with a very narrow liner of 0.75 mm i.d. as it is a solventless injection and this also aids in a fast transfer onto the column. The fibre is exposed and the analytes are quickly desorbed onto the column within 1-2 minutes.

1.3.5.3 Direct Immersion-SPME

DI-SPME is more sensitive for analytes predominantly in the liquid-phase. The fibre is again pre-conditioned and the sample pre-shaken and heated. This time the needle is inserted into the vial and the fibre exposed directly into the liquid sample to extract the analytes. The analytes form an equilibrium between the liquid and fibre and between the liquid and headspace. Unlike in HS analysis, there is no need for matrix modification, if there is preferential affinity, through correct phase selection, for the fibre over the sample. The loss of the analytes to the headspace is minimised by keeping the temperature low. Although, it needs to be reproducible and therefore the lowest programmable temperature for the instrument is set. Maximising the sample volume in the vial also minimises losses to the headspace volume. After 2-30 minutes, depending on the application and the sample matrix,

the fibre and then the needle are retracted and quickly desorbed directly in the GC inlet. HS-SPME keeps the fibre cleaner, minimises interferences and prolongs the life of the SPME fibre versus DI-SPME.

For SPME, the distribution constant (K_{fs}) of the analyte between the fibre coating and the sample is defined as:

$$K_{fs} = \frac{C_f^\infty V_f}{C_s^\infty V_s} \quad (1.12)$$

Where C_s^∞ is the concentration in the sample at equilibrium, C_f^∞ is the concentration on the fibre at equilibrium, V_s is the volume of the sample and V_f is the volume of the fibre coating. Nernst's partition law for liquid polymeric coatings states that the mass of analyte absorbed (n) by a single, homogenous liquid-phase coating at equilibrium where no headspace is present is linearly proportional to the initial concentration (C_0) in the sample, given as:

$$n = C_f^\infty V_f = \frac{K_{fs} V_f V_s C_0}{K_{fs} V_f + V_s} \quad (1.13)$$

Where there is headspace present, the equation becomes:

$$n = C_f^\infty V_f = \frac{K_{fs} V_f V_s C_0}{K_{fs} V_f + K_g V_g + V_s} \quad (1.14)$$

The amount of an analyte extracted by the fibre coating doesn't depend on the location of the fibre, whether it is in the liquid-phase in DI-SPME or gas-phase in HS-SPME, if the volumes of the two phases are the same in both sampling modes. Analytes can diffuse more rapidly into the coating in HS-SPME than DI-SPME, with diffusion coefficients up to four times higher in the gas-phase. Therefore, equilibrium is reached more rapidly in HS-SPME, especially for volatile analytes that are already significantly in the headspace prior to extraction.

1.3.5.4 The SPME fibre and coatings

The SPME fibre is 1-2 cm of fused silica bonded to a stainless-steel plunger or a length of flexible metal alloy on which the phase is coated. The plunger is held within a needle which is retracted to protect the fibre, especially when piercing a vial and the GC inlet septa. The fibre is then exposed to extract the analytes from the headspace above or directly from the sample. The phase coated onto the fibre can be non-bonded or bonded. Non-bonded fibres are stable with some water-miscible organic solvents but swelling may occur and they can't be used with non-polar organic solvents. Bonded phases are more stable with all organic solvents, although slight swelling with non-polar solvents is possible. The most stable coating is cross-linked with bonding to the fibre core, these are stable in most solvents, with slight swelling possible in some non-polar solvents.

The phase type and thickness are selected to absorb or adsorb the target analytes, the amount of analyte extracted is dependent on the thickness of the phase and the partition coefficient of the analyte. The SPME phase should be selected to match the chemistry of the analytes to be extracted, *i.e.* their molecular weight (MW) and polarity. Unlike GC columns, small changes in stationary phase polarity doesn't give large selectivity differences, but the addition of a sorbent onto a coating, for example strongly polar carbowax PEG onto a divinyl benzene (DVB) polymer, increases the surface area and improves the extraction efficiency of polar molecules.

Absorption describes the process of analytes dissolving into the coating or diffusing into the bulk phase. The absorbent takes in the analytes in a non-competitive process and quantitative analysis is usually unaffected by matrix composition. Absorptive fibres have a greater capacity and broad linearity, as extraction is through partitioning of the analyte between the two immiscible phases, *e.g.* the sample/liquid and the fibre/liquid-phase coating, which could be PEG, PDMS or polyacrylate (PA).

Adsorption is the process of analytes interacting with the surface of a solid, usually through physisorption, chemisorption or electrostatic attraction, depending on the analytes. The analytes do not diffuse into the sorbent, unless there are pores. Adsorption is a competitive process, as there are a limited number of surface sites, and the matrix composition and extraction conditions affect the amount of analyte extracted by the fibre. Adsorptive-fibres, such as Carboxen (CAR) and DVB, are better for extracting low concentration analytes, Quantitation is linear only in narrow concentration ranges.

There are two main types of fibres: homogeneous pure polymer coatings or fibres with porous particles embedded in the partially cross-linked polymeric phase. Homogeneous pure polymer coatings, include PDMS, which is available in three different thicknesses to match the volatility of the analytes, PEG and PA. Fibres with porous particles embedded in the partially cross-linked polymeric phase have lower stability but high selectivity and are usually a PDMS or PEG polymer with either Carboxen, DVB or a template resin porous particles embedded. It is also possible for both DVB and CAR to be embedded in a PDMS fibre. A fibre containing a mixture of different phases with different polarities benefits from: a higher extraction selectivity, to increase recovery of specific analytes with a matched polarity fibre; a reduced possibility of extracting interferences; enabling the extraction of polar analytes from organic matrices.

Coating the fibre with a mixture of polymer and porous particles increases the porosity of the fibre coating and hence its total capacity and its ability to retain analytes more tightly, as well as increasing the pore size in the coating, thus increasing the analyte selectivity.

Thick phase coatings are selected to give higher sensitivity, as more molecules can be extracted, or to retain VOCs without loss. However, the thicker phase has longer desorption times for higher molecular weight (MW) analytes, carryover is also more likely to occur and the phase bleeds more. Thin phase coatings ensure a faster diffusion and release of higher

MW analytes, have lower bleed but also results in lower sensitivity. The efficiency of the analyte extraction and desorption from the fibre depends on several factors including: the MW and size of analyte molecules; boiling point and vapour pressure of the analyte; polarity and functional groups present in the analyte molecules and fibre phase(s); concentration in the sample and the instrument used for separation and detection. Different fibres have different operating temperatures and are conditioned for different lengths of time at different conditioning temperatures, depending on the stability and thickness of the phase.

1.3.6 Thermal Desorption (TD)

1.3.6.1 Background to TD

Thermal desorption (TD) is a physical separation process, where heat is applied to a sample to transfer analytes, that are adsorbed or absorbed in the sample, into the gas-phase so that they can be analysed using gas chromatography. TD only uses temperatures up to 350 °C and therefore no chemical bonds are broken in the process, only interactions. TD can be used to analyse a range of species, from those as volatile as acetylene (with two carbon atoms) up to molecules with forty carbons, such as polyaromatic hydrocarbons (PAHs) and phthalates.

Small solid or viscous liquid samples can be directly thermally desorbed by placing in a conditioned TD tube. Gas-phase analytes can be concentrated by drawing the gas-phase sample through a conditioned TD tube packed with a sorbent. For example, parts-per-trillion (ppt) levels of PAHs can be detected in air analysis, by drawing 100 L of air through a packed TD tube.

After placing the sample in the tube, or concentrating the gas-phase sample in a packed tube, the tube is placed in the TD instrument and leak checked. On passing, it is pre-purged with

carrier gas, usually helium, to remove atmospheric oxygen and to prevent oxidation of the sample on heating. The TD tube is then heated to a temperature dependent on the maximum temperature of the sorbent, the volatility of the analytes and the nature of the sample. It is then held at that temperature, for usually 5-30 minutes, to fully desorb the sample or sorbent. The TD tube is continuously purged while heated and the emerging analytes are back-flushed off the TD tube and selectively concentrated on a narrow cold trap, containing a small amount of sorbent. During this process, unwanted gases, water and matrix are removed. If the sample is very concentrated, the analytes can be transferred to the cold trap in split, rather than the usual splitless mode. After the TD tube is fully desorbed, the cold trap is rapidly heated and the concentrated analytes are back-flushed through a heated transfer line, usually as a split injection, onto the GC analytical column in a narrow sample band for separation and detection.

1.3.6.2 Sampling for TD analyses

Gas-phase samples can be sampled *in-situ* by drawing the sample through a conditioned, packed TD tube using a constant pressure or constant flow pump. The tube is then sealed, to prevent the loss of analytes and the ingress of contaminants, and returned to the lab for analysis. Tubes can be stable for several weeks.

Passive sampling is frequently used for occupational hygiene to monitor indoor and ambient air, by using a packed TD tube with an axial diffusive sampler to enable exposure of the tube sorbent to the sample. Radial diffusive samplers, after sampling, can also be analysed by TD-GC by placing them in an empty TD tube for analysis.

On-line instruments continuously pump the sample directly onto a pair of cold traps, switching between collection and analysis as frequently as required. No TD tubes are required for this mode of operation.

Gas-phase samples can also be sub-sampled by filling Tedlar, Teflon, polyvinyl chloride (PVC), charcoal-filled or multi-layer foil bags, or canisters, with the sample. Which type of container is used depends on the nature of the sample and the field site. It is important to ensure that the container has low permeability and has high inertness to the sample. It must be leak-tight and shouldn't be damaged in the sampling location, to ensure analytes do not become stuck or lost. The container should also not contaminate the sample.

1.3.6.3 Important parameters for TD analyses

Before use, TD tubes must be conditioned and sealed before taking to the sampling location. Those packed with a sorbent, must be conditioned at the optimal temperature for the required time for the specific sorbent(s) used.

The break-through volume for the samples and analytes to be sampled must be determined before sample collection, so that a known volume of sampled gas can be taken that is below the break-through volume. Break-through volume can simply be checked for by attaching two sampling tubes in series; if the first tube becomes saturated any analytes breaking-through will be trapped by the second tube, this can then be analysed to determine if the break-through volume has been exceeded.

When sampling, the optimal flow rate through the tube affects the interaction of the analyte with the sorbent and therefore the amount that can be trapped. The optimal sampling rate through a standard 5 mm i.d. packed TD tube is 50 mL/min, with a working range of 10-200 mL/min which can increase to 500 mL/min for a maximum of 10 to 15 minutes. Sample volumes range from 500 mL to 100 L.

There are improved adsorption efficiencies at lower temperatures, however the ambient temperature during sampling must be considered when selecting the sorbent(s). Where there is a wide range of analyte physical and chemical properties, a tube can be packed with

multiple sorbent beds, usually up to three, so that there can still be enough mass of each sorbent for the capacity required. The weakest sorbent is packed closest to the sample, with the strongest sorbent packed furthest from the sampling end of the tube to enable the fast and efficient release of the analytes in the reverse direction. The analytes are back-flushed to the next stage of the TD process.

Where replicate sample aliquots are required, a manifold sampling system can be used where there are multiple tubes, either containing the same sorbent(s) for repeatability checks or containing different sorbents to sample for different analytes. These are set-up in parallel and are all connected to the same pump, but with flow control valves for each, to either balance the flows or to set individual flows for each TD tube.

1.3.6.4 TD Tubes

The TD tube itself can be made from: glass, which is good to see the position of samples placed directly into the tube; stainless steel which makes it very robust, especially for those tubes sampled away from the lab; or coated (silco) steel, which makes the tube very inert and is much better for active analytes such as those molecules containing sulphur.

The tubes vary in size depending on the manufacturer, but the industry standard TD methods, such as ISO, CEN, ASTM and EPA, use 3.5 inch x ¼ inch outside diameter (o.d.) tubes. Tubes should have a unique identifier, which enables the sample to be matched to the tube and the sampling direction must be known so the tube is desorbed in the reverse direction to ensure that all the sampled analytes are recovered.

1.3.6.5 Sorbents for TD

Similar to SPME, the sorbents placed into the TD tube and the cold trap can either interact with the analytes through absorption or adsorption. The sorbent(s) selected is dependent on the target analytes. It must trap the target analytes at the ambient temperature of the sampling

location and easily release them again when rapidly heated. This temperature must be no higher than the maximum temperature of the sorbent, with no irreversible ad/absorption or catalytic breakdown.

Common sorbents are polymers such as Tenax[®], Porapak, Hayesep or Chromosorb, a styrene DVB polymer; carbon molecular sieves such as Sulficarb, Carbosieve or Carboxen; zeolite molecular sieves; graphitised carbon black such as Carbopack, Carbotrap or Carbograph. Tenax[®] and graphitised carbon blacks are hydrophobic and therefore good for 'wet' samples. Carbon molecular sieves are mostly hydrophilic with Carboxen being the most hydrophobic. Zeolite molecular sieves are very hydrophilic and can collect water up to mg levels, in a typically sized TD tube.

Different types of sorbents are good for different volatilities and polarities of analytes and have different retention volumes and maximum temperatures (ranging from 190-400 °C). Even when the maximum temperatures are not exceeded, some sorbents can produce artefacts – the release of molecules, that are focused, separated and detected by GC. Carbon molecular sieves have minimal artefact levels, whereas Tenax[®] has a low artefact level when new; however, as the sorbent ages the artefact level increases.

Porous polymers and carbonised molecular sieves are more inert than graphitised carbon blacks such as Carbograph 1TD. Generally, the more volatile the analyte(s), the stronger the sorbent must be. For analytes with a boiling point (bp) > 100 °C a weak sorbent such as Tenax[®] TA is used. Those analytes with a boiling point of between 30-100 °C require the use of a medium strength sorbent such as Carbograph 1TD and very volatile analytes with a boiling point between 30-50 °C require the of use a strong sorbent such as Sulficarb or Carboxen 1000.

The mesh size of the packing material affects the packing density and the back pressure that it creates. A mesh size of 20/40 has larger particles than 60/80 and therefore can be sampled using higher flow rates.

The sorbent life of the tube is dependent on the type of sorbent(s) used, the maximum and routine desorption temperatures it has been exposed to and the number of desorption cycles, which includes conditioning of the tubes. Tenax[®] and carbon-based sorbents are usually good for 100-200 cycles, whereas porous polymers are less stable, usually with a life of 100 cycles.

A trap is used to collect and focus analytes between the TD tube and the GC analytical column. Without it, the long TD tube desorption times would result in long transfer times to the column, producing broad sample bands and poor chromatographic resolution and peak shapes. The analytes can be trapped through cryofocusing in the inlet liner or on a GC pre-column using cryogenics or through cold trapping with a Peltier cooled trap (cold trap). The cold trap enables the use of a small amount of sorbent in a narrow tube to selectively concentrate the analytes, but unlike the TD tube, the cold trap is cooled below ambient reducing the likelihood of breakthrough even though less sorbent is used. With cryofocusing, everything released from the TD tube is trapped, but with the cold trap the sorbent can be selected to not trap unwanted gases such as water, solvents, etc. Like with the TD tube sorbent, it must trap the target analytes at the (lower) temperature chosen and then easily release them with no catalytic breakdown when the trap is rapidly heated. As the cold trap is backflushed, multiple sorbents can be chosen, usually up to three, to match the target analytes. On rapidly heating the narrow cold trap, the analytes are usually transferred to the GC column in split mode to increase the flow through the cold trap when desorbing, resulting in a faster transfer to the GC column and therefore a narrow sample band. Even with a low split ratio, the sample flow to waste is higher than that onto the column. More recent instrumentation can automatically enable the split flow effluent from the cold trap

desorption to pass back through the original sample TD tube or through a new, conditioned TD tube to re-collect the sample. This means that TD samples are no longer one-shot, where if something went wrong with the analysis of that sample it could not be re-analysed. In addition, the recovery is quantitative, therefore if the sample does have to be re-analysed the original concentration can be determined based on the split ratio. Sample re-collection can also be achieved through the trapping of the split effluent from the TD tube desorption onto a new, conditioned TD tube if a split method was used.

Quantitation can be performed, as in other techniques, by analysing the standards using the same method as the samples. A maximum of 1-2 μL of standard solution, preferably in a solvent that is not trapped by the sorbent and has a low vapour expansion coefficient, or its headspace is directly spiked onto the TD tube using a spiking rig. The rig enables the standard to be injected into a carrier gas so that the analytes are blown through the TD tube sorbent and then any solvent is purged before analysis. The automatic addition of IS to the TD tube and/or the cold trap is possible and is instrument dependent.

1.3.7 Bioinformatics and Chemometrics

Analytical techniques, such as GC-MS, can generate large volumes of information and can be thought of as a method of data generation and collection. Several chromatograms can manually be compared to identify patterns, but multiple complex chromatograms or hundreds of simple chromatograms can be far more difficult. The processing of large data sets of complex chromatograms can take as long as, if not even longer than the sample analyses. This can happen, especially, when making sense of and trying to find the answer to the question(s) asked, when there are many variables generated for each sample and large numbers of samples analysed. There are multiple steps to the processing of that data, including data preparation or pre-processing, extraction of the information, processing of the information, interpretation and then reporting of the result. It is very important to both

design and evaluate experiments, there are multiple different techniques used to validate results throughout the process (Broadhurst & Kell, 2006).

1.3.7.1 Bioinformatics and cheminformatics

Bioinformatics and cheminformatics are general terms that describe the use of computer programming as part of the methodology in the analysis of biological or chemical data. They develop methods and software tools using computer science, mathematics, statistics and engineering to process, analyse and interpret the data that can come from a variety of sources, not just for one-off investigations but also in routine analysis. Bioinformatics uses computation to better understand biology by analysing biological data rather than building theoretical models of biological systems and therefore relies on the generation of sometimes large amounts of high quality data. This data is inputted to the computer system that uses algorithms generated from artificial intelligence and data mining that depend on discrete mathematics and statistics to process that data. Originally, bioinformatics was invented by Paulien Hogeweg and Ben Hesper in 1970 to describe the study of information processes in biotic systems parallel to the biophysics field and biochemistry. Today, bioinformatics is used in many areas of biology, including molecular biology, genetics and genomics. Bioinformatics can use a variety of techniques to understand the biological processes and is mostly involved in the study of genes and large proteins, whereas cheminformatics has its roots in chemometrics, chemical information and computational chemistry focusing on the study of small molecules.

1.3.7.2 Data mining

Data mining, otherwise known as knowledge discovery, is a sub-field of computer science that appeared around 1990. It is the automatic or semi-automatic analysis of large data sets to discover previously unknown patterns of interest, the extraction of the information and

the presentation of it for further use, for example in machine learning. Data mining methods and tasks can be artificial neural networks (ANN), support vector machines (SVM), outlier detection, association rule learning to discover interesting relationships between variables, cluster analysis and classification, regression to find a model with the least error and summarisation.

1.3.7.3 Machine learning

Machine learning is also a sub-field of computer science that enables the computer to learn without being explicitly programmed, by using algorithms that can learn from and make predictions with the data. The algorithm builds a model with the data that it is given and uses this to make the predictions or decisions. The accuracy of these are very dependent on both the quality and the quantity of the data that is used to generate the model, plus the testing of the hypothesis. The algorithms used can be very complex, generating very complex models which can then be used to produce reliable, repeatable decisions and results.

1.3.7.4 Artificial Neural Networks (ANN) and Probabilistic Neural Networks (PNN)

Artificial neural networks (ANN) were created to process information and there are a wide variety of ANNs to model, for example, behaviour and control in animals and machines, but they are also used in pattern recognition, forecasting and data compression. They were inspired by the human central nervous system and are used in machine learning to describe relationships in a network of variables where there are many, usually unknown inputs which the estimated functions depend on. The architecture of the ANN is similar to a neural network, an interconnected group of nodes (neurons) that specify the variables involved in the network and their relationships. For each neuron, there are large number of inputs, these are similar to synapses, which are multiplied by weights, for example the strength of the

respective signals, and then a mathematical function is applied to determine the activation of the neuron or to compute the output. The weights can be adjusted to obtain the output that is wanted for the specific inputs. The higher the weight the stronger the input, or a signal can be inhibited by a negative weight. An ANN can have hundreds to thousands of neurons, the activities of which will affect each other, therefore algorithms are required to adjust the different weights to obtain the desired total output.

Probabilistic neural networks (PNNs) are used for classification and they are much faster to train. The radial base layer makes PNNs different to other networks, which calculates the distances between the input vectors and the input weights. If these are very close together the output is 1. All outputs are then summed to attain a vector of probabilities. A competitive layer is then applied where the maximum of the probabilities is selected to produce a total of 1 for a target class and 0 for all others.

1.3.7.5 Support Vector Machines (SVM)

Support vector machines (SVM) are used for classification and regression analysis by constructing a hyperplane, or set of hyperplanes, in a high or infinite dimensional space. However, they are only directly applicable for two-class tasks rather than multi-class. They are supervised learning models that can use a SVM training algorithm to build a model based on a given set of labelled training data with, for example, assigned classifications. The classifications are then mapped in the space, as far apart as possible. When new samples are mapped into the same space they can then be correctly classified. Unlabelled data cannot be modelled with supervised learning by SVMs. Unsupervised learning, called support vector clustering, attempts to find natural clustering within the data, it splits them into groups and maps them in the space, which can then be used to map and classify new, unknown data. There are multiple different types of SVM kernels, the linear (SVM-LIN) and radial basis function (SVM-RBF) kernels were used in this thesis.

1.3.7.6 Random forests (RFs)

In machine learning, the random forests or random decision forests algorithm uses many uncorrelated decision trees for the training in regression, classification and other bioinformatics tasks. These are used to combine learning models and output the mode (most frequent value) in classification or the mean prediction in regression to increase the accuracy of the classification or prediction by averaging noisy and unbiased models to create a model with low variance and that doesn't overfit the training set.

1.3.7.7 Pattern recognition

Pattern recognition focuses on the similarities – patterns and regularities - in the data and is a branch of machine learning. Supervised learning is when labelled 'training' data is used in the machine learning, for example if the data from 'good' samples and 'bad' samples is used to generate the model. This model can then be used to classify if an unknown sample is statistically 'good' or 'bad'. Unsupervised learning is when there is no labelled data and therefore other algorithms must be used to discover previously unknown patterns in the data. Semi-supervised learning is when there is a combination of labelled and unlabelled data.

All models created must be tested and therefore the data is usually split into a training set and a test set. Once a model has been created with the training set, the test set can then be used to test the model and check for model error, this is called cross-validation. Overfitting happens where the statistical model describes the random error or noise, rather than the underlying relationships and can occur where there are far too many parameters relative to the number of samples, resulting in a very complex model that has poor predictive performance and exaggerates the minor differences in the training data. By testing the model on unused data, these exaggerations can be ruled out, a different selection of training data and test data can be chosen from the data set, a new model created and tested. Multiple rounds of cross-validation are performed to reduce variability and the validation results are

averaged. With very large data sets, the data can be partitioned with usually 70 % for training and 30 % for testing, however for smaller data sets cross-validation is better as it ensures enough data for significant modelling and testing.

1.3.7.8 Cluster analysis

Cluster analysis is the organisation of samples into groups that are more similar to each other than other samples in different groups, it is also known as unsupervised classification. It is a significant task in data mining and is used in machine learning and pattern recognition. Cluster analysis isn't a single algorithm, there are many algorithms that could be used. The cluster models presented in the data depend on the algorithm used to define a cluster and how it finds them. Cluster models include models based on distance connectivity such as hierarchical cluster analysis (HCA); centroid models where a cluster is represented as a single mean vector; distribution and density models; subspace and group models; and graph-based models. Clustering can be 'hard', where each sample either belongs to a cluster or not; or 'soft', where the sample belongs to each cluster by a certain degree. Clusters may have: *strict partitioning*, where each sample belongs to one cluster; *overlapping clustering*, where samples may belong to more than one cluster; *hierarchical clustering*, where samples belonging to a child cluster also belong to a parent cluster; or *subspace clustering*, where samples are not expected to overlap in a uniquely defined subspace, even though there is overlapping clustering. *Outliers* are those samples that do not belong to any cluster. Cluster analysis isn't an automatic task, as the algorithm chosen or algorithm's parameters may need to be changed or the data pre-processing or model parameters modified to obtain the optimal result.

1.3.7.9 Multivariate statistics

Multivariate statistics is the simultaneous analysis of more than one statistical outcome variable and has always been a large part of chemometrics, as the data from these analytical techniques is multivariate with potentially thousands of data points per sample. Multivariate techniques construct a mathematical model that relates the multivariate data to the sample. There are different approaches in the analysis of the data - those which are good at describing the measured analytical response, known as the classical methods, or those that are good at predicting the property of interest, known as the inverse methods.

1.3.7.10 Principal Component Analysis (PCA)

Principal component analysis (PCA) was invented in 1901 by Karl Pearson. It reduces the number of dimensions of a data set, the predictive variables, by building a new set of coordinates known as principal components (PC). The number of PCs cannot exceed the number of variables or samples, whichever is smaller. PCs are linear combinations of the original variables which are orthogonal to each other and therefore uncorrelated, which can be used to summarise the data without loss of too much information. The first principal component, PC1, accounts for the greatest amount of variability within a data set. PC2 accounts for the second largest amount of variability and is orthogonal to PC1, and so on for PC3, PC4, etc. PCA analysis is mostly used in exploratory data analysis and for making predictive models to identify outliers, determine patterns of association – natural groups (clusters) within a data set and to determine variability. The results of PCA analysis can be visualised with a scatterplot, for example a two-dimensional scatter for PC1 vs. PC2, or a three-dimensional scatter plot for PC1 vs. PC2 vs. PC3 in which it is easy to see clusters of data, if they are present. PCA is an unsupervised dimension reduction method that doesn't consider the correlation between the dependent and independent variables. It is the most widely used multivariate statistical technique (Brereton, 2007).

1.3.7.11 Regression and Partial Least Squares Discriminant Analysis (PLS-DA)

Statistical regression analysis is a generic name for all methods that attempt to fit a model to observed data so that a relationship between two groups of variables can be quantified. This model can then be used to describe their relationship or predict new values. The two data matrices are usually denoted X and Y , regression attempts to build a model $Y = f(X)$ to explain or predict variations in the dependent variable(s) Y , from variations in the independent variable(s) X , by applying the function f . Univariate data has a single predictor X , whereas multiple linear regression (MLR) simultaneously considers multiple predictive X variables resulting in a more accurate model.

Partial least squares (PLS) Regression combines the output from PCA with multiple regression and is particularly useful when multiple dependent variables need to be predicted from a very large set of independent variables. PLS is a supervised dimension reduction method as it looks at the correlation between the dependent and independent variables and unlike PCA, all variance in the data is explained and it is considered to be better at explaining complex relationships (Maitra & Yan, 2008). PLS is good when there are more predictor variables than observations and when there are multiple predictor variables with high correlation, meaning that one can be correctly predicted from the others.

Partial least squares-discriminant analysis (PLS-DA) (Barker & Rayens, 2003) replaces the dependent variable with a categorical one that describes the cluster. The clusters are already known and therefore PLS-DA is used to determine if the clusters are actually different and what features best describe the differences between the groups. It can improve the resolution between clusters by rotating the PCA components to obtain maximum separation between the classes and determine the variables that can separate those classes. This is particularly useful in analytical chemistry to identify the experimental variables that contribute to the

difference. However, PLS-DA is prone to overfitting the data and therefore must be properly validated (Westerhuis, et al., 2008).

The key information that can be gained from PLS-DA are the scores and weights of the model. The score describes the position of each sample in each determined component, otherwise known as a latent variable (LV). Latent variables are not observed but are shared variance from other variables that are directly measured and that can be grouped together in a model representing an underlying hypothesis, they are good at reducing the dimensionality of the data. The most important information or characteristics should typically be held in a low number of LVs, such as important chromatographic peaks, for example in LVs 1-4. The less important information, such as noise, is held in the higher LVs, for example in greater than 20 LVs. The weights describe the contribution of each variable to each LV. The PLS loadings plot enables visualisation of the most significant features of the sample data file from the PLS-DA.

1.3.7.12 Hierarchical Cluster Analysis (HCA)

Hierarchical cluster analysis (HCA) is also an exploratory algorithm that is used to assure the validity of raw data by finding outliers and to show clusters of data. It arranges the network into a hierarchy of groups, usually a dendrogram is produced that shows the hierarchy of the individual samples and clusters those samples according to their similarities. Agglomerative HCA starts at the bottom in a cluster and then pairs of clusters are merged while moving up the hierarchy. Divisive HCA starts in the cluster of all samples and then the clusters are split while moving down the hierarchy. The splitting or combining of clusters relies on a measure of dissimilarity between the samples, usually in HCA this is the connectivity distance.

1.3.7.13 Correlation Optimised Warping (COW)

There are multiple methods for data alignment, including dynamic time warping (DTW), local warping and parametric time warping (PTW). Correlation optimised warping (COW) (Tomasi, et al., 2004) is the preferred route for aligning data from analytical instruments that has suffered drift, such as shifts in retention time, as it preserves the peak shape and area. One data file is chosen to be the reference and is used to align the whole data set. The reference data file and the sample data file are both divided into segments. Each segment of the sample data file is then compressed or extended compared with interpolation and converged to the reference data file. The two parameters optimised in this procedure are the segment length (the number of data points in each segment), and the slack size (the number of data points that can move between the segment boundaries). The parameters can be selected using an automated method to compute a 'simplicity' value for each segment and slack parameter combination for a discrete number of chromatograms. This is used to measure how accurately those chromatograms are aligned. The best combination can then be used to align the full data set using the optimal parameters.

1.3.7.14 Data Scaling

Data within a data set can be scaled to normalise the range of independent variables or features. For example, with GC-MS data the abundance can be normalised against the internal standard. Several different methods (and therefore equations) can be used for scaling, including auto-scaling, mean-centring, range scaling between 0 and 1 and range-scaling between -1 and +1 (Otto, 2007).

1.3.7.15 Feature selection and t-tests

Feature selection is a filter method that selects the variables that are most distinctive for each class of samples or deselecting the features that are not at all significant. It is a crucial step

before sending data to a classifier algorithm, so that only the most significant data is sent and therefore a higher classification accuracy can be achieved. A decision rule is applied to decide if two variables belong to the same population (Glantz, 2005) or not. The Student t-test tests the hypothesis about the mean of a small sample drawn from a normally distributed population, when the population standard deviation is unknown. The Wilcoxon test is non-parametric, meaning that it doesn't assume the data is normally distributed.

1.3.7.16 Cross-Validation, Leave-One-Out Cross-Validation (LOO-CV)

Cross-validation, otherwise known as rotation estimation is a way of validating a model to estimate how accurately a predictive model performs in practice. When an algorithm is trained with a training dataset it is then usually tested with a testing data set. Cross-validation, defines a validation dataset to test the model while it is being trained, to minimise problems such as overfitting of the data and to see how the model will generalise to unknown, real data.

Leave-one-out cross-validation (LOO-CV) (Hastie, et al., 2009) uses one sample as the validation set and the remaining samples for the training set. For a dataset of n samples the learning and validating process then occurs n times to classify 1 sample against a model built using $n-1$ samples and therefore n models are built. Data is then produced about the true positive rate (if the 1 validation sample is positive and is predicted as positive in the validation) and the true negative rate (if the 1 validation sample is negative and is predicted as negative in the validation).

Where there are very large data sets, leave-five-out cross-validation (LFO-CV) may also be used to speed up the validation process.

1.3.7.17 Bootstrapping or resampling methods

Bootstrapping is a resampling technique that is good at determining accuracy, for example variance, bias, confidence intervals or prediction error. It is a test or metric that relies on random sampling with replacement, where it selects a subset from the dataset or statistical population, called the resample or bootstrap sample, to estimate characteristics of the whole population. As the randomly selected sample is replaced before the next random sample is selected, it is probable that at least one sample is reselected. The process is repeated many times and, for each subset generated, the standard errors can be calculated.

1.3.7.18 Monte Carlo simulation and null hypothesis model

A Monte Carlo simulation (Brereton, 2009) carries out repeated random sampling by assigning a random class (in this work, disease positive or disease negative) to each sample, generating many data sets, each is then used to produce a null model. The null model is generated from a set of data that is statistically similar, but from which a meaningful classification model is not expected. For a disease discriminant model using the real sample classes to be considered significant, it must achieve a classification accuracy far higher than that produced by the null models.

1.3.7.19 Sensitivity & specificity

When evaluating clinical data, the sensitivity and the specificity are calculated and reported for the test (Lalkhen & McCluskey, 2008). These values are independent of the population, the defined groups of patients, and do not consider the cut-off point for a particular test.

To calculate the sensitivity and specificity, the following must be determined:

- Number of true positives (TP): those patients with the disease and the test results in a positive outcome.

- Number of true negatives (TN): those patients who do not have the disease and the test results in a negative outcome.
- Number of false positives (FP): those patients who do not have the disease but the test results in a positive outcome.
- Number of false negatives (FN): those patients with the disease but the test results in a negative outcome.

Sensitivity is defined as the ability of the test to accurately identify patients with the disease:

$$Sensitivity (\%) = 100 \times \left(\frac{TP}{TP+FN} \right) \quad (1.15)$$

A sensitivity of 100 % means that all patients with the disease were correctly identified. A sensitivity of 75 % means that 75 % of the diseased patients were correctly identified as positive. However, 25 % of the diseased patients were not identified as having the disease, resulting as false negatives. A high sensitivity test result means that patients that have or might have the disease will be identified for further tests and it is unlikely that patients with the disease will be incorrectly identified as being negative.

Specificity is defined as the ability of the test to accurately identify patients who do not have the disease:

$$Specificity (\%) = 100 \times \left(\frac{TN}{TN+FP} \right) \quad (1.16)$$

A specificity of 100 % means that all patients without the disease were correctly identified. A specificity of 75 % means that 75 % of the non-diseased patients were correctly identified as negative. However, 25 % of the non-diseased patients were identified as possibly having the disease, resulting as false positives. A low specificity test results in many patients that do not have the disease being identified as possibly having it. This results in further worry and discomfort for the patient who is then sent for further tests at more expense, when they do not have the disease.

A test with high sensitivity and low specificity results in few patients with the disease being mis-diagnosed, but many disease-free patients being sent for unnecessary further tests. With a high cut-off point, there are fewer FPs but more FNs resulting in a highly specific but not very sensitive test. With a low cut-off point, there are less FNs but more FPs resulting in a highly sensitive but not very specific test.

1.3.7.20 Overall classification

It is useful to know the overall number of samples that are correctly classified (CC) either as TP or TN with a model:

$$CC (\%) = 100 \times \left(\frac{TN+TP}{TN+TP+FN+FP} \right) \quad (1.17)$$

If the sensitivity and the specificity values are similar, then the overall classification will give a similar, mean value. If sensitivity is low and specificity is high, or vice versa, the overall classification is higher than the average of the two values.

1.3.7.21 Positive Predictive Value (PPV) and Negative Predictive Value (NPV)

The positive predictive value (PPV) is useful for judging the likelihood that the patient has the disease if the test result is positive:

$$PPV (\%) = 100 \times \left(\frac{TP}{TP+FP} \right) \quad (1.18)$$

The negative predictive value (NPV) is useful for judging the likelihood that the patient does not have the disease if the test result is negative:

$$NPV (\%) = 100 \times \left(\frac{TN}{TN+FN} \right) \quad (1.19)$$

The higher the PPV or NPV, the more believable the result. However, both the PPV and NPV are also dependent on the prevalence of the disease in the population. If the population has equal numbers of diseased and non-diseased patients and the sensitivity and specificity

are very high, the PPV is very high. If the number of diseased patients is low compared to the number of non-diseased patients, then the PPV falls. Therefore, the prevalence of the disease in the population must also be considered when examining PPV and NPV values.

1.3.7.22 False Discovery Rate (FDR)

The false discovery rate was formally described by Yoav Benjamini and Yosi Hochberg in 1995. It is used when conducting multiple comparisons to hypothesise the rate of false positives in null hypothesis testing. This is important to check that significant features are not rejected in any filter methods such as feature selection using the Wilcoxon test (Motulsky, 2010).

The FDR is a measure of the overall number of diseased samples that have been incorrectly classified as diseased (FPs) out of all samples that have been classified as diseased:

$$FDR (\%) = 100 \times \left(\frac{FP}{TP+FP} \right) = 100 - PPV (\%) \quad (1.20)$$

1.3.7.23 Area Under Receiver Operating Characteristic (AUROC)

Receiver operator characteristic (ROC) curves were originally produced by radio receiver operators to determine the reason why US radar had failed to detect the Japanese aircraft after the attack on Pearl Harbour (Ekelund, 2012).

The receiver operating characteristic is a graphical plot of true positive rate (TPR) against false positive rate (FPR) at various threshold settings, that is used to illustrate the performance of a classifier, as shown in Figure 1.12.

It is used to determine the best cut-off for a test, with the highest TPR and lowest FPR. The TPR is the equivalent of sensitivity and FPR is calculated as $(1 - \text{specificity})$. The area under

the receiver operating characteristic (AUROC) curve measures the test's discriminative ability.

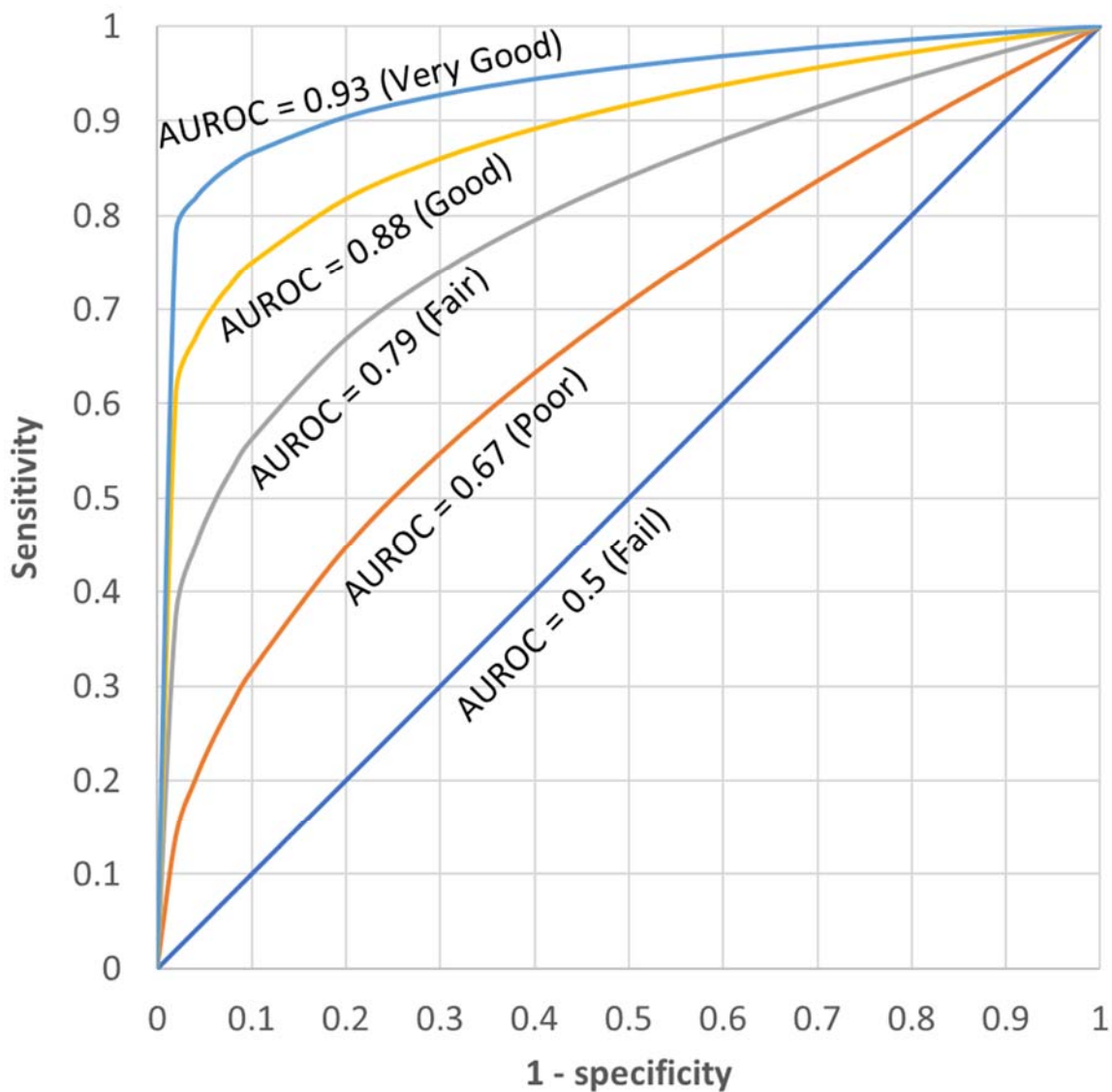


Figure 1.12: Receiver Operator Curves (ROC) showing AUROC values and significance

When using normalised units, the AUROC curve is equal to the probability that a classifier will rank a randomly chosen positive instance higher than a randomly chosen negative one.

It is equivalent to the Wilcoxon signed-rank test.

The AUROC curve can be calculated using the trapezoid rule, meaning the region under the graph is approximated using the equation for a trapezoid.

A perfect test results in an AUROC value of 1.0. Whereas, a test that is not at all useful results in an AUROC value of 0.5, meaning the test is as likely to produce the correct result as flipping a coin, see Table 1-3.

Table 1-3: Significance of AUROC values for receiver operator characteristic curves

Category	Fail	Poor	Fair	Good	Very good
AUROC	0.5-0.6	0.6-0.7	0.7-0.8	0.8-0.9	0.9-1.0

1.4 Thesis Overview

All analyses were performed at the School of Physical Sciences, (formerly Planetary and Space Sciences Research Institute (PSSRI) in the Faculty of STEM), at The Open University. Prior to the work reported in this thesis, there was no tradition of utilisation of GC-MS for medical diagnostics.

The foregoing chapters describe a journey from the initial challenges of developing the methods to a solution which combines the selectivity of a HS-SPME and the separation capabilities of GC-ToFMS. The optimised method will be evaluated for its suitability for detecting patients with bladder cancer, prostate cancer and hepatic disorders. Separate methods were developed for the identification of the causative agents of sepsis, from the profile of the volatile compounds present in the headspace above culture samples.

Chapter 2: Outlines the optimised experimental methods, the chemicals and reagents, the instrumentation and the preparative procedures used for clinical studies reported in this thesis.

Chapter 3: Summarises the development of the optimised methods reported in Chapter 2. The extraction methods and instrument operating conditions have been developed by a

mixture of experience, critical review of published literature, personal communications and a degree of trial and error.

Chapter 4: The optimised HS-SPME-GC-ToFMS method developed in Chapter 3 and reported in Chapter 2 was applied to the study of a cohort of urine samples collected from patients with bladder cancer or controls.

Chapter 5: The optimised method HS-SPME-GC-ToFMS developed in Chapter 3 and reported in Chapter 2 was then applied to the study of a cohort of urine samples collected from patients with prostate cancer. A mathematical model was then developed to determine if the cancer positive samples could be distinguished from those from patients with benign prostate hyperplasia (BPH) and controls.

Chapter 6: The optimised HS-SPME-GC-ToFMS method developed in Chapter 3 and reported in Chapter 2 was also applied to the study of a cohort of urine samples collected from patients with hepatic disorders. A model was then developed to determine if the samples could be distinguished from those controls.

Chapter 7: Reports on a pilot study that utilised the HS-GC-MS and HS-TD-GC-MS method reported in Section 2.3. The method was applied to the study of the profile of volatile organic compound present in the headspace above a range of bacteria that are known to cause sepsis. A model was then developed to determine if the bacteria samples could be distinguished from each other and from controls.

Chapter 8: Conclusions and future work

Chapter 2 **Experimental**

2.1 Introduction

This chapter is divided into three sections, based on the individual studies conducted within this thesis and the methodologies used. Section 2.2 summarises the optimised methods applied to the analysis of the headspace of clinically relevant urine samples by SPME, followed by analysis by GC-MS (SPME-GC-MS). The section is organised to provide a full description of materials and equipment used in each study, any sample handling or preparative methods applied and the instrumental settings used. This section is the basis of the studies on clinical samples reported and discussed in Chapters 4, 5 and 6, respectively.

It should be noted that it is Chapter 3, the Method Development chapter, which summarises how the parameters reported in this chapter were initially conceived, developed and optimised.

Section 2.3 describes the materials, apparatus and methods used as part of a pilot study to evaluate the detection and quantitation of the volatiles present in the headspace above bacterial samples, for the classification of septic infection. The analysis was performed by HS-GC-MS and TD-GC-MS. The results of this pilot study are reported and discussed in Chapter 7.

The final section in this chapter (Section 2.4) describes the statistical analysis performed on the data reported in the clinical studies in Chapters 4, 5, 6 and 7, respectively.

2.2 Urine analysis by SPME-GC-MS

2.2.1 Sample handling

Urine is not generally regarded as being hazardous; however, when it visibly contains blood the same measures must be taken for its handling as for tissue and whole blood. The clear

majority of urine samples in the three studies were not blood-stained; however, a few of the more advanced bladder cancer samples were. Thus, all samples were regarded as potentially hazardous and a detailed risk assessment was performed and independently evaluated, prior to conducting any experimentation. Although all samples arrived as lab codes and hence were analysed 'blind', the codes were readily traceable back to the original patient should an incident happen.

Prior to handling the human urine samples, a risk assessment was performed and biological agents were categorised against the human pathogen hazard group according to the Health and Safety Executive (HSE) (Advisory Committee on Dangerous Pathogens, 2016).

The risk assessment identified the following potential hazards:

- Hepatitis B - classified as a Group 3* risk (vaccine available and I was vaccinated);
- HIV - classified as a Group 3* risk;
- Cytomegalovirus - classified as a Group 2 risk;
- Hepatitis C – classified as a Group 3* risk even though there is no vaccine or effective immediate prophylaxis. However, there is no clinical evidence of transmission of Hepatitis C from urine specimens.

The HSE definitions for Groups 2 and 3 (Advisory Committee on Dangerous Pathogens, 2016) are as follows:

- Group 2: Can cause human disease and may be a hazard to employees; it is unlikely to spread to the community and there is usually effective prophylaxis or treatment available.
- Group 3: Can cause severe human disease and may be a serious hazard to employees; it may spread to the community, but there is usually effective prophylaxis or treatment available.
- Group 3*: As for Group 3, but not normally infectious by the airborne route.

All samples were handled in fume cupboards in a Containment Level 2 (CL2) facility, wearing gloves, wrap-around safety glasses and a lab coat. Prior to sample preparation and post sample disposal the fume hood was cleared and cleaned, with a 1% Virkon solution (Antec International, Sudbury, Suffolk, UK) and finally with isopropyl alcohol. All items encountering the urine were also neutralised with 1% Virkon solution prior to disposal in the sharps bins or before further cleaning for re-use. As soon as possible after sample analysis, samples were flushed to waste in the fume hood with plenty of water followed by Virkon solution. After sample preparation or sample disposal the fume hood was again cleared and cleaned as above.

The addition of salt and acid to the sample followed by heating at 70 °C for 22 minutes should have inactivated any agents in the sample HS vial and therefore disposal to waste was deemed acceptable.

2.2.2 Sample collection and storage

Urine samples were collected by Amersham Hospital or the John Radcliffe Hospital, depending on the project. Please see Chapters 4, 5 and 6 for further details. Following urinalysis (Multistix 10 SG, Bayer Corporation, NY, USA) by Wycombe hospital or the John Radcliffe Hospital, fresh urine specimens were refrigerated immediately. Within 24 hours, they were divided into 0.5-1 mL aliquots and placed in vials (2 mL glass, screw-top, source unknown) then stored in a freezer at -80 °C until required. Where possible, 10 aliquots of each sample were stored. Samples were then transported in ice packs to The Open University.

2.2.3 Materials

The night before analysis, anhydrous sodium sulphate ($\geq 99\%$, Sigma-Aldrich, Gillingham, UK) was prepared by placing approximately 70 g in a 10 mL beaker. It was baked in a muffle furnace above 100 °C overnight. On removal from the oven, it was sealed with clean foil and allowed to cool, in a clean environment.

A 0.1 M solution of hydrochloric acid (HCl) was prepared by placing around 50 mL of deionised (DI) water, from a Synergy 185 Water Purification System (Merck Millipore Ltd., Watford, Hertfordshire, UK), into a clean volumetric flask. 8.5 mL of 36 % HCl (Fisher Scientific UK Ltd., Loughborough, Leicestershire, UK) was carefully added. The volumetric flask was then topped up to the line with DI water. The contents were transferred to a clean DURAN® (Duran Group, Mainz, Germany) bottle (100 mL) and stored in the refrigerator.

The internal standard (IS) solution of 100 $\mu\text{g}/\text{mL}$ of phenol-d6 was prepared by carefully weighing 2.5 mg of phenol-d6 ($> 98\%$ ISOTEC, Miamisburg, Ohio, USA) into a clean foil weighing boat using a 4-decimal place BP211D high sensitivity balance (Sartorius AG Gottingen, Germany). The contents of the foil weighing boat was then transferred into a 25 mL volumetric flask. Pesticide residue grade methanol (Fisher Scientific, Loughborough, Leicestershire, UK) was then carefully added up to the mark. The flask was sealed and shaken gently, to dissolve the IS. The top was sealed with Parafilm (Bemis Flexible Packaging, Oshkosh, Wisconsin, USA) and the flask stored in the fridge.

Prior to batch sample preparation, the volumetric flask was removed from the fridge and transferred to a fume cupboard. The flask was thoroughly mixed and 1 mL of IS was transferred to a clean 2 mL screw-top vial and immediately capped. The stock solution was then sealed and returned to the fridge along with the 2 mL vial; unless it was for immediate use, in which case it was placed in a cool box with ice packs.

2.2.4 Sample preparation

Screw-top, 10 mL headspace vials (VWR International, Lutterworth, Leicestershire, UK) were used for the sample analysis. The vials were sealed with screw-top silver caps with an 8 mm central hole (VWR International, Lutterworth, Leicestershire, UK). The caps were fitted with a 1.5 mm thick, silicone (white) / PTFE (blue) septum (VWR International, Lutterworth, Leicestershire, UK) making them suitable for use with the SPME fibre assembly.

Enough vials and caps for the batch, including blanks, were placed in clean glass jars in a GC oven and heated to 80°C for 1 hour, along with a 2 mL vial and cap for the IS solution for that batch. The oven was then cooled to 30°C and the glass jars sealed with a cardboard-lined lid.

To each HS vial, 1.00 ± 0.01 g of conditioned, anhydrous sodium sulphate was weighed, using a PT210-000V1 balance (Sartorius AG, Gottingen, Germany). The vial was sealed (not tightly) with a cap and placed into a removable autosampler tray for transport to the fume hood in the CL2 facility.

The chilled 2 mL vial of IS solution and 0.1 M HCl were removed from the fridge and placed in a cool box containing ice packs. The bag containing the urine samples for that batch were removed from the -80 °C freezer and placed on the ice packs in the cool box for transport to the CL2 fume hood. At the fume hood, a bucket containing Virkon solution was prepared (2 x 5 g tablets into 1 L of lukewarm water) ready for the empty sample vials and used pipettes. The sample vials were then removed from the cool box and placed upright in the fume hood to defrost. If the batch size was large then only half of the sample vials were removed to ensure that all samples could be processed in the time available, enabling the urine samples to defrost but remain very cold, to minimise losses of VOCs into the headspace.

Each of the samples were prepared by:

- Labelling the HS vial with the sample name;
- Removing the cap of the HS vial containing the salt;
- Accurately adding 1.5 mL of 0.1 M HCl with an adjustable pipette (Acura 835, 0.5-5 mL Macro pipette with Pasteur pipette adapter, Socorex Isba S.A., Switzerland) fitted with a disposable glass Pasteur pipette (Fisher Scientific UK Ltd., Loughborough, Leicestershire, UK);
- Adding 1 μ L of the IS solution using a 10 μ L glass syringe (SGE, Milton Keynes, UK);
- Adding 0.5 mL of the urine sample with a new disposable glass Pasteur pipette. The sample had just defrosted but was still very cold and was lightly shaken to mix the contents before the cap was removed;
- Immediately capping and sealing the vial - to ensure no leaks would occur;
- Placing the used urine vial and cap and the pipette tip into the Virkon bucket, before moving onto the next vial.

Once an autosampler tray was full, it was placed back into the cool box before continuing with the sample preparation. Once sample preparation was complete, all the samples were stored in the cool box while the fume hood was cleaned, before immediate transportation to the instrument laboratory for analysis. A summary flow chart is shown in Figure 2.1.

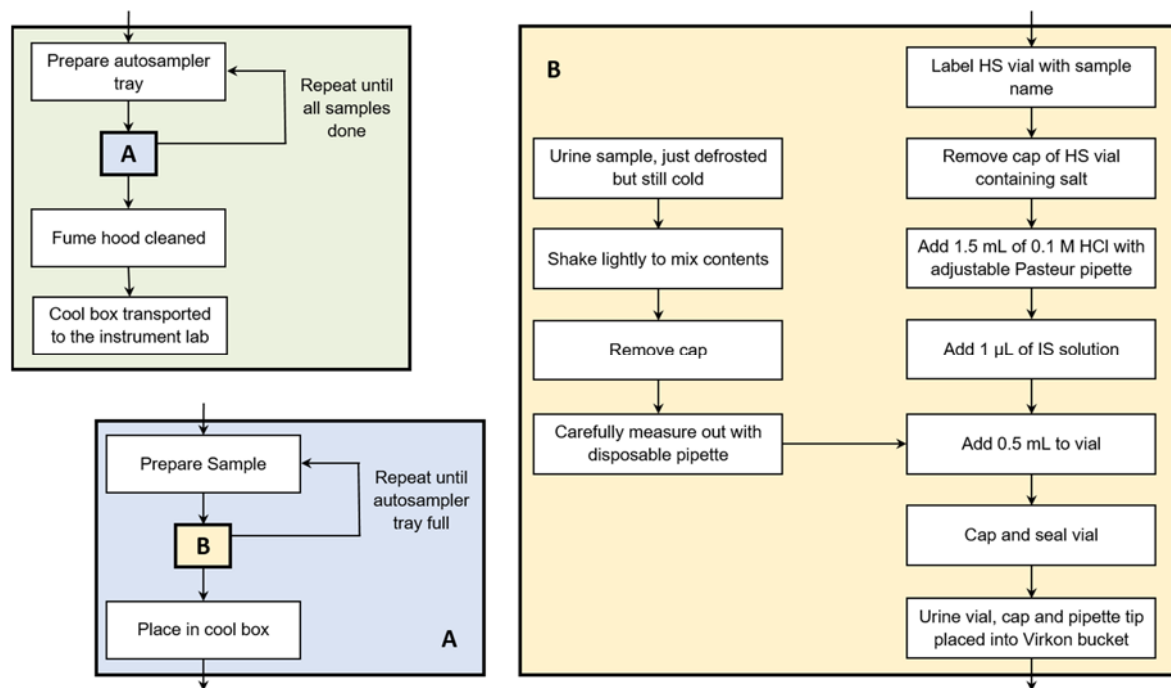


Figure 2.1: Flow diagram of sample vial preparation

2.2.5 SPME-GC-MS instrumental parameters

2.2.5.1 Preparation of the instrument for analysis

The SPME-GC-MS analyses, for the bladder and prostate cancers and hepatic disorder studies, were performed with a CombiPAL autosampler (CTC Analytics AG, Zwingen, Switzerland) injecting into an Agilent 6890 gas chromatograph (GC) (Agilent Technologies, Santa Clara, California, USA) hyphenated to a Leco Pegasus® IV time-of-flight mass spectrometer (ToFMS) (Leco Corporation, St Joseph, Michigan, USA) fitted with a high performance (10 mL/min) vacuum system. The autosampler was equipped with a SPME fibre syringe holder and a SPME fibre conditioning station (CTC Analytics AG, Zwingen, Switzerland) connected with a helium purge gas. The GC was equipped with a split/splitless inlet. Data acquisition and instrument control was through the Leco ChromaToF® software (Leco Corporation, St Joseph, Michigan, USA).

A new SPME fibre was used for each batch of samples. Prior to use, it was conditioned in the fibre conditioning station at the recommended temperature and for the recommended time. For this method, a 75 µm polydimethylsiloxane-Carboxen (PDMS/Car) SPME fibre (Sigma-Aldrich, Gillingham, UK) was used and it was conditioned at 300°C for 2 hours.

The GC-ToFMS was leak checked and an instrument blank was run, to check for contamination. The ToFMS was then tuned with an Autotune method before a SPME fibre blank was analysed using the new, conditioned SPME fibre. The fibre blank was to check that the fibre was also clean and that it did not require any further conditioning. In a fibre blank, only the fibre was desorbed in the GC inlet, no sample was extracted. If the blanks failed, then further blanks were run following maintenance or further conditioning.

2.2.5.2 SPME-GC-MS method

The autosampler placed the HS vial into the incubator, heated at 70°C, and the sample was agitated at 750 rpm for 10 minutes, with a duty cycle of 10 seconds on and then 2 seconds off. The analytes were extracted from the headspace with a 75 µm Polydimethylsiloxane-Carboxen (PDMS/Car) SPME fibre that was inserted into the headspace above the liquid sample with a 22 mm vial penetration and 12 mm needle penetration. The volatile analytes were extracted for 12 minutes, at 70°C, with agitation at 100 rpm and with a duty cycle of 10 seconds on and 2 seconds off.

The SPME fibre was desorbed by penetrating the injector by 54 mm along with a needle penetration of 32 mm. The GC inlet was fitted with a SPME liner (0.75 mm i.d.) and o-ring (Supelco, Sigma-Aldrich, Gillingham, UK) and a pre-pierced Thermogreen septum (11 mm, Thames Restek, Saunderton, Buckinghamshire, UK). It was heated to 280°C in splitless mode for 3 minutes. The fibre was then withdrawn and baked out in the SPME conditioning station, set at 300 °C, for 15 minutes with an injector penetration of 44 mm and needle

penetration of 25 mm. The GC inlet split exit opened at 3 minutes with a purge flow of 40 mL/min before going into gas saver mode at 5.5 minutes with a flow of 20 mL/min.

The analytes were separated on an Rxi-624Sil (30 m x 0.25 mm i.d. x 1.4 µm film thickness) column (Thames Restek, Saunderton, Buckinghamshire, UK). The column was held at 30°C for 2 minutes and then ramped to 300°C at 20°C/min. The column was not held at the upper temperature. The carrier gas used was helium with a constant flow rate of 1 mL/min.

The separated analytes entered the ToFMS ion source, held at 230°C, through a heated transfer line held at 280°C. After a 60 second solvent delay, the ToFMS collected data at 10 spectra/s over the mass range m/z 33 to 350 u. The detector voltage was set at 1,650 V.

Once the batch had been acquired, the data files were converted to NetCDF (network common data form) format and uploaded to Cranfield University servers for analysis using chemometric techniques.

2.2.6 Sample analysis

2.2.6.1 Replicates

Where possible (if there was enough sample) all samples were analysed in triplicate. This approach checks sample, sample preparation and instrument variability and should an individual analysis of a sample fail, then the sample should not need to be re-analysed later.

The replicates took place either:

- In-batch together (one after the other)
- In-batch scattered (throughout the batch randomly)
- Between batches (randomly)

Further information on the method for randomisation is provided in Section 2.2.6.4.

2.2.6.2 Fibre and matrix blanks

After every 10 samples a blank analysis was carried out. The blank alternated between a fibre blank and a matrix blank.

Using the fibre blank method, the fibre was desorbed in the GC inlet only, with no extraction in the HS vial, but the remainder of the method was the same as for the sample analysis. This was used to check for any carryover on the fibre, fibre bleed and to check if any contaminants were ad/absorbed from the laboratory air above the instrument between the end of the fibre bake out and being inserted into the HS vial for the next analysis.

Matrix blanks were prepared at the same time as the samples and in the same way. Instead of 0.5 mL urine being added to the HS vial, 0.5 mL of deionised water was added instead. The matrix blank was used to check for contamination or carryover in the sample preparation procedure, including: contamination of the reagents used in the HS vial; contamination of the tools and consumables used for the sample preparation; air contamination in the environment the sample preparation took place in; as well as contamination or carryover during the sample analysis.

2.2.6.3 Procedural blanks

Procedural blanks took a sample of DI water through the whole analytical procedure, from sample collection, sample storage, sample preparation and sample analysis. Procedural blanks were mainly used to check for contamination from the sample collection and storage parts of the procedure. One or two procedural blanks were analysed per batch, where possible, as limited numbers had been collected by the hospitals.

2.2.6.4 Batches and randomisation

The autosampler could hold a maximum of 64 HS vials in two sample trays, including blanks and replicates; therefore, the samples were analysed randomly in multiple batches.

Each batch contained 69 runs, as the fibre blanks did not require a vial. Each batch included:

- 1 procedural blank;
- 3 matrix blanks (although if no procedural blanks were available, 4 matrix blanks were analysed);
- 5 fibre blanks;
- 60 samples, including any replicates.

The first and last injections in the batch were always fibre blanks with a matrix or procedural blank immediately after or before them. Fibre blanks were therefore runs 1, 13, 35, 57 and 69. Matrix or procedural blanks were therefore runs 2, 24, 46, 68. Where possible, each batch was prepared and then analysed one after the other, without any instrument reconfiguration except for leak check, tuning and a new conditioned fibre for each batch.

To randomise the samples being analysed, one vial of each sample was placed into a bag called the 'mixed sample bag'. Separate bags were labelled for each batch, with the batch number. A template of the sequence for each batch was printed out showing the positions of the different blanks within the sequence and where the samples would be analysed. The sequence tables were then completed with the order that the samples were withdrawn in (randomised) and which type of replicate they would be (same batch together/same batch scattered/different batches).

The first random sample was withdrawn from the mixed sample bag and placed into Batch1 bag, a note was made of the sample's name and if there were enough aliquots of the sample it was noted that a further 2 replicates were required and these were in-the-batch and

analysed together. If there were not enough aliquots of this sample, then this type of replicate would pass to the next sample.

The second random sample was then withdrawn from the mixed sample bag, placed into the Batch1 bag, notes made, and if there were enough aliquots of the sample it was noted that a further 2 replicates were required but these should be scattered through the same batch. The position of those further replicates was then noted in the Sequence Template by evenly spacing them throughout the rest of the batch.

The third random sample was then withdrawn from the mixed sample bag, placed in the Batch1 bag, notes made and if there were enough aliquots of the sample it was noted that a further 2 replicates were required and that these should be scattered between the batches.

The batch now had 7 samples. The process was repeated until all 60 sample places were completed on the Sequence Template for the batch. The mixed sample bag and batch bag were then returned to the freezer. Those samples with replicates in the same batch were located and two additional aliquots were added to the batch bag for each. Those samples with replicates scattered between the batches had 1 new sample vial each added into the mixed sample bag. The process was then repeated for the next batch and when a sample was withdrawn that was already a different batches replicate, a note was made to place the final aliquot vial into the mixed sample bag after completion of the batch.

The allocation process was performed quickly to ensure the samples didn't melt, the samples being placed back into the -80°C freezer after the completion of each batch to allow the samples to completely freeze. Bags with completed batches were placed back into the freezer immediately.

2.3 Bacterial analysis by HS-GC-MS and TD-GC-MS

2.3.1 Sample preparation and handling

BACTEC™ (Becton, Dickinson and Company (BD)), is a blood culture system for microbial growth from blood samples. An optimum of 8-10 mL of a blood sample is added to a sealed BACTEC™ bottle that contains 30-40 mL of the optimum medium for growing any bacteria present in the blood.

BD BACTEC™ Lytic/10 Anaerobic/F and BD BACTEC™ Plus + Aerobic/F (Becton, Dickinson and Company (BD), New Jersey, USA) bottles containing positive samples that had been cultured and identified in the Microbiology Department of University College London Hospital (UCLH) were analysed. At the time of sampling and analysis by HS-GC-MS and TD-GC-MS the microbiological results were unknown, and so analyses were performed blind.

All TD tubes were heat treated in a GC oven at 65°C for 1 hour to sterilise them prior to transport back to The Open University for analysis, as recommended by a microbiologist at UCLH.

2.3.2 Sample analysis by HS-GC-MS

2.3.2.1 Sample analysis

Unfortunately, replicate samples were not analysed during the pilot study, due to the small number of samples available and the limited time available on the GC-MS instrument at UCLH.

Headspace syringe blanks were analysed to check for carryover and contamination of the syringe, filter and GC-MS system. Procedural blanks (containing the medium but no blood)

were also analysed to check for interferences and contaminants from the two different types of BACTEC™ bottles, aerobic and anaerobic. As the number of samples were small, all samples were analysed in one batch.

Positive sample bottles and procedural blank bottles were collected from the Microbiology Department of UCLH, where they had been stored in an incubator after microbial analysis. The BACTEC™ bottles were transferred to the Biochemistry Department of UCLH in insulated bags. The headspace was sampled at ambient temperature, as a heated HS system was unavailable. Samples were also analysed after incubation at 37°C for 1-3.25 hours and after incubation at 56°C in a water bath.

A 2.5 mL headspace aliquot, from near the top of the BACTEC™ bottle, was withdrawn using a 2.5 mL gas-tight HS syringe (Hamilton, Bonaduz, GR, Switzerland) and immediately injected into the heated injection port of the GC, using the parameters detailed in Section 2.3.2.3. The syringe was then immediately placed into a separate GC oven heated to 80°C.

After the first sample, the syringe was removed from the oven and while still hot an air sample was drawn into the syringe and immediately injected to check for carryover. This was known as a ‘hot’ blank. After four samples, the procedural blank for an anaerobic sample was analysed, followed by another ‘hot’ blank.

2.3.2.2 HS-GC-MS instrument preparation

The HS-GC-MS analyses for the bacterial samples, were performed with a Shimadzu QP2010 gas chromatograph (GC) hyphenated to a single quadrupole mass spectrometer (MS) (Shimadzu UK Ltd., Milton Keynes, UK). The GC was equipped with a split/splitless inlet. The data was acquired and the instrument controlled using GCMS solution version 2.53 software (Shimadzu UK Ltd., Milton Keynes, UK).

The GC-MS was leak checked and an instrument blank run to check for contamination. The MS was then tuned with an Autotune method. Further blanks were run following maintenance or further conditioning, if the initial blanks failed.

The HS syringe plunger was removed from the barrel and both were heated in a GC oven, at 80°C for 15 minutes, to remove any carryover and to sterilise them. This procedure was carried out between samples and before the start of analysis.

2.3.2.3 The HS-GC-MS method

The 2.5 mL of headspace was injected into the GC inlet, held at 220°C, with either a 10:1 or a 5:1 split ratio and a purge flow of 3 mL/min.

The analytes were separated on a BP624 (30 m x 0.25 mm i.d. x 1.4 µm film thickness) column (SGE, Milton Keynes, UK), held at 50°C for 0.5 minutes, and then ramped to 240°C at 15°C/min and held for 1 minute. The carrier gas used was helium at 54.7 kPa, resulting in a column flow of 0.98 mL/min.

The separated analytes entered the MS ion source, held at 220°C, through a heated interface held at 220°C. There was no solvent delay and the run was acquired with a threshold value of 10 (arbitrary units) and an event time of 0.25 ms across a mass range of 33 to 300 u.

The data was exported in NetCDF format and uploaded to servers at Cranfield University for analysis using chemometric techniques.

2.3.3 Sample analysis by TD-GC-MS

2.3.3.1 Materials

Samples were trapped and concentrated using standard sized stainless steel TD tubes packed with Tenax[®] TA (35/60) / Carbograph 5TD (40/60) (Markes International, Pontyclun, Wales) sorbent. New pre-conditioned tubes were ready for analysis and used as received. Used TD tubes were reconditioned and sealed with a Swagelok fitting at the OU, before visiting UCLH.

Reconditioning of the TD tubes was performed, per the manufacturer's parameters (Markes International Ltd., 2014) for the sorbent types, using the ULTRA 50:50 thermal desorption autosampler (Markes International, Pontyclun, Wales). DiffLok caps were placed onto the end of each TD tube and they were placed into the ULTRA autosampler. After purging with helium carrier gas, each TD tube was heated to 335 °C for 30 minutes.

Any tubes that showed increased signs of artefacts, of contamination or that hadn't been used for a month or more, were conditioned using the full tube conditioning cycle. This cycle required 2 hours at 320 °C followed by a further 4 hours at 335 °C.

Following conditioning, the DiffLok caps were removed one at a time and immediately replaced with a ¼-inch brass storage cap with a ¼-inch combined PTFE ferrule to completely seal the TD tube. These are better for long term storage and for transportation both before and after sampling onto the tube, especially after sampling complex samples. Any storage caps that had previously been used on a tube containing a sample, were first heated to 100 °C in a GC oven to ensure they were clean before re-use.

2.3.3.2 Sample Analysis

Unfortunately, replicate samples were not analysed in the pilot study, due to the small number of samples available and the limited number of TD tubes available. As the aim was for this pilot study to be a proof-of-principle study for a larger follow-on study this was not considered an issue.

TD-GC-MS blanks were analysed to check for carryover and contamination of the TD and GC-MS system. Procedural blanks were analysed to check for interferences and contaminants from both aerobic and anaerobic BACTEC™ bottles.

As the number of samples available were small, all samples were analysed in one batch with samples (aerobic and anaerobic) and blanks analysed randomly. After the analysis of two sample tubes, each was analysed twice more to check for carryover, artefacts from the TD tubes after sampling and the stability of the sorbents.

Positive aerobic and anaerobic sample BACTEC™ bottles plus blank BACTEC™ bottles containing the aerobic or anaerobic medium, but no blood, were collected from the microbiology department, transferred to the biochemistry department in insulated bags and then re-heated to 37 °C for a minimum of 10 minutes prior to sampling in a water bath.

Sampling method

The headspace was extracted by connecting the sampling end of the TD tube to a needle (Terumo Europe N.V., Leuven, Belgium), using medical grade tubing. A 0.22 µm filter unit (Merck Millipore, Billerica, Massachusetts, USA) was installed between the needle and the TD tube. The needle was inserted into the BACTEC™ bottle. The other end of the TD tube was connected to a sampling pump (AirChek 2000, SKC Inc., Eighty Four, Pennsylvania, USA) via low flow tubing.

While the BACTEC™ bottle was still in the incubator, the headspace was extracted under static conditions pumping at 20 mL/min for 10 minutes. A second, 5 micron filter needle (B. Braun Medical Inc., Bethlehem, Pennsylvania, USA) was then inserted through the septum of the BACTEC™. This allowed for air replacement, while keeping bacteria within the bottle. The system set-up is shown in Figure 2.2. The sample was then extracted under dynamic HS conditions for a further 10 minutes. The TD tubes were then immediately sealed with brass storage caps.

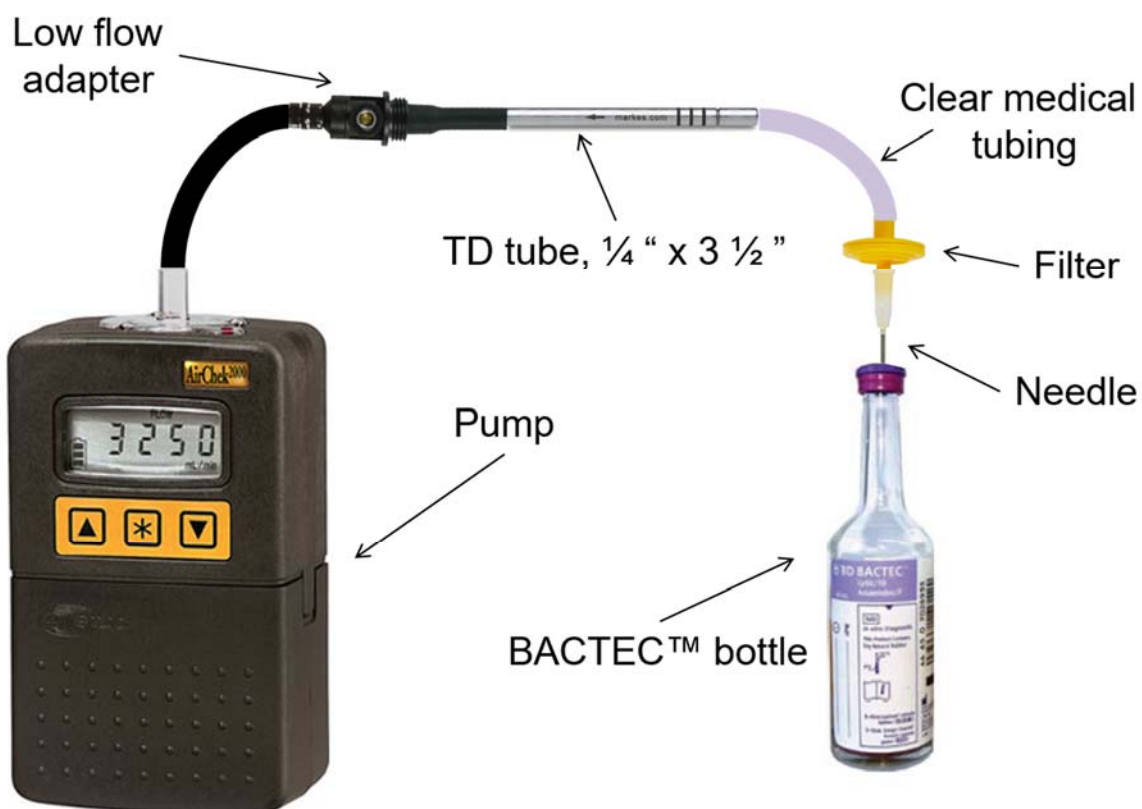


Figure 2.2: Diagram of the sampling set-up for the BACTEC™ bottle

The TD tube fittings, between the TD tube and BACTEC™ bottle were sterilised between analyses by placing them into a GC oven set at 80°C. The needles and filters were disposed of in the microbial waste and new ones were used for each BACTEC™ bottle.

Sterilising method

The TD tubes were placed into the GC oven and heated at 65 °C, for 1 hour, to sterilise prior to returning them to The OU for analysis. The tubes were not purged with inert gas prior to heating and therefore contained air. Heating to higher temperatures could have damaged the sorbent inside the TD tube through oxidation; whereas, 65 °C was advised to be high enough to kill any live bacteria that potentially could have been trapped on the tube.

2.3.3.3 TD-GC-MS Instrumental parameters

The TD tubes were analysed at The OU using a Unity Thermal Desorber (Markes International Ltd., Pontyclun, Wales) and an 7890A GC coupled with a 5975C MS detector (Agilent Technologies, Santa Clara, California, USA) following a standard Indoor Air Toxics method for this instrumentation set-up (Wylie, et al., 5989-5435EN).

The instrument was controlled by and the data acquired using MSD Chemstation with Deconvolution Reporting Software and the Indoor Air Toxics Library (Agilent Technologies, Santa Clara, California, USA). Later, analyses were performed using the Ultra Autosampler (Markes International Ltd., Pontyclun, Wales) coupled to the Unity TD and a 6890N GC with a 5973N MS (Agilent Technologies, Santa Clara, California, USA).

Instrument preparation for analysis

The GC-MS was leak checked and an instrument blank run to check for contamination of the TD cold trap, GC and MS. This procedure included a pre-trap fire and trap heat in the Unity TD, followed by analysis by GC-MS. The MS was then tuned with an Autotune method. Repeat blanks were run followed by maintenance or further conditioning, if the initial blanks failed.

The retention time locked Indoor Air Toxics method was loaded and a run was acquired to analyse the retention time locking compound, toluene, that had been spiked onto a TD tube using the spiking rig. On identifying the retention time of the toluene peak, the software could then calculate the pressure required to enable the toluene peak to elute back at the locked retention time of 12.468 minutes and the pressure was automatically updated in the method. A second run using the updated method confirmed that the toluene peak did elute at the locked retention time of 12.468 minutes.

2.3.3.4 TD-GC-MS method

TD Tube desorption: The tube was pre-purged in the Unity (or Ultra) under helium for 1 minute with the trap inline and the split on. A general purpose cold trap was used containing hydrophobic Tenax® TA (Markes International Ltd., Pontyclun, Wales), held at -10 °C to trap and concentrate the analytes released from the TD tube. The flow path temperature was set at 150 °C. The TD tube was desorbed at 300 °C for 10 minutes with the trap inline and no split, meaning that all the analytes from the TD tube were trapped on the cold trap. The desorption flow was set at 20 mL/min. There was a pre-trap fire purge for 1 minute before the trap was heated from -10 °C to 300 °C at the maximum heating rate for the instrument and held for 3 minutes. The split was set at 40 mL/min, to transfer the analytes directly onto the GC column as a narrow sample band, giving an overall method split ratio of 18.6:1. The split effluent was unable to be automatically re-collected using the Unity.

GC-MS analysis: The analytical column used was the same as the Indoor Air Toxic method (Wylie, et al., 5989-5435EN), a J&W DB-VRX (60 m x 0.25 mm x 1.4 µm film thickness) column (Agilent Technologies UK, Ltd). The carrier gas used was helium, at a constant pressure of 33.21 psi. The pressure was calculated from retention time locking for toluene to elute at 12.468 minutes, giving an initial flow of 2.21 mL/min. The oven temperature was initially held at 45 °C for 3 minutes before heating at 10 °C/min to 190 °C, then 20 °C/min

to 250 °C where it was held for 8 minutes, the maximum ramping temperature of this column is 260 °C. This gave a GC-MS run time of 28.5 minutes and a GC cycle time of 31 minutes with the 7890A GC and 34 minutes with the 6890A GC.

The analytes eluted from the GC into the MS through a heated transfer line set at 220°C, to minimise column bleed into the ion source. The ion source temperature was set at 230°C and the quadrupole temperature set at 150°C. The MS acquired data from 0 minutes with no solvent delay, across a mass range of 33-300 u with a threshold value of 10, sampling rate of 1 and the detector set with a gain factor of 5, with trace ion detection (TID) on and using the autotune.

The data files (.csv) were then uploaded to the servers at Cranfield University for analysis using chemometric techniques.

Instrument data analysis

The data files from the TD-GC-MS analyses were analysed using MSD Chemstation with DRS and the IARTL retention time locked library. Identification of the target compounds was checked using AMDIS and peaks not in the IARTL library were library searched using the NIST algorithm against the NIST14 library (National Institute of Standards and Technology, USA).

2.4 Statistical Analysis by Cranfield University

At Cranfield University, the NetCDF data files were processed and analysed using MATLAB (MathWorks Inc, USA). Each data file contained the information from the analysis of one sample, including the full spectral information stored as a data matrix of size *m/z_values x scans x intensity*.

2.4.1 Data reduction

GC-MS data files are three dimensional (3D) with the x-axis displaying the scan number, the y-axis displaying the abundance or intensity (arbitrary units, value is manufacturer dependent) and the z-axis displaying the mass to charge ratio (m/z), the charge for GC-MS data is +1 and therefore this is the mass (u), as shown in Figure 2.3.

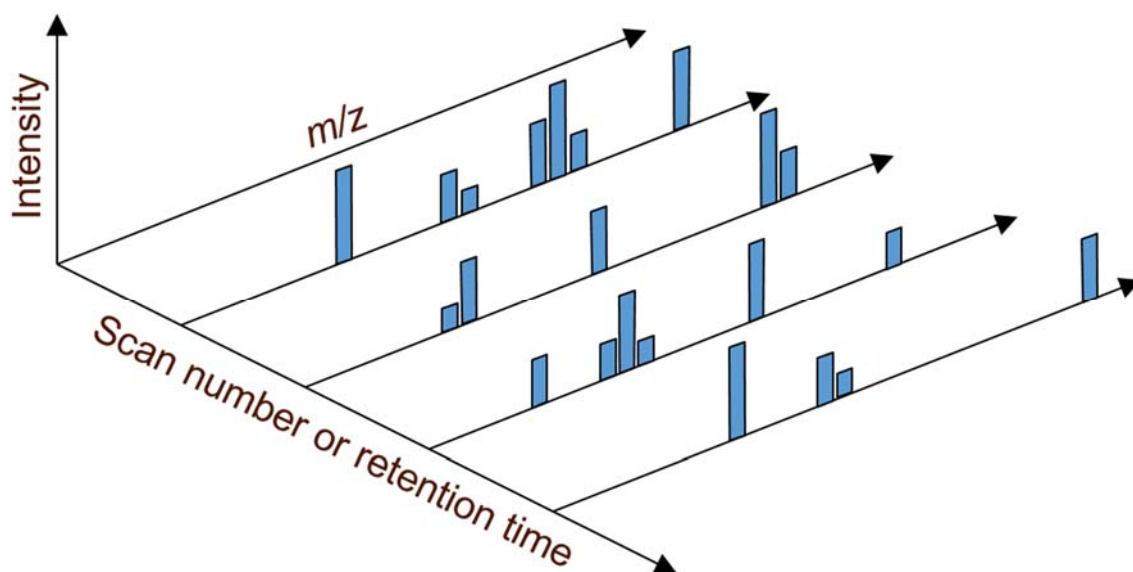


Figure 2.3: A visual representation of the 3-dimensional (3D) GC-MS data: x-axis = scan number or retention time (min or s); y-axis = intensity (arbitrary units, value manufacturer dependent); z-axis = m/z (u)

Taking a single scan number from the x-axis, a two-dimensional (2D) plot can be extracted of the mass spectrum from the z- and y-axis, as shown in Figure 2.4. Depending on the software, the y-axis may be the intensity of the ion (arbitrary units, value manufacturer dependent) or the mass spectrum may be normalised to the most abundant ion called the base peak, where this ion is 100% and therefore the y-axis units are %. The mass spectrum is in effect the fragmentation pattern of each compound eluting from the GC column.

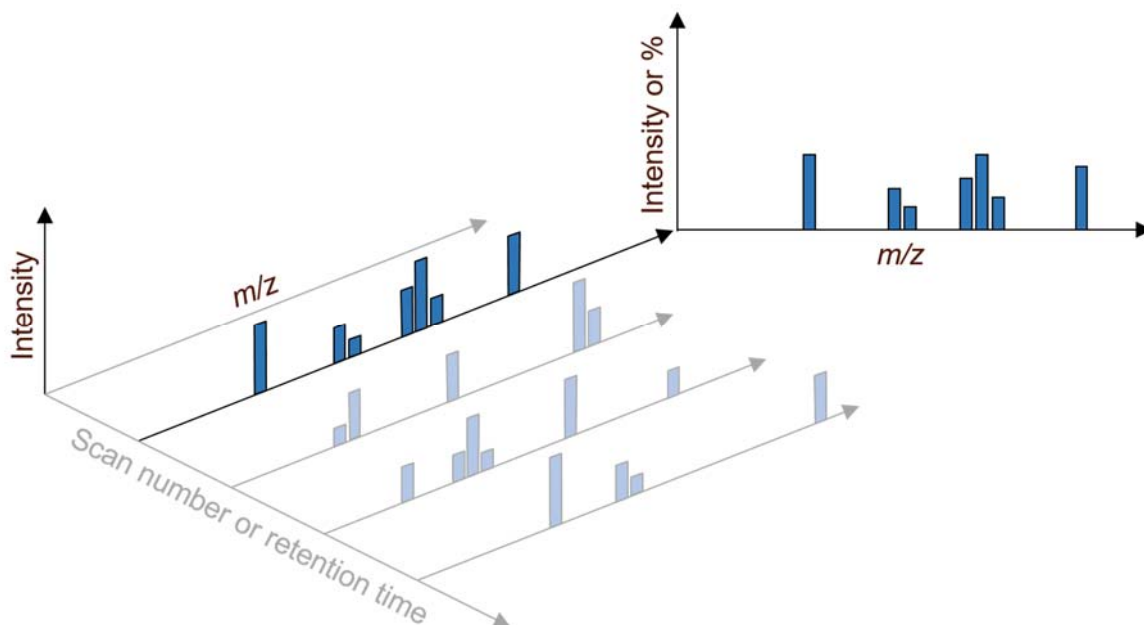


Figure 2.4: Extraction of a 2D mass spectrum from the 3D data matrix for a certain scan number or retention time: x-axis = m/z (u); y-axis = intensity (arbitrary units, manufacturer dependent or can be normalised to the most abundant ion (%))

A single m/z value from the z-axis can be extracted. The intensity of this ion can then be plotted against the scan number or retention time. This is useful to see which peaks this ion is present in throughout the GC run. This produces a 2D extracted or single ion chromatogram (EIC or SIC), as shown in Figure 2.5.

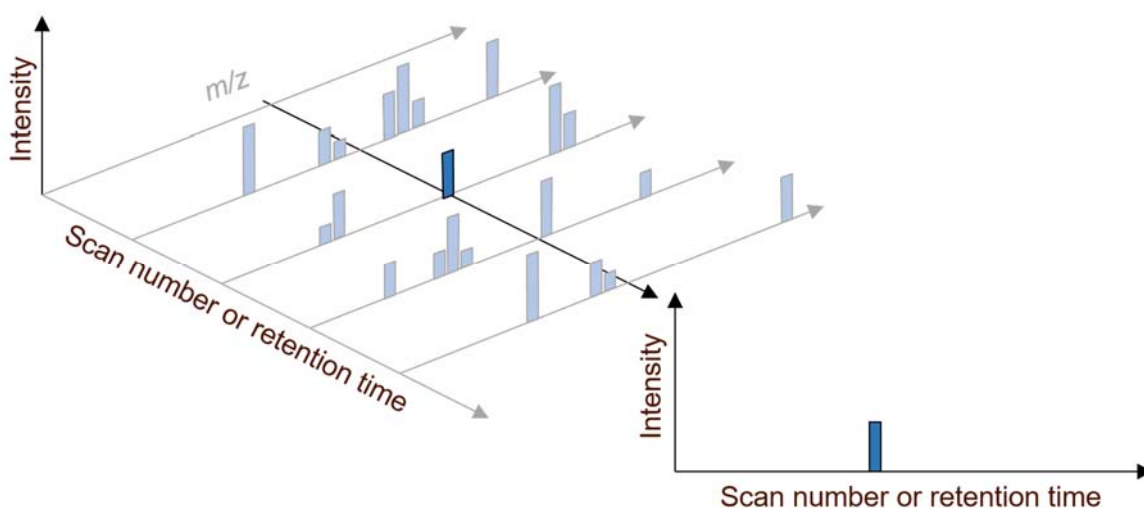


Figure 2.5: Extracted Ion Chromatogram (EIC) of the intensity of a certain m/z plotted against the scan number or retention time (min or s)

Most multivariate data analysis techniques require only 2D data; therefore, data reduction is required to reduce the 3D GC-MS data down to two dimensions. Having evaluated the various options as discussed, this is achieved by summing the abundances of all ions present at each scan number, as shown in Figure 2.6 to produce a total ion chromatogram (TIC).

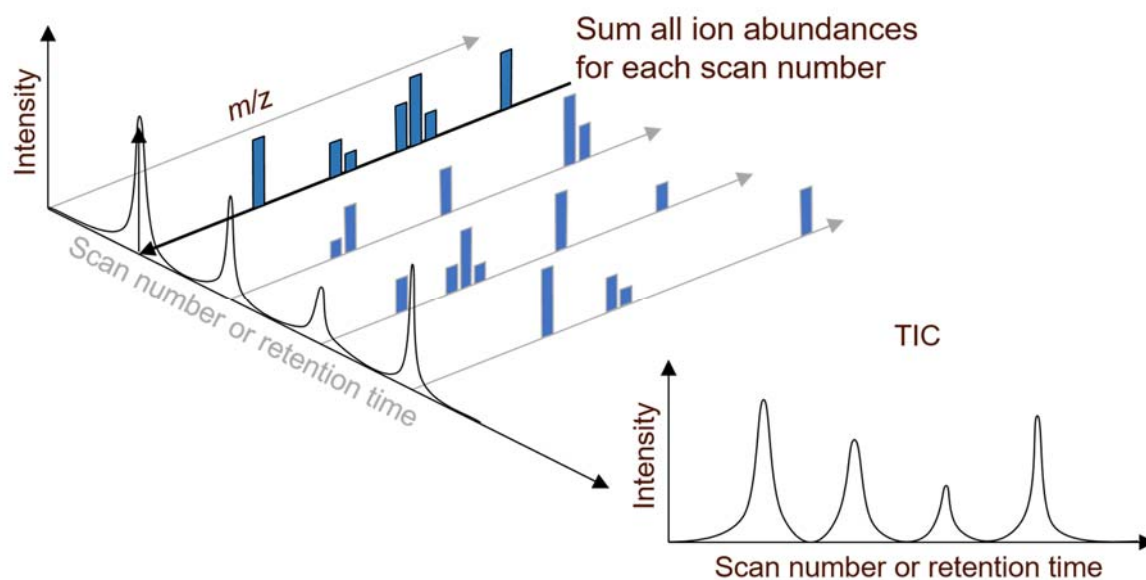


Figure 2.6: Creation of a 2D Total Ion Chromatogram (TIC) from the 3-D GC-MS data, where the abundances of all ions for each scan number are summed to produce a TIC: x-axis = scan number or retention time (min or s); y-axis = intensity of summed ions (arbitrary units, manufacturer dependent)

All data files processed by Cranfield University, underwent data reduction to produce a 2D data matrix before further processing. Where the data could be normalised, through use of an IS, data reduction was applied after normalisation, as discussed in Section 2.4.2.

2.4.2 Data normalisation and reduction

On receipt of each data file, the data matrix was reconstructed to the order of m/z values x scans (scan number). To ensure that each data matrix was the same size, zero values were inserted where appropriate into the EIC chromatograms. Phenol-d6, had been used as an IS. All the abundance values were normalised against the abundance values of the deuterated phenol using m/z 99 u, the most unique (i.e. not present in coeluting peaks or baseline noise),

and the highest abundance ion for this compound and therefore used as the quantitation ion.

This allowed any variations in the analysis method to be accounted for.

Scaling was also explored for the data set, with auto-scale, mean-centred scaling, no scaling, range-scaling (-1 to 1) and range-scaling (0 to 1) being applied. This allowed differences in the concentrations of the individual samples to be accounted for.

The intensities of the m/z values were then summed to generate a row vector of length equal to the number of scans, i.e. the TIC. Finally, all row vectors (TICs) were combined into a data matrix of the order *samples x scans*.

2.4.3 Alignment

Slight retention time shifts can be seen in GC chromatograms due to very slight differences in sample introduction and when the instrument starts acquiring data; instrumental drift for example very slight differences in pressure and flow in the control of the carrier gas, temperature differences and a gradual reduction in the amount of stationary phase left in the analytical column; and matrix effects from different samples, where large concentrated matrix peaks shifts the retention time of neighbouring small peaks, or less volatile matrix builds-up on the analytical column, shifting retention times. This can be particularly apparent over larger periods of time when analysing large batches and from batch-to-batch. Each scan represents $1/10^{\text{th}}$ s and so very small variations in instrument performance are detected. Therefore, it is necessary to align each chromatogram before any comparisons between them can be made, Figure 2.7.

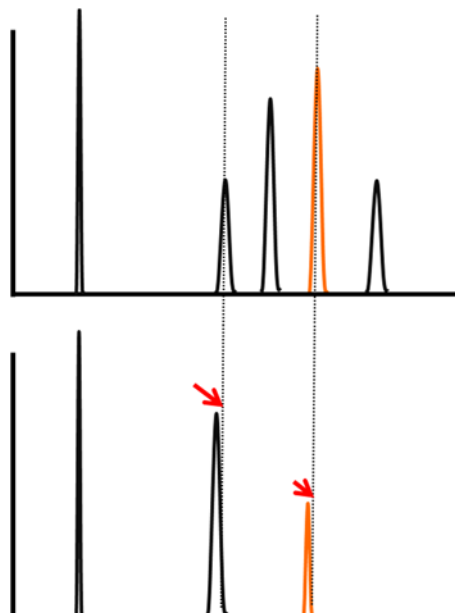


Figure 2.7: Alignment prior to chromatogram comparison

Correlation optimised warping (COW) was applied to the data sets to align corresponding peaks. COW was used, rather than other warping methods, as it preserves peak shape and the areas under the peaks, plus optimal parameters for alignment can be determined easily. The *segment* (the number of data points per interval) and the *slack* (the extent of warping/shifting of the peaks in any direction) were optimised and applied for each data file.

2.4.4 Exploratory data analysis

After data reduction, normalisation and alignment, exploratory data analysis was performed to reveal any natural groupings of the data set, based on the characteristics that caused the greatest variance. The most widely used techniques principal component analysis (PCA) and hierarchical cluster analysis (HCA) were performed on the data sets to accomplish this.

PCA analysis was also used to detect any outliers in the data set.

2.4.5 Pattern recognition

Three different pattern recognition techniques were used, partial least squares discriminant analysis (PLS-DA) and the machine learning algorithms random forests (RFs) and support vector machines (SVMs). To train the algorithms, the known characteristic of each sample was used, for example the cancer status, the hepatic disorder type or the type of bacteria. Classification models were built through using custom-written scripts for each technique, PLS Toolbox 3.5 (Eigenvector Research Inc., USA) for PLS-DA, libsvm3.20 toolbox for SVMs and the RandomForest package in R (3.0.2) in MATLAB for RFs.

For RFs, the number of trees were varied from 50 to 450 in steps of 100, to ensure that the optimum number of trees were used. For SVMs, the linear kernel was used and optimised by applying cost values of 0.5, 1.0, 2.0, 4.0 and 8.0.

PLS-DA is prone to overestimating the accuracy of the classification, therefore the number of latent variables (LV) was varied from 1 to 20 for each test run. The performance of the PLS-DA classifier was also assessed.

2.4.6 Evaluation process

The accuracy of the PLS-DA was validated and the machine learning approaches were integrated into the procedures of using bootstrapping with optimisation by leave-one-out cross-validation (LOO-CV) or leave-five-out cross-validation (LFO-CV), depending on the size of the data set. For each bootstrap evaluation, the data set was randomly split into two subsets:

- Subset one: the bootstrap training set. This was used to determine the optimum model parameters using LOO-CV. Subset one was made up of 70 % of the original data set.

- Subset two: the bootstrap testing set. This was used to evaluate the model at the determined optimum number of LVs. Subset two was made up of 30 % of the original data set.

This whole process was repeated for multiple bootstrap evaluations, with up to 300 repetitions.

2.4.7 Model performance

The performance of the models generated were assessed by calculating the overall accuracy, specificity, sensitivity and the area under the receiver operating characteristic (AUROC) curve, which uses the trapezoid rule. Using a model that excludes the data from the sample ensured that validation was sequentially performed on each sample.

2.4.8 Statistical significance

The final step in the data analysis procedures was to determine the statistical significance of the results. Permutation testing with a Monte Carlo simulation was used, involving repeated random sampling. A data set was created that was statistically similar to the data under study, but for which it was not expected to be able to build a meaningful classification model. Each sample in the data set was assigned a random class assignment and the data set was then used to generate the null model, which was subjected to the bootstrap procedure. This was carried out hundreds of times.

A good null hypothesis model should produce a mean percentage correctly classified (%CC) of 50 %. For random assignment, there is a 50/50 chance of getting the answer correct, like when tossing a coin. Therefore, a null model that is not biased, when repeated many times, should generate a distribution around the 50 %CC mark.

For a disease discriminating model that is trained on the data with real sample classes to be statistically significant, it needs to achieve a classification accuracy that is at the farthest point from that produced from the null models.

The percentage of samples correctly classified (%CC) by the null models and the classification models are plotted as permutation density plots. They show the distribution of the %CC against the frequency and are useful for visualising how broad or how narrow the null or classification distributions are, plus how close the classification models distribution is to the null models distribution.

The statistical significance of the overlapping null and classification distributions is determined by using the *Z*-test or the *t*-test. Where there are less than 30 samples for each of the distributions the *t*-test is used. Where there are more than 30 samples for each of the distributions the *Z*-test is used to compare the means of the distributions.

2.4.9 Identification of potential biomarkers

A PCA or PLS loadings plot is used for interpreting relationships among the variables in the data. It is a graphical plot of the relationship between the original variables and the subspace dimensions.

The PLS-DA loadings were used to identify scan numbers from the data that showed the greatest variance between the data sets, for example the diseased data set against the non-diseased data set. Once the scan numbers were known from these plots, the mass spectrum could be extracted and library searched against the NIST (National Institute of Standards and Technology, USA) library and/or the MassBank (National Institute of Biomedical Innovation, Japan) library. The results of which, were used to suggest possible biomarkers – compounds that could be used to differentiate between diseased and non-diseased samples.

2.4.10 Data processing workflow

A summary of the data processing work flow can be seen in Figure 2.8.

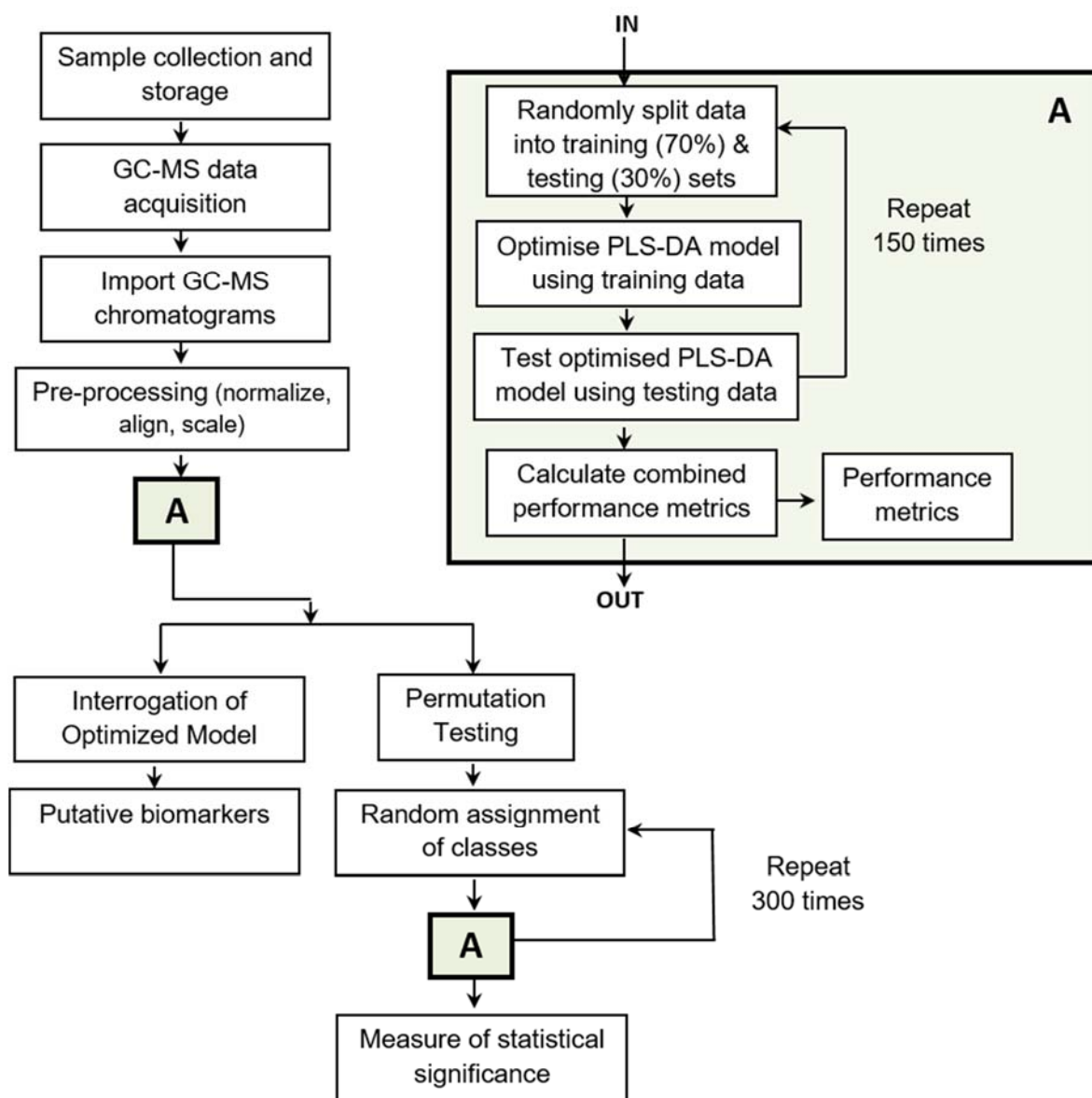


Figure 2.8: Workflow of the chemometric data processing

2.4.11 Summary of terms used in the discussion chapters

A summary, description and calculation of the terms used in subsequent chapters is presented in Table 2-1.

Table 2-1: Definition of the statistical terms employed in determining the performance of the classification

Terms	Description	Formula
True Negatives	The number of healthy samples correctly classified as healthy	TN
False Negatives	The number of diseased samples incorrectly classified as healthy	FN
True Positives	The number of diseased samples correctly classified as diseased	TP
False Positives	The number of healthy samples incorrectly classified as diseased	FP
Correctly classified (CC) (%)	The overall number of samples correctly classified out of all the samples: 100 % = perfect test	$100 \times (TN+TP) / (TN+TP+FP+FN)$
Specificity (SPEC) (%)	The overall number of healthy samples correctly classified out of all the would-be healthy samples: 100 % = perfect test	$100 \times TN / (TN+FP)$
Sensitivity (SENS) (%)	The overall number of diseased samples correctly classified out of all the would-be diseased samples: 100 % = perfect test	$100 \times TP / (TP+FN)$
Negative predictive value (NPV) (%)	The overall number of healthy samples correctly classified out of all samples classified as healthy: 100 % = perfect test	$100 \times TN / (TN+FN)$
Positive predictive value (PPV) (%)	The overall number of diseased samples correctly classified out of all samples classified as diseased: 100 % = perfect test	$100 \times TP / (TP+FP)$
False discovery rate (FDR) (%)	The overall number of diseased samples incorrectly classified as diseased out of all samples classified as diseased: 0 % = perfect test	$100 \times FP / (TP+FP)$ or $100 \% - \%PPV$
LV	Number of latent variables for the optimum model	LV
AUROC	The area under the receiver operating characteristic (ROC) curve; a further indication of how good the classification system is: 1.0 = very good test; 0.5 = very poor test.	<i>Trapezoid Rule</i>

2.4.12 Acknowledgements

Acknowledgements for the data processing information go to Dr Michael Cauchi and Christina Weber from Cranfield Biotechnology Centre, Cranfield University, Bedfordshire, MK43 0AL.

Chapter 3 **Method development**

3.1 Introduction

The method to analyse the headspace above urine samples was developed over a long period, starting before my PhD. The results from those preliminary studies very much influenced the method development, final analysis methods and the data analysis process used during the period of study. Therefore, in this chapter, I will discuss those early studies and the methods developed during my PhD.

This chapter on method development is divided into three sections. The first section will discuss the preliminary and pilot studies I undertook for the analysis of the headspace above urine, carried out prior to my PhD. The second section will discuss the development of the HS-SPME-GC-ToFMS method, which was subsequently used to analyse the bladder cancer, prostate cancer and hepatic disorders projects urine samples. The final section will discuss the selection of the techniques and method development carried out for the analysis of the headspace above bacterial cultures by HS-GC-MS and TD-GC-MS.

A summary of the studies and their timeline is shown in Table 3-1.

Table 3-1: A timeline and summary of the studies for urine and bacterial analyses

Date	Projects
2006-2007	<p>HS-SPME vs. HS analysis of urine comparison. GC-ToFMS vs. GCxGC-ToFMS comparison. Batch of 7xC1, 3xC2, 3xTCC1, 1xTCC2 & 1xTCC3 analysed by HS-SPME-ToFMS Data processing via ChromaTOF then SIMCA-P.</p>
2008 February	<p>Analysis of batch of 30xTCC3, 20xC1, 20xC2, 19xC3 & 10xBPH samples by HS-SPME-ToFMS. Data processing initially attempted using ChromaTOF. Collaboration resulted in data being analysed late 2008 by Christina Weber at Cranfield University.</p>
2008 Late	<p>The eNose was used by Dr Claire Turner and colleagues to analyse the headspace above the urine samples. The data was also processed by Christina Weber at Cranfield University and the eNose and HS-SPME-GC-ToFMS results were compared.</p>
2008 December	<p>Faster HS-SPME-ToFMS method developed. Batch of 11xC1, 7xC2, 7xC3, 5xBPH, 2xTCC1, 1xTCC2, 8xTCC3. Data processed by Michael Cauchi at Cranfield University, TCC samples combined.</p>
2009 January	<p>Batch of 5xC1, 5xC2, 5xC3, 3xBPH, 6x TCC3 samples analysed by HS-SPME-GCxGC-ToFMS. Data processed by Michael Cauchi at Cranfield University.</p>
2009 May	<p>PhD started.</p>
2009-2011	<p>HS-SPME-ToFMS method further developed for urine samples.</p>
2010	<p>Method developed for bacterial analysis by HS-GC-MS and TD-GC-MS.</p>
2011	<p>Hundreds of bladder & prostate cancer samples analysed – the results are discussed in Chapters 4 and 5.</p>
2011	<p>Bacterial samples analysed by HS-GC-MS and TD-GC-MS – the results are discussed in Chapter 7.</p>
2012	<p>Hepatic samples analysed by HS-SPME-GC-ToFMS – the results are discussed in Chapter 6.</p>

3.2 Preliminary Studies on Urine

3.2.1 Preliminary studies on HS vs. HS-SPME and GC-ToFMS vs. GCxGC-ToFMS

In 2004 Willis and colleagues published a study that dogs can be trained to detect bladder cancer from the odour of urine samples (Willis, et al., 2004). Following discussions between Dr Morgan and Dr Willis, The Open University began to explore the development of analytical methods aimed at identifying markers or patterns of volatile organic compounds as indicators of bladder cancer, utilising the same samples as analysed by the dogs.

In 2006, I was engaged by Dr Morgan to carry out a preliminary study to determine the profile of volatile organic compounds in the headspace above bladder cancer and control samples. The study compared the results from a 0.5 mL headspace injection to a headspace-solid phase micro-extraction (HS-SPME) injection using a Carboxen/PDMS fibre. The separation and detection of the extracted analytes was also compared for comprehensive multi-dimensional gas chromatography with time-of-flight mass spectrometry (GCxGC-ToFMS) against the more usual one dimensional GC with ToFMS (GC-ToFMS) separation for some samples.

At that time, data analysis was performed manually using the Leco ChromaTOF software comparison feature. A C1 healthy control sample was selected as a reference. The data file was processed by ChromaTOF using the Peak Find and Deconvolution algorithms to define coeluting peaks and to deconvolute their mass spectra, before performing a library search against the NIST library. Identified peaks were added to a reference file within the software. Other samples were then processed and compared to this reference, any additionally

identified peaks found were then added and this larger reference file was then used to process the next data file, and so on, until all data files had been processed.

3.2.1.1 Preliminary study results

Far more peaks were identified using HS-SPME than using headspace as the extraction technique and therefore all future studies used HS-SPME. In this way, 972 compounds were identified as possible markers in one-dimension of GC separation (1D GC) and over 3,000 compounds in two-dimensions (2D GC).

After all new peaks in all data files had been found and added to the reference file, each data file was then re-analysed and compared against this final reference file. The results for each HS-SPME data file, containing the peak retention times and abundances, was then exported in .CSV format for further evaluation. Automated processing using MZmine (open source software originally by Matej Oresic) and Umetrics SimcaP (MKS Data Analytics Solutions, Umea, Sweden) was originally attempted on the data files directly from the ChromaTOF software. The ChromaTOF raw (.peg) or processed (.smp) data file formats could not be used and therefore they were exported in a common format as NetCDF files. However, the size of the NetCDF data files generated by the GC-ToFMS (~15 MB) and especially GCxGC-ToFMS (~900 MB), plus the large number of files in the data sets for these comparatively small studies, crashed both software programs on the computer and were unable to be used.

The exported .CSV files were used instead, but even then, the processing took three days for the 1D GC data alone! The 2D GC data files could not be processed and therefore even though the HS-SPME-GCxGC-ToFMS analyses gave very large amounts of information that could potentially give very good results, the data could not be used with the computers and software available at the time.

Some useful data was obtained from the PLS-DA analysis of the HS-SPME-GC-ToFMS data using Simca-P, as shown in Figure 3.1. This shows that there is a natural grouping of the cancer status, where the five positive cancer samples in the circle bottom left are clearly separated from the ten negative cancer samples, when using the pre-processed data and considering the 972 compounds identified. No further information could not be obtained as to possible biomarkers when using this software.

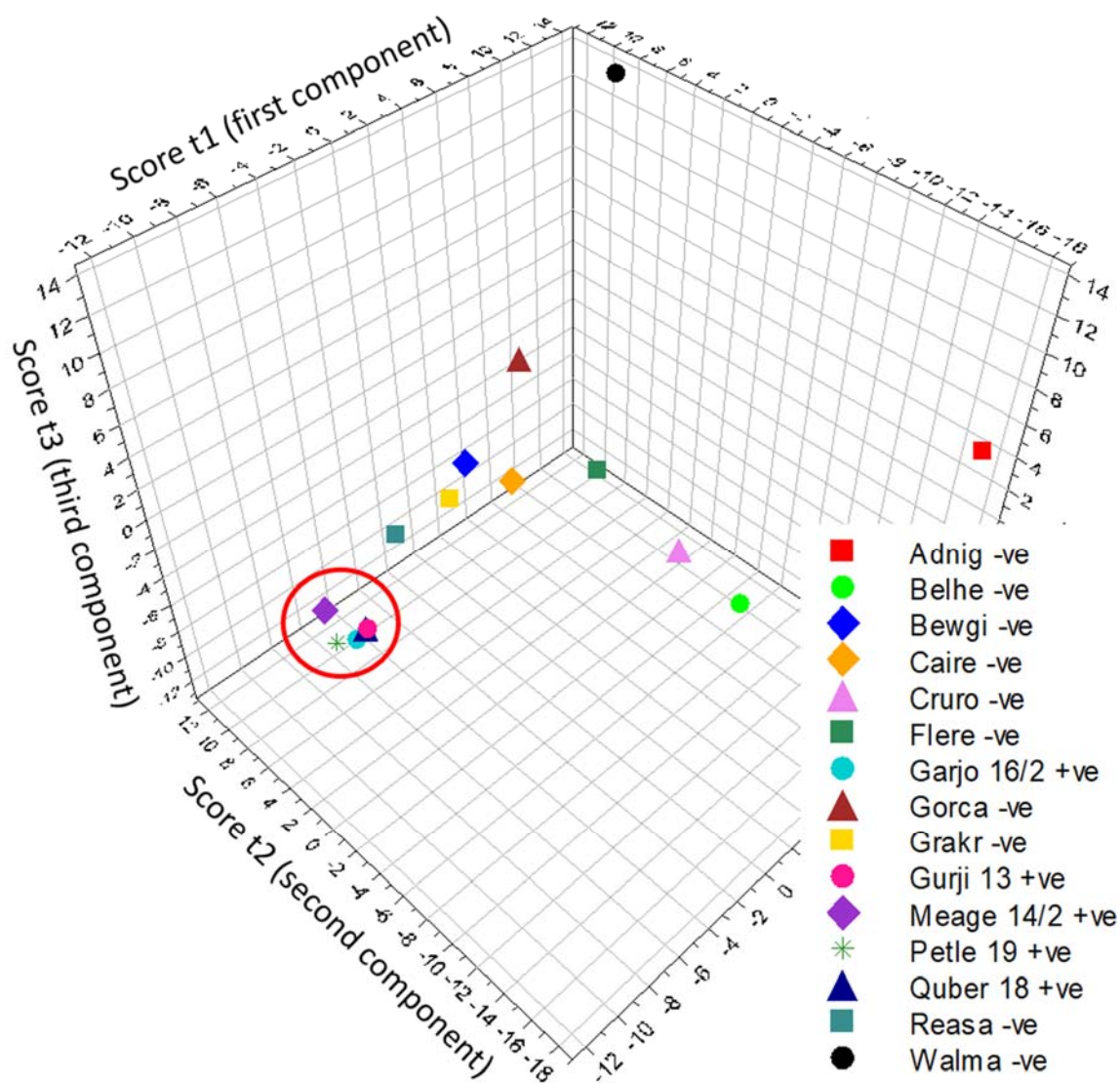


Figure 3.1: Scores scatter plot after PLS-DA analysis of 5 bladder cancer positive and 10 bladder cancer negative samples from the preliminary work. Score t1 (first component) explains largest variation in the data set, followed by t2, etc. Red circle shows the aggregation of the 5 positive samples.

3.2.1.2 Preliminary study summary

Based on the results from these preliminary studies it can be concluded that:

- HS-SPME was far more sensitive and more peaks were identified than when using HS analysis.
- Although GCxGC-ToFMS gave much better separations and sensitivity, enabling three times more peaks to be identified than GC-ToFMS, the data could not be processed using the available computers and software.
- GC-ToFMS data was still difficult, but more manageable to handle.
- The extensive data processing using ChromaTOF software, taking many months for this comparatively small study along with the difficulty in analysing the processed data, indicated that an alternative method for future studies was required.

Therefore, Cranfield University were enlisted to help on the chemometrics side for data processing as they could use the exported NetCDF format with no pre-processing through ChromaTOF.

3.2.2 Pilot studies using HS-SPME-GC-ToFMS and eNose

3.2.2.1 HS-SPME-GC-ToFMS technique

Following on from the preliminary study, a pilot study, to further evaluate the effectiveness of the HS-SPME-GC-ToFMS analysis, was carried out from 2008-2009. Samples were provided by Dr Carolyn Willis (Amersham Hospital). Diseases classifications of the samples were conducted by Dr Michael Cauchi and Christina Weber, from Dr Conrad Bessant's Bioinformatics Group at Cranfield University. At the same time, a parallel study was performed by Dr Claire Turner and colleagues on the same batch of urine samples. The

analyses utilised an eNose rather than HS-SPME-GC-ToFMS. Once again, the data generated was analysed using the same techniques at Cranfield University by Dr Michael Cauchi and Christina Weber.

The studies analysed samples from a total of 30 patients aged between 50-88 with new or recurrent transitional cell carcinoma (TCC) bladder cancer, graded as TCC1-3. In addition, 59 control samples, divided into three control groups of 20 C1 (healthy individuals aged between 18-31 with no positive urine dipstick test); 20 C2 (individuals aged between 18-32 who had any non-cancerous condition or disease that produced a dipstick reading that was positive for leucocytes, blood and/or protein, including menstruating women and those with suspected urinary tract infections); and 19 C3 (patients aged between 24-89 with a confirmed non-cancerous urological disease including renal and ureteric stones, renal cysts and polypoid cystitis that did or did not produce a positive dipstick test result). All participants over the age of 32 had a recent cystoscopy to check for visible signs of bladder cancer and all men over 50 were also checked for prostate cancer, as prostate cancer could give a false positive. Those with other urological cancers or bladder cancers other than TCC were excluded; whereas, those with a history of other cancers that had been disease free for more than 5 years were included. Data had also been collected on the participant's age, smoking habits, medication, menstrual cycle, diet, alcohol consumption and chemical exposure, in case this influenced the odour or composition of the urine.

The headspace above the urine samples was analysed using HS-SPME-GC-MS using the optimised method I had previously developed. The 0.5 mL urine sample was placed into a headspace vial with sodium sulphate and 0.1 M hydrochloric acid. This vial was then heated for 10 min at 60 °C before the Carboxen/PDMS SPME fibre was inserted into the headspace above the sample and the VOCs extracted for 5 minutes. The fibre was then desorbed in the GC inlet and analytes were transferred for separation on the GC analytical column with detection by ToFMS.

Initially, an attempt was made to process the data using ChromaTOF software, as described in the previous experiment. However, there was far too much data. It was at this point that it was decided to exploit a recently established collaboration with Cranfield University, to use their expertise and computers to develop methods to process the data and to compare the data sets in a more statistically rigorous manner.

The data was exported in NetCDF (network common data form) format and uploaded to Cranfield University servers, ready for chemometric analysis. The methodology for processing the data was developed at the same time as the comparative study discussed in Section 3.2.3. In this section, I will just discuss the final data processing method and the results produced from its application.

At Cranfield University, the data files were analysed using MATLAB by first summing the abundances of the m/z at each data point to produce a total ion chromatogram (TIC), as previously discussed in Chapter 2 (Weber, et al., 2011). Correlation optimised warping (COW) was then applied to align the data on the x-axis, to consider any shifts in the retention time while maintain the peak shape and peak area (Tomasi, et al., 2004). The effect of data scaling was explored to normalise the data. Exploratory data analysis was performed by principal component analysis (PCA), to determine the characteristics that caused the greatest variance within the data set. Feature selection was then performed to extract the most significant features, using univariate statistics, the Wilcoxon test, followed by the false discovery rate (FDR) statistical method to correct for the multiple comparisons performed by the Wilcoxon t-test.

Partial least squares discriminant analysis (PLS-DA) was then used to build a classification model, using the clinical status of the patient providing the sample to train the algorithm to differentiate between the classes. Differentiating between those samples from bladder cancer patients and those with no bladder cancer and which compounds could be used to

separate the classes. Due to overfitting of the data by PLS-DA, the classification was validated by varying the number of latent variables and by performing leave-one-out cross-validation (LOO-CV). A Monte Carlo Simulation was finally used to validate the results and to determine their significance. These statistical techniques are described in Section 2.4.

3.2.2.2 eNose technique

The eNose or gas sensor array, used by Dr Claire Turner and colleagues, was made up of twelve metal oxide semi-conductor (MOS) sensors along with an array of ten individual metal oxide semi-conductor field-effect transistor (MOSFET) sensors, a capacitance-based humidity sensor and an infrared-based CO₂ sensor.

The urine samples, that had been stored in a freezer at -80 °C were randomised and allowed to defrost. 2.5 mL of urine from each patient was placed into two HS vials for duplicate analysis and the vials incubated for 1 hour at 38 °C before being analysed by the eNose. The 24 sensors responded to the compounds in the urine headspace and eight characteristic signal parameters were estimated from the raw data by the eNose software. The data for 178 samples, including duplicates, were then exported into Microsoft Excel ready for chemometric analysis. The interpretation of this data was published in 2011 (Weber, et al., 2011).

For the method using the gas sensor array, a total of 152 sensor variables were used in the data analysis, after the removal of some noisy sensors. Models were built on the data from the full array, as well as from only the MOS or the MOSFET sensors. PCA analysis did not produce any natural groupings related to the cancer status, even though the first three principal components captured 98 % of the variance. The data from the full sensor array, rather than the MOSFET or MOS sensors, gave better results for the classifications using PLS-DA, after data scaling between zero and one, performing feature selection and LOO-CV for all sample categories. The results from PLS-DA classification of the different sample

categories using eNose with the data from the full sensor array are presented in Table 3-2. As expected, the C1 healthy controls vs. TCC gave the best results with a total accuracy, sensitivity and specificity all at 70.0 %. C2 vs. TCC gave similar sensitivity but lower specificity. C3 vs. TCC gave lower performance, but this is to be expected, as the C3 control samples are the most similar to the TCC samples and therefore would be more difficult to differentiate. Using all the data from samples C1-3 vs. TCC gave lower sensitivity but higher specificity than the C3 controls alone. The Monte Carlo simulation to assess the significance of the results of the four experiments, each attained with 250 random runs, showed that C1 vs. TCC was very significant; C2 vs. TCC and all sample classes were all deemed significant, and C3 vs. TCC was just below the 95.0 % confidence limit of 62.5 %.

Table 3-2: PLS-DA best performing model results from the eNose full sensor array and HS-SPME-GC-ToFMS sample analyses

	eNose: full sensor array			HS-SPME-GC-ToFMS		
	Sensitivity (%)	Specificity (%)	Total accuracy (%)	Sensitivity (%)	Specificity (%)	Total accuracy (%)
C1 vs. TCC	70.0	70.0	70.0	90.0	89.5	89.8
C2 vs. TCC	71.7	60.0	67.0	90.0	80.0	85.0
C3 vs. TCC	68.3	52.6	62.2	86.7	68.4	79.6
All C vs. TCC	60.0	66.9	64.6	73.3	82.8	79.6

Data from the HS-SPME-GC-ToFMS method, did not produce any natural groupings related to the cancer status when PCA data analysis was performed by Cranfield University. The metadata such as diet could have been responsible for the largest variance in PCs 1-3, within the dataset. The data was very much multivariate rather than univariate and therefore univariate feature selection was not used on this dataset. The results from PLS-DA classification of the different sample categories from the analysis of the samples by HS-SPME-GC-ToFMS are presented in Table 3-2. The PLS-DA classifier showed that the two most dissimilar groups, as expected, were C1 versus TCC samples. A total of 90.0 % of

cancer patients (sensitivity) and 89.5 % of non-cancerous patients (specificity) were correctly classified using PLS-DA, with range-scaling [0 to 1], feature selection and 8 latent variables, producing a total accuracy of 89.8 %.

It was predicted that it would be relatively easy to differentiate between healthy participants and those with tumours in the late stage, but more difficult to differentiate between patients with bladder cancer and those controls with haematuria (C2) or other urological non-cancerous diseases (C3). C2 versus TCC patients were classified with a total accuracy of 85.0 %, a sensitivity of 90.0 % and a specificity of 80.0 % again using range-scaling [0 to 1], feature selection and with 14 latent variables.

C3 versus TCC patients were more difficult to classify. PLS-DA with mean centred scaling, feature selection and 2 latent variables was used, producing a total accuracy of 79.6 %, a sensitivity of 86.7 % and a specificity of 68.4 %. Using this data analysis technique and all the sample categories: C1, C2, C3 and TCC; classification models were built using PLS-DA, with mean centred scaling, feature selection and 12 latent variables to produce a total accuracy of 79.6 %, sensitivity of 73.3 % and 82.8 % specificity.

The Monte Carlo simulation to assess the significance of the results of the four experiments, each attained with 500 random runs, showed that C1 vs. TCC was very significant; C2 vs. TCC, C3 vs. TCC and the combined sample categories were all deemed significant, comfortably exceeding the 95.0 % confidence limit at 62.5 %.

3.2.2.3 Pilot study summary

The conclusions from this pilot study were:

- There was a clear relationship between the profile of VOCs in the headspace above the urine samples and the clinical status of the patient (presence or absence of bladder cancer).

- The HS-SPME-GC-ToFMS sample analysis method could extract and analyse the VOCs quickly and reproducibly.
- Compared to the eNose, the HS-SPME-GC-ToFMS sample analysis used less sample, the sample preparation time was shorter, and the sample analysis methodology produced data for the controls and TCC samples that gave better classification results.
- The specificity from the HS-SPME-GC-ToFMS method was slightly lower than urine cytology but the sensitivity was much higher.

These positive results led to further development in the methodology and larger studies through my PhD.

3.2.3 Development of a faster GC-ToFMS method

Even though sample preparation time was shorter for HS-SPME-GC-TOFMS than eNose, the sample analysis time was longer. Therefore, an attempt was made to shorten the GC-MS runtime, by increasing the oven temperature ramp rate.

The original method had an oven temperature program of 30 °C (2 minutes hold) then ramped at 20 °C/min to 240 °C and held for 2.5 minutes. The faster method had an oven temperature program of 50 °C (1 minute hold) then ramped at 50 °C/min to 240 °C and held for 1.2 minutes. The original method had a column flow of 1 mL/min and the faster method a flow of 4 mL/min. This resulted in the GC-ToFMS analysis reducing from 15 to 6 minutes. From here on this is referred to as the ‘Fast Method’ compared to the original ‘Standard Method’.

By reducing the analysis time, the peaks eluted faster and were narrower. To maintain the number of data points across the peaks, for accurate quantitation, the ToFMS acquisition

rate was increased from 10 to 15 spectra/s. Ultimately, this resulted in each data file containing around 6,300 scans rather than around 8,390 scans, from the Standard Method.

A batch of eleven C1, seven C2, seven C3, five BPH, two TCC1, one TCC2 and eight TCC3 urine samples were analysed using the Fast HS-SPME-GC-ToFMS Method.

3.2.3.1 Development of the chemometric methods

The data was uploaded to the servers at Cranfield University and processed by Dr Michael Cauchi. The data produced from the Fast Method was compared to the data produced from the Standard Method, acquired in the pilot study covered in Section 3.2.2.1. Both sets of data were processed together using the same techniques. These sets of data were also used in the development of the processing method by Cranfield University.

The GC-MS data files are effectively three dimensional (3D), with each scan number containing information on the intensity of the signal for each fragment ion. An attempt was made to import and process these files using PCA and HCA; however, their hardware restrictions were encountered with a lack of physical memory preventing processing of this more complex 3D data.

It was also found that each data file generated using the same acquisition method had very slightly different mass ranges and number of scans. This led to the development of the best way to create the data matrix for each file to be the same size.

To reduce the complexity of the data files, the data could be reduced to two-dimensions (2D):

- m/z vs. intensity: resulting in no chromatographic resolution
- scan number vs. intensity: resulting in a total ion chromatogram (TIC)

PCA and HCA were initially used to compare the 2D data. The intensity vs. scan number was found to give better results than the intensity vs. m/z . This fits in well with the results of the HS-SPME-GC-TOFMS vs. eNose experiment, where the chromatographic method gave better results than the eNose. One of the main differences is that it uses chromatographic separation of the compounds in the analysis.

Next, the removal of the noisy background air and hydrocarbon mass ions, m/z 36, 40, 43 and 44 u, were investigated, along with the use of scaling, PLS-DA for classification and LOO-CV. Null models were generated with and without removing ions and using no scaling against auto-scaling. Outlier removal and cropping of ions up to/from m/z 170 u were also tried. The results from cropping implied that more representative ions, as potential biomarkers, were in the mass range of m/z 170 to 350 u. Outlier removal occasionally led to improved classifications. Alignment was identified as being necessary to greatly improve results.

3.2.3.2 Fast method results

The results of PLS-DA classification of the C1, C2 and TCC samples are shown in Table 3-3. The results are shown for the data sets from both methods, analysed in the same way (comparative), using the TIC with auto-scaling, no outlier removal and no cropping plus the results using the optimal processing method for the data set from each method.

As can be seen, when comparing the results from the two different GC-ToFMS methods using the same data processing methods, the standard method gives better results than the Fast Method. The TN/FP and TP/FN are very similar and are therefore consistent when using the standard method. Whereas the Fast Method, although being very good at classifying the TN/FP, is poor in comparison at classifying the TP/FN. Even when optimising the data processing methods by removing noisy ions and, as in the case of the

Fast Method, cropping ions and removing outliers, with LOO-CV the results are still better for the standard method than the Fast Method.

Table 3-3: PLS-DA results of the Standard Method vs. the Fast Method

	Standard Method		Fast Method	
	Comparative	Optimal*	Comparative	Optimal**
Overall %	77.14	82.86	72.41	81.48
TN %	77.5	85	88.9	82.4
FP %	22.5	15	11.1	17.6
TP %	76.7	80	45.5	80
FN %	23.3	20	54.5	20

Classification of the C1, C2 and TCC samples, using TIC and auto-scaling; *LOO-CV and ions m/z 36, 40, 43, 44 u removed; ** LOO-CV, ions m/z 36, 40, 43, 44 u removed, cropping m/z 170-350 u; plus, outliers removed.

3.2.3.2 COW alignments

Alignment of the data using COW was also investigated using the data from the Standard Method. The results of alignment using PLS-DA for C1 vs. TCC samples is presented in Table 3-4. COW did improve the percentage classification.

Table 3-4: PLS-DA results of the Standard Method with and without COW

	No COW	COW aligned
Overall %	78	81.63
TN %	75	84.2
FP %	25	15.8
TP %	80	80
FN %	20	20

Classification of the C1 and TCC samples; using TIC and auto-scaling; no outliers removed.

3.2.3.3 Fast analysis summary

To summarise, the reduction in chromatographic separation, from a 15 minute Standard Method to a 6 minute Fast Method, although partially compensated for by increasing the ToFMS acquisition rate to maintain the number of data points across the peak, resulted in poorer classification results. Therefore, from this point on, the amount of chromatographic resolution was maintained and deemed important to the classification of bladder cancer samples. This was also backed up in the data processing optimisation, when the 2D m/z vs. intensity was compared to the 2D scan number vs. intensity data.

The optimisation of the chemometric data processing methods using this data showed how important it was:

- to investigate and implement alignment, scaling and LOO-CV;
- to import data into the same size matrix and to produce null models; and
- to consider cropping of fragment ions and removal of noisy ions.

Optimised data processing techniques were then used to analyse the full standard method data set, as previously discussed in Section 3.2.2.1 HS-SPME-GC-ToFMS technique.

3.2.4 Analysis of GCxGC-ToFMS data

The previous studies had shown that chromatographic separation was an important factor in the quality of the disease state classification of the patient samples. In gas chromatography, the ultimate chromatographic or temporal resolution is obtained using comprehensive (GCxGC) chromatography. The preliminary studies reported in Section 3.2.1 had shown that the 2D GC method produced far more peaks than the 1D method, but the data processing had inhibited its use.

From previous experience of using comprehensive chromatography (GCxGC), to separate and detect 5-6,000 analytes in diesel and meteorite samples, amongst others, I used my default volatiles method for the analysis. The aims of the analyses were to produce enough data files for Cranfield University to attempt classification of the 2D data.

The primary column was the same as that used in the 1D GC separation, the SGE BP624 (30 m x 0.25 mm x 1.4 μ m film), a mid-polar column. For the secondary column, a more polar SGE BP20 (2 m x 0.1 mm x 0.1 μ m film) was selected. The main oven temperature program had the same initial temperature and hold time as the 1D method; however, the ramp rate was set at 5 $^{\circ}$ C/min to slow the separation on the primary column to produce more modulation 'slices' for separation on the secondary column. The final main oven temperature was 230 $^{\circ}$ C and initially held for 6 minutes, this ensured that the secondary column in the secondary oven did not exceed its maximum temperature. The final hold time was then increased to 10 minutes to ensure all peaks eluted. This produced a 52 minute total run time and a 95 minute cycle time, as the secondary oven and modulator take a long time to cool. The secondary oven had a +15 $^{\circ}$ C offset to the main oven, to produce a fast separation that was not related to volatility and the modulator had a +15 $^{\circ}$ C offset to the secondary oven, to ensure fast transition of the molecules from the modulator into the secondary oven. An initial modulation frequency of 4 seconds with a hot pulse time of 0.4 seconds was used. This was then reduced to 3 seconds, which enabled separation of the analytes on the secondary column without wrap-around, while producing as many modulations as possible. The remaining GC parameters were the same as the 1D method.

The peaks eluting from the secondary column are much narrower than for a 1D separation. Initially, a ToFMS acquisition rate of 100 spectra/s was used. After the first analysis, on inspection of the peak width, this was increased to 150 spectra/s to obtain the optimal number of data points across the peak (~20). The remaining ToFMS parameters were the same as the 1D method.

This 2D HS-SPME-GCxGC-ToFMS method was used to analyse a batch of five C1, five C2, five C3, three BPH and six TCC3 urine samples. The data files were exported in NetCDF format and uploaded to the servers at Cranfield University.

Due to the size of the 2D data files (~900 MB) compared to the 1D data files (~15 MB), the departmental computers at Cranfield University could not be used. ‘The GRID’, Cranfield’s super computer was used, but even importing the data into memory was very slow. The number of scans (mass spectra) in the 2D data file was ~312,000 compared to ~8,400 in the 1D data files.

3.2.4.1 Results from 2D GC

A simple PLS-DA classification was performed on six 2D samples: one C1, one C2, two C3 and two TCC resulting in 100 % correctly classified. The same classification when performed on the same 1D samples produced a 66.67 % correctly classified result. The PCA scores plot is shown in Figure 3.2.

However, this data set was too small for statistically representative results, plus the pre-processing had not been carried out, as had been found to be important with the 1D data in previous studies. A larger number of sample data files were successfully imported and processed making a total of eleven samples (two C1, two C2, four C4 and three TCC). The simple PLS-DA classification with auto-scaling for 8 control and 3 TCC sample results are shown in Table 3-5.

Table 3-5: Classification results from simple PLS-DA for 8 control & 3 TCC samples

Data set	Correctly classified (%)
2D*	63.64
1D Standard*	63.64
1D Fast	72.73

** one data file cropped*

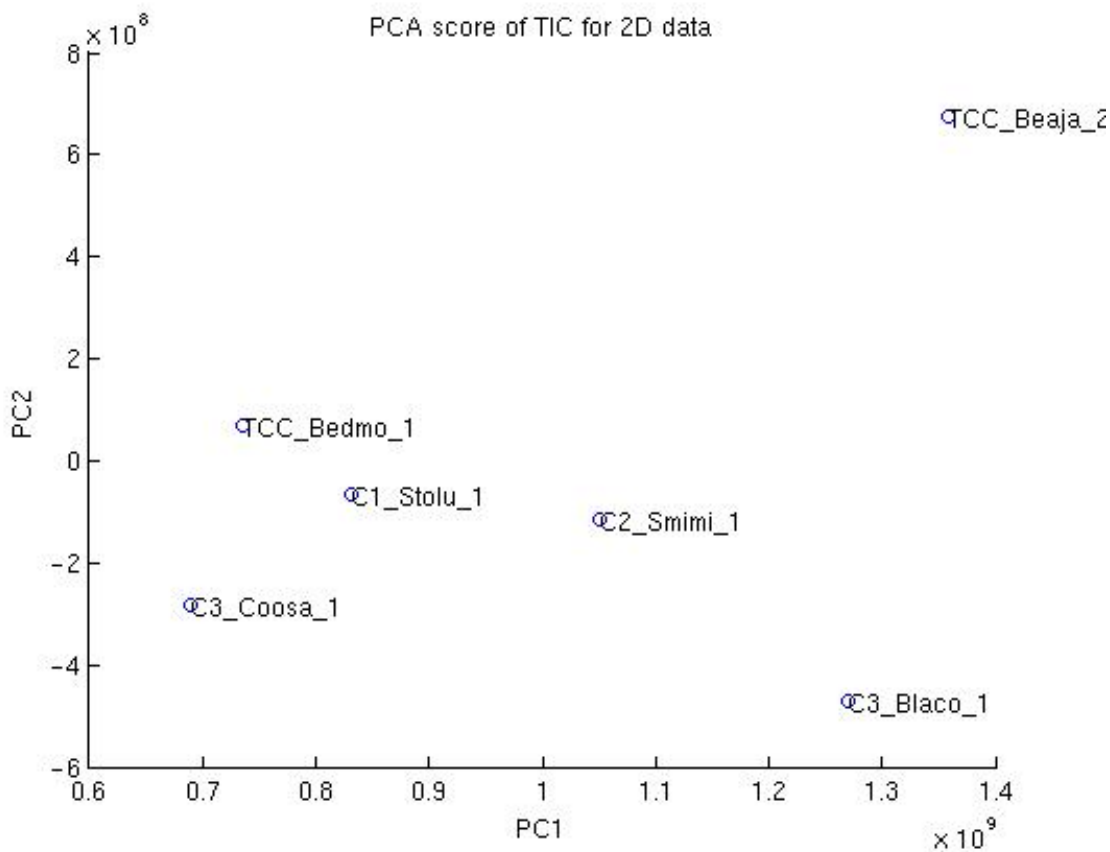


Figure 3.2: Simple PCA score plot for 2 TCC and 4 control samples by GCxGC

The results show the comparison between the three different analysis methods, which indicate that the 2D method gives no better classification result than the 1D standard method, but only three of these samples were diseased and no alignment had been carried out.

The next step was alignment of the 2D data files using COW. Alignment using COW but with no optimisation produced no further improvements in the classification results. Attempts to optimise the segment and slack combination for the 2D data files using the GRID, resulted in the system crashing, even when employing all eight cores.

3.2.4.2 2D GC Summary

Owing to the limitations of the hardware, the classification using 2D data was abandoned. In the future, this will be re-visited as the memory in computers has greatly improved in the last eight years.

From these preliminary studies, it was concluded that the best techniques available for the analysis of the headspace above urine samples was HS-SPME-GC-ToFMS and this is what was employed for my PhD studies.

3.3 Further development of the HS-SPME-GC-ToFMS method for urine analysis

The purpose of method development is to determine the optimal combination of parameters that will result in a robust method that will produce analytically sensitive and reproducible results and ultimately produce results that have high clinical sensitivity and specificity and enable informed decisions to be made by clinicians. Many people believe that method development is, for example, solely selecting and optimising the temperatures for the analysis. However, it starts before that, in selecting the best instrumentation and techniques and should be considered at every step, including data analysis.

3.3.1 Selection of the sampling technique and instrumentation

Dogs have been trained to sniff the headspace above urine samples to detect patients who have cancer. This ability would suggest that the compounds that are indicative of cancer must be volatile or semi-volatile. There are several techniques that are available to sample the headspace above a liquid prior to analysis, including: static and dynamic headspace, HS-SPME, purge-and-trap, thermal desorption and thermal extraction techniques. The relative merits of each technique, in the context of the clinical application under consideration, will now be explored:

Thermal extraction techniques, where the sample is placed in a TD tube or micro-chamber and heated, with the volatile analytes being trapped and concentrated before transfer to a

GC-MS for analysis, is better for solid samples with low solvent content and is not applicable to liquid samples.

TD tends to be more of a manual process, with the volatile analytes purged and trapped onto a TD tube sorbent before transfer to an autosampler. This is a very useful technique for sources of samples that cannot be taken to the lab, as once analytes are trapped on the sorbent, the TD tube can be shipped anywhere for analysis. Very large volumes, >100 L of gases, can also be sampled. In contrast, urine samples can be easily stored and transferred to the laboratory for automated analysis, the sample volume can be optimised and the headspace above the sample should be reasonably concentrated, therefore TD is not the first method to try for this analysis.

Purge and trap is a highly sensitive technique, where an inert gas is bubbled through the sample to sweep out the volatiles and concentrate them on a trap. The technique is fully automated after placing the sample in a vial; however, it can easily be overloaded producing carryover from high concentration samples, including those with high amounts of volatile matrix and samples that foam, which could be the case with urine samples.

Static HS is a less sensitive technique; whereas, dynamic HS is more sensitive, as the analytes are trapped and concentrated on a trap before being rapidly heated to transfer them to the GC-MS for analysis. The technique can also be completely automated.

During the urine analysis project, dynamic HS wasn't a readily available technique. Therefore, HS-SPME was selected as:

- The fibre phase can be chosen to selectively trap a wide range of volatilities and polarities of analytes, with higher molecular weight, semi-volatile compounds more detectable than with HS analysis;

- After placing the urine sample in a HS vial, the whole sample analysis process can be automated;
- The fibre extracts the analytes quickly (< 30 minutes) and is desorbed rapidly (~2 minutes) in the GC inlet;
- Splitless mode can be used for analyte transfer to the column due to the fast desorption and the use of a very narrow inlet liner, unlike HS analysis that must use a split injection to obtain sharp peaks;
- It is a solventless injection, therefore large amounts of vapour in the headspace are not transferred to the GC column where it can interfere with the analytical separation, although it can still interfere with the extraction.

The GC-MS selected for the urine analysis work was an Agilent 6890 GC with a Leco ToFMS capable of GCxGC-ToFMS analysis. The reasons that this instrument was selected for this study are:

- ToFMS is not a scanning instrument, therefore full mass spectra can be acquired across the mass range required without compromising the sensitivity.
- ToFMS has very little spectral skewing, unlike scanning instruments. Therefore, for deconvolution and chemometric analysis the data doesn't have to be deskewed.
- The Leco ToFMS has a high acquisition rate of up to 500 spectra/s, therefore fast chromatography with narrow peaks and GCxGC separations could both be acquired without compromising the number of data points across the peak or the sensitivity.
- It was available in the laboratory.

3.3.2 Development of the sample preparation method

3.3.2.1 Optimisation of sample buffering

In any HS analysis, whether the headspace above a sample is sampled by heated syringe (HS analysis) or fibre (HS-SPME analysis), the release of analytes out of the sample matrix, when they have similar polarities, is difficult. Urine samples are mostly aqueous. Water is the most polar solvent and therefore polar analytes that can undergo hydrogen bonding with the sample makes the extraction of these analytes very difficult and results in low recoveries. Matrix modification can break or reduce these interactions to release the analyte molecules from the aqueous matrix, enabling them to form an equilibrium with the headspace above it, from where they can be extracted. The exact classes of analytes of interest in the urine sample is not completely known; therefore, the aim was to consistently extract as wide a volatility and polarity range of analytes as possible.

The two main methods of improving the partition coefficient, for the extraction of polar analytes from water, is the addition of salt and the changing of the pH. The addition of acid and heating of the sample would sterilise the sample. From previous experience, as well as a review of multiple methods published on the headspace analysis of aqueous samples, an adjustment to pH 2 was selected.

The urine samples were provided in 0.5 mL aliquots. The addition of salt to the vial increases the volume, as well as affecting the pH; therefore, pH adjustment and salt addition had to be optimised simultaneously. For HS-SPME there needs to be sufficient space in the headspace vial for the fibre to be inserted to extract the VOCs without touching the vial septum, fibre needle or the liquid sample, while it is being gently shaken. In addition, the phase ratio needs to be considered, as excessive headspace reduces the analyte concentration in the headspace and therefore the extraction efficiency.

The autosampler takes 10 and 20 mL HS vials, 2 mL vials were deemed too small and although 4 mL vials fit in a tray, there are not enough positions for the large quantities of samples that needed to be analysed. When taking all these factors into consideration, a 10 mL HS vial was chosen, as the sample volume was small, and the pH adjustment would sufficiently increase the sample volume within the vial, for a more efficient extraction.

A concentration of 0.1 M HCl was chosen to adjust the sample pH, as it was sufficiently dilute to adjust the pH of the sample with the addition of only a moderate volume. A control sample was prepared and the volume of 0.1 M HCl solution required to adjust to pH 2 was recorded and the pH checked with pH indicator paper (pH-Fix 0-14, Fisher Scientific UK Ltd., Loughborough, Leicestershire, UK). Ideally, each sample should have the pH checked after preparation; however, the sample volume is very small and the risk of losing VOCs from the sample once prepared is high; therefore, it was concluded that it was better to add a fixed volume of acid to all samples and blanks.

Different salts can increase the concentration in the headspace by different amounts, however it was unknown which analytes were of interest. Sodium sulphate was chosen rather than sodium chloride, to reduce the likelihood of unwanted reactions, it was readily available in high purity and has been proven to give a good increase in peak area for alcohols, amongst other compounds (PerkinElmer, Inc., 2014). For samples to be reproducible they should be normalised to have the same concentration of salt; however, biological samples can slightly vary in their salt concentration, as well as pH; therefore, it is easier to add a fixed mass of salt until it is just past the saturation point.

Anhydrous sodium sulphate was gradually weighed and shaken into a vial containing 0.5 mL of deionised (DI) water plus the volume of 0.1 M HCl determined from the above experiment. It was added to past saturation point at room temperature and then was heated and shaken (60 °C for 15 minutes) to ensure that the sample was still just saturated at the

higher temperature and adjustments were made. The same mass of salt was then added to the vial containing the control sample and acid solution and the pH checked and the 0.1 M HCl solution volume adjusted. Back to the blank sample and the volume of acid was adjusted and then the mass of salt. This process was repeated until it was determined that the addition of 1.5 mL of the 0.1 M acid solution to the 0.5 mL urine sample plus 1.0 g of sodium sulphate saturated the 2 mL of sample to pH 2 when heated to 60 °C. Two different control samples were then prepared, the pH checked and then the vials heated and shaken to check saturation to ensure this matrix modification amounts would work for other samples. After the incubation temperature was raised to 70 °C during the method development, the pH and salt saturation were checked again and the volume and mass were still found to be applicable.

3.3.2.2 Internal standard

In quantitative analysis, the addition of a fixed known concentration of an internal standard (IS) to every standard and sample enables normalisation of the data to the IS's response to account for errors. For example, problems in sampling such as a leak, problems in transferring the method sample volume into the GC and transferring to the column, retention time drifts and detector drift. Use of an IS can reduce the RSD for an instrument or reduce the method error down to 1-2 %. IS can also be used in semi-quantitation, where analytes detected in a sample can be semi-quantified against the internal standard. This may not be very accurate in determining the absolute concentration of a specific analyte, but is useful for comparing the relative concentration of the analyte between samples in large data sets.

In HS-SPME-GC-MS there are many steps where analytes could be lost, resulting in a loss in sensitivity for that analysis. Addition of an internal standard can be used to normalise the responses of analytes, for comparison between the patient samples. Thus, reducing the likelihood of data from runs that had even a small problem being unusable and the number

of outliers from a poor injection. They can also be used to monitor the robustness of the method within a batch and between batches, helping to identify instrument trends; for example, the gradual loss of sensitivity from the SPME fibre becoming less effective at extracting analytes and the IS throughout a batch.

When selecting a suitable internal standard, it should:

- have similar chemical and physical properties to the analytes,
- have a similar extraction efficiency to the analytes,
- elute towards the centre of chromatogram,
- give a similar response to the detector,
- not react with the sample or degrade any differently in the GC than the analytes,
- be distinguishable from the other analytes and matrix compounds in the sample,
- have a good peak shape and be relatively easy to determine the retention time and peak area,
- not be present in any of the samples.

When analysing biological samples, it is difficult to identify a compound with a similar volatility to the analytes that is not present in the sample; therefore, isotopically labelled IS are frequently used, as they are chemically and physically similar but are not present in nature. However, they are expensive to purchase and therefore only one IS was selected. Common isotopically labelled IS for VOC analyses include toluene-d₈, 1,4-dichlorobenzene-d₄ or chlorobenzene-d₅; however, an IS was needed that could identify errors for the more difficult polar analytes with a molecular weight of around 100 g.

Phenol-d₆ was selected as it isn't present in nature, has a similar volatility and was probably slightly more polar than the compounds of interest and therefore was good for optimising the extraction from the sample and the separation on the column. It can easily be identified

with the mass spectrometer with an abundant fragment ion at m/z 99 u and does not interfere with co-eluting analytes. It also eluted towards the far end of the middle of the chromatogram and therefore was more likely to suffer from poor peak shape if activity within the system occurred.

The internal standard was prepared and added to the sample vials, as previously described in Section 2.2.4.

3.3.2.3 Optimisation of sample preparation

Sample preparation of biological samples, particularly those for analysis by LC-MS, usually use plastic disposable autosampler vials and pipette tips. Plastics usually contain plasticisers, which are additives to increase the plasticity or viscosity of the material, the most common plasticisers being phthalate esters. Unfortunately, phthalate esters can leach into samples and they are very GC-amenable, being easily detected. Therefore, from the sample collection and storage to the transfer of the sample to the headspace vial, high quality glass consumables were used. These included the 2 mL sample vials for storage of the urine samples in the freezer to the use of headspace vials, disposable glass pipette tips and a glass syringe for the transfer of the internal standard. Glass itself has its problems, with the potential for breakages and injury during the sample preparation stage and needle pricks from the IS syringe. It goes without saying that great care was taken. It also has silanol groups that can form strong hydrogen bonding interactions with polar species such as alcohols and amines and can be particularly problematic if these are trace analytes in the sample. At the time of method development and sample analysis, reduced surface activity (RSA) glass vials were not readily available, they have significantly reduced surface silanol groups and surface ions that reduces the interaction. Future studies should use these sample and HS vials and if possible glass pipette tips should be deactivated, as I have suggested to the UK distributor Hichrom, Theale, UK.

The 2 mL sample vials and HS vials were selected with screw-top caps. This enabled the caps to be easily fitted and the vial sealed after filling. The cap could also be easily and safely removed for sample transfer to the HS vial or for sample disposal. The alternative was to use crimp caps, that can be more difficult to seal consistently, particularly without spillage. They are difficult and time consuming to remove with the possibility of breaking the vial when removing increasing the risk of cuts, sample loss and sample contamination. The screw-top HS vials are generally easier to seal than crimp-top vials, leaks result in sample loss particularly for vials that are heated with water-based samples that result in a pressure build-up within the vial. The CTC autosampler also transfers the HS vials from the sample tray to the incubator and back using magnets. It requires a cap that is made of steel or has a steel insert, which can make it more difficult to crimp. In addition, if the cap is not horizontal then the vial will not be vertical, making it difficult to insert the vial into the incubator or the tray without an error.

The septa for the sample and HS vials must be inert to the sample, seal in the -80 °C freezer or warm incubator and be thin enough not to damage the SPME fibre on insertion of the blunt, fibre needle (23 Gauge) without coring. PTFE is very inert but is not good at sealing, silicone is good at sealing but will absorb the sample or volatile analytes from the vial. Therefore, PTFE lined silicone septa were carefully selected and used.

3.3.3 Optimisation of the HS-SPME sampling method

There were a limited number of clinical sample aliquots available for method development. Therefore, it was not possible to perform all the optimisation on clinical control samples. As much method development as possible was performed on matrix blanks. The method parameters and the optimised values chosen are summarised later in the chapter in Table 3-9.

When beginning method development, the initial method sensitivity is relatively poor, because the parameters have not yet been optimised. Matrix blanks were prepared as described in Section 2.2.6.2, however 10 μL of the IS solution, rather than 1 μL , was spiked into the vial, to be able to see the peak clearly. From here on the matrix blank spiked with 10 μL of the IS solution is referred to as the Test sample.

Most the method development and as many parameters as possible were optimised by comparing the response of the IS for a wide range of values for each parameter and selecting the value that gave the best response. Once completed and the conditions selected, many of these parameters were then checked by analysing a control sample spiked with 1 μL of the IS.

3.3.3.1 Initial conditions

HS-SPME method parameters and initial values

A CAR/PDMS SPME fibre was used for the pilot studies, this was selected by considering the chemistries of the potential analytes, matrix and fibre, as discussed later in this chapter.

For the SPME method an incubation temperature of 60 $^{\circ}\text{C}$ was selected based on previous experience, as this was moderately hot but was also not too close to the boiling point of the aqueous matrix that would produce excessive amounts of water vapour in the headspace.

A pre-incubation time of 10 minutes had been used in the pilot studies; however, for the initial method development 5 minutes was used to speed up the first method development parameters.

In the pilot studies an incubation speed of 500 rpm had been used; however, for the initial method development runs 750 rpm was used, as the pre-incubation time had been reduced.

The default values for the mixing function of the incubator are 5 seconds on and 2 seconds off; however, previous studies indicated that this was not long enough to get substantial mixing. Based on these previous experiences, the incubator was run for 10 seconds and then switched off for 2 seconds, prior to changing direction. These parameters did not require further optimisation.

An initial fibre extraction time of 5 minutes was used at the instrument default setting of 100 rpm and the fibre was desorbed in the GC inlet for 2 minutes. The manufacturer recommends a desorption time of between 1-2 minutes. 2 minutes was selected as it would ensure total desorption of the fibre. This assumption was checked by analysing a fibre blank directly after the first analysis to check for carryover, no carryover was detected.

A vial penetration of 22 mm and a needle penetration of 12 mm were determined as being optimal and checked by extracting from a vial in the autosampler tray, where the depth of the needle and fibre could be seen above the sample. A GC inlet (injector) penetration of 54 mm and a needle penetration of 32 mm were determined as optimal by removing the top of the inlet, holding the liner in place, inserting the SPME fibre manually and measuring the depth with a ruler to ensure that the fibre had been exposed and was being desorbed in the centre of the SPME liner, to avoid the temperature gradient of the inlet.

The pilot studies used a bakeout time of 20 minutes at 300 °C, the manufacturer recommended fibre conditioning temperature for the CAR/PDMS fibre. However, for the initial method development, with only the IS and co-extractives on the fibre, this period was reduced to 10 minutes for the earlier experiments. This was checked with a fibre blank after the first extraction and this period was further optimised with the C1 controls in later experiments.

A summary of the initial SPME method conditions is presented in Table 3-6. This table shows which parameters which were fixed throughout method development and optimisation.

Table 3-6: Initial SPME method conditions

Method parameter	Parameter value
SPME fibre type	CAR/PDMS
Incubation temperature	60 °C
Pre-incubation time	5 min
Incubation speed	750 rpm
Extraction time	5 minutes
Desorption time	2 minutes
Bakeout time	10 minutes
Incubator on / off *	10 s / 2 s
Extraction speed *	100 rpm
Vial/needle penetration *	22 mm / 12 mm
Injector/needle penetration *	54 mm / 32 mm
Bakeout temperature *	300 °C
Bakeout/needle penetration *	44mm / 25 mm

** Those parameters that were fixed throughout method development and optimisation.*

The stationary phase selected for the pilot studies was a 624 GC column, which is mid-polar and therefore was a good compromise for both non-polar and polar analytes. The column phase separates using a range of different interactions, it is also the most common column used for VOC analysis. An SGE BP624 was used with a length of 30 m, as a short runtime was required but this also gave good separation. An internal diameter of 0.25 mm was selected so that it was applicable for use with MS. A 1.4 µm phase thickness was chosen, as it is thick enough to trap the more volatile compounds, but not too thick, which could lead to longer run times and band broadening of semi-volatile analytes.

The initial oven temperature was set to 30 °C, as this was the lowest temperature that could be routinely reached in a reasonable timeframe, with the type of gas chromatograph used at ambient temperature. The initial hold time was 2 minutes to match the SPME desorption time. The oven was ramped at 20 °C/min as it gave a reproducible rate of increase in temperature, up to the final oven temperature used. The GC was fitted with a GCxGC module and therefore had extra mass within the GC oven, that limited the maximum ramp rate. The selected ramp rate also separated the analytes relatively quickly within a total run time of 15 minutes. A final oven temperature of 240 °C was used, which is the maximum ramped temperature recommended by the manufacturer for this column. This temperature was held for 2.5 minutes to ensure that all peaks had eluted from the analytical column.

Helium carrier gas was used, as it is inert, suitable for the GC-MS and gives good resolution of the analytes. The flow rate was set at 1 mL/min constant flow to obtain optimal resolution. The GC inlet temperature was set at 230 °C, the maximum isothermal temperature of the analytical column. The inlet was installed with a SPME liner of 0.75 mm i.d. This narrow liner is suitable for solventless injections and it maximises the efficiency of the analyte transfer from the SPME fibre to the GC column. The analytes were transferred in splitless mode, to obtain the optimal sensitivity, with a splitless time of 2 minutes. The split line was then opened at 40 mL/min to flush the liner for 3.5 minutes to prepare for the next injection. Once the inlet had been flushed, the split flow was reduced to 20 mL/min in gas saver mode for the remainder of the sample run. The transfer line to the MS was set at 220 °C to minimise column bleed into the MS, while ensuring the peaks didn't broaden.

A summary of the initial GC method conditions is presented in Table 3-7. This table also shows which parameters were fixed throughout method development and optimisation.

Table 3-7: Initial GC method conditions

Method parameter	Parameter value
GC column	SGE BP 624 30 m x 0.25 mm x 1.4 μ m
Carrier gas type *	Helium
Carrier gas flow *	1 mL/min constant flow
Inlet liner type *	Supelco 0.75 mm i.d.
Inlet temperature	230 °C
Inlet mode *	Splitless
Split open time	2 minutes
Purge flow *	40 mL/min
Gas saver flow *	20 mL/min
Gas saver time *	5.5 minutes
Initial oven temperature *	30 °C
Initial hold time	2 min
Ramp rate	20 °C/min
Final hold time	2.5 minutes
Total run time	15 minutes
Transfer line temperature	220 °C

* Those parameters that were fixed throughout method development and optimisation.

MS method parameters and initial values

The ion source was set at 230 °C, the default temperature for EI ion sources. A solvent delay of 60 seconds was used, as no peaks would be seen during this time as the hold-up time of an unretained compound on this column, under these conditions was longer than 60 seconds. This solvent delay reduced the data file size, but by switching the MS on after this selected period, allowed it to stabilise before any peaks eluted.

The mass range acquired was m/z 33 to 350 u, with the low mass selected to avoid m/z 28 u for nitrogen and m/z 32 u for oxygen, which would increase the baseline noise. The optimal acquisition rate was calculated as being 10 spectra/s, which gave 15-30 data points across a peak, for the range in peak widths seen in a test run using the method. A detector voltage of

1650 V was used, 50 V above the tuning voltage which meant the peaks doubled in size and therefore was better for trace analysis.

A summary of the initial MS method conditions is presented in Table 3-8. These parameters were fixed throughout method development and optimisation.

Table 3-8: Initial MS method conditions

Method parameter	Parameter value
Ion source temperature	230 °C
Solvent delay	60 seconds
Mass range	33-350 <i>u</i>
Acquisition rate	10 spectra/s
Detector voltage	1650 V

3.3.3.2 Further optimisation with the Test sample

SPME is an equilibration technique. For HS-SPME, equilibration initially occurs between the sample and the headspace and then when the fibre is inserted, between the headspace and the fibre. For the analytes to be extracted, they must move into the headspace first. Matrix modification was covered in the previous section, where the pH and addition of salt improves the partition coefficients of the more polar species from the polar matrix. As also previously discussed, the phase ratio (volume of headspace compared to the volume of sample) also affects the efficiency of the extraction of VOCs by the fibre. These parameters were optimised before moving onto the instrument parameters. As summarised in Table 3-9, many parameters directly influence each other and so they were optimised sequentially.

Table 3-9: A summary of the parameters optimised and values chosen using the Test samples

Parameter optimised	Pre-inc. time (min)	Inc. temp. (°C)	Inc. speed (rpm)	Extrac. time (min)	Desorp. time (min)	Bakeout time (min)
Extraction time	5	60	750	3	2	10
	5	60	750	5	2	10
	5	60	750	10	2	10
	5	60	750	15	2	10
Desorption time	5	60	750	10	5	10
	5	60	750	10	3	10
	5	60	750	10	2	10
	5	60	750	10	1	10
Incubation speed	10	60	500	10	2	10
	10	60	750	10	2	10
Incubation time and temperature	5	60	750	10	2	10
	10	60	750	10	2	10
	15	60	750	10	2	10
Incubation time and temperature	5	50	750	10	2	10
	10	50	750	10	2	10
	15	50	750	10	2	10
Incubation time and temperature	5	70	750	10	2	10
	10	70	750	10	2	10
	15	70	750	10	2	10
Bakeout time	10	70	750	10	2	5
	10	70	750	10	2	10
	10	70	750	10	2	15

Parameter values selected are highlighted in yellow.

Parameters optimised: Pre-incubation (Pre-inc.) time; Incubation (Inc.) Incubation (Inc.) speed; Extraction (Extrac.) time; Desorption (Desorp.) time; Bakeout time.

Sample: Test sample spiked with 10 µL of phenol-d6.

Extraction time

The first step in the optimisation was to optimise the extraction time of the sample by the SPME fibre. If the fibre wasn't inserted into the headspace for long enough, the IS peak would not be as large and it would make determining the results from subsequent experiments more difficult. The Test sample was analysed with extraction times of 3, 5, 10 and 15 minutes. As shown in Figure 3.3, the response increased up to 10 minutes from where it levelled off, therefore ten minutes was chosen as the optimal value.

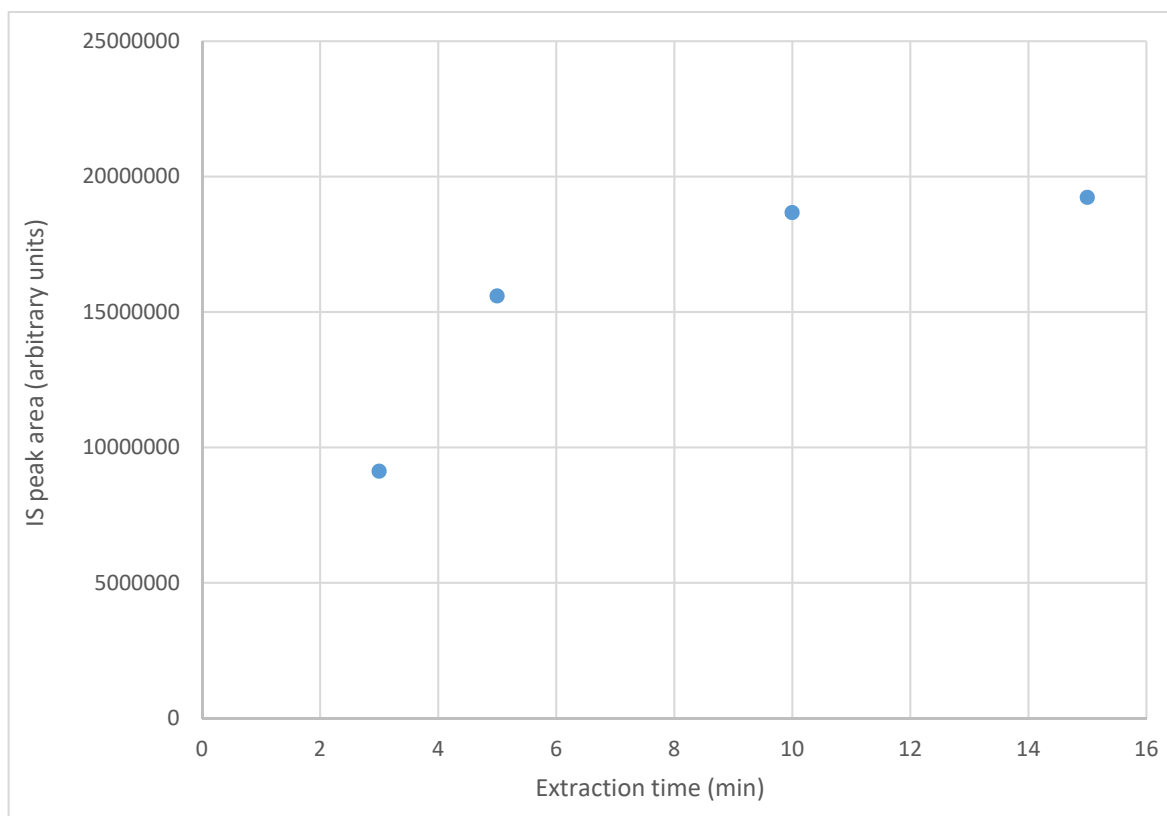


Figure 3.3: Optimisation of analyte extraction time from Test samples

Desorption time

The next step was to optimise the desorption time of the fibre in the GC inlet. Desorption times of 1, 2, 3 and 5 minutes were used. The initial oven temperature hold time and inlet splitless time parameters are related to the desorption time and to get the best results these both need to match the desorption time, as illustrated in Table 3-10.

Table 3-10: Values used in the optimisation of the desorption time

Desorption time (min)	Oven initial temperature hold time (min)	Splitless (split open) time (min)
1	1	1
2	2	2
3	3	3
5	5	5

As can be seen in Figure 3.4, the response rapidly increased from 1 to 2 minutes and then started to plateau, therefore two minutes was selected for the next series of experiments.

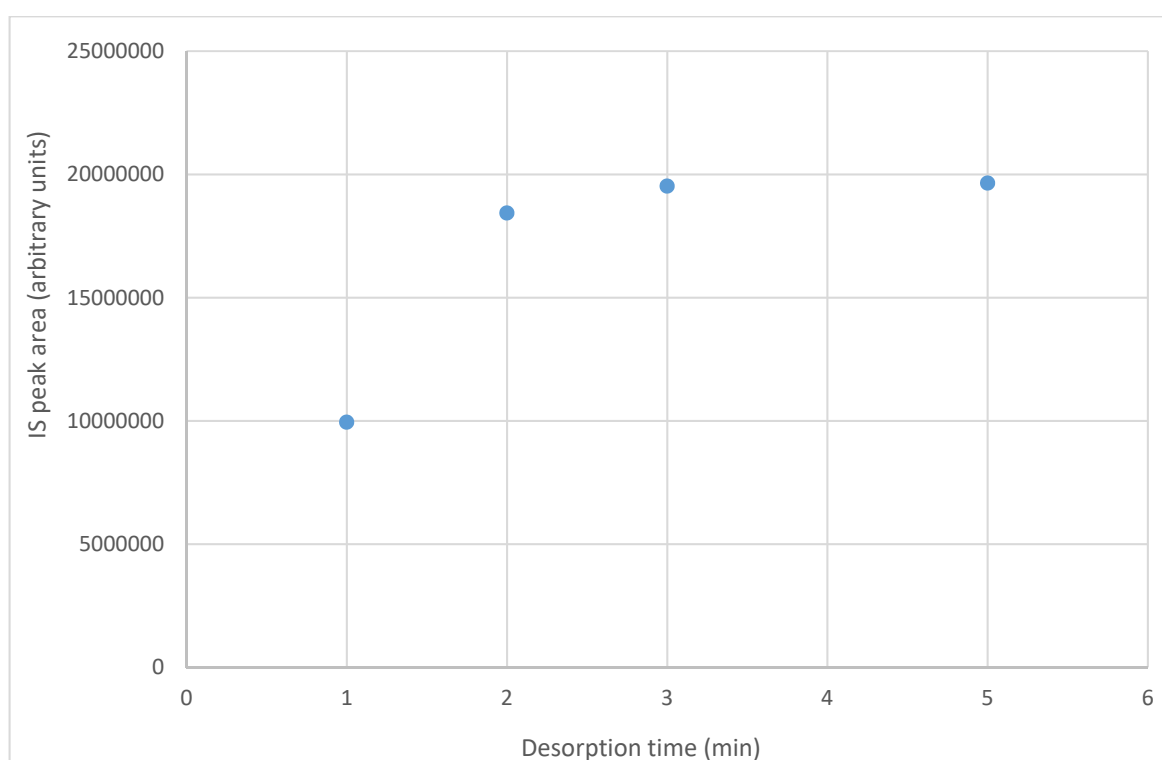


Figure 3.4: Optimisation of fibre desorption time from Test samples

Sample pre-incubation

An increase in the sample temperature reduces the solubility of analytes in the matrix and by agitating the sample equilibration can be reached faster. When the fibre is inserted into the sample vial the agitation speed must be low, as the fibre is quite delicate and fast agitation is more likely to break the SPME fibre. Also, as the fibre extracts analytes from the

headspace in this method, fast agitation speeds risk the fibre becoming exposed to liquid sample. The instrument default agitation speed of 100 rpm was used when extracting the sample with the fibre in the vial; however, at this speed reaching an equilibrium between the sample and the headspace, and the headspace and the fibre would take a long time. It is preferably to pre-incubate the sample, heating it for a fixed time at a faster speed to reach equilibrium, before the fibre is inserted for extraction, thus reducing the total duty cycle for the analysis.

Incubation (agitation) speed

Next, the incubation speed was optimised. The pilot studies used an incubation speed of 500 rpm; however, the agitator can go up to a maximum of 750 rpm. Ideally, when agitating, the sample shouldn't touch the septum because artefacts could occur through extraction of the septum material. Although, the impact depends on the sample and the septum type. A test was run by placing a piece of paper inside the cap with the Test sample and agitating at 750 rpm, without heating, for a couple of minutes. On removal, the paper was not wet and therefore it was concluded that the volume of sample, even with matrix modification reagents, did not touch the vial septum. The Test sample was then extracted with agitation speeds of 500 rpm and 750 rpm. As shown in Figure 3.5, a larger response was achieved at 750 rpm. An incubation speed of 750 rpm was therefore selected.

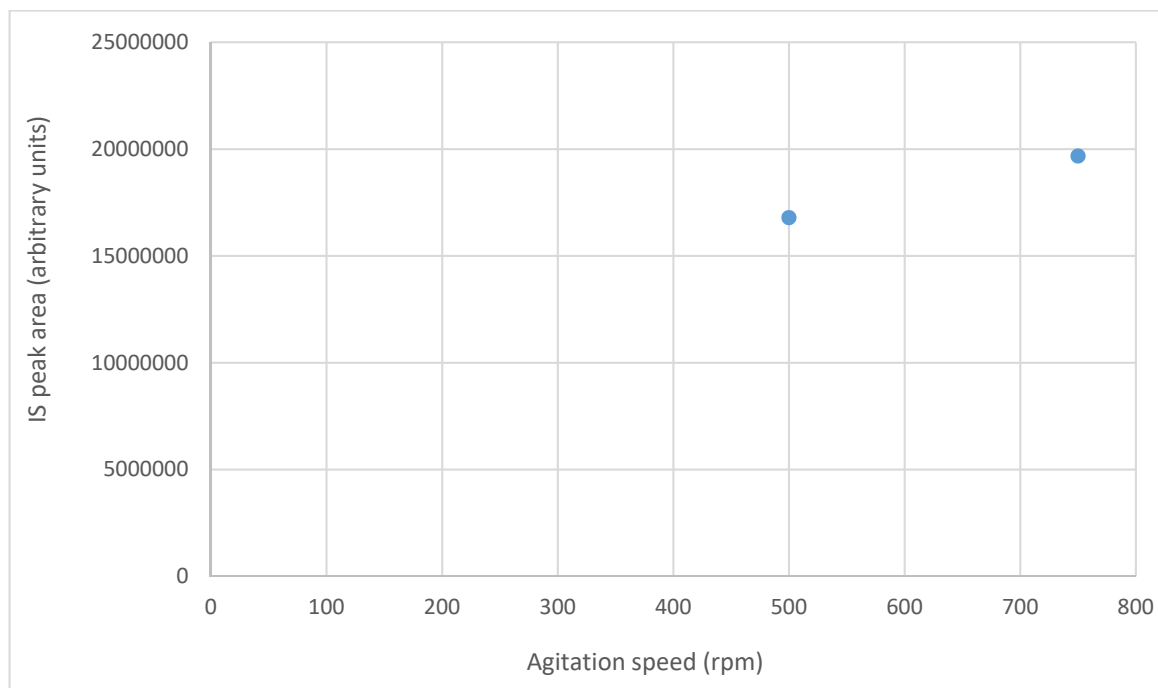


Figure 3.5: Optimisation of incubation speed from Test samples

Pre-incubation time and temperature

The next step was to optimise the pre-incubation time and temperature. These are dependent on each other, therefore for each incubation temperature of 50, 60 and 70 °C samples were pre-incubated for 5, 10 or 15 minutes. As shown in Figure 3.6, at both 50 and 60 °C a pre-incubation time of 15 minutes gave the highest response. At 70 °C the response plateaued at 10 minutes.

Comparing each temperature with the optimal pre-incubation time, the pre-incubation time and temperature that gave the highest response was 10 minutes at 70 °C. A pre-incubation temperature of 80 °C was not considered in this experiment. Previous experience with aqueous samples had indicated that at this temperature too much water vapour is present in the headspace and this interfered with the extraction.

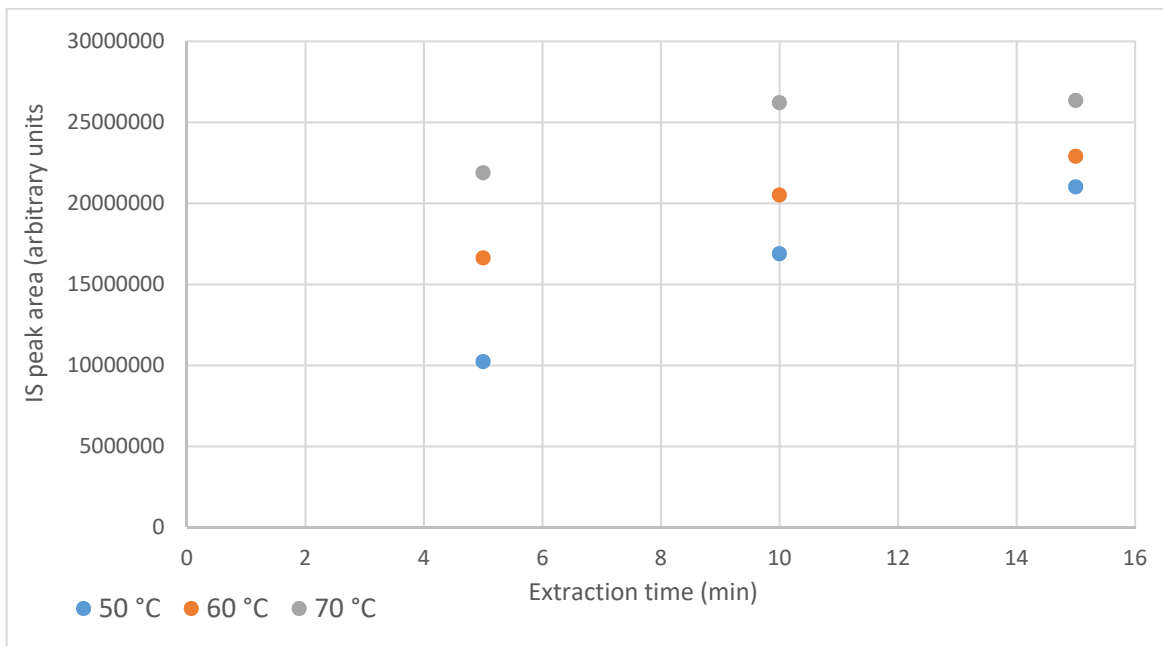


Figure 3.6: Optimisation of pre-incubation time and temperature from Test samples

Bakeout time

The final experiment with the Test sample was to optimise the bakeout time. Following Test sample extractions, using the optimised conditions above, the fibre was baked out for 5, 10 or 15 minutes before a fibre blank was analysed. As shown in Figure 3.7, the IS peak was seen after a 5 minutes bakeout (orange), but not after a 10 (green) or 15 (blue) minutes bakeout time. Therefore, a 10 minute bakeout time was selected to minimise the overall cycle time while ensuring carryover was not likely.

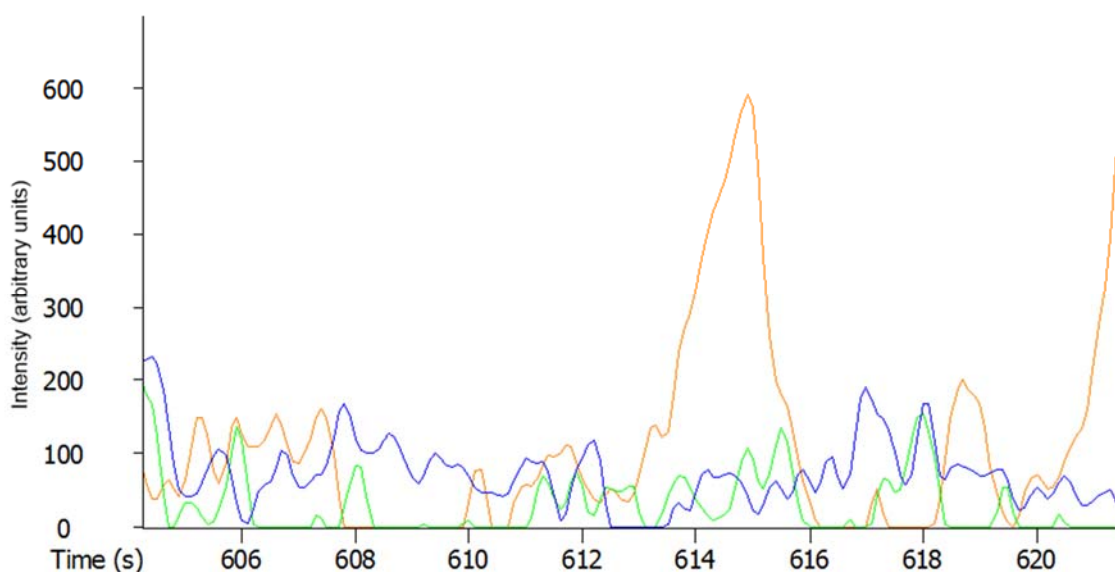


Figure 3.7: TICs of the fibre blanks from Test sample bakeout time optimisation

A summary of the method optimisation with the Test sample

Optimisation, using the Test sample (IS spiked matrix blank), resulted in the parameter values summarised in Table 3-11.

Table 3-11: Summary of optimised parameter values for the Test sample

Parameter	Optimised value
Incubator speed	750 rpm
Incubation temperature	70 °C
Pre-incubation time	10 minutes
Extraction time	10 minutes
Desorption time	2 minutes
Bakeout time	10 minutes

These parameter values gave the best sensitivity for the matrix blank (DI) spiked with IS solution; however, matrix effects may also affect the extraction and desorption of analytes from urine samples. The next step was to re-evaluate sub-sets of these parameters using urine samples rather than the matrix blank.

3.3.3.3 Method optimisation using the C1 control sample

More C1 control samples were obtained than other sample types. Therefore, aliquots of two C1 control samples, called Reyba and Goutr, were selected for use in the optimisation of the method parameters using urine samples. These urine samples were prepared as described in Section 2.2.4, by spiking them with 1 µL of the internal standard solution. The optimised parameters from the Test sample experiments, as summarised in Table 3-11, were used as the starting point. The phenol-d6 peak was used, as before, to quantify the change in response; however, the whole chromatogram was also used to evaluate the effect of the parameter values on the extraction of all volatile peaks appearing in the chromatogram, by overlaying their TICs. The parameters optimised with the Reyba C1 control samples are summarised in Table 3-12.

Table 3-12: Summary of parameter optimisation: values used & chosen using the C1 control Reyba samples

Parameter optimised	Extraction time (min)	Desorption time (min)	Bakeout time (min)	Oven initial hold time (min)
Extraction time	5	2	10	2
	10	2	10	2
	15	2	10	2
Bakeout time	12	2	5	2
	12	2	10	2
	12	2	15	2
Desorption time	12	5	15	5
	12	3	15	3
	12	2	15	2
Oven initial hold time	12	3	15	2
	12	3	15	3

Parameter values selected are highlighted in yellow.

Extraction time

The first parameter optimised was the extraction time, with C1 control samples analysed using extraction times of 5, 10 or 15 minutes. Fibre blanks were analysed between each sample to check for carryover. The response of the IS at each extraction time is shown in Figure 3.8.

The response plateaued for 10 and 15 minutes, however there was steep rise in response from 5 to 10 minutes. From previous experience, a 10 minute extraction might be on the ‘cliff edge’ meaning that slight fluctuations in instrument stability could cause a large drop in response. However, a 15 minute is 50 % longer, resulting in significantly longer SPME analysis time. Therefore, an extraction time of twelve minutes was chosen, to be away from the ‘cliff edge’ whilst minimising extraction time.

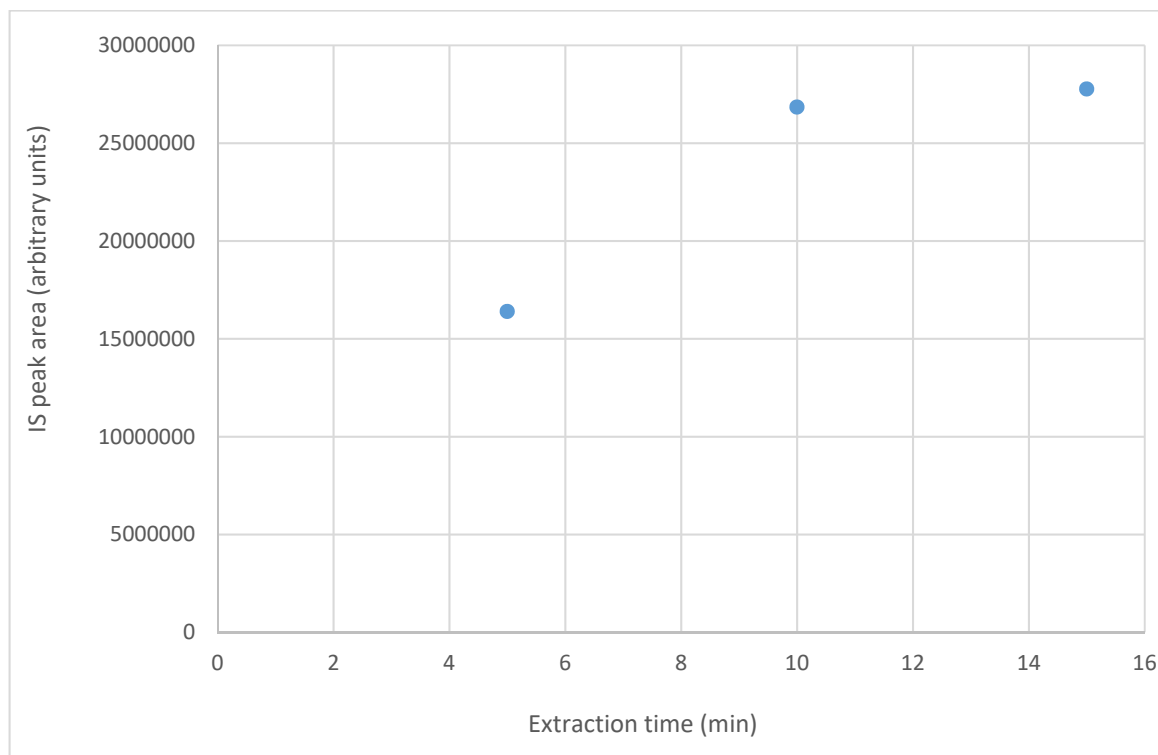


Figure 3.8: Optimisation of extraction time using the C1 control Reyba samples

Complex sample carryover

The next part of the optimisation was to ensure there was no carryover from the most complex urine samples. Although desorption of the fibre was optimised to transfer the analytes onto the GC column for most samples, the occasional very high concentration sample could cause carryover and reduce the sensitivity of extraction of the next sample. Use of the fibre conditioning station, which is held at a higher temperature than the GC inlet, reduces the likelihood of this.

C1 Reyba control samples were extracted and analysed with post-desorption bakeout times of 5, 10 and 15 minutes. As seen in Figure 3.9, a ten minute bakeout (green) still left very small traces of some analytes from a particularly dirty sample, whereas fifteen minutes (blue) did not. Therefore, a fifteen minute bakeout time was selected, which didn't affect the overall GC cycle time (GC run time plus oven cool-down time).

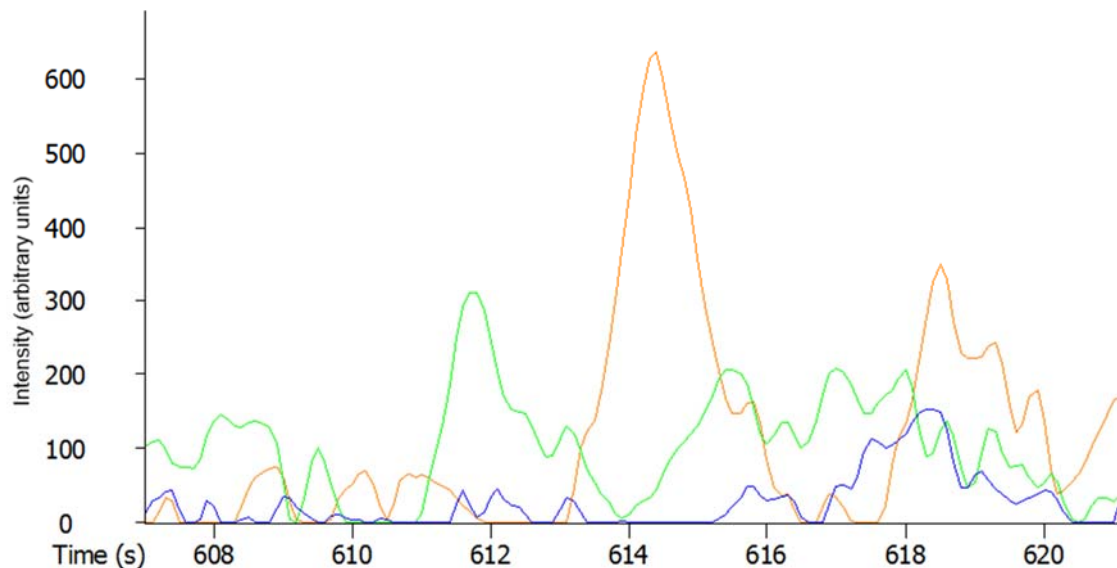


Figure 3.9: TICs of the fibre blanks from Reyba C1 control sample bakeout time optimisation

Desorption time

Once all the analytes of interest are extracted with the fibre, it is important to ensure it is fully desorbed and that all the analytes are transferred onto the GC column for separation and detection. C1 Reyba control samples were analysed with desorption times of 2, 3 and 5 minutes and the equivalent increases in oven initial hold time and inlet splitless time.

As shown in Figure 3.10, more peaks were visible with a desorption period of three (green) rather than two (orange) minutes; however, increasing to five minutes did not produce any increase in peak sensitivity, but at the front of the chromatogram the peaks were broader. This broadening was most likely caused by longitudinal diffusion and migration of the more volatile analytes due to the long initial hold time. Therefore, a desorption time of three minutes was selected, with a matching inlet split open time of three minutes.

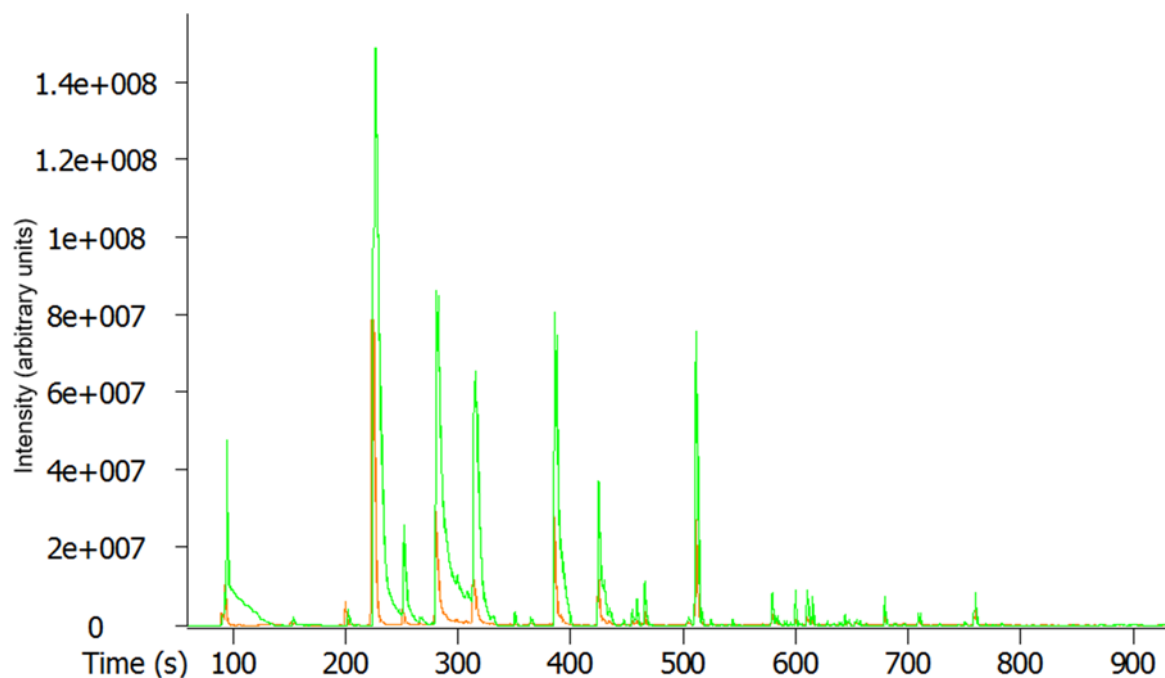


Figure 3.10: TICs of the C1 Reyba control samples from the desorption time optimisation

GC oven initial temperature hold time

Usually, the oven initial hold time will be the same length of time as the splitless time. During the splitless period analytes are being transferred onto the GC column and if this is increasing in temperature the transferred analyte molecules, especially those that take longer to vapourise and transfer such as semi-volatile analytes, will not condense in the same place. This results in band broadening of those analyte at the front end of the column before they've started to be separate.

Due to the band broadening seen in the earlier experiment, the chromatograms produced from an initial oven temperature time of two or three minutes were compared and for three minutes the mid-later eluting peaks were no narrower than for two minutes, but the early eluting peaks were slightly broader. Therefore, an oven initial hold time of two minutes was chosen.

Summary of optimisation with the C1 Reyba control sample

A summary of the parameters optimised using the C1 Reyba control sample and used in subsequent analyses is given in Table 3-13.

Table 3-13: Summary of optimised parameter values for the C1 Reyba control sample

Parameter	Optimised value (minutes)
Extraction time	12
Desorption time	3
Bakeout time	15
GC inlet split open time	3
Oven initial hold time	2

3.3.3.4 Selection of SPME fibre type

Previous method development and experience, prior to my PhD, had determined that the CAR/PDMS was the SPME fibre that extracted the largest range of volatilities and polarities from aqueous samples that could be seen using this analytical column. However, as will be discussed in Section 3.3.4.1, a change in the analytical column manufacturer enabled the maximum oven and the inlet temperatures to be raised, enabling the separation and detection of less volatile analytes. Therefore, it was decided to compare the range of analytes that could be extracted with three different fibres, using the conditions that had been optimised up until this point, but with the new Restek Rxi-624Sil column. The new column enabled the final oven temperature to be increased to 300 °C (rather than 240 °C); where it was held for 0 minutes (rather than 2.5 minutes); making a total run time of 15.5 minutes (rather than 15 minutes).

Before experimenting with different fibre types, the chemistries of the fibre coatings and the potential analytes were considered to determine the best three phases to try, as there are ten different SPME fibres commercially available. A phase was required that could extract a

wide volatility range, a wide polarity range and extract analytes at trace levels. All the commercially available SPME fibres were considered:

- 75/85 μm Carboxen/Polydimethylsiloxane (CAR/PDMS) is an adsorption type fibre, which is better for trace-level analysis and good for the adsorption of volatiles with a MW 30-225 u . This was selected as the first choice of fibre and is what had been used in previous studies.
- 30 or 7 μm Polydimethylsiloxane (PDMS) are good for non-polar semi-volatile analytes (Sigma-Aldrich, 2009), but a thicker coating can be used to trap any volatile analytes, therefore a 100 μm PDMS coating was selected to extract volatile analytes with a molecular weight (MW) between 60-275 u
- 60 μm Carbowax (CW) and 85 μm Polyacrylate (PA) are good for extracting polar analytes such as alcohols with a MW of 40-275 u and 80-300 u . However, since the extraction of a wide range of polarities was required, these fibres were considered but were not tried.
- 65 μm Polydimethylsiloxane/Divinylbenzene (PDMS/DVB) is good for the analysis of polar volatiles, amines and nitro-aromatic compounds with a MW 50-300 u .
- 50/30 μm Divinylbenzene/Carboxen on Polydimethylsiloxane (DVB/CAR/PDMS) is good for the analysis of flavour compounds with a MW of 40-275 u .

The three fibres selected for comparison were:

- 75/85 μm CAR/PDMS
- 100 μm PDMS
- 65 μm PDMS/DVB

For each fibre, the first step was their conditioning in the fibre conditioning station. The PDMS/DVB and PDMS fibres were conditioned at 250 °C for 30 minutes and the CAR/PDMS at 300 °C for 1 hour (SUPELCO, 1999).

The inlet temperature previously had been limited to 230°C, by the maximum isothermal temperature of the analytical column. As the fibre optimisation was carried out after the analytical column was changed from the SGE column to the Restek column, the GC inlet temperature could be increased to the optimal desorption temperatures for the different fibres. They each had different maximum and recommended desorption temperatures of 270 °C (PDMS/DVB), 280 °C (PDMS) and 310 °C (CAR/PDMS), respectively. The maximum isothermal temperature for the new column was 300 °C and to minimise bleed, a final oven temperature of 300°C had been chosen. The inlet temperature should be below the final oven temperature, to ensure that any higher MW analytes desorbed onto the column can easily be eluted. Therefore, an inlet temperature of 280 °C was used for the CAR/PDMS fibre and the PDMS fibre and a slightly lower temperature of 270 °C for the PDMS/DVB. A summary of the fibres can be seen in Table 3-14.

After conditioning, each fibre was analysed twice, except for the PDMS/PVB that was desorbed thrice, as it had higher bleed. No sample was extracted. The last fibre blank for each SPME fibre was overlaid and is shown in Figure 3.11.

Table 3-14: Summary of the SPME fibre types and parameters

Parameter optimised	SPME fibre type	Conditioning temperature (°C)	Conditioning time (min)	GC inlet temperature (°C)
Fibre type: PDMS/DVB	PDMS/DVB	250	30	270
Fibre type: PDMS	PDMS	250	30	280
Fibre type: CAR/PDMS	CAR/PDMS	300	60	280

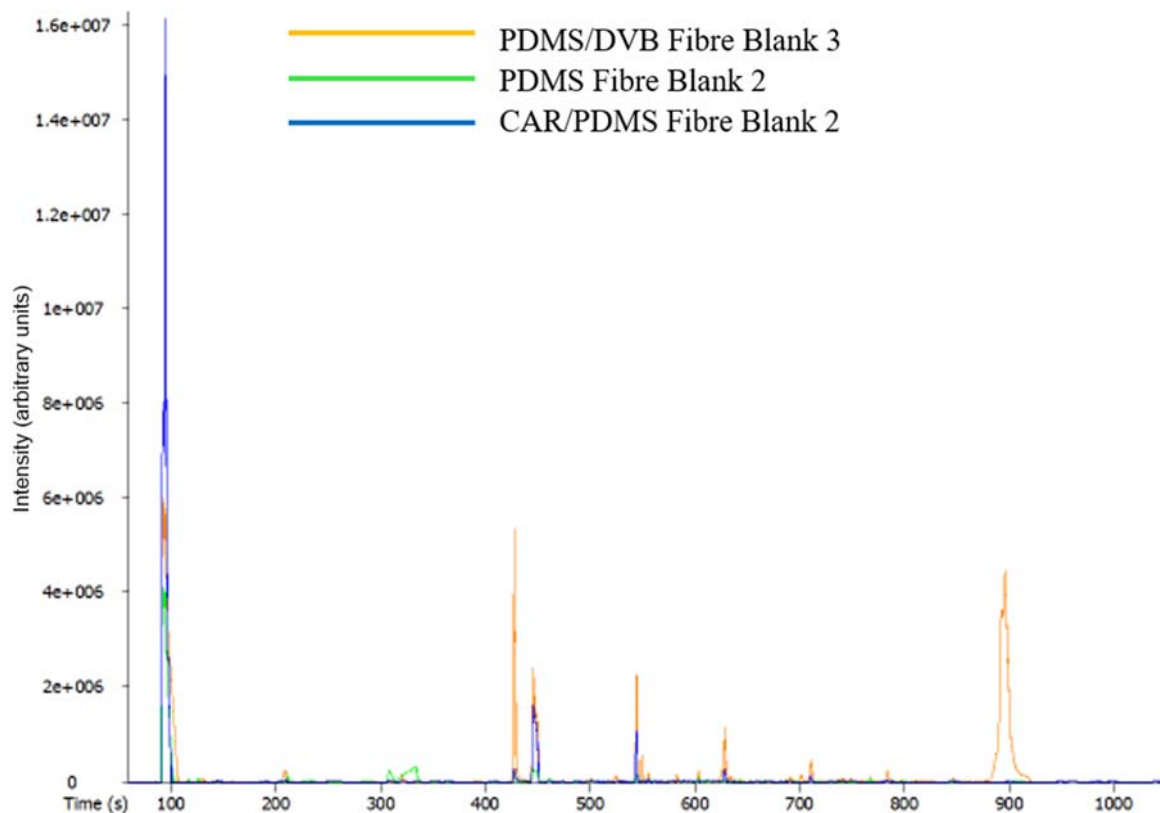


Figure 3.11: Overlaid TICs of the fibre blanks for the three SPME fibres

The chromatograms were used to compare each fibre for artefacts and background noise levels, which add extra peaks to the chromatogram and reduce the method sensitivity, therefore a fibre with a low bleed and background was preferred. As shown in Figure 3.11, the PDMS/DVB fibre showed by far the highest background signal throughout the chromatogram, even after three desorptions, compared to two desorptions for the other two fibres. The CAR/PDMS had fewer artefact peaks and they were present at much lower levels than the PDMS/DVB. The PDMS fibre had artefact peaks present at lower concentrations than the CAR/PDMS, but there were a few more of them. From this experiment, the PDMS/DVB was the worst performing fibre.

Next, each fibre was used to analyse a blank, this was a prepared vial with matrix modifiers, but the urine sample was replaced by an equivalent volume of DI water and no IS solution was added. The chromatograms were compared between fibres and with the fibre's fibre blanks to check for further artefacts that could be caused by the matrix modifiers and water

vapour. The chromatograms from the analysis of these matrix blanks (with no IS solution), for each of the three different fibres are overlaid in Figure 3.12.

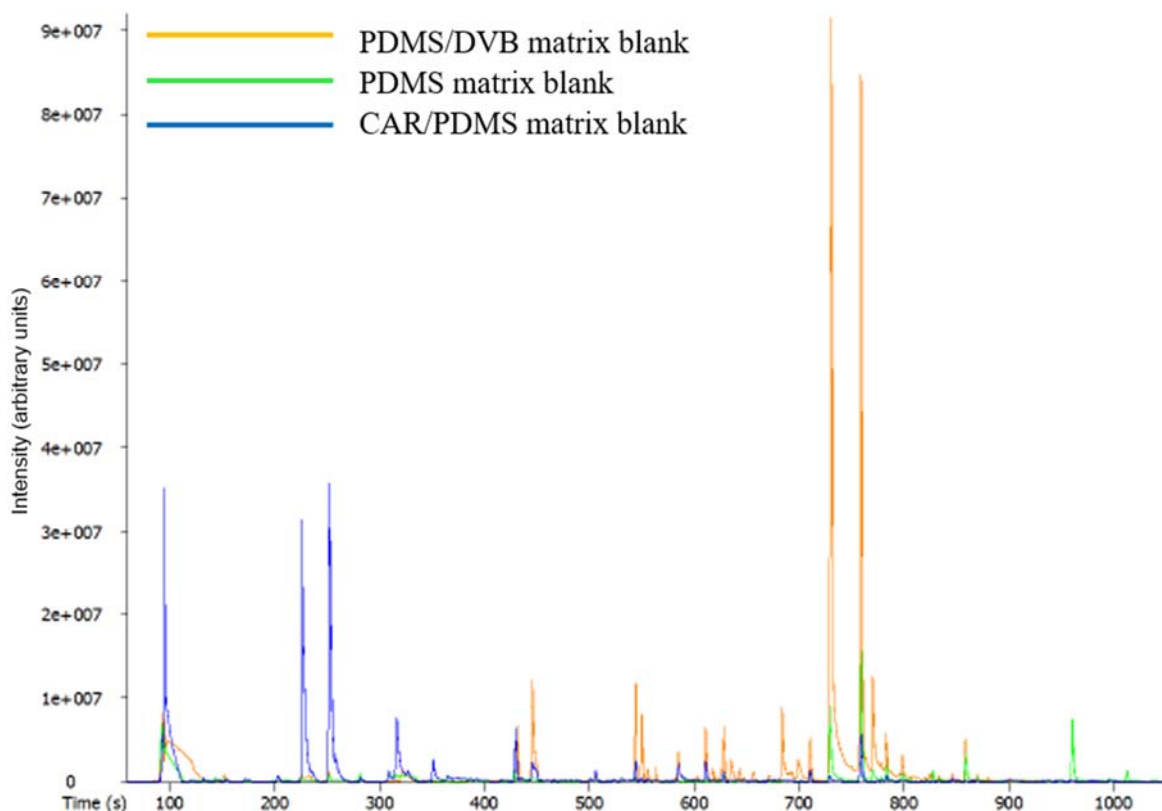


Figure 3.12: Overlaid chromatograms of blanks (with no IS added) for the SPME fibres

The source of the additional peaks was tricky to determine, as additional peaks could have been additional fibre artefacts or the fibre being very sensitive and picking up traces from the matrix blank. The known artefacts from the fibre blanks were compared to see if they were larger in the matrix blank. Although the peaks seen in the fibre blanks, for example the two peaks between 425-450 seconds, were present in the matrix blank, they appeared to be comparable in size. Some peaks, for example the peak at 900 seconds in the PDMS/DVB fibre blank was much smaller in the matrix blank, this could be because repeated desorptions had reduced the bleed.

Comparing the chromatograms in Figure 3.12, the PDMS/DVB extracted analytes around the middle of the chromatogram, mostly from 550-860 seconds. This fibre also gave the largest peaks between 700-800 seconds. The PDMS fibre mainly extracted analytes that

eluted later in the chromatogram from 740-1020 s, overall this fibre produced the smallest peaks of the three. The CAR/PDMS extracted the most volatile analytes, producing large peaks, with most peaks eluting between 200-800 seconds. This fibre seemed to extract the largest range of volatilities, although it didn't give large peaks for analytes eluting after 800 seconds compared to the PDMS fibre. If it was impurities in the matrix blank that were being extracted, then the CAR/PDMS or PDMS/DVB fibre were better.

Finally, each fibre was used to analyse two aliquots of a clinical control sample, labelled Goutr. These duplicates for each fibre were compared against each other for reproducibility (there were a limited number of replicate samples from each patient and therefore further replicates could not be analysed). The overlaid replicates for PDMS/DVB is shown in Figure 3.13; PDMS in Figure 3.14 and CAR/PDMS in Figure 3.15.

The overall reproducibility was good for all fibres, with all analytes extracted in both replicates. There were some slight variations in response for some peaks for each fibre, but these didn't show a significant trend.

As seen before with the matrix blanks, CAR/PDMS appeared to extract the more volatile analytes more effectively, with higher responses than the other two fibres. The PDMS/DVB did not extract many volatile peaks, with the majority eluting between 500-800 s. The profile of peaks between 500-800 s was very similar for all three fibres, this could be because all contained PDMS. However, this is more difficult to see for the CAR/PDMS replicate overlays, because the scale is very different.

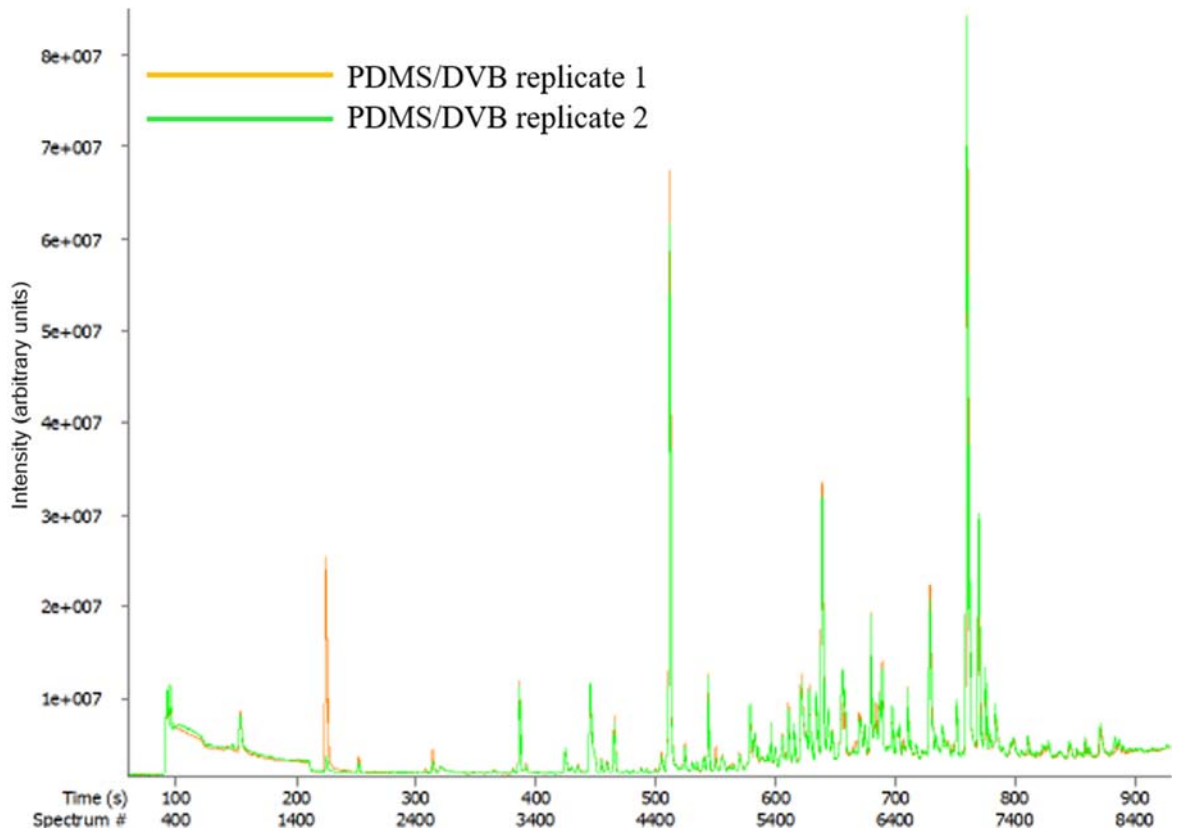


Figure 3.13: TICs from the PDMS/DVB fibre analysis of a C1 Goutr control

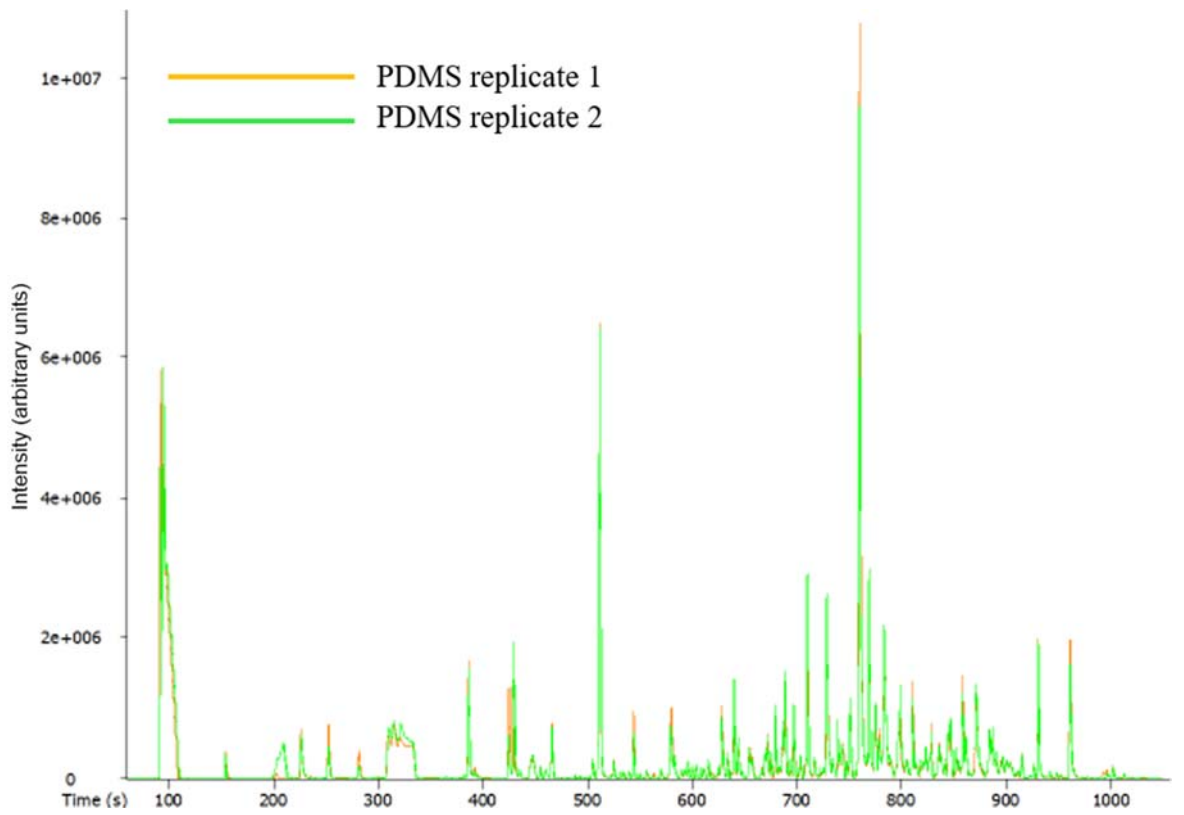


Figure 3.14: TICs from the PDMS fibre analysis of a C1 Goutr control

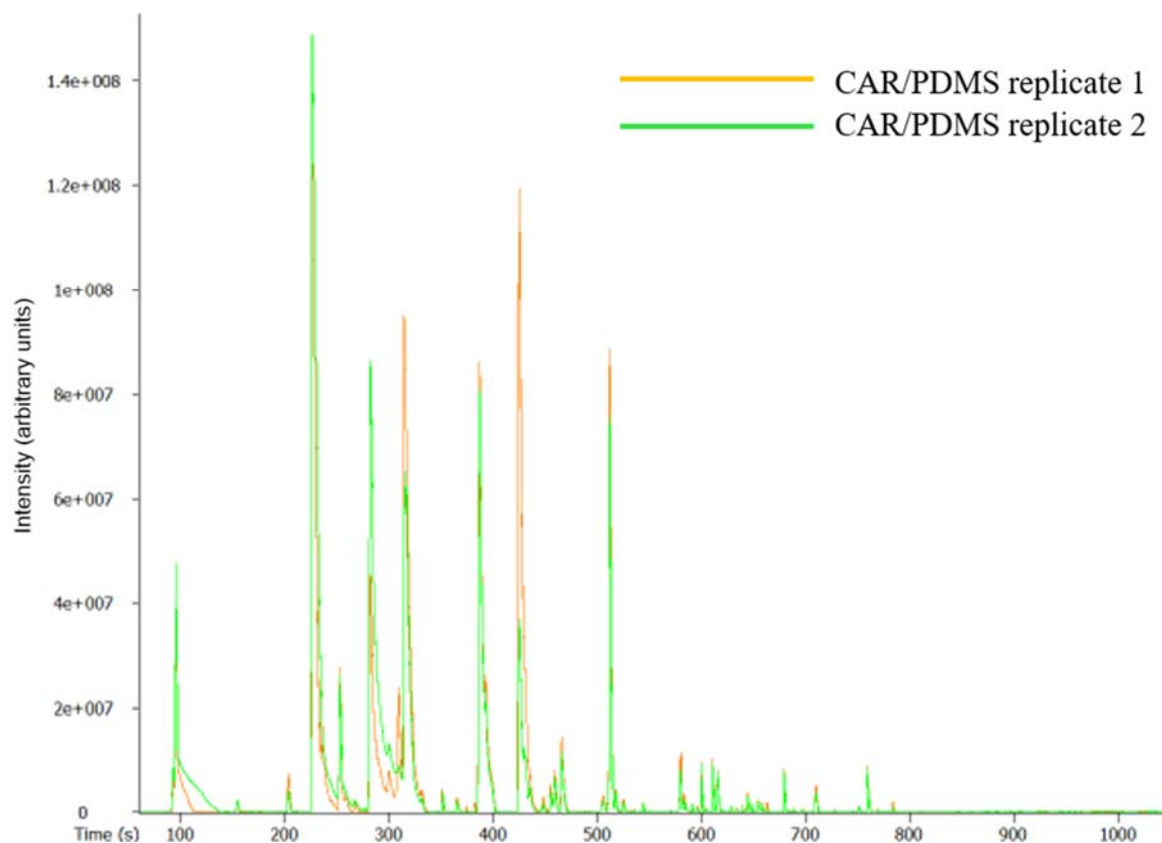


Figure 3.15: TICs from the CAR/PDMS fibre analysis of a C1 Goutr control

The maximum response for an analyte extracted with the PDMS/DVB fibre was just over 8×10^{-7} ; PDMS just over 1×10^{-7} ; and for CAR/PDMS 1.4×10^{-8} (all measured in arbitrary units). This variation in response is more easily seen in the overlays of the first replicate for each fibre, as shown in Figure 3.16.

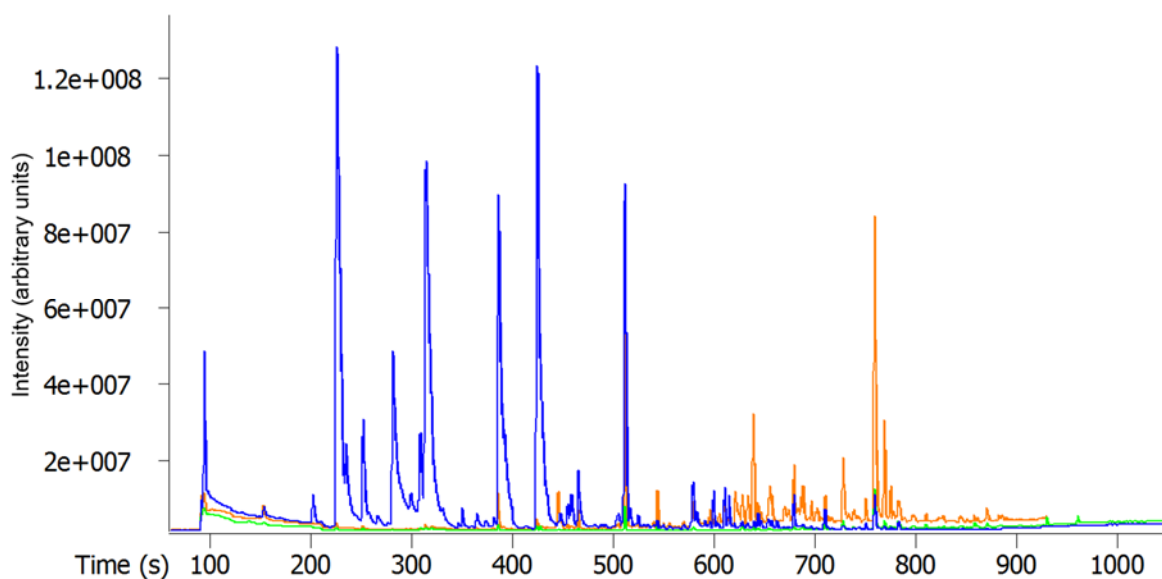


Figure 3.16: TICs of the e analysis of C1 Goutr control samples using different SPME fibres

Summary

To summarise, the PDMS was good for analysing non-polar analytes but gave very poor sensitivity for other, more polar analytes, especially the more volatile components of the sample. PDMS/DVB gave good sensitivity for analytes with a wide range of polarities, however it gave a high amount of fibre bleed and could only analyse a limited volatility range. The CAR/PDMS fibre, used in the previous study, extracted analytes with a wide range of volatilities and polarities but also had a high maximum temperature of 310 °C making it more stable and less prone to bleed, resulting in a lower background and making it more suitable for longer use. Therefore, it was decided to continue with the Car/PDMS fibre as determined in previous studies.

3.3.4 Development of the HS-SPME-GC-TOFMS method

3.3.4.1 GC analytical column and oven temperature program

Initial studies had suggested that the SGE BP 624 (30 m x 0.25 mm x 1.4 µm film) gave good separation of the analytes indicating that the stationary phase type selected was correct for the proposed method. However, the column maximum temperature of 240 °C was being reached and held to elute all analytes extracted with the SPME fibre. This resulted in a high amount of column bleed at the end of the analysis and the temperature hold meant that any less volatile analyte peaks broadened, reducing their sensitivity. After the method development phase and first study of 4 batches of samples, but before the large study of 22 batches of samples, the column had deteriorated significantly and was causing excessive bleed. An alternative manufacturer of the same column phase and dimensions was identified. A column was purchased from Thames Restek (Saunderton, Buckinghamshire, UK) and evaluated. With a maximum temperature of 320 °C, this enabled the column temperature to be ramped to elute all the analytes desorbed by the fibre before the final

temperature was reached. This minimises the band broadening of peaks towards the end of the run and ensures maximum sensitivity, if there isn't excessive column bleed.

The bleed profile of the two columns, when new and after conditioning were compared and it was found that the Restek column had lower bleed even though it was being heated to a higher final oven temperature. After being used for the analysis of 22 batches of samples for the bladder and prostate cancer projects, the Restek column was still found to have low bleed. It was then used for the hepatic disorders project and is still in use today for relevant projects.

With optimisation, a final column temperature of 300 °C was selected with no final hold, which ensured that all extracted and desorbed analytes were separated and detected. No sample analyte peaks were seen above this temperature and this allowed the column to be kept at a temperature that minimised column bleed. The analysis of fibre blanks on the SGE (orange) and Restek (green) columns is shown in Figure 3.17. Even though the Restek column final oven temperature was higher temperature, there was still significantly lower bleed than the previous column used. The final run time was 15.5 minutes.

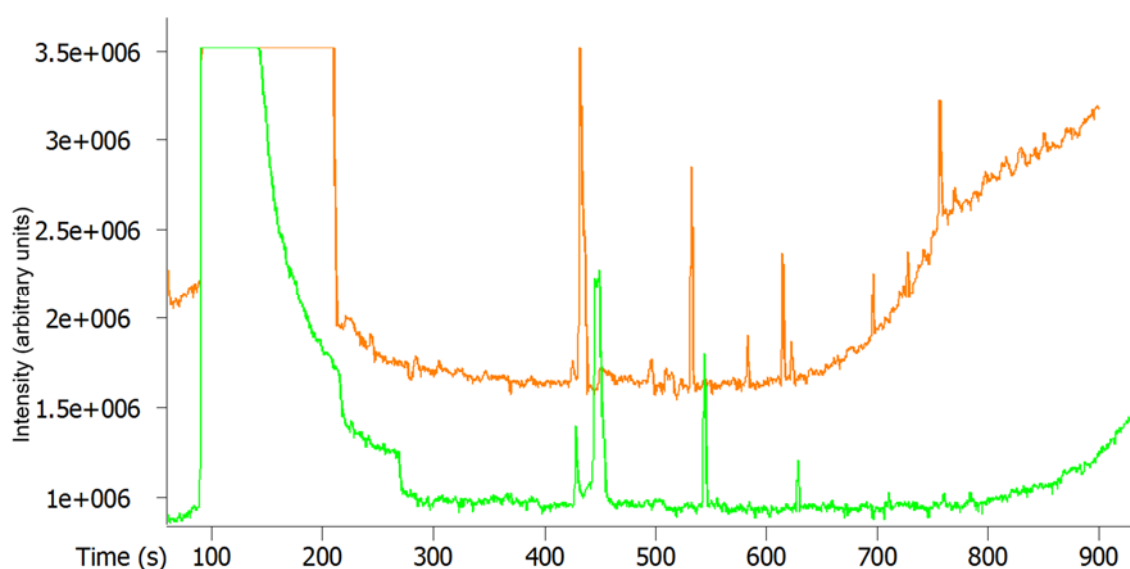


Figure 3.17: Comparison of column bleed between the SGE and Restek columns

3.3.4.2 GC inlet temperature

The GC inlet and MS transfer line temperatures are limited by the maximum temperature of the stationary phase, as the column passes into them and the temperature is held constant. The maximum isothermal temperature of the SGE column was 230 °C which meant that the GC inlet temperature could not be raised to the optimal desorption temperature for the SPME fibre chosen. Ideally, the SPME fibre should be desorbed as quickly as possible and all analytes that had been extracted from the sample with the fibre should be desorbed into the GC, with a volatility range that can then be eluted by the column. The maximum temperature the CAR/PDMS SPME fibre could be desorbed at was 310 °C. By changing to the Restek column, the maximum isothermal temperature was now 300 °C.

The GC inlet temperature was optimised to fully desorb all the analytes extracted while keeping all temperatures at a minimum, to minimise both fibre and column bleed. A value of 280 °C was chosen, as at higher temperatures there were no noticeable improvements to the number or size of the peaks detected.

After changes to the inlet temperature were made, there was a final check of the optimal fibre desorption time. This was kept at three minutes, with a splitless time of three minutes.

3.3.4.2 Transfer line temperature

With an increase in the final oven temperature from 240 °C to 300 °C it is important that the less volatile analytes eluting through the analytical column do not condense or slow their progress when passing through the transfer line into the MS, as band broadening will occur.

As discussed in the previous section, the Restek column has a higher maximum isothermal temperature. Subsequently, the transfer line temperature was increased from 220 °C to 280 °C to ensure all analytes eluted into the ToFMS with minimal band-broadening.

3.4 HS-GC-MS and TD-GC-MS of Bacterial Samples

3.4.1 Selection of the sampling technique and instrumentation

The method of sampling from BACTEC™ bottles was developed at The Open University using clean BD BACTEC™ Lytic/10 Anaerobic/F and BD BACTEC™ Plus + Aerobic/F bottles (Becton, Dickinson and Company (BD), New Jersey, USA), containing only the medium and no blood sample. Due to the difficulty in obtaining samples, especially any replicates for the pilot study, the parameters were not optimised but were selected based on calculations and available information.

Due to the nature of the samples, a sampling technique for the pilot project was required that could sample directly from the BACTEC™ bottles that had been prepared and analysed using conventional methods for identification of the bacteria type, rather than taking a sub-sample of this for analysis. The BACTEC™ bottles are too large to fit into the autosampler without modification, therefore a more manual technique was required.

Manual headspace, SPME and TD sampling were the three techniques evaluated for volatiles analysis. Manual SPME analysis can be more difficult, as the sample needs to be heated and shaken for a period with the SPME fibre inserted in the sample, before being retracted and inserted into the GC inlet. Manual HS, in some ways is more simple, as the headspace can be removed and injected directly into the GC inlet; although, if the sample is at a higher temperature the syringe would need to be at a higher temperature to prevent condensation of less volatile analytes. HS analysis would require the sample to be next to the instrument, whereas sampling with SPME fibres enables sampling in a remote location before being thermal desorbed in the GC inlet.

Due to the nature of the samples and the fact that the instrument was not in a fume hood, nor could a filter be employed to prevent sampling of bacteria directly onto the fibre, it was decided that SPME should not to be used for the pilot study.

TD uses active sampling onto a tube, through a filter to prevent the sampling of bacteria into the tube. Sampling can also be carried out at a remote location away from the instrument, as the TD tubes can be sealed and heat treated to sterilise any live bacteria, which could possibly have transferred to the tube during the sampling process. Two different candidate sampling methods were developed, HS and TD.

The Unity TD system was connected to an Agilent 7890-5975C GC-MS for the initial pilot project. The Unity TD was evaluated with the addition of an ULTRA autosampler and these were then semi-permanently installed on an Agilent 6890-5973 GC-MS. The Leco GC-ToFMS was unavailable for the pilot project as it was being used for the urine projects.

3.4.2 Development of the sampling methods

3.4.2.1 HS analysis

At the Open University (OU), the first method was developed using HS analysis. The aims were to see if volatile analytes could successfully be removed and analysed by the technique and to see if there were any large interference peaks from the sampling technique or the BACTEC™ bottle, such as plasticisers.

Sampling method

A 2.5 mL gas-tight HS syringe fitted with a 0.22 µm filter (Merck Millipore, Billerica, Massachusetts, USA), was used to withdraw 2.5 mL of the headspace from the blank BACTEC™ bottle. It was directly injected and analysed using the same method for HS-GC-MS as described in Section 2.3.2.3. The same column was used as at UCLH. The only

difference was that the injections were made into the injection port of an Agilent 7890-5975C GC-MS instead of a Shimadzu QP2010 GC-MS.

Analysis of blank BACTEC™ bottles

Comparisons were made between sampling the headspace in the BACTEC™ bottle and the laboratory air. As is shown in Figure 3.18, there is a clear difference with more peaks from the BACTEC™ bottle headspace (blue), but fortunately there are no large interfering peaks. This result meant that we were successfully removing VOCs from the BACTEC™ bottle with both the bottle and the syringe at ambient temperatures.

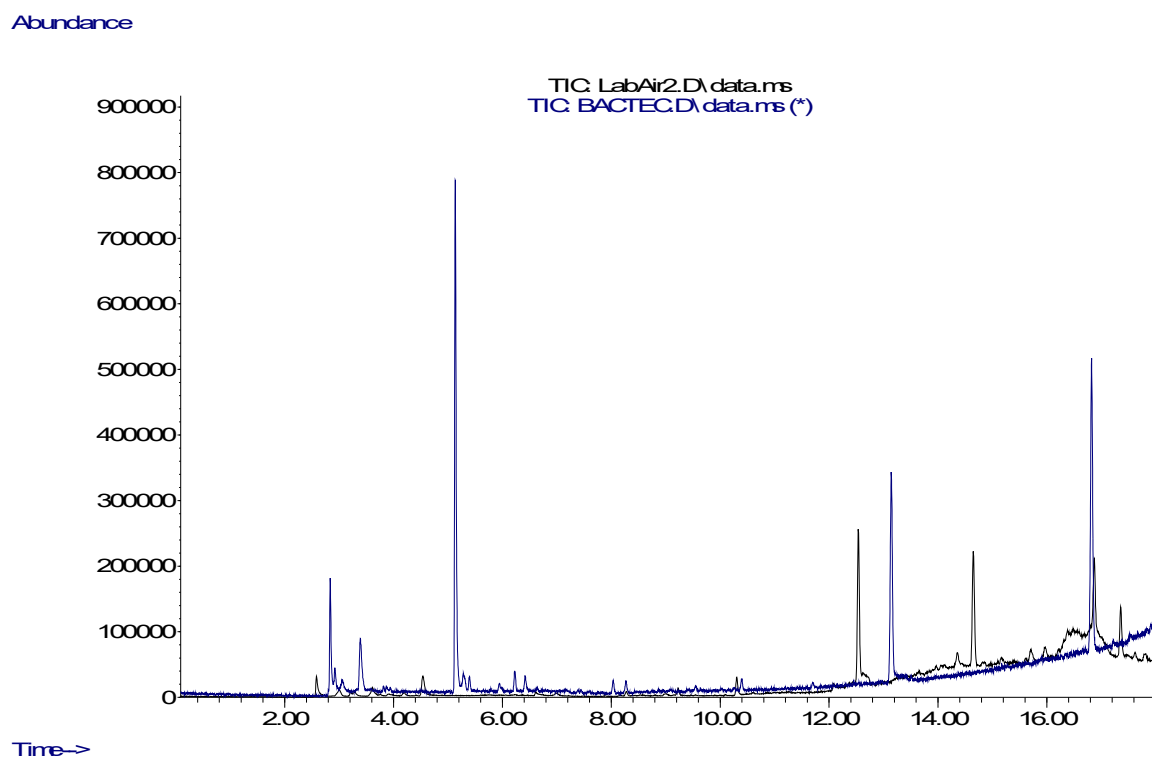


Figure 3.18: TICs of the HS sampling of laboratory air vs. BACTEC bottle

Microbial filter contamination check

Comparisons were also made between sampling the laboratory air with and without a microbial filter to check for contaminants such as phthalates, from the filter. The m/z 149 ion, the common fragment ion for phthalates, was extracted from the chromatogram (an EIC) to look for these contaminants. As can be seen in Figure 3.19, none were visible.

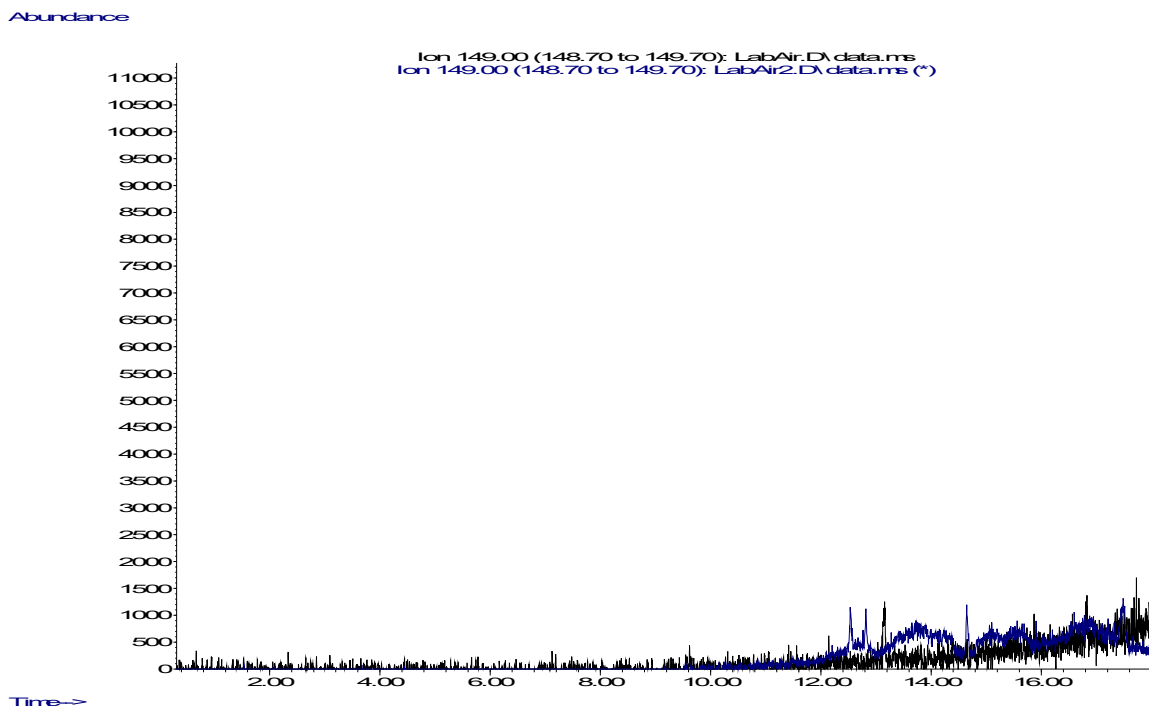


Figure 3.19: EIC m/z 149 of HS sampling of laboratory air with & without a microbial filter

The key ions for hydrocarbons, m/z 43 (black) and 57 (blue), were also extracted. As can be seen in Figure 3.20 some hydrocarbons were present, as expected, but not in large, problematic amounts. Also, not all peaks are hydrocarbons, for example the peak at 6.6 minutes is acetone from the laboratory air.

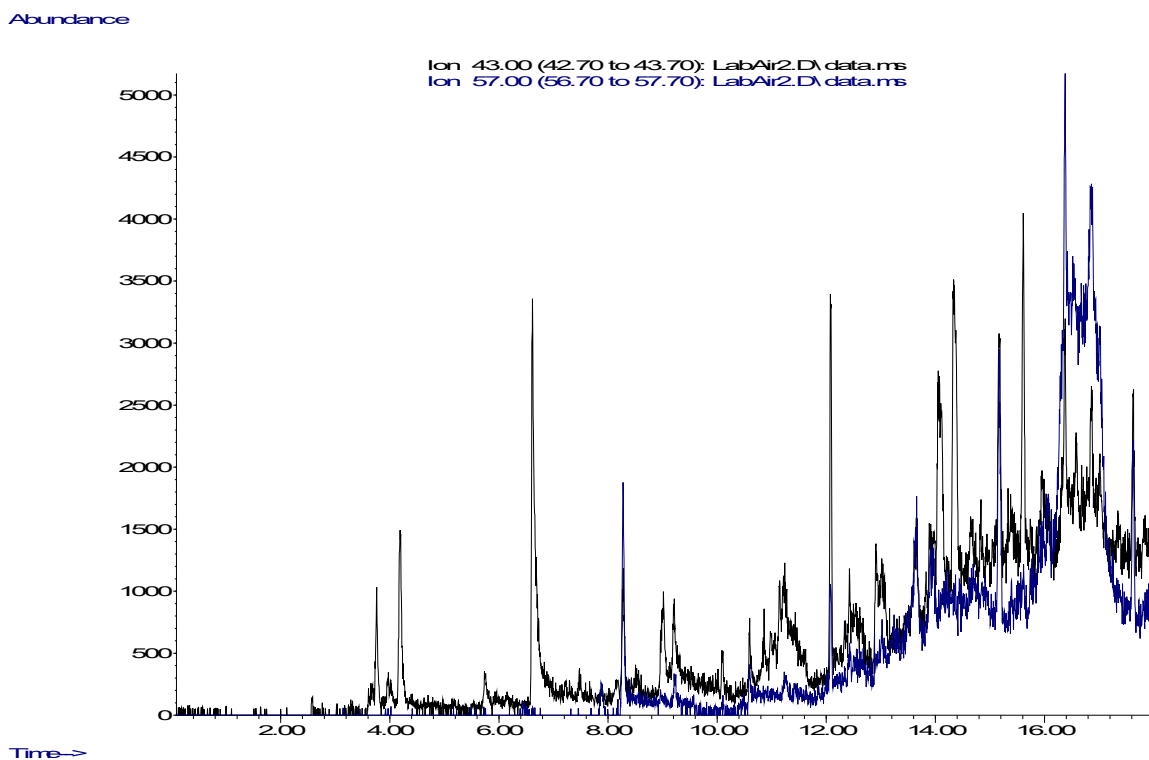


Figure 3.20: EIC m/z 43 u for the HS analysis of laboratory air with microbial filter

3.4.2.2 TD analysis

Sorbent selection

The second method involved concentrating a sample using a TD tube packed with a sorbent. The sorbent was selected by considering the volatility and polarity of the analytes and the nature of the matrix. Blood contains water and on heating of the sample to 37 °C, the incubation temperature of the bacterial samples, would cause a humid environment. Therefore, the best sorbent type would be hydrophobic. We had no idea what the volatility range of the analytes present would be, at 37 °C they would be volatile to semi-volatile compounds and therefore would require more than one sorbent. Analytes could have a range of polarities, with likely compound classes being more polar species such as acids, aldehydes, ketones, etc. (Schulz & Dickchat, 2007). The main two options for sorbents, were Tenax® TA/Unicarb or Tenax® TA/Carbograph 5TD.

Unicarb is a carbonised molecular sieve that has been subsequently replaced by Sulficarb, it is good at trapping light VOCs from C₃-C₈ with boiling points of -30 to 150 °C and sulphur species as it is inert. It is a stronger sorbent than Carbograph 5TD, giving better breakthrough volumes, but it also absorbs water as it is slightly hydrophilic. Carbograph 5TD is a medium-strong sorbent, suitable for the light hydrocarbon range of analytes from C_{3/4}-C₈ with boiling points of 50 to 150 °C, but is also good for trace-level applications as it gives minimum artefacts on heating and is hydrophobic. However, it can have some activity with labile compounds. Tenax® TA is a porous polymer that has a weak strength with low inherent artefacts. It is inert and is hydrophobic and it is good for trapping and releasing analytes from C₆-C₂₆ with boiling points from 100 to 450 °C (Markes International Ltd., 2012). After considering the possible analytes and matrix and with advice from the manufacturer (Markes International Ltd., Pontyclun, Wales), for the preliminary studies a dual-sorbent TD tube was selected. This contained Tenax® TA with a mesh size of 35/60 to

ensure small particles of Tenax® didn't leak through the retaining gauze at the sampling/desorption end of the TD tube, and Carbograph 5TD with a mesh size of 40/60 sorbents were selected. The sorbents were held in stainless steel TD tubes. These were originally purchased as pre-conditioned tubes from the manufacturer, due to the urgency of the project at the time and the fact that no autosampler was available for automated conditioning. After use, the tubes were re-conditioned ready for re-use by following the manufacturer's recommendations.

Sampling system set-up

In the OU laboratory, various ways were tried to successfully connect the pump to the TD tube and then the sampling end of the TD tube to the syringe, via a filter, without any leakages occurring. Medical grade tubing was used between the needle and the TD tube, as this produces low artefacts and should be inert. The final set-up, as shown in Figure 2.2, included the pump connected to the TD tube using low flow tubing, as only small volumes of headspace would be collected, unlike other TD applications where litres of gas-phase samples are frequently collected. The sampling end of the TD tube was then connected to a disposable filter system using a short length of medical grade tubing which was connected to the disposable needle. The needle was then inserted into the BACTEC™ bottle.

Selection of sampling parameters

After incubation of the BACTEC™ bottle there would be a high concentration of volatiles in headspace above the medium, therefore it was decided to extract these under static HS conditions but drawing out the headspace through the TD tube using the pump, to ensure no volatiles were lost to the atmosphere. Once the pump was drawing out the headspace, a second needle could be inserted to replace the air being withdrawn from the bottle and therefore now the sampling would be dynamic HS, where volatile analytes emerging from the sample would immediately be swept away to the TD tube. The volume of the

BACTEC™ bottle is 80 mL. It is filled with 30 mL of aerobic bacteria growing medium or 40 mL of anaerobic bacteria growing medium. With a maximum sample of 10 mL, this leaves 30-40 mL of headspace, depending on the type of bottle.

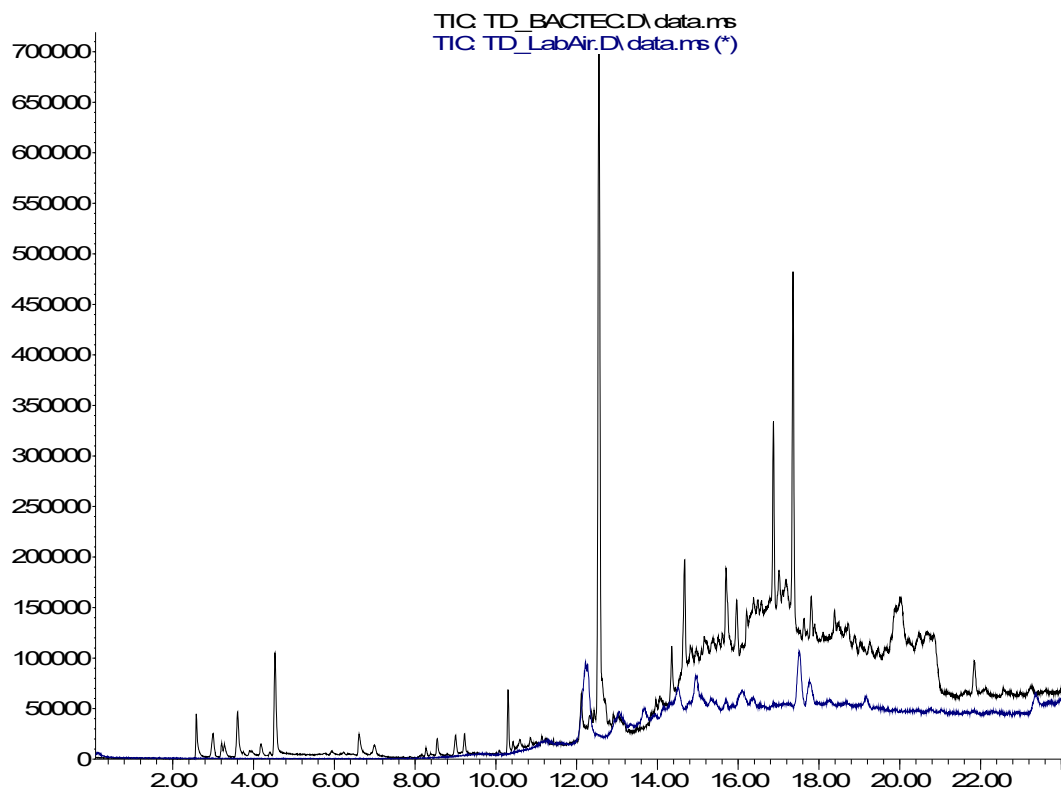
This is a small volume for TD sampling and sampling is through a narrow i.d. needle. Usually, the optimal sampling rate through a standard 5 mm i.d. packed TD tube is 50 mL/min, with a working range of 10-200 mL/min for sample volumes of 500 mL and higher. The minimum flow for trapping is 10 mL/min, therefore a flow rate of 20 mL/min was selected, to allow for any variation in pump flow, sampling set-up, *etc.* The amount of time sampling under static flow conditions needs to exceed the time taken to remove the volume of headspace, again to account for any variability. 40 mL of headspace sampled at 20 mL/min would take 2 minutes to evacuate, therefore a time of 10 minutes was selected, for both the static HS and then the dynamic HS sampling. These values were not optimised for the pilot study, but were on the list for optimisation for the full study. This method was then applied to check that volatiles were extracted from the blank BACTEC™ bottles.

Analysis of blank BACTEC™ bottles

As shown in Figure 3.21, comparisons were made between sampling the headspace in the BACTEC™ bottle (black) and the laboratory air (blue). A clear difference can be seen with more peaks present than in the headspace method and some different peaks which were identified as TD tube artefacts, by comparison with a conditioned TD tube that had not been exposed to samples.

The TD method was, as expected, more sensitive than the HS method for concentrating peaks from the BACTEC™ bottle.

Abundance



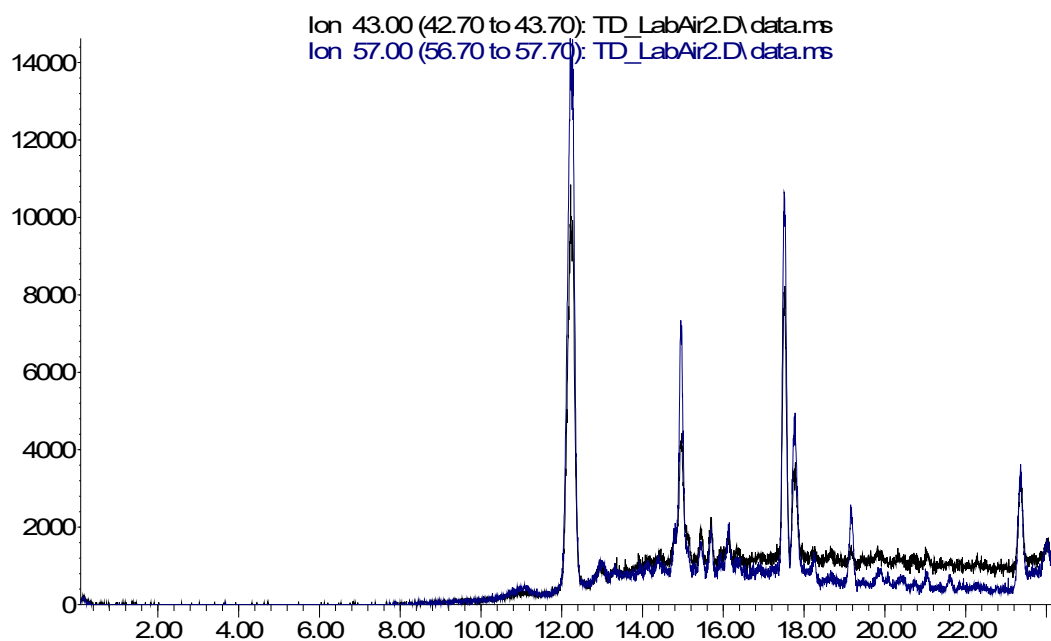
Time→

Figure 3.21: TICs of the TD sampling of laboratory air vs. BACTEC bottle

Tubing and microbial filter contamination check

Comparisons were also made between sampling the laboratory air with and without the tubing and microbial filter, to check for contaminants such as phthalates, etc. from the tubing and filter. No ions of m/z 149 u were seen, the EICs for m/z 43 and 57 u are shown in Figure 3.22 . Some small hydrocarbon peaks were seen, but again these peaks from the tubing and filter were minimal.

Abundance



Time→

Figure 3.22: EICs m/z 43 and 57 μ for the TD analysis of laboratory air with the microbial filter

3.4.3 Development of the HS-GC-MS analysis method

The HS-GC-MS method needed to have a fast analysis time, as we only had access to the Biochemistry Department GC-MS instrument for 1 day, which had to include the HS and TD sampling methods too.

3.4.3.1 HS-GC-MS column selection

The standard 624 column phase for VOCs analysis was chosen again. A spare SGE BP624 column (30 m x 0.25 mm i.d. x 1.4 μ m) from the urine sample work was sent down in advance for installation into the Shimadzu GC-MS at UCLH.

3.4.3.2 HS-GC-MS method development

A fast method was developed at the OU for the analyses at the same time as the sampling method was developed.

GC inlet mode and parameters

HS analyses uses a split injection to transfer the volatile analytes very quickly onto the analytical column for separation. The higher the split ratio, the faster the transfer but also more of the sample goes to waste and therefore sensitivity drops. A split ratio of 10:1 was selected as a compromise but this could not be tested at The OU as there were no 'real' samples. During the sample analysis at UCLH, the sensitivity of the first sample analysed was low and so the split ratio was reduced to 5:1 to help improve the sensitivity of the method, through an increase in the sample transferred on to the column.

GC oven temperature program

With split injections, the transfer to the column is very fast and therefore the focusing of the more volatile analytes on the front end of the column is less necessary. An initial oven temperature of 50 °C with a hold time of 0.5 minutes was long enough to give more than two flushes of the liner volume and to separate the more volatile analytes on the column, while minimising the run time and the oven cool-down time. A ramp rate of 15 °C was a compromise between getting a good separation of the analytes while minimising the run time, this value was selected based on previous experience. The maximum ramping temperature of the SGE BP624 column is 240 °C and therefore during the run, the oven temperature was ramped to 240 °C and held for 1 minute.

A column flow of 1 mL/min in helium was selected to give an average velocity of around 36 cm/s, the optimal velocity range for helium is 20-40 cm/s and therefore 36 cm/s would still give a good resolution while minimising run time. On inputting this method into the Shimadzu instrument, the software preferred 0.98 mL/min calculating the pressure to be at 54.7 kPa.

MS transfer line (interface) temperature

The GC-MS interface temperature was selected as 220 °C to give minimal bleed into the MS, while not allowing condensation of the analytes while moving through the transfer line.

MS method

The low mass of m/z 33 u was selected to be as low as possible to see more ions in the mass spectra of the more volatile analytes, while avoiding acquiring the oxygen molecular ion at m/z 32 u and nitrogen molecular ion at m/z 28 u. Both of which are abundant when analysing samples that can contain air (as these were used BACTEC™ bottles). Their exclusion avoids saturating the MS and causing noisier baselines. Also, a solvent delay of 0 was selected, due to the lack of a solvent peak, the scan range starting higher than the sample matrix (air) and to ensure no very volatile analytes were missed with the higher initial oven temperature. A high mass of 300 u was selected, as this was believed to be the maximum MW of analytes sampled by HS analysis. Dr John Honour, the operator of the Shimadzu GC-MS, recommended an ion source temperature of 220 °C, a threshold value of 10 and event time of 0.25 s for the mass range acquired and for the chromatographic peak widths of the analytes as seen during the method development at the OU laboratory.

HS injection volume

A maximum of 2.5 mL of headspace was injected, as this was the maximum volume of the HS syringe and a larger headspace injection volume would also increase the volume of water vapour injected into the GC, that could cause interferences with the separation of the analytes.

3.4.4 Development of the TD-GC-MS analysis method

The analysis of volatile analytes by TD-GC-MS is a common application. The GC-MS separation suffers little from matrix effects, if the TD tube sorbent is carefully selected for the application and the amount of sample transferred to the GC column is optimal. Therefore, matrix effects affecting retention time reproducibility should be relatively low. Alignment of the GC-MS traces is one of the first steps in chemometric analyses and is important for detecting differences between the samples. Therefore, reproducible retention times can minimise the effort required and make the alignment easier.

3.4.4.1 Retention Time Locked (RTL) method and database

RTL

The TD-GC-MS analyses were performed on a Markes International TD system, hyphenated to an Agilent GC-MS system. The accuracy of the EPC pressure control, in psi, is 2 decimal places on the older 6890N GCs and 3 decimal places on the newer Agilent 7890 GC.

One of the key features of the Agilent acquisition software is the ability to retention time lock (RTL) the method to one analyte (RTL compound), preferably eluting around the middle of the chromatogram. The method is then always locked to that analyte eluting at that retention time enabling all the other analytes to have the same retention times from run-to-run, batch-to-batch, instrument-to-instrument and after maintenance by relocking the method. The method is retention time locked by acquiring five runs in constant pressure mode, which is more accurate than constant flow mode as flow is a calculated value whereas pressure is absolute. In each run the pressure is changed and an analysis is performed of a conditioned TD tube, spiked with the RTL compound using the spiking rig. This results in the generation of a 5-point calibration of the retention time of the RTL compound versus

pressure. From that, the software can then calculate the pressure required to enable the locking compound to elute at the locked retention time.

RTL library

Agilent has developed multiple libraries for different industries using a locked method and therefore the retention times of the compounds along with the mass spectrum can be used for the identification of target analytes in screening and quantitative analyses. This is particularly useful when analysing suites of compounds containing isomers, that have the same mass spectra and therefore the exact isomer must be identified by its retention time.

A locked method and library for use with TD-GC-MS is the indoor air toxics retention time locked library (IARTL) (Wylie, et al., 5989-5435EN) containing 171 compounds. This RTL database was available for use on the TD-GC-MS instrument used for the bacteria samples. The library was designed for the analysis of indoor air toxic volatiles, however many of the analytes present are common VOCs and I have used it for many applications during my work.

RTL compound

The method is retention time locked to toluene-d8 or toluene. I chose toluene as this was available in the laboratory. The method was locked to toluene at 12.468 minutes. This means that the remaining 170 compounds in the IARTL library will then elute at the retention times suggested in the library, if the same analytical column and analysis parameters are used.

3.4.4.2 TD-GC-MS method

As the IARTL method was being followed, the GC separation and MS detection parameters were taken from this and therefore did not require optimisation. These parameters are

specified in Section 2.3.3.4. This includes the DB-VRX column that is a manufacturer specific modified version of a 624 column for VOC analysis.

Many parameters were taken from the TD method, however the IARTL method uses a TD tube packed with Tenax® TA only, whereas the best sorbents for this application were determined to be Tenax® TA/Carbograph 5TD.

Optimisation of the TD method

The Tenax® TA/Carbograph 5TD sorbent combination has a maximum desorption temperature of 350 °C and a maximum recommended temperature of 320 °C (Markes International Ltd., 2014). Lower desorption temperatures reduce artefacts and extend sorbent lifetime.

For the method, a TD tube desorption temperature of 300 °C was set and held for 10 minutes to ensure the tube was fully desorbed onto the cold trap, while minimising the temperature. The cold trap desorption split ratio was a compromise between ensuring a rapid transfer to the analytical column to obtain narrow sample bands and therefore sharp peaks and a large proportion of the sample going to waste and reducing sensitivity. An optimal 15:1 to 20:1 split ratio should ensure good sensitivity and fast transfer through the long transfer line from the TD instrument to the column, however on the Unity the flows are set using a flow meter and needle valves and therefore it is easier to set the cold trap desorption split flow at a rounded up or down number to ensure reproducible set-up batch-to-batch. The split flow was set at 40 mL/min, resulting in an 18.6:1 split ratio.

Summary of the TD-GC-MS RTL method

The reasons for using this RTL method rather than developing a separate method based on the urine methods are that the RTL reduces data alignment in chemometric analysis. This is especially useful if batches of samples were to be analysed periodically, with the analytical

instrument used for other applications with different set-ups in-between. Also, if after chemometric analysis peaks were highlighted that could be potential biomarkers, these could quickly be identified if they were either already within the library, or they could be easily added to the library for subsequent routine screening and quantitation. As this was a pilot study, using the RTL method saved lots of time rather than developing the GC-MS method. The RTL method had already been developed, optimised and proven for VOCs in TD-GC-MS analysis using a single quadrupole MS. The method I had developed for urine analysis by HS-SPME-GC-MS was using a ToFMS that has a higher acquisition rate than SQMS and therefore can detect narrower peaks and produce more data throughout a shorter run time. Therefore, the use of the urine method for this study was not applicable for the instruments used.

Chapter 4 **Bladder Cancer Study**

4.1 Introduction

Dogs have been trained to recognise specific volatiles from the headspace above urine samples to detect bladder cancer (Willis, et al., 2004), but their use for routine clinical analysis is limited. GC-MS is an analytical technique that is already used in hospital laboratories that is also good at separating and detecting volatile organic compounds (VOCs). SPME is a technique that is good at extracting and concentrating VOCs for desorption into a GC-MS (Pawliszyn, 2011).

Following on from the promising results of the preliminary trial described in Chapter 3, a much larger study of the samples was analysed by HS-SPME-GC-ToFMS using the optimised method described in Chapter 2.

4.1.1 Participant selection

Participants were recruited for both the bladder cancer and prostate cancer studies at the same time. Patients presented with new or recurrent transitional cell carcinoma (TCC) of the bladder or prostate cancer at Buckinghamshire Healthcare NHS Trust. The study was given favourable ethical opinion by the Mid and South Buckinghamshire Local Research Ethics Committee (04/Q1607/65) and all participants gave written informed consent. Participants completed a Case Report Form (CRF) providing considerable detail about their medical, personal and social histories to enable any medical or lifestyle factors to be taken into consideration that might influence the chemical composition of their urine.

The co-ordination of taking, processing and storing the samples and patient details was undertaken by Dr Carolyn Willis and Mrs Lezlie Britton at Amersham Hospital. Samples were taken in the Urology Department before any surgical or therapeutic intervention. Urine cytology and biochemistry tests were conducted at Wycombe Hospital. This process was

described in Section 2.2.2. The data was then anonymised before information and samples were sent to The Open University for analysis.

4.1.2 Bladder cancer and control sample types

The samples for the bladder cancer study were divided into two classes, those with transitional cell carcinoma bladder cancer (TCC) and controls (C) with no bladder cancer. Each of the classes were sub-divided into categories.

For the study, samples from all TCC participants were used. Participants from each of the three control categories were randomly selected to match the total number of TCC participants, as advised by Cranfield University to reduce any bias in the data analysis.

For all the samples analysed, I extracted the metadata by highlighting the range of values from each data type or highlighting those that tested positive for a feature. A screenshot of the sex, age, smoking status and dipstick measurements for some of the TCC2 and TCC3 participants can be seen in Figure 4.1. A screenshot of the diagnosis and the medication taken up to 48 hours before the study sampling, for some of the C2 participants, can be seen in Figure 4.2. A screenshot of the food and drink intake up to 48 hours before the study sampling for some of the C3 participants can be seen in Figure 4.3.

Some of the participants had drunk alcohol within 24 hours, most had eaten cooked garlic, raw garlic, cooked onion, raw onion, brassicas, mustard, mint, fish, strong cheese or other strong food, for example ginger and spices. A handful of participants across all classes had eaten asparagus, aniseed or liquorice in the previous 48 hours.

Classification	Sex	Age	Current Smoker	pH	Specific Gravity	Bleeding Today	Blood	Protein	Leucocytes	Nitrite	Glucose	Ketones	Bilirubin	Urobilinogen
TCC 2	M	64	NO	5.5	1.03	NO	3+	1+	neg	neg	neg	neg	neg	3
TCC 2	M	73	NO	7	1.015	NO	neg	neg	neg	neg	neg	neg	neg	3
TCC 2	F	50	YES	7	1.01	NO	non-haemolyzed trace	0.3+	neg	neg	neg	neg	neg	3
TCC 2	M	76	YES	5	1.03	NO	neg	trace	neg	neg	neg	neg	neg	3
TCC 2	M	68	NO	5	1.03	NO	moderate++	0.3+	neg	neg	>111++++	neg	neg	3
TCC 2	M	67	NO	6	1.005	NO	neg	neg	neg	neg	neg	neg	neg	3
TCC 2	M	86	NO	6	1.02	NO	trace	2+	neg	neg	neg	neg	neg	16
TCC 2	F	68	YES	7	1.01	NO	neg	neg	neg	neg	neg	neg	neg	3
TCC 2	F	70	NO	6	1.01	NO	neg	neg	neg	neg	neg	neg	neg	3
TCC 2	M	80	NO	6	1.015	NO	++(moderate)	neg	neg	neg	neg	neg	neg	3
TCC 2	F	69	NO	6.5	1.01	NO	neg	neg	small +	neg	neg	neg	neg	3
TCC 2	M	70	NO	7.5	1.015	NO	trace intact	1+	neg	neg	neg	neg	neg	16
TCC 2	M	81	NO	6	1.03	NO	1+	2+	neg	neg	neg	trace	1+	3
TCC 2	F	77	NO	6	1.01	NO	large+++	neg	neg	neg	neg	neg	neg	3
TCC 2	M	56	NO	5	1.025	NO	neg	neg	neg	neg	neg	neg	neg	3
TCC 2	M	79	NO	7	1.015	NO	neg	neg	neg	neg	neg	neg	neg	3
TCC 2	F	79	NO	5	1.005	NO	3+	trace	2+	neg	neg	neg	neg	3
TCC 2	M	66	YES	5	1.01	NO	neg	neg	neg	neg	neg	neg	neg	3
TCC 2	M	85	YES	5	1.025	NO	neg	neg	neg	neg	neg	neg	neg	3
TCC 2	F	64	NO	6.5	1.015	NO	non-haemolyzed trace	trace	moderate++	neg	neg	neg	neg	3
TCC 2	F	65	NO	6	1.01	NO	neg	neg	trace	neg	neg	neg	neg	3
TCC 2	M	72	NO	5	1.01	NO	neg	neg	neg	neg	neg	neg	neg	3
TCC 2	M	50	YES	5.5	1.025	NO	neg	neg	neg	neg	neg	neg	neg	3
TCC 2	M	72	YES	5	1.02	NO	small+	3+++	neg	neg	pos++	neg	neg	3
TCC 2	F	62	NO	5	1.02	NO	neg	neg	neg	neg	neg	neg	neg	3
TCC 2	F	76	YES	5	1.015	NO	neg	neg	neg	neg	neg	neg	neg	3
TCC 2	M	70	NO	6	1.03	NO	haemolyzed trace	neg	neg	neg	neg	neg	neg	3
TCC 2	M	60	YES	6	1.02	NO	Neg	neg	neg	neg	14+	neg	neg	3
TCC 2	M	58	NO	6	1.01	NO	+(small)	neg	neg	neg	neg	neg	neg	3
TCC 3	M	72	YES	5	1.03	NO	large+++	trace	trace	neg	neg	neg	neg	3
TCC 3	M	84	NO	5	1.03	NO	large+++	1++	moderate++	neg	neg	neg	neg	3
TCC 3	M	77	NO	7	1.015	NO	large+++	trace	neg	neg	neg	neg	neg	3
TCC 3	M	66	NO	6.5	1.01	NO	moderate++	trace	moderate++	positive(very)	neg	moderate 4	neg	3
TCC 3	M	79	YES	5	1.01	NO	non-haemolyzed trace	neg	neg	neg	neg	neg	neg	3
TCC 3	M	73	NO	5	1.015	NO	2+	neg	pos	neg	neg	neg	neg	3
TCC 3	F	68	NO	6.5	1.01	NO	non-haemolyzed trace	0.30+	small +	neg	neg	neg	neg	3
TCC 3	F	68	NO	5	1.025	NO	large+++	0.3+	small +	neg	neg	neg	neg	3
TCC 3	F	70	NO	6.5	1.02	NO	3+	3+	2+	neg	neg	neg	neg	3
TCC 3	F	55	YES	7.5	1.01	NO	3+	2+	2+	neg	neg	neg	neg	3
TCC 3	M	61	NO	5	1.02	NO	small+	neg	neg	neg	neg	neg	neg	3
TCC 3	M	82	NO	6	1.015	NO	1+	2+	1+	pos	neg	neg	neg	3
TCC 3	F	73	NO	7	1.005	NO	neg	neg	trace	neg	neg	trace	neg	3

Figure 4.1: A snapshot of the metadata for TCC2 and TCC3 participants, showing sex, age, smoker and urinalysis results

Classification	Diagnosis	Prescription Medication	Over the Counter Med	Vitamin/Mineral Supplements	Recreational Drugs
Control 2	Healthy young volunteer. Ketone - small. Blood - non-haemolyzed trace.	Dothiepin, Fluoxetine, Quetiapine, Tri-iodothyronine	None	Multivitamins	NO
Control 2	Healthy young volunteer. Blood - small+.	Dianette	None	None	NO
Control 2	Healthy young volunteer.	None	None	None	NO
Control 2	Healthy young volunteer.	None	None	None	NO
Control 2	Healthy young volunteer. Blood - non-haemolyzed trace. Nitrite++, Leucocytes - moderate.	Bendrofluazide, Spironolactone	Ibuprofen	None	NO
Control 2	Healthy young volunteer. Moderate++ blood, trace protein, moderate++ leucocytes.	Contraceptive pill	None	None	NO
Control 2	Healthy young volunteer. Menstruating. Possibly cystitis/UTI.	None	None	None	NO
Control 2	Healthy young volunteer. Trace leucocytes.	None	None	None	NO
Control 2	Healthy young volunteer. Menstruating.	Oral contraceptive	None	Multivitamins & iron	NO
Control 2	Healthy young volunteer. Blood.	None	None	Folic acid	NO
Control 2	Healthy young volunteer. Moderate leukocytes.	Oral contraceptive, Quetiapine	None	Multivitamins	NO
Control 2	Healthy young volunteer. Leucocytes-small+.	None	None	None	YES
Control 2	Healthy young volunteer. Trace leucocytes	None	None	None	NO
Control 2	Healthy young volunteer. Trace leucocytes.	Dianette	None	None	NO
Control 2	Healthy young volunteer. Menstruating. Blood - large +++, Leucocytes - small.	Yasmin	Paracetamol	Garlic tablets	NO
Control 2	Healthy young volunteer. Moderate blood, small leukocytes.	None	None	Multivitamins+iron	NO
Control 2	Healthy young volunteer. Trace protein, large leukocytes.	Thyroxine	None	None	NO
Control 2	Healthy young volunteer. Menstruating.	None	None	None	NO
Control 2	Healthy young volunteer. Protein - trace.	None	None	None	NO
Control 2	Healthy young volunteer. Menstruating.	Penicillin, Microgynon	Lemsip, Night Nurse	None	NO
Control 2	Healthy young volunteer. Menstruating. Nitrites. Trace leucocytes.	None	None	None	NO
Control 2	Healthy young volunteer.	Dianette	None	None	NO
Control 2	Healthy young volunteer. Blood - probably end of menstruation.	None	None	None	NO
Control 2	Healthy young volunteer. Protein - trace.	None	None	SlimFast shake	NO
Control 2	Healthy young volunteer. Leucocytes trace.	Microgynon, Cultivate cream	None	Evening primrose oil, Vitamin B6, Zinc	NO
Control 2	Healthy young volunteer. Leucocytes.	Yasmin	None	None	NO
Control 2	Healthy young volunteer.	Ovranette	None	None	NO
Control 2	Healthy young volunteer.	None	None	None	NO
Control 2	Healthy young volunteer. Glucose+++	Human insulin	Ibuprofen	Folic acid	NO
Control 2	Healthy young volunteer.	Ventolin, Microgynon	None	Multivitamins	NO
Control 2	Healthy young volunteer.	Contraceptive implant, Potassium citrate	Potassium citrate	Vitamin C	NO
Control 2	Healthy young volunteer. Menstruating.	None	None	None	NO
Control 2	Healthy young volunteer. Menstruating Blood non-haemolyzed++, Protein trace, Leucocytes trace	None	None	Nonw	NO
Control 2	Healthy young volunteer. Small+ Blood	None	None	None	NO
Control 2	Healthy young volunteer. Protein - trace.	None	None	None	NO
Control 2	Healthy young volunteer. Pregnant.	None	None	None	NO

Figure 4.2: A snapshot of the metadata for Control 2 participants, showing diagnosis and medication taken within 48 hours prior to study

Classification	Alcohol Units Last 24 Hrs	Other Drinks	Cooked Garlic Last 48 Hr	Raw Garlic Last 48 Hr	Cooked Onion Last 48 Hr	Raw Onion Last 48 Hr	Asparagus Last 48 Hr	Brassicas Last 48 Hr	Mustard Last 48 Hr	Chilli Last 48 Hr	Curry Last 48 Hr	Aniseed Last 48 Hr	Liquorice Last 48 Hr	Mint Last 48 Hr	Fish Last 48 Hr	Strong Cheese Last 48 Hr	Other Spice Last 48 Hr
Control 3	0		NO	NO	YES	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	
Control 3	0		NO	NO	YES	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	
Control 3	0		NO	NO	YES	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	
Control 3	0	Ginger beer, Blackcurrant cordial	YES	NO	YES	YES	NO	NO	NO	YES	YES	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	
Control 3	0		NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	
Control 3	0		NO	NO	YES	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	
Control 3	2		NO	NO	NO	NO	YES	YES	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	YES	NO	NO	
Control 3	0		NO	NO	YES	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	
Control 3	0		NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	
Control 3	0		NO	NO	YES	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	
Control 3	0		NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	YES	NO	NO	NO	NO	YES	YES	NO	
Control 3	0	Diet Coke, Pineapple juice	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	YES	YES	NO	YES	NO	NO	YES	NO	NO	
Control 3	0		NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	
Control 3	0		NO	NO	YES	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	
Control 3	0		NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	
Control 3	0		YES	NO	NO	YES	NO	NO	YES	NO	YES	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	
Control 3	0		NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	YES	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	YES	NO	
Control 3	1		YES	NO	YES	YES	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	YES	NO	NO	
Control 3	0		NO	NO	YES	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	
Control 3	3	Orange squash	YES	NO	YES	YES	NO	YES	YES	YES	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	
Control 3	0		NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	
Control 3	1		NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	
Control 3	4	Green tea, Orange juice, Cherry cok	YES	NO	YES	YES	NO	NO	NO	YES	YES	NO	NO	YES	YES	NO	
Control 3	3		NO	NO	YES	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	YES	NO	NO	
Control 3	0		NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	YES	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	
Control 3	0		YES	NO	YES	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	
Control 3	1		NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	YES	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	
Control 3	2		NO	NO	YES	YES	NO	NO	YES	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	YES	YES	Barbeque Sauce
Control 3	0		NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	YES	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	YES	NO	
Control 3	0		NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	
Control 3	0	Milkshake	NO	NO	YES	YES	NO	YES	YES	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	YES	YES	
Control 3	0		YES	NO	YES	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	YES	NO	NO	YES	NO	NO	
Control 3	2		NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	
Control 3	0		NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	
Control 3	0		NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	
Control 3	0		YES	NO	YES	NO	YES	YES	NO	YES	NO	NO	YES	NO	YES	YES	Fennel
Control 3	3		NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	
Control 3	0		NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	YES	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	
Control 3	0		NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	YES	YES	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	
Control 3	0		NO	NO	YES	YES	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	
Control 3	0		YES	NO	YES	NO	NO	NO	NO	YES	YES	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	
Control 3	0		NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	

Figure 4.3: A snapshot of the metadata for Control 3 participants, showing food and drink intake during 48 hours prior to study

TCC samples were taken from patients with new or recurrent bladder cancer and included male and female patients aged over 18 years. TCC samples can be divided into three categories by the stage of the cancer with TCC1 being early stage and TCC3 being late stage:

- TCC1 – low grade or well differentiated transitional cell carcinoma. These were male and female patients aged between 58-87; the majority were non-smokers. TCC1 patients had no positives on the urine dipstick test for glucose, bilirubin or nitrite; some had trace amounts of ketones and some tested positive for leucocytes; most tested positive for protein and/or blood; they had normal urobilinogen levels except for one patient; their urine ranged from pH 5-7; the majority were taking prescription medication; half were taking over the counter medication pain relief or indigestion; some were on vitamin or mineral supplements; no one had taken recreational drugs.
- TCC2 – moderately differentiated transitional cell carcinoma. These were male and female patients aged between 49-86; a mixture of smokers and non-smokers. TCC2 patients had no positives on the urine dipstick test for nitrite; some had trace amounts of ketones and some tested positive for glucose and/or leucocytes; most tested positive for protein and/or blood; one tested positive for bilirubin and two for high urobilinogen levels; their urine ranged from pH 5-7.5; the majority were taking prescription medication; most were not taking over the counter medication, a few had pain relief or indigestion medication; some were on vitamin or mineral supplements; no one had taken recreational drugs.
- TCC 3 – high grade or poorly differentiated transitional cell carcinoma. These were male and female patients aged between 49-91; a mixture of smokers and non-smokers. Some TCC3 patients had trace amounts of glucose and ketones in their urine; some tested positive for bilirubin and nitrite; the majority tested positive for leucocytes, protein and blood; two had high urobilinogen levels; their urine ranged

from pH 5-7.5; the majority were taking prescription medication; most were not taking over the counter medication but a few had pain relief medication; some were on vitamin or mineral supplements; no one had taken recreational drugs.

For the control samples, it was important to include patients with inflammation, infection and necrosis that did not have bladder cancer, so that samples were classified purely based on the cancer volatiles rather than volatiles that were symptoms but not specifically attributed to the cancer. The control samples for bladder cancer included male and female participants aged over 17 years who had a non-malignant urological disease or were healthy.

The control (C) class was divided into three categories:

- C1 – male and female healthy individuals aged between 18-34; a mixture of smokers and non-smokers. C1 controls had no positives on the urine dipstick test for glucose, bilirubin, ketones, protein, nitrite; leucocytes were negative but there were a few with a trace and one with a moderate amount; they had normal urobilinogen levels; their urine ranged from pH 5-8; most were not taking prescription medication, but some were on asthma medication or contraceptives; most were not taking over the counter medication but some were on pain relief; some were on vitamin or mineral supplements; a few had taken recreational drugs.
- C2 - male and female individuals aged between 17-31; a mixture of smokers and non-smokers. C2 controls had normal levels of urobilinogen; were negative for bilirubin; but their urine had produced a dipstick reading that was positive for glucose, ketones, leucocytes, nitrite and/or blood; or who had trace amounts of protein; their urine ranged from pH 5-8; many were not taking prescription medication the rest were on contraceptives or antibiotics; most were not taking over the counter medication but some were on pain relief; some on vitamin or mineral supplements; a few had taken recreational drugs. This category included any non-cancerous condition or disease, including menstruating women, pregnancy, eczema,

irritable bowel syndrome, psoriasis, penile warts, thrush and those with suspected urinary tract infections.

- C3 - male and female patients aged between 24-88; a mixture of smokers and non-smokers. Except for 2 patients, all C3 controls had normal levels of urobilinogen. Their urine had produced a dipstick reading that was positive for glucose, bilirubin, ketones, leucocytes, nitrite, protein and/or blood; their urine ranged from pH 5-8.5; most were taking prescription medication; most were not taking over the counter medication but some were on pain relief; some on vitamin or mineral supplements; a few had taken recreational drugs. This category included patients with a confirmed non-cancerous urological disease including renal and ureteric stones, renal cysts, renal colic, urethral stricture, nephrectomy, polypoid, interstitial or catheter cystitis or stress incontinence and some were diabetic.

Control participants over the age of 32 were required to have been screened with a recent cystoscopy to check that there were no visible signs of bladder cancer, otherwise they were excluded.

For both control and TCC participants, men over the age over 50 were only included in the study if they had recently been checked for prostate cancer and received a negative result. Participants with current history of malignancy or pre-malignancy elsewhere in the body, a pre-malignant urological disease or a history of bladder cancer other than TCC were excluded from the study. Participants who had suffered from a different cancer elsewhere in the body more than five years previously and were considered disease-free were included in the study. Participants with mental incapacity or who had participated in another clinical trial during the study period and three weeks prior to inclusion were also excluded.

4.1.3 Participant urinalysis results

Control 1 samples showed no urine abnormalities on dipstick. However, C2, C3 and TCC categories did show urine abnormalities. These urinalysis abnormalities can indicate a range of problems. The presence of:

- Blood could be caused by several disorders, including menstruation, trauma, infection, inflammation, infarction (blood supply obstruction), neoplasia (abnormal tissue growth). Transient blood could also be due to recent strenuous physical activity.
- Leucocytes and/or nitrites could indicate an infection, whereas blood, leucocytes, protein and nitrites could indicate a urinary tract infection.
- Protein could be from a range of causes, including high urine concentration, the use of antibiotics, renal problems or recent sexual activity.
- Glucose is usually caused by diabetes or certain drugs.
- Ketones could be caused by diabetes, pregnancy, a high fat diet or starvation.
- Bilirubin and/or high urobilinogen indicates various liver problems.

The normal urine pH range is 5.5 – 6.5, but can vary from 4.5 – 8.5. High pH (alkaline) can be caused by diet, certain drugs and several conditions, including:

- A vegetarian diet which is rich in citrus fruits, most vegetables and legumes.
- Urinary tract infections.
- Pyloric (or gastric outlet) obstructions.
- The use of certain prescription drugs that make the urine more alkaline to help prevent kidney stones.
- Kidney failure.
- Certain metabolic disorders.

Low pH (acidic) can be caused by diet and several conditions, including:

- A high protein diet or certain fruits like meat and cranberries.
- Certain metabolic disorders.
- Diabetes.
- Kidney stones.
- Dehydration, starvation, diarrhoea or malabsorption.
- Certain rare conditions.

In the Control 1 group the urine pH ranged from 5 to 8. All those participants with acidic urine of pH 5, were taking salbutamol or a similar prescription medicine. Those participants with an alkaline urine of more than pH 6.5 had no other metadata that could explain the high pH, therefore this could be assumed to be due to diet.

The other two control categories C2 and C3 both showed a similar trend, with pH ranging from 5 to 8 or 8.5, respectively. Those with acidic pH had urinary tract infections, kidney problems or were taking prescription medicines. Those with alkaline pH could not be explained by the metadata and so this was also assumed to be due to diet.

The three TCC categories, showed a narrow range of pH, from 5 to 7.5. Acidic pH can be explained as before. The pH neutral urine samples showed no match to the metadata and therefore again was assumed to be diet related.

The specific gravity measures the ability of the kidney to concentrate or dilute the urine. It measures the amount of solute dissolved in urine and is compared to the density of water (1.000). A normal range is 1.002 to 1.035 for adults, if kidney function is normal (Fischbach, 2004).

A low specific gravity can be caused by:

- An inability to concentrate urine or excessive hydration.

- A range of conditions, including diabetes, renal diseases, kidney infections.
- Alkaline urine.

A high specific gravity can be caused by:

- An inability to dilute urine or dehydration.
- A range of conditions, including diabetes.
- Protein in the urine.

Across all the categories there was only one sample outside of the normal range. This was a Control 1 participant with a specific gravity of 1. This could be assumed to be a typo in the data or be caused by excessive hydration. However, the sample was alkaline, at pH 7.5, with a moderate amount of leucocytes and blood. This patient was excluded in the outlier removal.

4.1.4 HS-SPME-GC-ToFMS study samples and analysis

4.1.4.1 Samples used in the study

A total of 86 bladder cancer samples and 219 control samples were analysed in triplicate, where the quantity of sample allowed. Analyses were conducted in 22 batches, including fibre blanks, sample blanks and procedural blanks. The samples were prepared and analysed using HS-GC-MS as described in Section 2.2. The total number of participants and total number of samples analysed, including replicates for each category, along with the metadata is presented in Table 4-1 and Table 4-2.

The data was processed using the methods described in Section 2.4. In brief, a consistency test was initially performed on the data files to ensure that they had roughly the same number of scans. Any files that had too few scans for alignment, were removed. Generally, these data files were from samples that had failed to acquire on the GC-MS instrument. This

consistency test was performed when importing the data files into the data analysis software.

The total number of sample data files data processed beyond this step is shown in Table 4-1.

Next, the data was standardised against the IS, phenol-d6, quantitation ion. Exploratory PCA analysis was performed and outliers were removed. Outlying samples were identified visually and statistically, leaving the total number of participants for each category as shown in Table 4-1.

Table 4-1: TCC and Control participants used in the study, no age-matching

Number:	Category					
	C1	C2	C3	TCC1	TCC2	TCC3
Participants	73	73	73	21	32	33
Total samples analysed	218	212	208	53	90	83
Males	26	13	26	15	21	20
Females	47	60	47	6	11	13
Smokers	23	17	25	2	11	6
With blood detected	4 (*)	41 (*-****)	52 (*-****)	9 (*-****)	14 (*-****)	31 (*-****)
With glucose detected	0	2 (*-* ****)	3 (*-****)	0	3 (*-* ****)	1 (*)
With protein detected	3 (*)	17 (*)	25 (*-****)	8 (*-****)	11 (*-****)	22 (*-**)
With bilirubin detected	0	0	5 (*)	0	1 (*)	5 (*-****)
With high urobilinogen	0	0	2	1	2	2
With nitrite detected	0	4 (*-****)	8 (*)	0	0	6 (*-****)
With leucocytes detected	3 (*-**)	31 (*-****)	36 (*-****)	3 (*)	5 (*-**)	24 (*-****)
With ketones detected	0	3 (*)	7 (*)	3 (*)	2 (*)	6 (*-**)
Total samples data processed	210	204	195	53	84	80
Participants after outlier removal	70	71	64	17	28	27

* = trace or small amount, ** = moderate amount, **** = large amount

The chromatographic peaks were aligned using COW. Different types of scaling and feature selection were investigated. Classification was performed using PLS-DA, SVM-LIN and RFs with cross-model validation through bootstrapping with LOO-CV and LFO-CV. Each of these approaches were previously described in detail in Chapter 2.

Generally, the control samples included a higher proportion of females to males, whereas the TCC samples had a higher proportion of males to females. Most participants in each category were non-smokers. The percentage of smokers in each category ranged from 9 to 34 %.

Table 4-2: Participants used in the study age, pH and specific gravity, no age-matching

Category	Age range (years)	pH range	Specific gravity range
C1	18-34	5-8	1.005-1.030
C2	17-31	5-8	1.005-1.030
C3	23-88	5-8.5	1.005-1.030
TCC1	58-87	5-7	1.005-1.030
TCC2	49-86	5-7.5	1.005-1.030
TCC3	49-91	5-7.5	1.005-1.030

As shown in Table 4-2, C1 and C2 controls were all under the age of 35, as they were far less likely to have a urological disorder. C3 controls with non-cancerous urological disorders had a much wider age range.

It can also be seen that the pH range of the samples for each category was similar. The most acidic pH for each category was pH 5, whereas the most basic samples ranged from pH 7 to 8.5, with controls pH 8-8.5 and TCC samples pH 7-7.5. The specific gravity for each category had the same range of 1.005-1.030.

4.1.4.2 Age-matched sample set

A paper was submitted for publication about this work. Following feedback from one reviewer, it was decided to reduce the C3 data set to only classify samples from participants in the C3 category within the same age range as the TCC class of samples. Information on the age-matched data set (C3(AM)) used for pattern recognition is presented in Table 4-3 and the results are discussed in Section 4.2.3. The paper, utilising the age-matched C3(AM) data set, was subsequently accepted for publication in May 2016 (Cauchi, et al., 2016) by Analytical Methods. This paper is in Appendix A.

Table 4-3: Participants used in the age-matched data set

Category:	C1	C2	C3	TCC1	TCC2	TCC3
No. of participants after age-matching	70	71	46	17	28	27
Age range (years)	18-34	17-31	50-88	58-87	49-86	49-91

4.2 Results and Discussion

The results and discussion section is divided into four sections:

- The raw data that was processed using the Leco ChromaTOF software and was not processed by Cranfield University will be discussed in Section 4.2.1. This data was used to assess the reproducibility of the analytical method across all 22 batches of samples and to evaluate the importance of using an IS. Different types of blanks were also used to look for carryover within the analytical instrument and the sample preparation. As both the bladder cancer study and prostate cancer study samples were analysed together, the results for both studies will be presented here, as they cannot be separated for certain tests. Where possible, any data that could be separated for the prostate cancer samples, will be presented in Chapter 5.

- The results obtained by Cranfield University on the statistical analysis of the disease classification models, developed using the above analytical data, will be shown and discussed in Section 4.2.2. This section will give the results from each step of the development of the data processing algorithms.
- The statistical analysis results from the use of the age-matched C3 samples will be shown and discussed in Section 4.2.3.
- Finally, the results from biomarker discovery by Cranfield University will be shown and discussed in Section 4.2.4.

4.2.1 Robustness of HS-SPME-GC-TOFMS analysis method in the bladder and prostate cancer samples batches

As previously determined by HS-SPME-GC_xGC-MS, in the method development chapter, there are thousands of VOCs present in the headspace above urine. The GC method was optimised to get the best resolution of all peaks seen. However, as to which peaks are the most important ones is unknown, the calculation of the resolution of those peaks was not possible, as would be carried out in target analysis. In this study, the analytes of clinical interest present in the samples are unknown; therefore, standards could not be prepared to check the linearity of the instrument for those analytes, their reproducibility nor their limits of detection.

However, the quality control checks that could be carried out for this analysis method for ‘unknowns’ included: making sure that the instrument operated reproducibly, with similar sensitivity between batches as well as across batches; checking that carryover was not present or was at a very low level that didn’t interfere with the next analysis; ensuring that any differences between samples was due to the characteristics of the sample rather than the analysis method. In order to achieve this, an IS was used.

4.2.1.1 Internal standard use

The purpose of the IS is to normalise the data to correct for error in the HS-SPME-GC-TOFMS sample analysis, both run-to-run and batch-to-batch. These errors could include variability in analyte extraction, desorption, separation, retention time or detector drift. Any of these can result in shifts in retention time of the analyte and method sensitivity, causing increases or decreases in abundance that is not related to the clinical sample.

As discussed in Chapter 3, the IS, phenol-d6, was chosen as it is not present in nature and therefore will only be detected after spiking of the sample or blank or is due to carryover from the previous sample. Phenol is polar; therefore, the peak shape can also be used to check for activity within the analysis system. The IS was added to every sample and every sample blank. The only analyses that did not contain phenol-d6 were the fibre blanks, where the SPME fibre was desorbed in the GC inlet without extracting a sample. This was used to test for carryover from the SPME fibre through to the MS.

4.2.1.2 IS identification

The IS was looked for in all 69 injections in every batch of samples, resulting in 1,454 data files including: bladder cancer and prostate cancer samples, C1-C4 controls, matrix, procedural and fibre blanks. Only data from the extracted 'samples', which excludes the fibre blanks, is presented in this section. The presence of IS in fibre blank analyses, from carryover, is discussed later.

Some of the data files failed to acquire. This is a known intermittent problem with this instrument. The autosampler triggers the GC at the start of desorption of the SPME fibre; however, the MS fails to be triggered to acquire the data. Fortunately, this does not result in a mis-matched sequence (where the data files do not match the samples), not carryover to

the next run as sample extraction, desorption and separation is still performed. A data file is created by the software for that analysis, but it contains no data from the ToFMS.

The automatic peak find, deconvolution and library search was used to find peaks, extract their mass spectra and search them against the NIST library. This was performed for all data files on all peaks eluting around the expected retention time of phenol-d6. In this method, it was expected to elute at 610-611 s.

The similarity match criteria of the deconvoluted mass spectrum against the NIST library was 600 out of a maximum of 1,000. This is the equivalent of a 60 % similarity match and is normal for this instrument, as the Leco ToFMS gives lower similarity matches against the NIST library than other types of MS. This is partly due to the ToFMS' bias against the higher mass ions and it is partly due to a difference in the library search algorithm that the Leco software uses in the matching.

The highest similarity match of the IS mass spectrum against the NIST library for a matrix blank, with no sample, was 885, the equivalent of 88.5 %. The average identification similarity match, of the IS for all data files (samples and sample blanks) in each batch, is given in Table 4-4. As is shown, for most batches the average similarity match is in the mid-to-high 80 % range, which is narrow enough to produce low RSD (%) of 5 % or less for most batches. Batches 3 and 8 did have lower average similarity match across the batch with a higher RSD (%), this will be discussed later. The average value across all data files was 85 % with a RSD (%) of 9 %. This reproducible similarity match shows that the concentration of the phenol-d6 was high enough to reduce the likelihood of data analysis error when processing the phenol-d6 peak.

Table 4-4: Summary of the IS identification results for all samples

Batch number	No. of sample* data files	Average similarity match	Similarity RSD (%)	Average retention time (s)	Retention time RSD (%)
1	64	858.8	1.700	610.55	0.0363
2	60	858.6	3.648	611.85	1.2534
3	64	589.8	20.781	611.47	0.0242
4	64	864.7	1.444	611.10	0.0507
5	64	870.2	1.555	611.34	0.0928
6	64	858.9	8.171	611.16	0.0482
7	62	860.1	2.362	611.04	0.0328
8	48	789.5	18.835	610.85	0.0138
9	64	878.1	1.422	610.73	0.0184
10	64	852.6	1.616	610.67	0.0195
11	60	841.7	1.386	610.70	0.0504
12	63	859.2	4.865	610.81	0.0755
13	63	861.1	4.854	610.49	0.0531
14	60	869.1	1.294	610.52	0.0515
15	53	859.2	2.122	610.78	0.0694
16	55	866.1	1.236	610.47	0.0508
17	64	870.8	0.983	610.47	0.0637
18	59	875.4	1.055	610.24	0.0213
19	63	877.1	1.110	610.66	0.0689
20	62	866.4	3.806	610.48	0.0310
21	61	875.2	1.059	610.54	0.0548
22	3	849.7	1.155	610.47	0.0473
Average of all samples	1284	848.17	9.0153	610.809	0.28096

* Refers to bladder cancer, prostate cancer, control samples, matrix and procedural blanks

The average retention time across each batch, along with the RSD (%), is shown in Table 4-4. Batch 2 shows a much higher average retention time of 611.85 seconds than the other batches with a much higher RSD of 1.25 % when the others have <0.1 %. The scatter plot of the retention times for all sample data files, as shown in Figure 4.4, reveals an IS retention time outlier in Batch 2, with a retention time of 670 seconds.

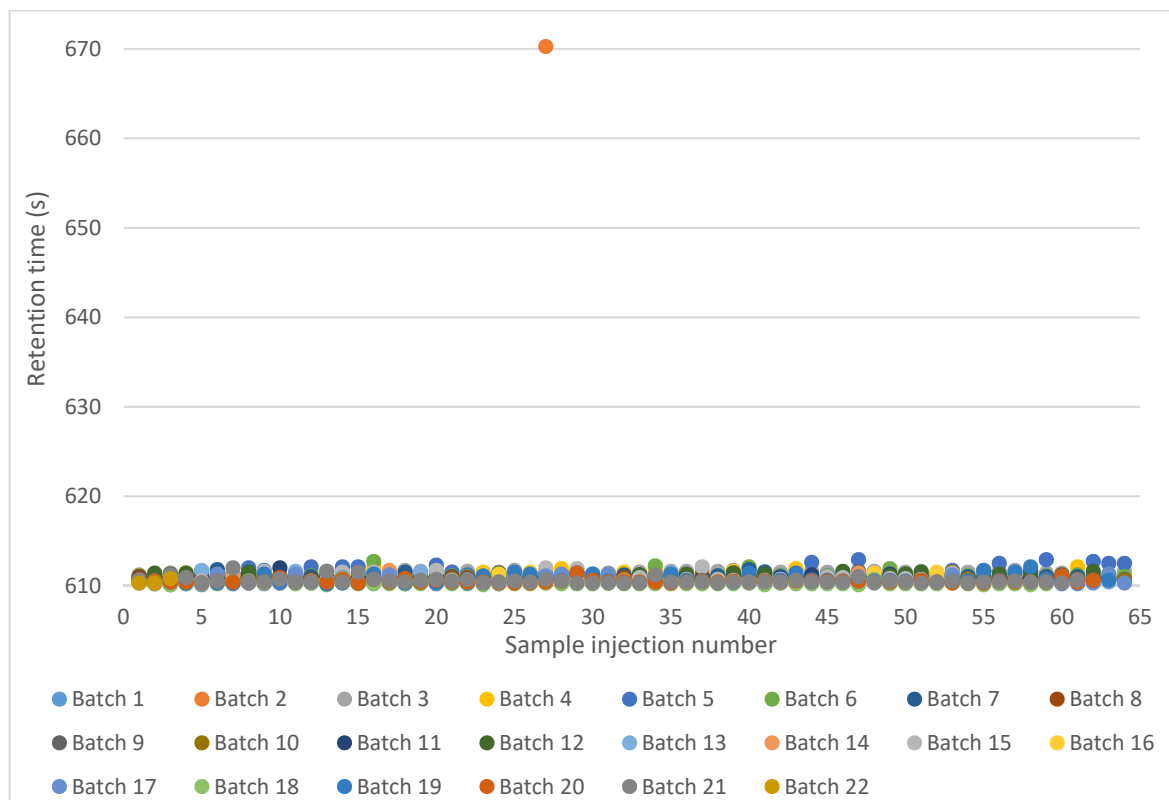


Figure 4.4: Plot of IS retention time for all samples

The similarity match of the IS is very high in this data file at 87.5 %. On closer inspection, the chromatogram shows lower abundance compared to the other two replicates for this sample and the retention time has greatly shifted. This shows the importance of using an IS to monitor retention time shifts and the use of replicates to monitor reproducibility of injection. Large retention time shifts, as in this case, is usually due to a flow inconsistency or the MS starting to acquire data later than the GC starts.

Removal of this outlier from the batch, shifted the average retention time to 610.86 s with a RSD of 0.0257 %, in line with the other batches.

The plot of the IS retention time for all samples, excluding fibre blanks, across the 22 batches, with this outlier removal, is shown in Figure 4.5. Examination of the plot shows no major outliers, with the IS peak eluting between 610-613 s. The earlier batches 4-6 show the latest retention times whereas the later batches 17-22 show the IS eluting at the earliest time and there is an overall downward trend in IS retention time, as shown in Figure 4.6.

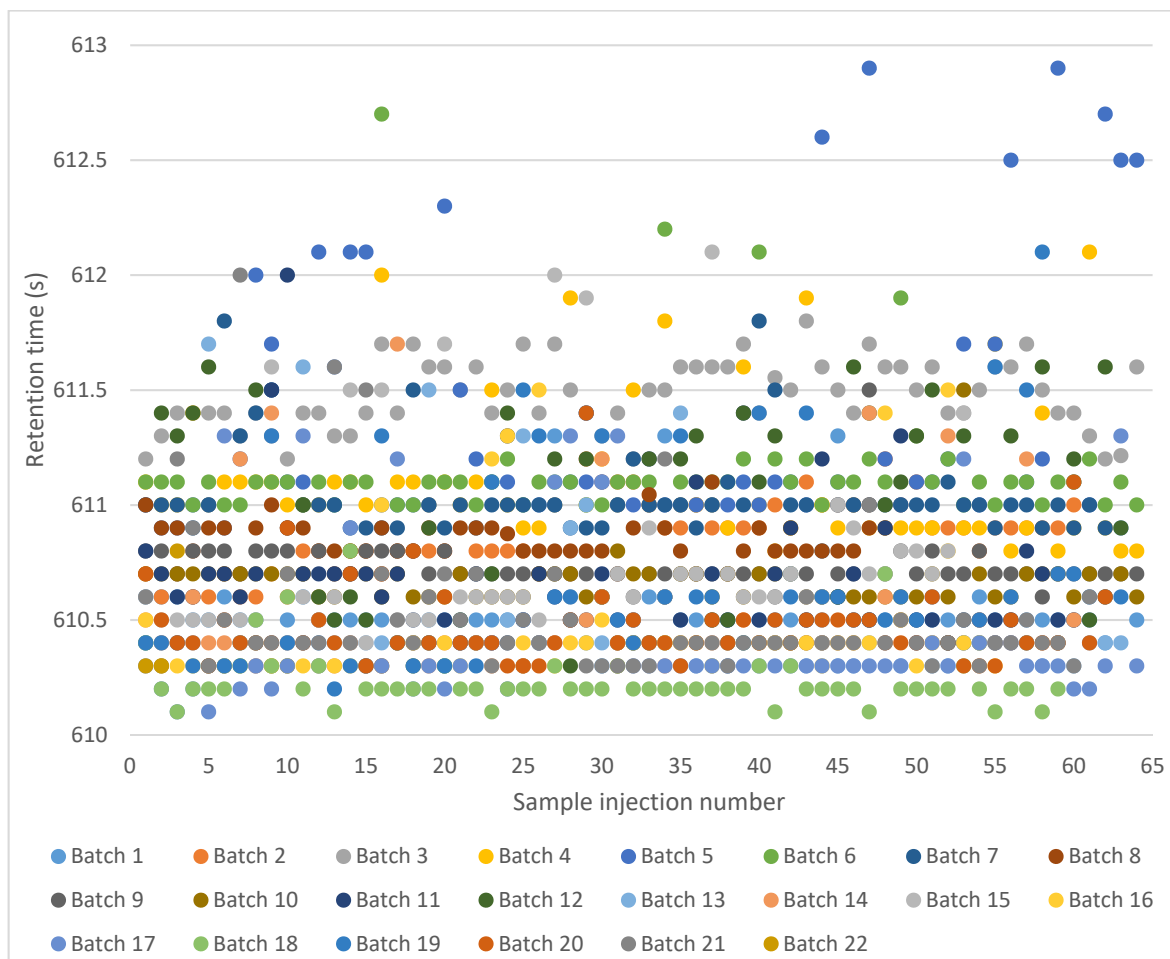


Figure 4.5: Plot of the IS retention time for all samples after outlier removal

This is as to be expected, because, over time and after lots of temperature cycling of the analytical GC column the amount of retentive stationary phase reduces. In this study, column maintenance, in the form of trimming of the front end, was not performed. There were several reasons including: the fact that the column was not changed during the study; the analytes were not of high molecular weight; neither dirt nor involatile material was expected to be transferred to the column using SPME; the injection was solventless. Therefore, the gradual overall reduction in retention time, as highlighted by the trend across the batches, is essentially due to thermal loss of stationary phase, a process known as column bleed.

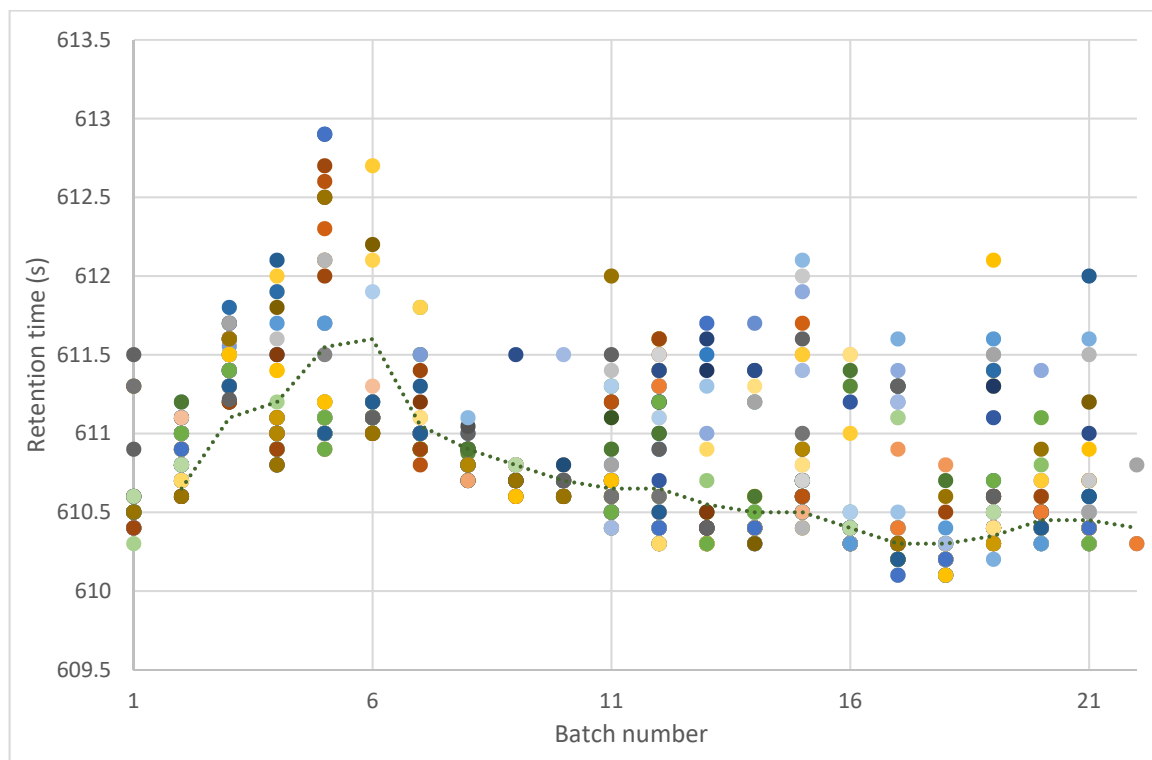


Figure 4.6: The IS retention time for batches after outlier removal, showing the downward linear trendline

There is little retention time drift across the samples and batches considering the number of injections performed, with a maximum of 2.8 seconds across 1,283 sample runs. However, with a method acquisition rate of 10 spectra/s, this equates to a shift of 28 mass spectra or data points, meaning that COW alignment is necessary to compare all the data files against each other.

If this method was to be used for routine cancer diagnosis, it is likely that the column would be changed and maintenance performed on the instrument on a regular basis, resulting in much larger shifts in retention time. Therefore, the development of a robust method would require the use of an IS to monitor retention time, along with retention time alignment in the chemometric analysis.

4.2.1.3 IS response, all samples

After the IS had been identified in each data file, the peak area and signal-to-noise (SN) ratio were calculated. The base peak in the mass spectrum of phenol-d6 is the m/z 99 u ion and

in most data files this was also the unique mass for this compound, meaning that it was the most abundant ion not found in co-eluting peaks. Therefore, this ion was also used as the quantification ion. A summary of the IS abundance and SN ratio for the quantitation ion, for all samples, matrix and procedural blanks in each batch, is shown in Table 4-5.

Table 4-5: Summary of the IS abundance and SN ratio data for all samples

Batch number	Average peak area (arbitrary units)	Area RSD (%)	Average SN ratio	SN ratio RSD (%)
1	35344381	38.09	44367	32.43
2	32540156	38.22	44266	39.70
3	134710	48.66	177	44.01
4	29561562	20.71	37407	25.38
5	33260033	13.68	38954	23.92
6	33355195	28.19	44264	30.43
7	23180898	26.55	32067	30.07
8	23653266	76.45	33099	76.91
9	42486961	25.49	61819	25.74
10	31323911	19.57	46863	19.15
11	24939740	19.82	35698	24.35
12	25097664	29.05	31892	33.39
13	32319314	28.64	41514	34.76
14	31991051	37.92	44062	35.47
15	27454555	26.52	42382	30.95
16	36685661	31.70	56401	32.07
17	37329101	23.86	53480	27.49
18	43604237	24.30	59528	26.48
19	58404767	22.18	71210	33.49
20	66108808	30.27	91603	36.23
21	61623368	24.06	78013	34.00
22	33972063	12.54	37993	18.76
Average of all samples	34876693	50.89	47112	52.99

When looking at the IS average peak area and RSD (%) for each batch, immediately, Batch 3 jumps out as having a much lower average peak area and a high RSD (%). Batch 8,

although having a similar average peak area to Batch 7, has a much higher RSD (%). The relationship between the average IS area and the RSD (%) of the area can be more clearly seen in Figure 4.7.

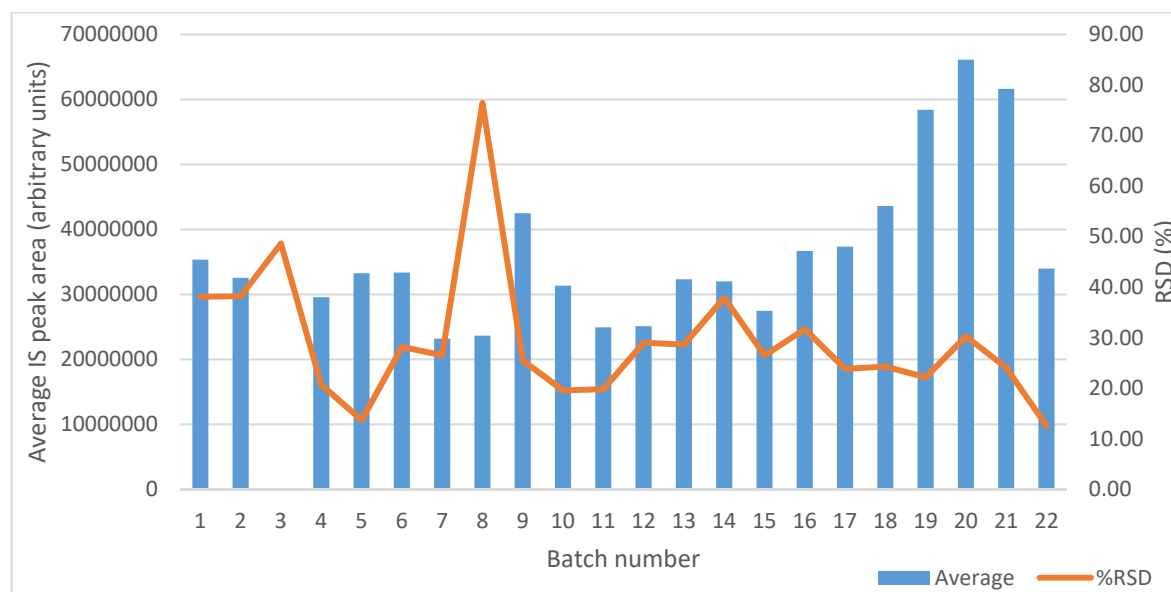


Figure 4.7: Plot of the average IS area and RSD (%) for each batch

There is clearly a problem with the area of the IS in Batch 3, which is probably causing the high RSD (%). From Batch 3 onwards, the RSD (%) generally stabilises, except for the high RSD (%) in Batch 8. Batches 1, 2 and 14 also show RSD (%) above 30% and warrant a closer look. The variation in the IS area across Batch 1 can be seen in Figure 4.8.

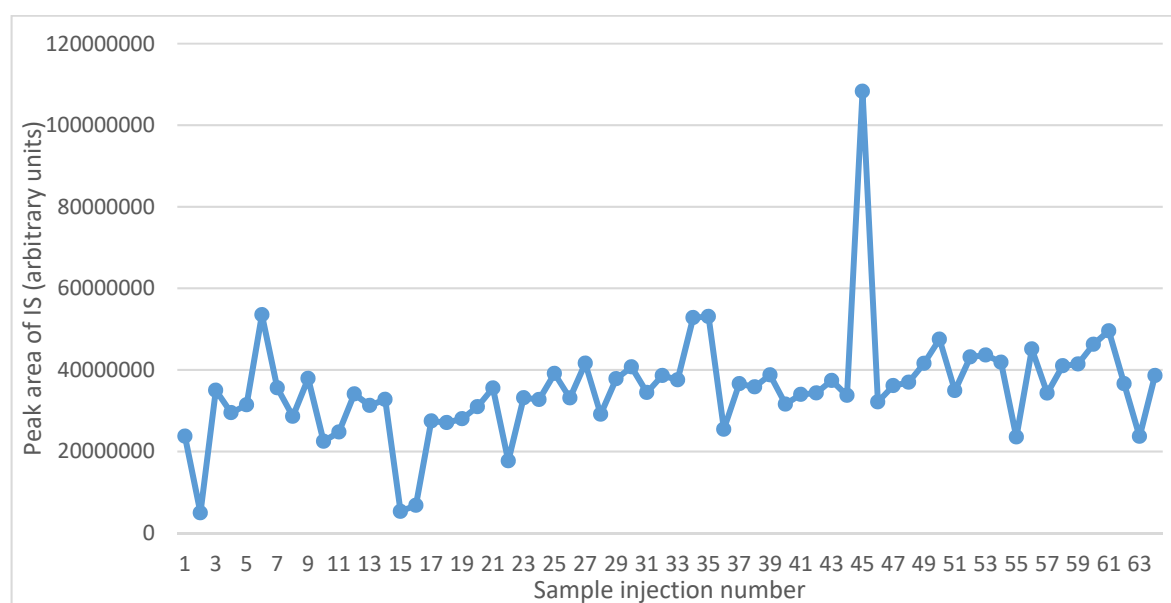


Figure 4.8: The IS quantitation ion peak area for Batch 1

Injections 2, 15 and 16 show low responses, whereas 45 appears to be abnormally high. Removal of these four outliers improved the RSD to 21.46 %. The remainder of the plot shows a very slight upward trend in area, this will be discussed later. The variation in the IS area across Batch 2 can be seen in Figure 4.9.

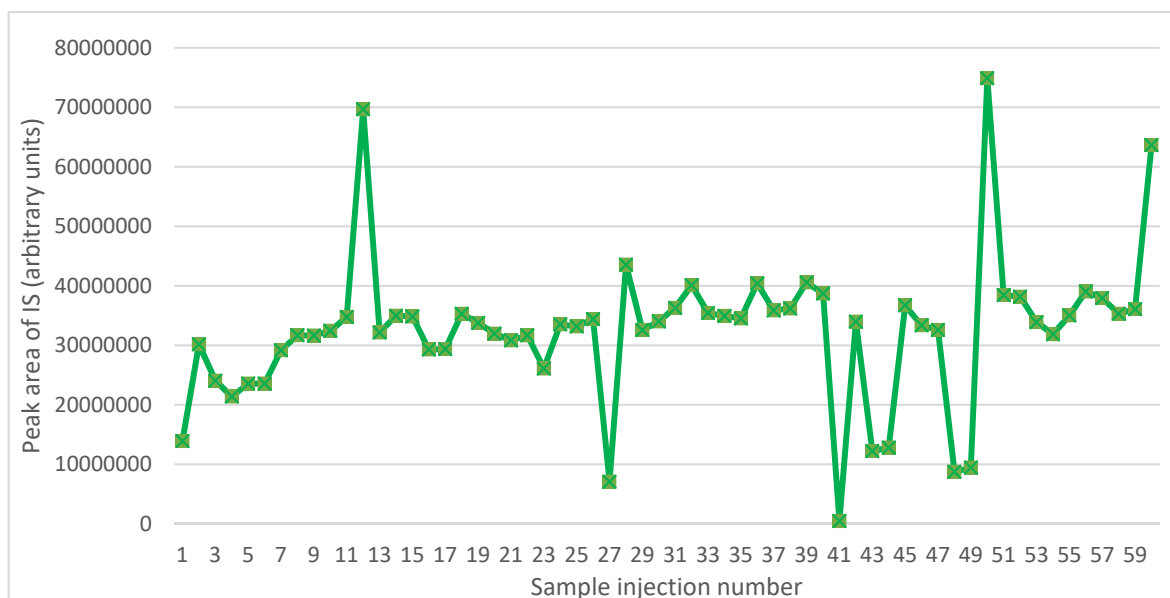


Figure 4.9: The IS quantitation ion peak areas for Batch 2

Injections 1, 27, 41, 43, 44, 48 and 49 show low responses, whereas 12, 50 and 60 appear to be abnormally high. Removal of these ten outliers, improved the RSD to 13.49 %. Again, the remainder of the plot shows a very slight upward trend. In real world applications, removal of these outliers may not be feasible, depending on replicates analysed and whether it is possible to analyse further aliquots of those samples. The variation in the IS area across Batch 3 can be seen in Figure 4.10.

Although the variability can be seen, there are no clear outliers, as was the case with Batches 1 and 2. The high RSD (%) is more likely to be caused by the low abundance in the area counts. Adding a trendline shows there is a gradual downward trend in the IS area, which occurred from the beginning of the batch. The first IS injection, within the procedural blank, had shown a much higher abundance; however, this was still around forty times lower than other batches.

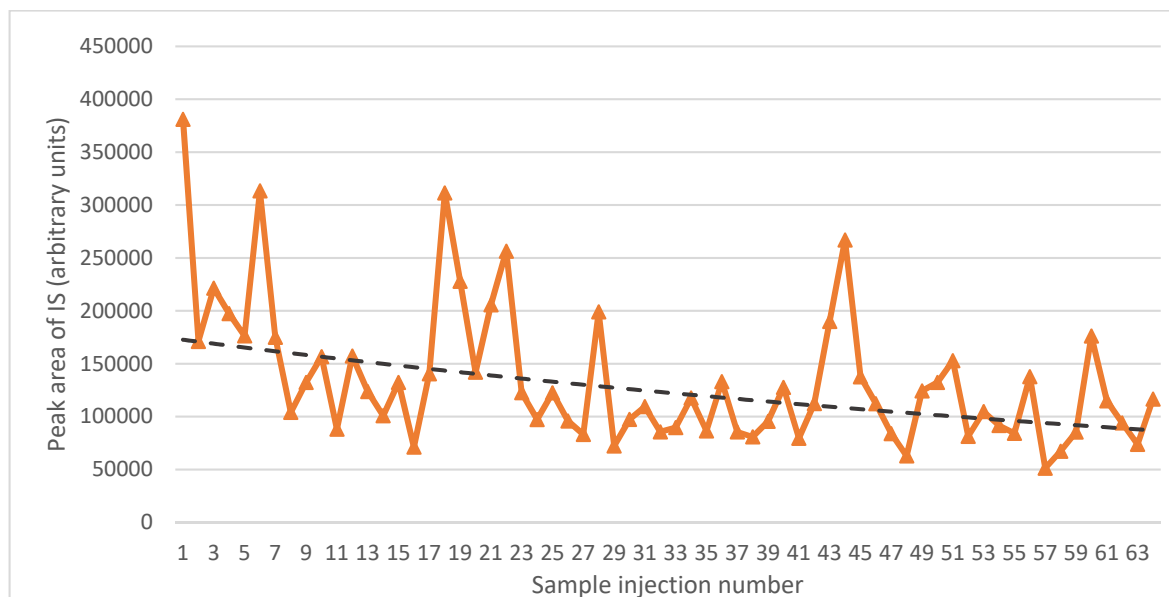


Figure 4.10: The IS quantitation ion peak areas for Batch 3 showing a linear trendline

Removal and examination of the SPME fibre after the batch had finished acquiring and the problem had been identified, revealed a fibre that appeared to have less stationary phase than other fibres in the batch. It was also discoloured. These would affect the extraction of the analytes from the sample and result in a large drop in sensitivity. A damaged fibre would also give a decline in extraction efficiency throughout the batch. Due to the use of an IS this problem could easily be identified, even though this was post-batch analysis. The samples were prepared again and re-analysed as Batch 21. Method validation by running many batches, helps to identify what is a ‘typical’ response for analytes such as the IS. Therefore, this can be used to quickly identify when there is a problem, by running the IS in a typical matrix, such as a system suitability check, before the batch is analysed, reducing the likelihood of having to re-run it. This procedure could easily be introduced in to any future standard operating procedure. Through the analysis of all these batches, the typical response, typical retention time, along with the following data can be determined. The variation in the IS area across Batch 8 can be seen in Figure 4.11.

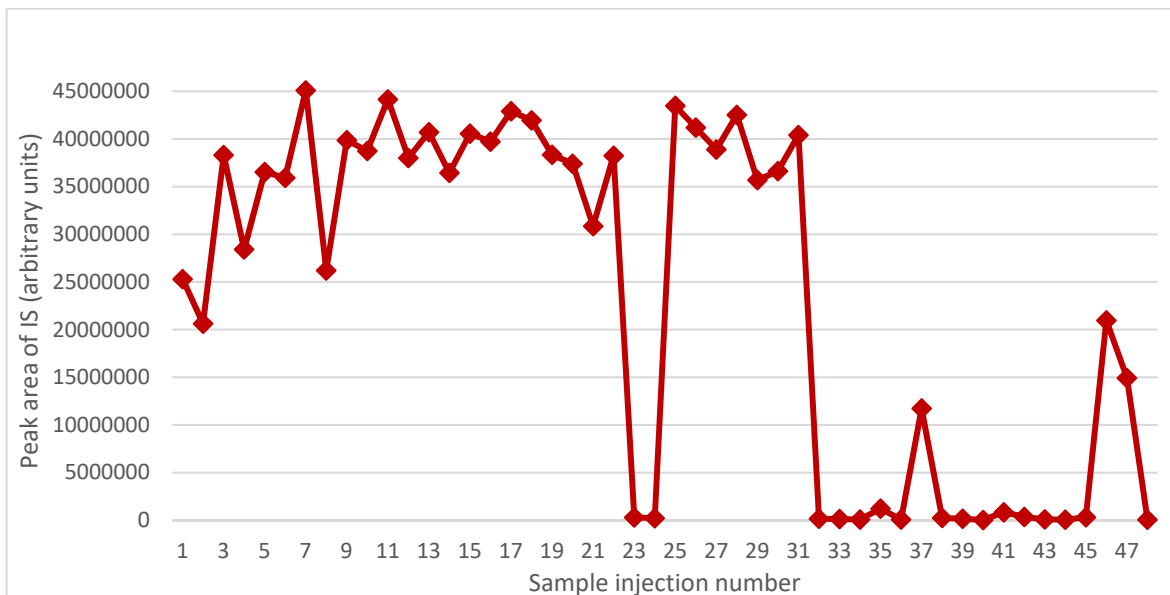


Figure 4.11: The IS quantitation ion peak areas for Batch 8

From the beginning of the batch, just like with Batches 1 and 2, there is a gradual increase in response. Looking at Injections up to 31, Injections 23 and 24 show a large drop in response, not to 0 as it appears, but to a value around 200 times lower and these could be considered outliers. However, from Injection 32 onwards, the response drops again and remains low, with occasional blips of increased response, but nowhere near the response seen earlier in the batch. This is most likely to have been caused by a SPME fibre failure or an instrument leak. The final batch to be checked was Batch 14, shown in Figure 4.12.

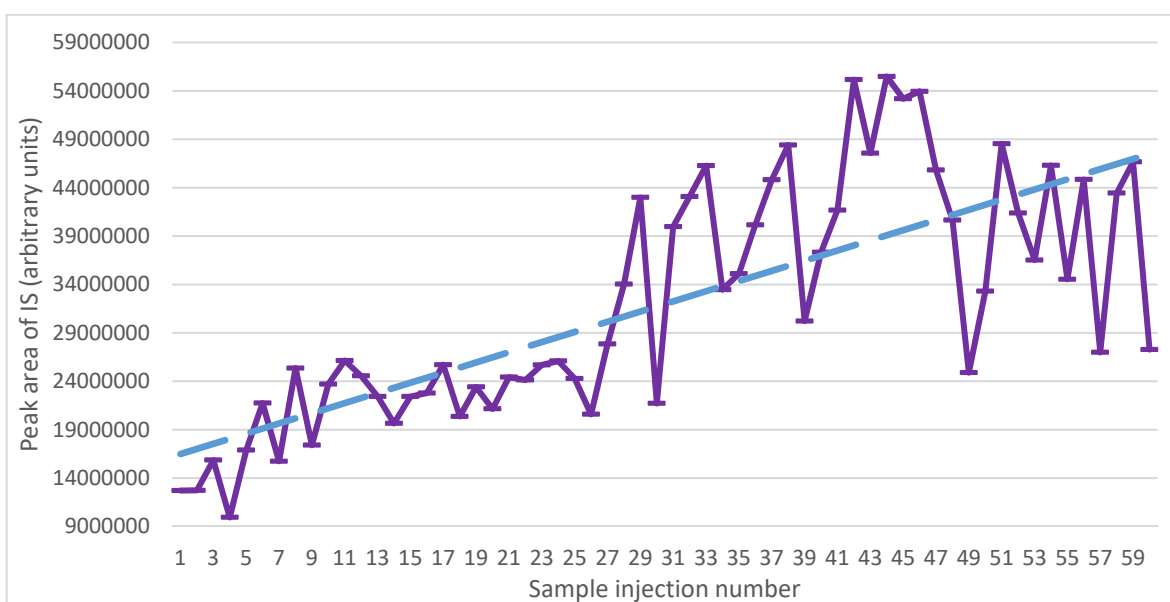


Figure 4.12: The IS quantitation ion peak areas for Batch 14 showing the linear trendline

Looking at the data, again there appears to be no obvious outliers, with just an upward trend in response that plateaus from around Injection 41, with possibly an outlier at Injection 49. There is also a general increase in variability, particularly from Injection 29 onwards.

Reviewing the remainder of the batches, as shown in Figure 4.13, the majority follow a horizontal, linear trend. In Batch 9, Injection 57 appears to be an outlier; in Batch 6 Injections 27, 60 and 61 are very low. Batches 19, 20 and 21 appear to have consistent higher responses across the batches, which corroborates the conclusions drawn for Figure 4.7 and Table 4-5.

The variability in the IS response could be caused by several problems, including: incorrect addition of the IS or a problem in the sample preparation; the IS extraction or desorption using HS-SPME; or the separation and detection.

The variability of the IS response, highlights the importance of using an IS for normalisation. It is recommended to use an IS when performing quantitation with SPME (Pawliszyn, 2011), due to the potential variability in the extraction of analytes from sample to sample. In November 2016, Chris Mussell from the Laboratory of the Government Chemist (LGC) gave a presentation on measurement uncertainty in clinical analysis at the Advances in Clinical Analysis meeting (RSC, 2016). Although he focused on LC-MS analysis rather than GC-MS, he concluded that the mass spectrometer alone can introduce variability around the 22 % level.

It should also be remembered that this method is not being used to perform quantitation on individual samples; rather, they are being compared to each other. With one batch taking over 12 hours to acquire and many batches taking many weeks. To compare the peak responses and identify potential biomarkers, the data files must be normalised to take into account any variation in the analytical method performance; therefore, an internal standard must be used.

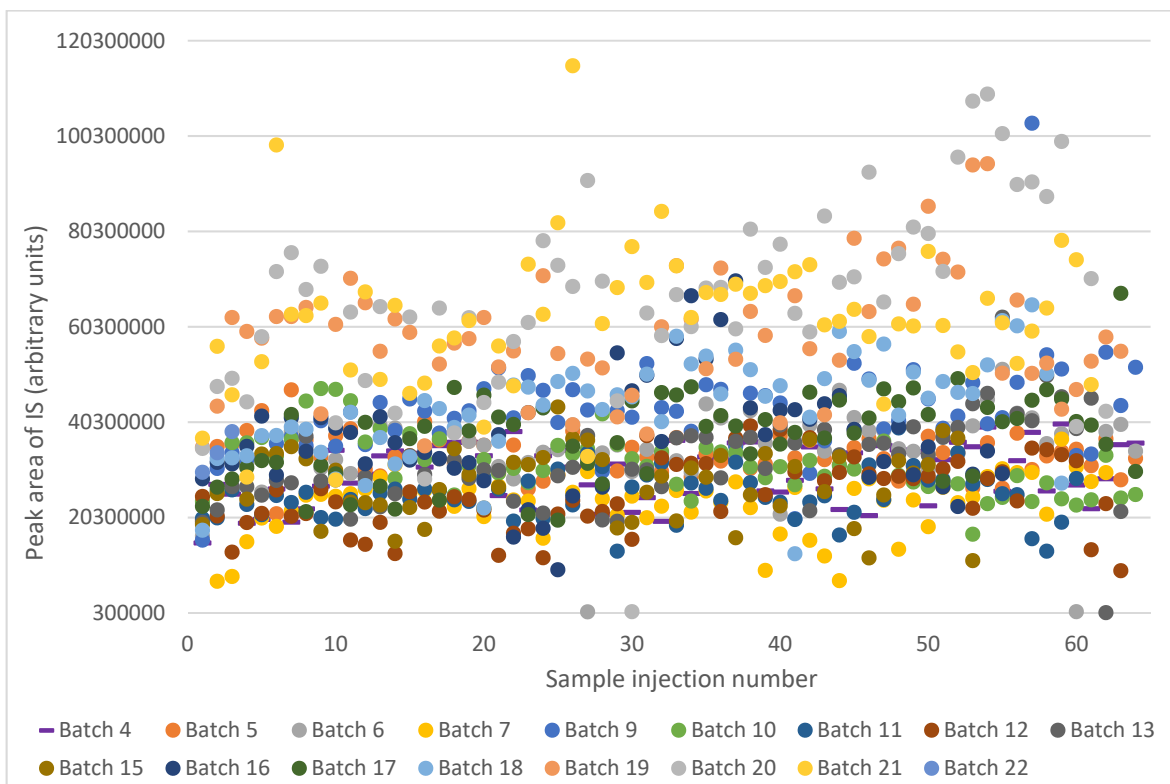


Figure 4.13: The IS quantitation ion peak areas for the remaining batches

The signal-to-noise ratio is a measure of the sensitivity of the instrument. As the name suggests, both the response of the analyte and the noise level affect the SN ratio. A plot of the average SN ratio for the IS quantitation ion for each batch is plotted, along with the average RSD (%) in Figure 4.14.

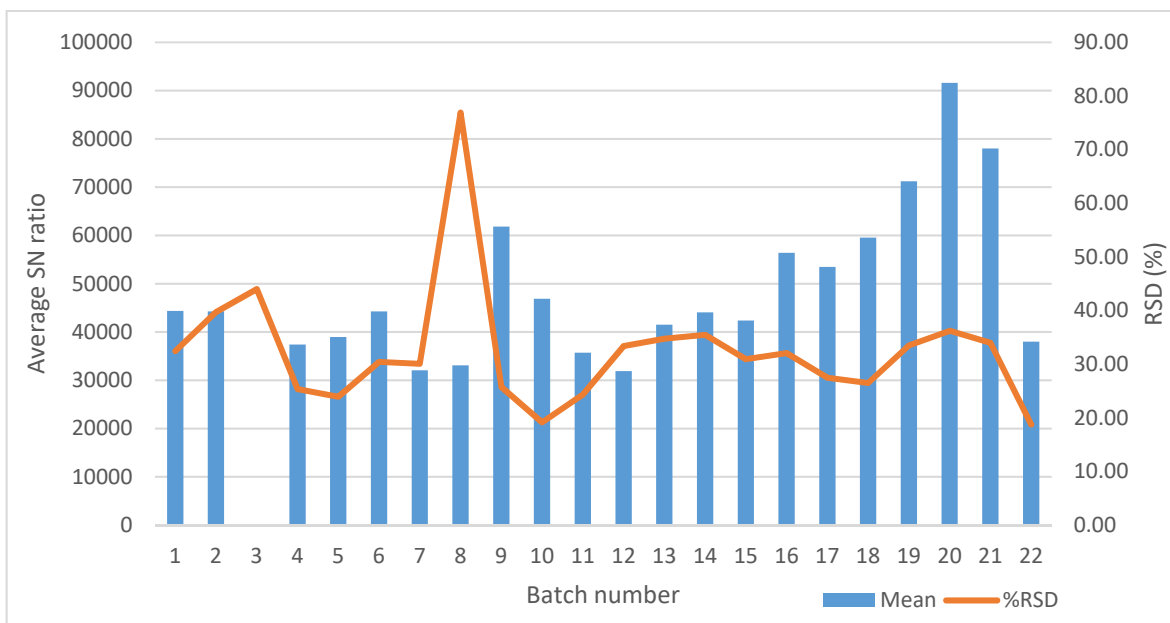


Figure 4.14: Plot of the IS average SN ratio and RSD (%) for each batch

The average SN ratio for Batch 3 is not visible in the graph and this is understandable from the numbers presented in Table 4-5. The SN ratio is only 177, compared to 44,000 in Batch 2, approximately 250 times smaller. Just as for the IS area, the highest RSD (%) is from Batch 8, where, as previously discussed, there was a large drop in sensitivity part-way through the batch. Batches 19-21 also show an increase in SN ratio, as was seen when considering the IS area response for the quantitation ion.

The batch-to-batch profile of the average SN variation, for each batch, is very similar to the batch-to-batch profile of the average area response (Figure 4.7). This would suggest that the average SN variation is most likely to be from variation in the signal response, rather than any change in the noise.

4.2.1.4 Performance checks of procedural and matrix blank samples

There were two types of sample blanks used in the study: matrix blanks, that replaced the urine with deionised water during the sample preparation process; and procedural blanks, that were taken when the urine samples were collected and treated in the same manner. There were a limited number of procedural blanks; therefore, these were distributed throughout the batches. Matrix blanks were used when procedural blanks weren't available.

Four sample blanks were analysed throughout each batch, comprising a total of 69 injections. The blanks were always performed as the second, twenty-fourth, forty-sixth and sixty-eighth injections in a batch. The sample blanks contained internal standard but no matrix; therefore, they were the best type to check the performance of the internal standard, throughout the batch and between batches, as they shouldn't have any sources of matrix interferences.

The results for the IS in all sample blanks, for each batch, and all injections, is shown in Table 4-6 and Table 4-7.

Table 4-6: Summary of the sample blanks IS identification results for all batches

Batch number	Number of Sample blanks	Average Retention time (s)	Retention time RSD (%)	Average Similarity	Similarity RSD (%)
1	4	610.53	0.008	858.8	0.77
2	4	610.85	0.021	859.3	2.75
3	4	611.55	0.041	619.5	25.25
4	4	611.23	0.077	860.5	2.56
5	4	611.43	0.118	863.5	2.14
6	4	611.08	0.016	871.0	2.40
7	4	611.08	0.047	873.5	0.38
8	4	610.90	0.013	693.5	30.22
9	4	610.73	0.008	868.5	1.82
10	4	610.63	0.008	860.5	1.22
11	4	610.63	0.025	846.5	1.01
12	4	610.70	0.098	864.5	1.37
13	4	610.48	0.025	856.0	1.46
14	4	610.48	0.008	864.5	2.29
15	3	611.23	0.093	853.0	1.06
16	4	610.40	0.013	860.8	1.38
17	4	610.33	0.008	866.3	1.29
18	3	610.30	0.016	875.0	0.82
19	4	610.50	0.019	876.0	0.77
20	4	610.60	0.013	876.0	0.75
21	4	610.63	0.008	878.5	0.53
22	1	610.30		844.0	
Average of all sample blanks	83	610.77	0.070	844.6	9.65

Within a batch, the trend of variability in the retention times and similarity matches of the IS in the matrix blanks follows very similar trends to the variability seen for all samples including the blanks that was discussed in Section 4.2.1.2. This implies that the variability in these performance parameters for the IS, is systematic and caused by the analysis rather than being matrix related.

A plot of the IS retention time in all sample blanks across all batches is shown in Figure 4.15.

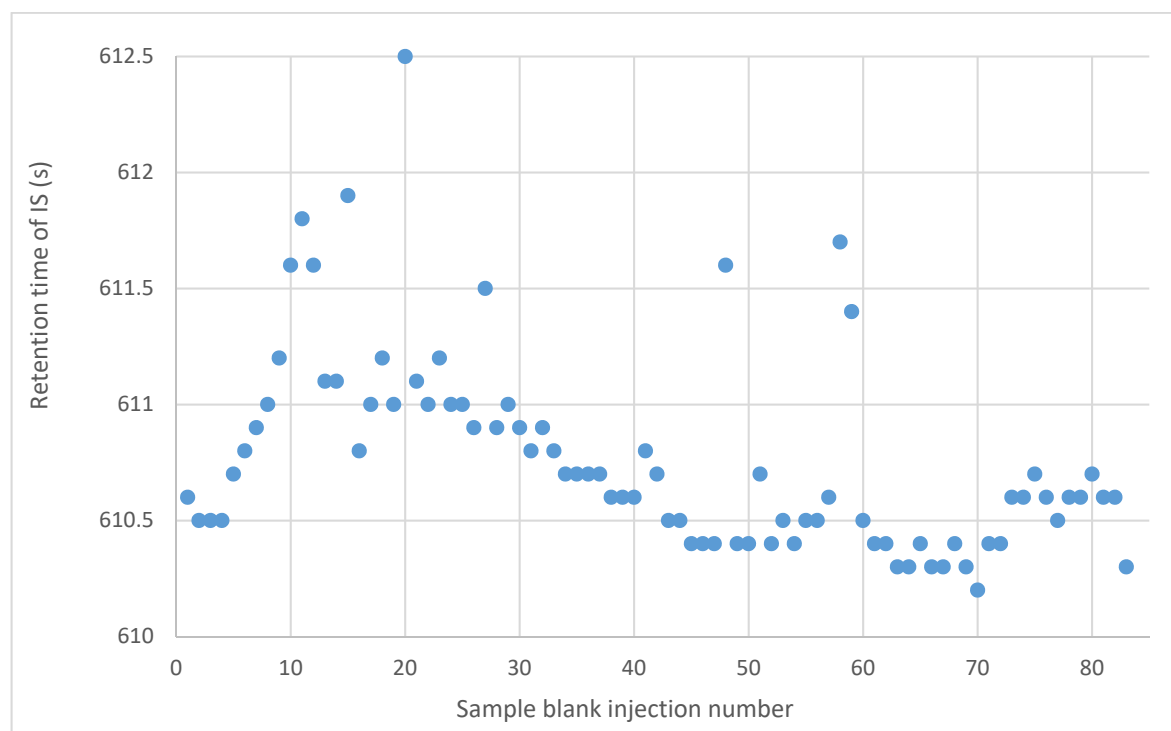


Figure 4.15: The IS retention time in all sample blanks

At the beginning, there is a gradual increase in retention time. The first four batches were analysed slightly earlier, with maintenance performed between batches four and five. From Batch 7 onwards, there is a gradual reduction in retention time, which is to be expected and is discussed previously.

The IS peak area and SN ratio for the sample blanks also follows similar within a batch and batch-to-batch trends as was previously discussed for all samples. For example, the peak area reproducibility in Batch 8 is very poor for the sample blanks, as it was for all samples, due to the fibre failure, part-way through the batch. A comparison of the IS mean peak area and RSD (%) between the sample blanks and all samples is shown in Figure 4.16. There are far more data files used in the generation of the results for all samples (up to 64) compared to the sample blanks (up to 4).

Table 4-7: Summary of the IS response in all sample blanks for all batches

Batch number	Average peak area	Area RSD (%)	Average SN ratio	SN ratio RSD (%)
1	29353789.8	35.10	38154.3	33.43
2	37450877.3	55.22	50015.3	54.06
3	236042.5	47.59	241.2	61.08
4	28893720.5	36.79	34903.0	38.20
5	30060449.3	23.52	37332.5	20.83
6	28291069.8	29.68	39256.5	24.07
7	24110379.8	20.09	33035.5	19.52
8	14098898.0	115.61	19104.8	114.39
9	36215496.3	42.01	50691.8	38.22
10	27066494.8	11.93	38949.0	7.64
11	22880135.5	17.95	31826.8	19.06
12	23218796.5	19.84	30657.8	23.08
13	21558153.8	8.40	25784.3	11.46
14	22643104.5	34.46	28544.5	25.67
15	17447033.0	32.37	23481.0	24.02
16	32933970.0	21.10	46005.8	26.54
17	32325063.5	23.77	43547.5	16.32
18	22463154.7	21.95	26148.0	18.46
19	49420796.5	19.76	57295.0	13.17
20	46214074.8	25.97	49882.0	23.52
21	48421301.5	20.05	48094.5	21.75
22	29773796.0		29902.0	
Average of all sample blanks	28567166.5	49.04	36049.1	45.35

The IS mean peak area for all samples is slightly higher than for the sample blanks only for most batches, but they both follow the same trend. The RSD (%) is slightly higher for all samples than the sample blanks only, but again they both follow the same trend. This again indicates that errors are systematic rather than caused by matrix interferences. Generally, reproducibility improved batch-to-batch which is most likely, particularly after the first three batches, the result of practice of preparing samples and analysing the samples. This could also have resulted in improved sensitivity of the method as is shown from batch 16 onwards.

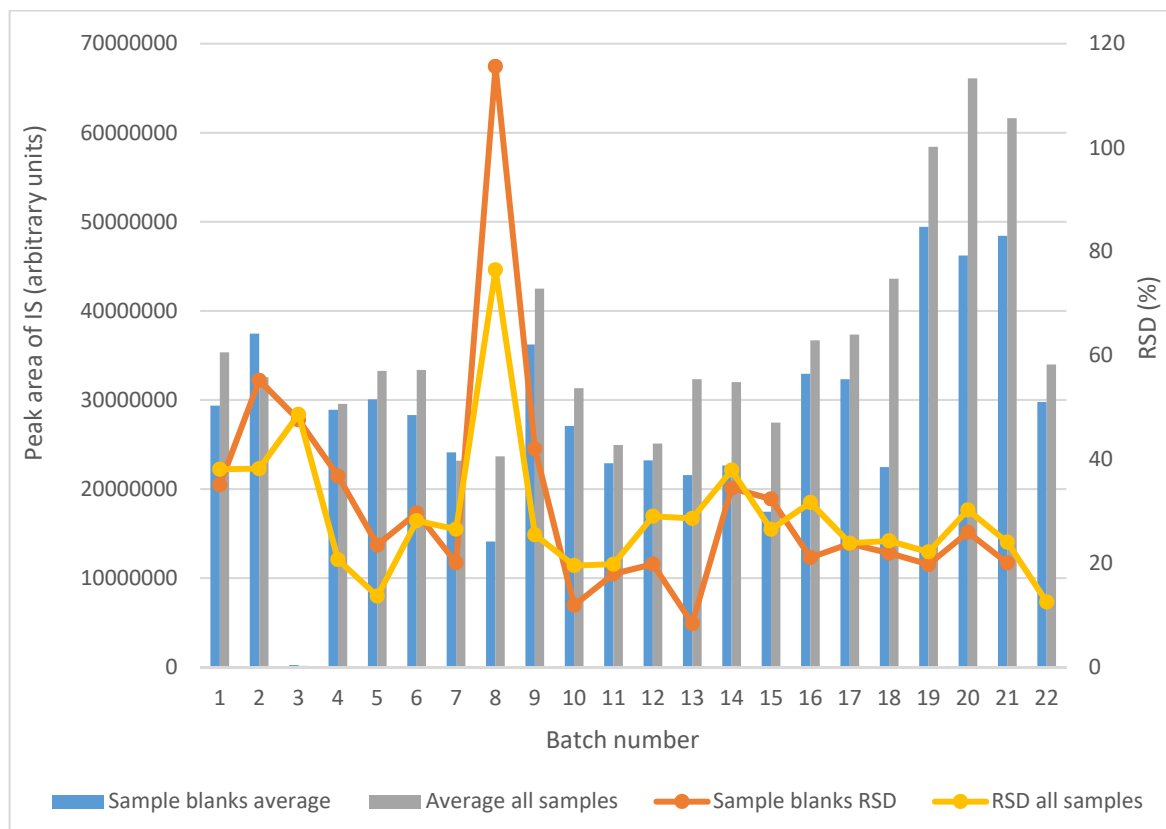


Figure 4.16: The IS peak area average and RSD (%) for all samples and sample blanks

There is a correlation between the IS peak area and similarity match, as shown in Figure 4.17. This is to be expected, as small peaks generally have a poorer quality mass spectrum. When library searching that mass spectrum, the similarity match will therefore not be as high. This plot is helpful in determining the minimum area that is required to obtain a mass spectrum for the IS that is of high enough quality to obtain a library search match that is deemed high enough to have confidence that the peak is that which has been identified. For this method and using this instrument, a similarity match of 600, which is the equivalent of a 60 % match, would require an area count of 42,000,000 (arbitrary units). This information could then be used for quality control, as one of the parameters, to determine if a sample or matrix blank has been analysed correctly.

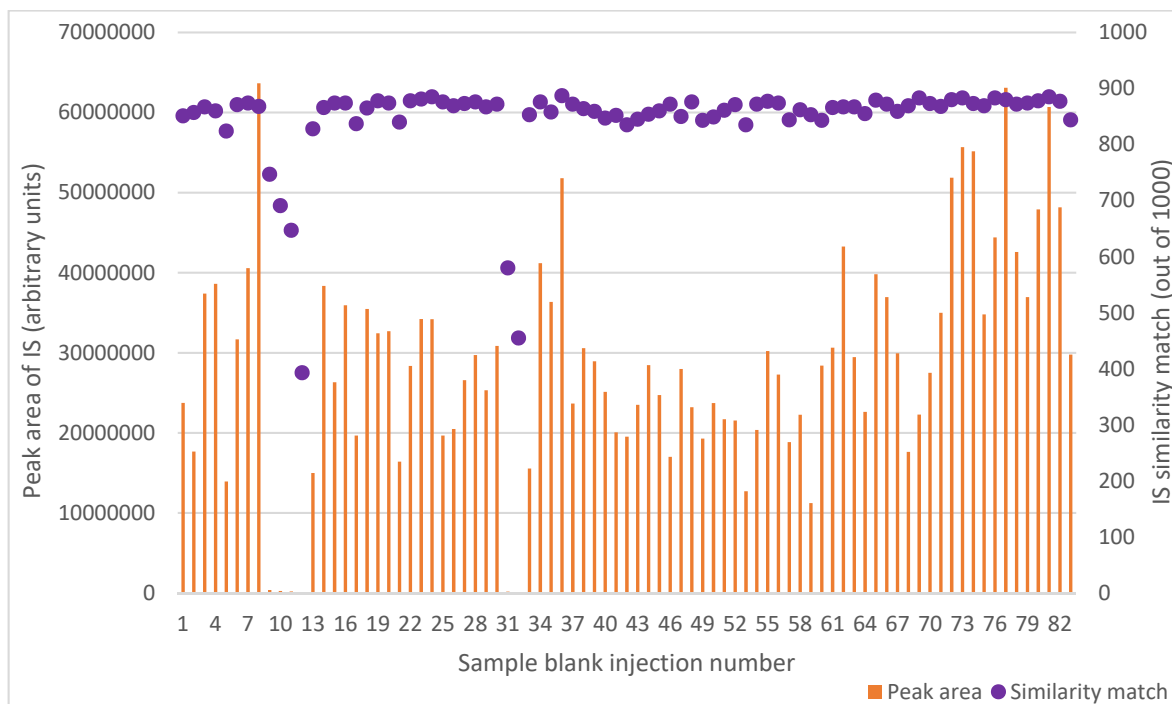


Figure 4.17: Plot of IS peak area and similarity match for all sample blanks

To summarise, there is variability of the IS in sample blanks, both within a batch as well as batch-to-batch. Again, this highlights the importance of using an IS even in non-quantitative studies, to normalise the data generated so that comparisons can be made between data files acquired both within a batch as well as between batches.

4.2.1.5 Comparisons between different blanks

Within the study three different types of blanks were acquired:

- Fibre blanks, to check for carryover or contamination within the SPME-GC-ToFMS system.
- Matrix blanks, to check for contamination through sample preparation and analysis.
- Procedural blanks, to check for contamination from sample collection through analysis.

By comparing these blanks, analysed at different times, sources of contamination can be determined. Before a new batch of samples was analysed, any instrument maintenance was performed and a couple of fibre blanks were then analysed to purge the system and check

for contamination before the sequence was started. At the start of a sequence, the first analysis was a fibre blank followed by a sample blank (Matrix or Procedural). The overlaid total ion chromatograms (TICs) for Injection 1 (Fibre blanks) is shown in Figure 4.18.

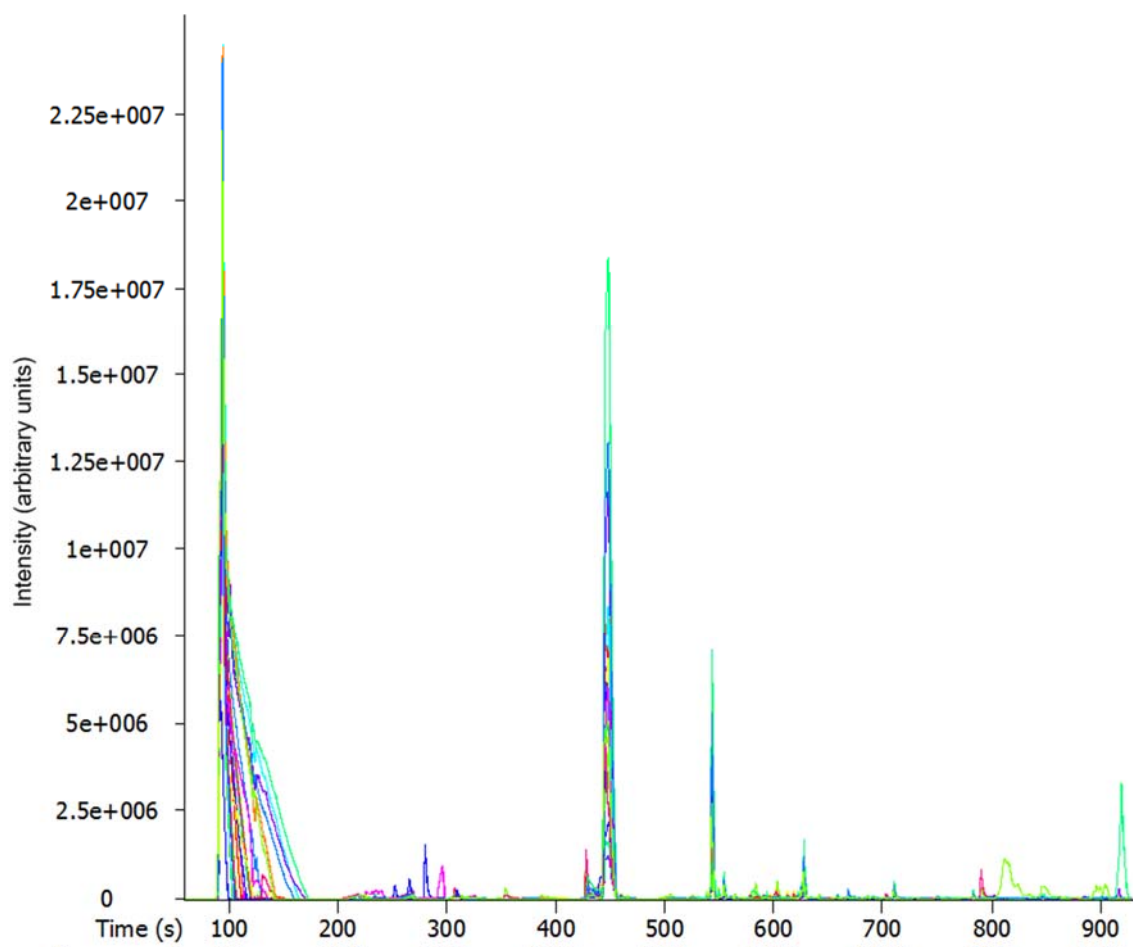


Figure 4.18: Overlaid TICs of Injection 1 Fibre blanks for all batches

All the fibre blanks were consistent, with the same main peaks seen in each data file. These were identified as different types of siloxanes, for example hexamethyl-cyclotrisiloxane, dimethylsilanediol and octamethyl-cyclotetrasiloxane. There were also additional siloxanes towards the end of the run for some fibres. Siloxane peaks are to be expected, as the CAR/PDMS fibre will bleed to produce these peaks. The levels of each varied, as some fibres produced more bleed than others. The first large peak is air that was trapped within the fibre phase. The amount of air desorbed was slightly different for different fibres. Some smaller peaks in some fibre blanks, between the air peak and main siloxane peak at ~450 seconds, were identified as solvents, including acetone, pentanol, dichloromethane, hexane

and acetonitrile. The source of these is most likely to be the laboratory air, which the fibre extracts before injection. There were also a few tiny other peaks, most of which could not be identified, but one was identified as benzaldehyde. The source of these is unknown but could be from either of the sources discussed above, particularly fibre bleed.

After conditioning of the SPME fibre for each batch, the amount of bleed produced by a fibre was stable at the start of that batch, as shown in Figure 4.19, where two fibre blanks were analysed at the start of the batch for Batch 9.

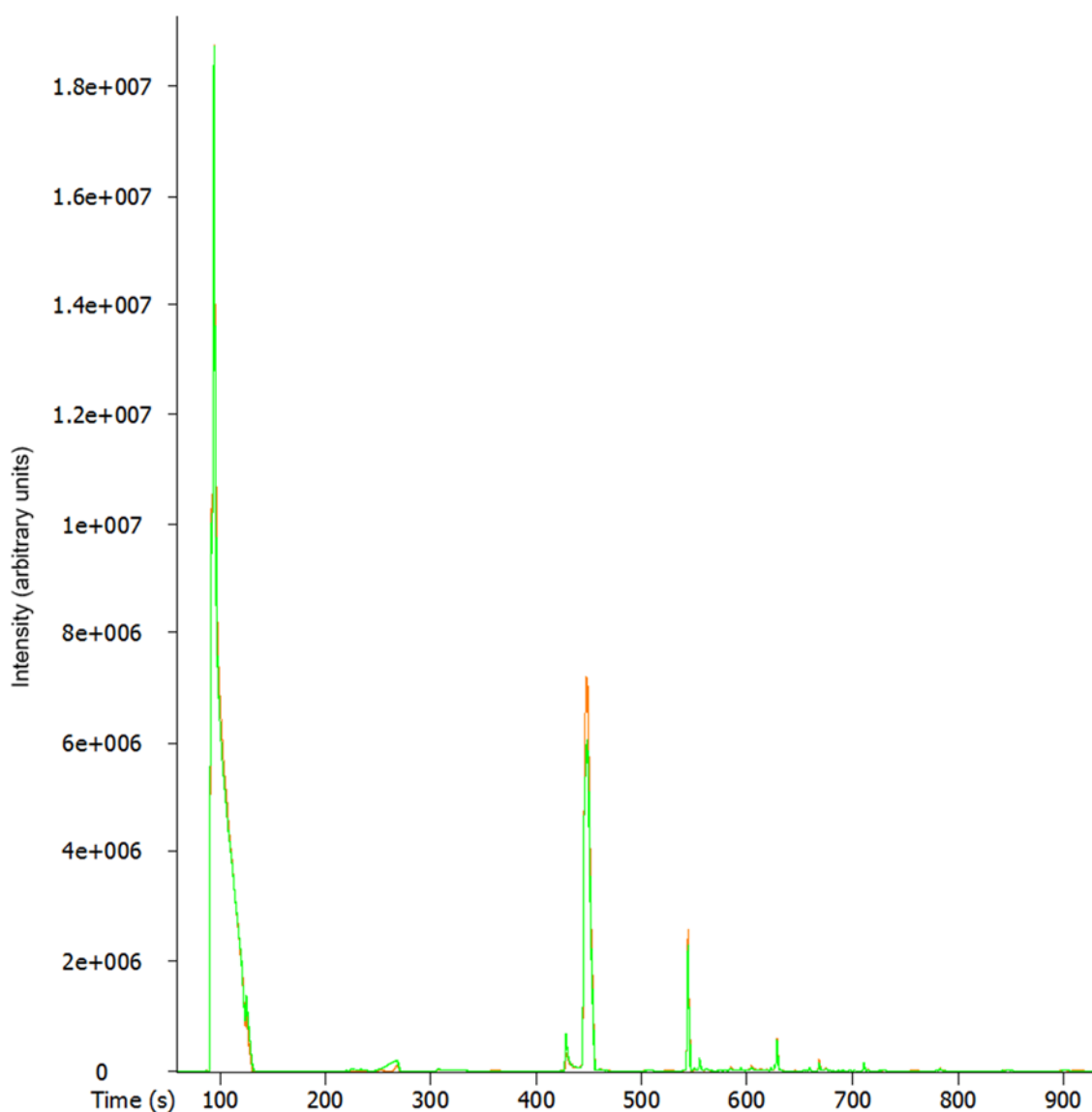


Figure 4.19: Overlaid TICs of Injection 1 (orange) & 2 (green) Fibre blanks from Batch 9

Of course, contamination from the sample matrix, along with repeated heating could cause excess bleed to be produced later in the batch. Also, the amount of bleed could reduce as the fibre becomes more ‘conditioned’, as shown in Figure 4.20, where the Injection 1 and Injection 69 Fibre blank chromatograms are overlaid.

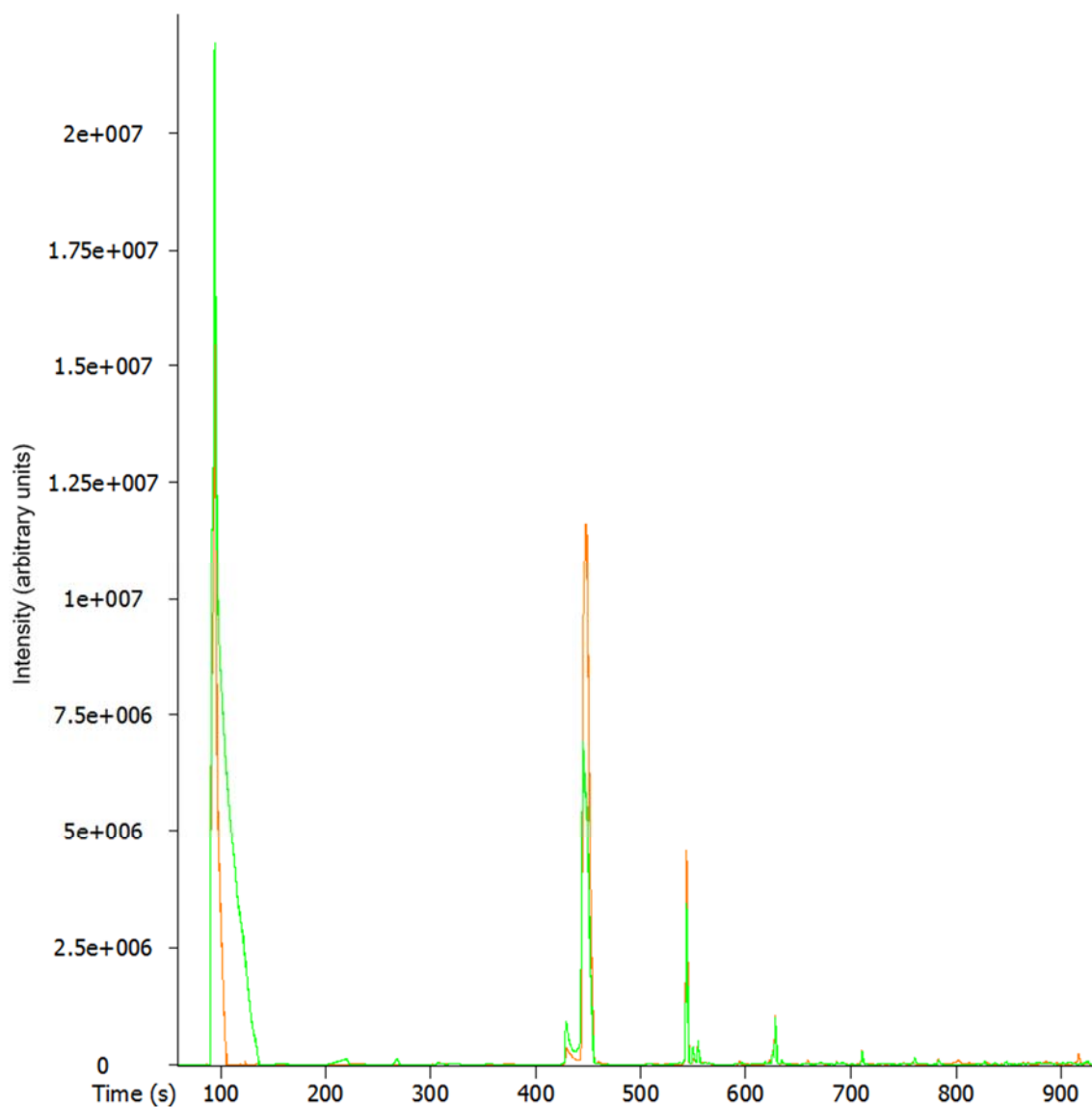


Figure 4.20: Overlaid TICs of Injection 1 (orange) & 69 (green) Fibre blanks from Batch

19

The additional contamination peaks from the matrix blank samples can be seen in the overlaid chromatograms of the Injection 2 Matrix blanks for each batch, as shown in Figure 4.21. The reproducibility of the matrix blanks and the peaks present, are similar for most batches.

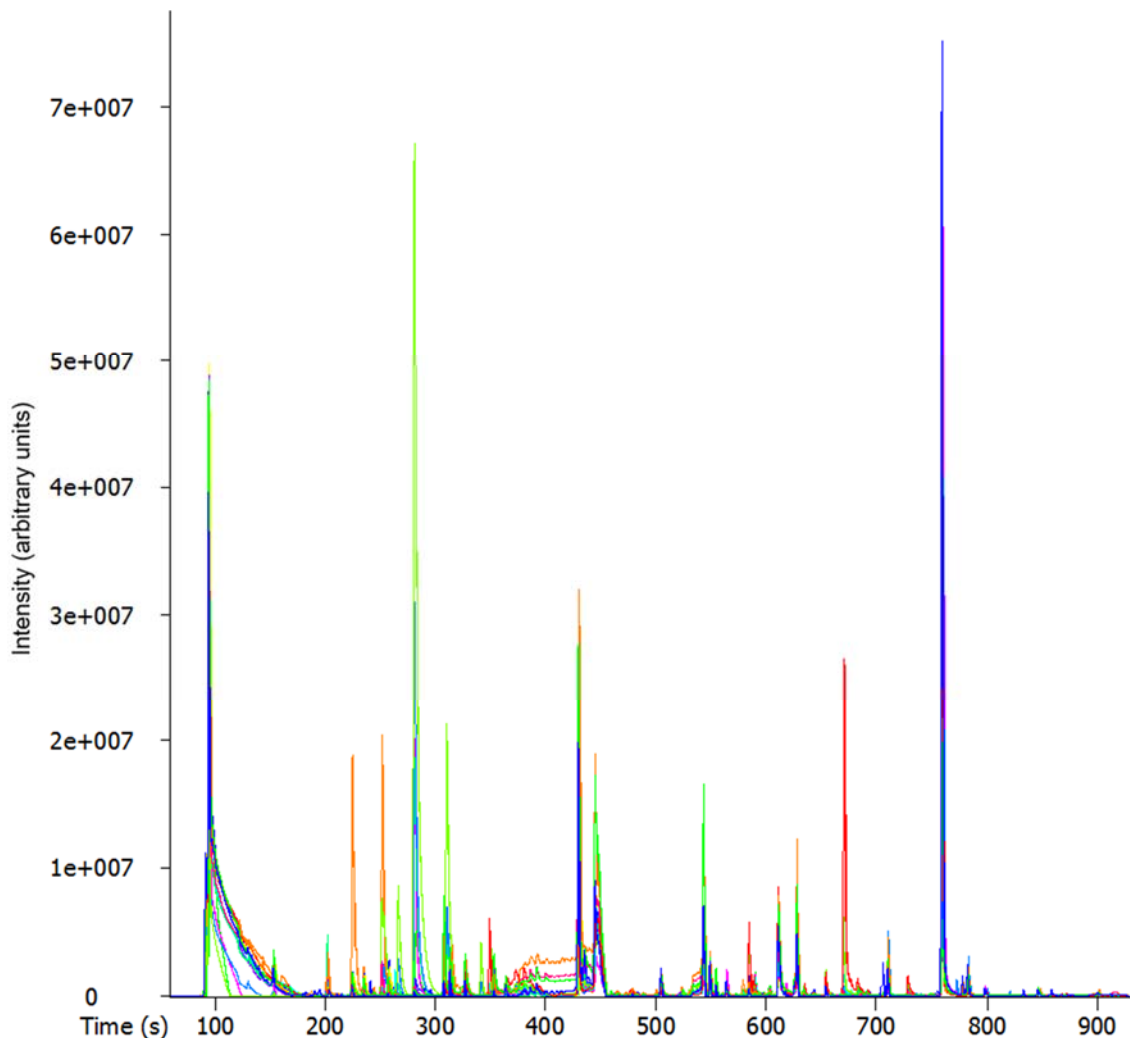


Figure 4.21: Overlaid Injection 2 Matrix blank TICs from Batches 2, 4-6, 8-9, 12, 14, 16-22

The matrix blank can then be compared to the fibre blank to determine and identify the additional peaks from the sample preparation steps, as shown for the most contaminated matrix blank from Batch 21 (green) in Figure 4.22.

The additional peaks found in the matrix blanks were identified as various methyl, ethyl, butyl and larger esters; larger amounts of solvent than were seen in the fibre blanks, for example acetone, ethyl-alcohol, isopropyl-alcohol, dichloromethane, methyl-propanol, pentane, n-hexane, heptane, decane, ethylacetate, benzene, toluene, ethylbenzene, xylenes; larger siloxane peaks, for example trimethyl-silanol, dimethyl-silanediol, octamethyl-cyclotetrasiloxane; some additional peaks for example propenenitrile, tetrahydrofuran,

hexanal, nonanal, p-tert-butyl phenol, various ketones like butanone and pentanone and of course the IS, that was not present in the fibre blank.

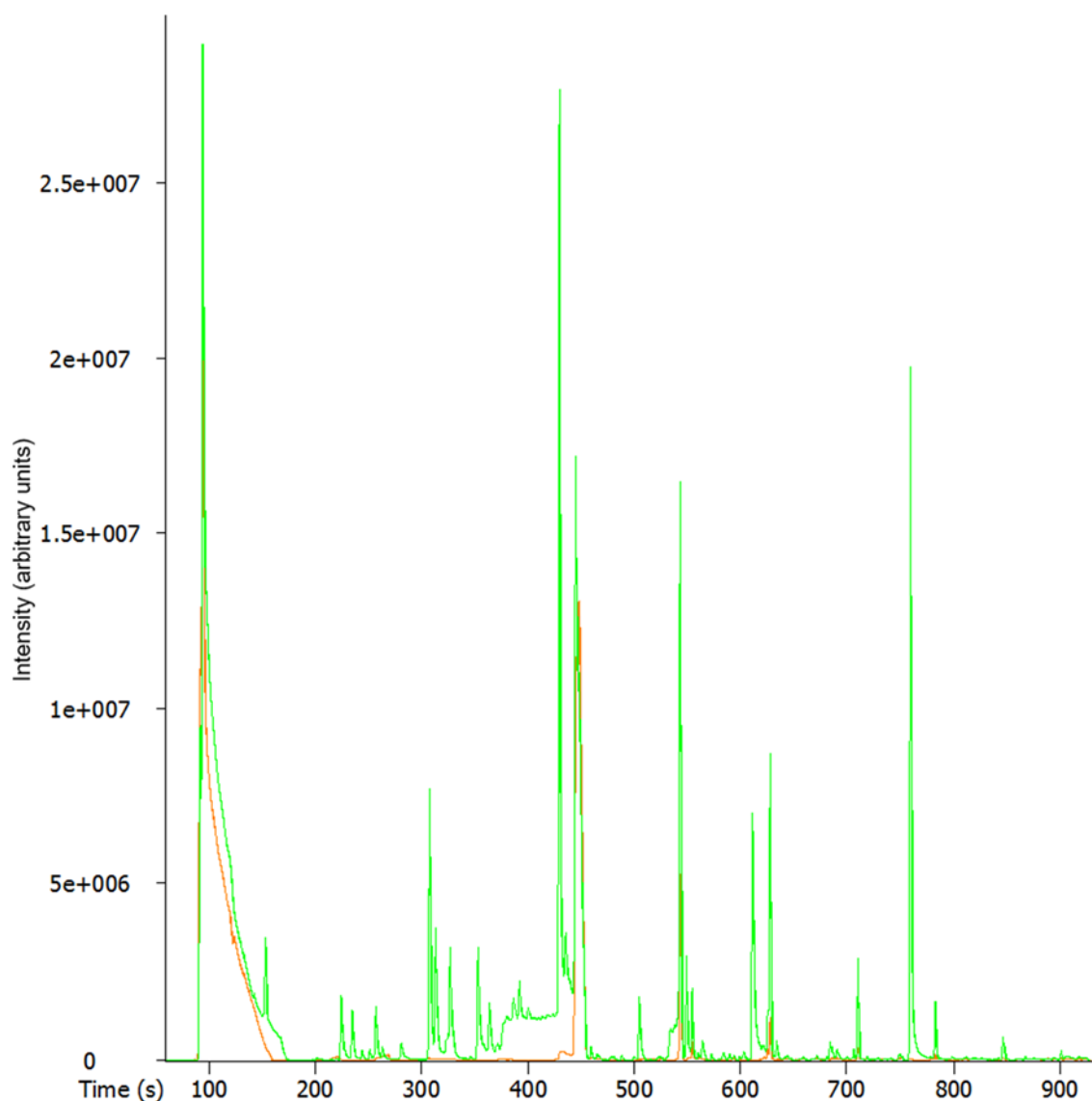


Figure 4.22: Overlaid Injection 1 Fibre blank & Injection 2 Matrix blank TICs in Batch 21

These contamination peaks can come from several different places in the sample preparation process, including: glassware used; matrix modification reagents; consumables, for example HS vials, caps and septa; facilities used for the sample preparation. The presence of higher amounts and different types of solvents, is most likely from the sample preparation stages. The contaminant peak p-tert-butyl-phenol is most commonly used as a flame retardant. Aldehydes and methyl esters are most commonly linked as contaminants from plastics, along with some of the additional solvents identified, especially on heating of the plastic (Bach, et

al., 2012). The HS vial cap inserts were lined with PTFE and the vial was heated. Future work would be to analyse an empty HS vial to identify if these were the source of some of these contaminant peaks found. The sample vials also had PTFE lined cap inserts and some of the reagents used were sourced in plastic containers.

The procedural blanks can be used to determine additional compounds that come from the sample collection, urinalysis, transport and storage. The overlaid chromatograms of the Injection 2 Procedural blanks for the batches are shown in Figure 4.23.

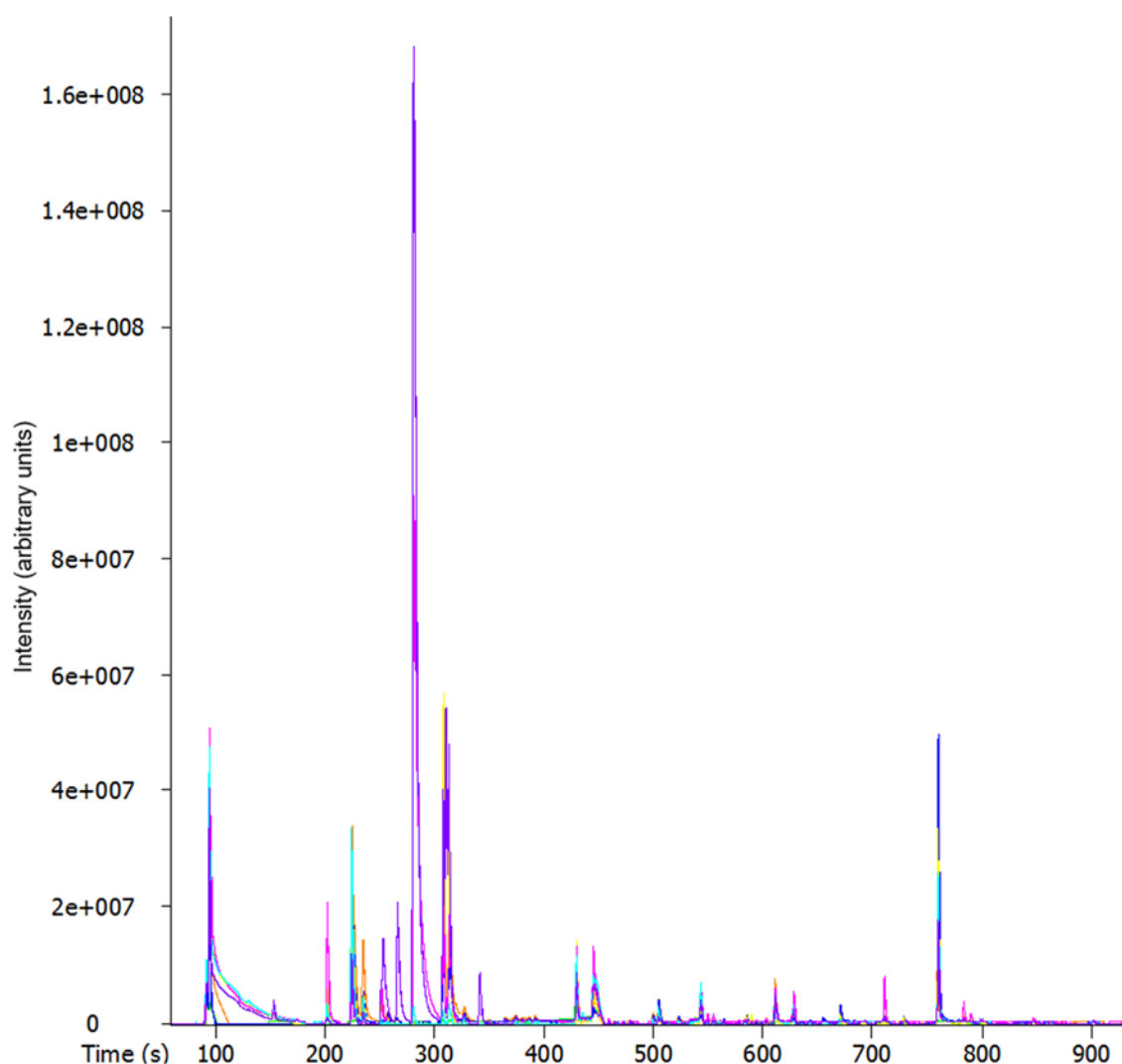


Figure 4.23: Overlaid Injection 2 Procedural blank TICs in Batches 1, 3, 7, 10-11, 13 & 15

The procedural blanks mostly had the same peaks present as the matrix blanks. The most contaminated Injection 2 Procedural blanks from Batch 7 and Batch 11 were compared to the most contaminated Injection 2 Matrix blank from Batch 21, as shown in Figure 4.24.

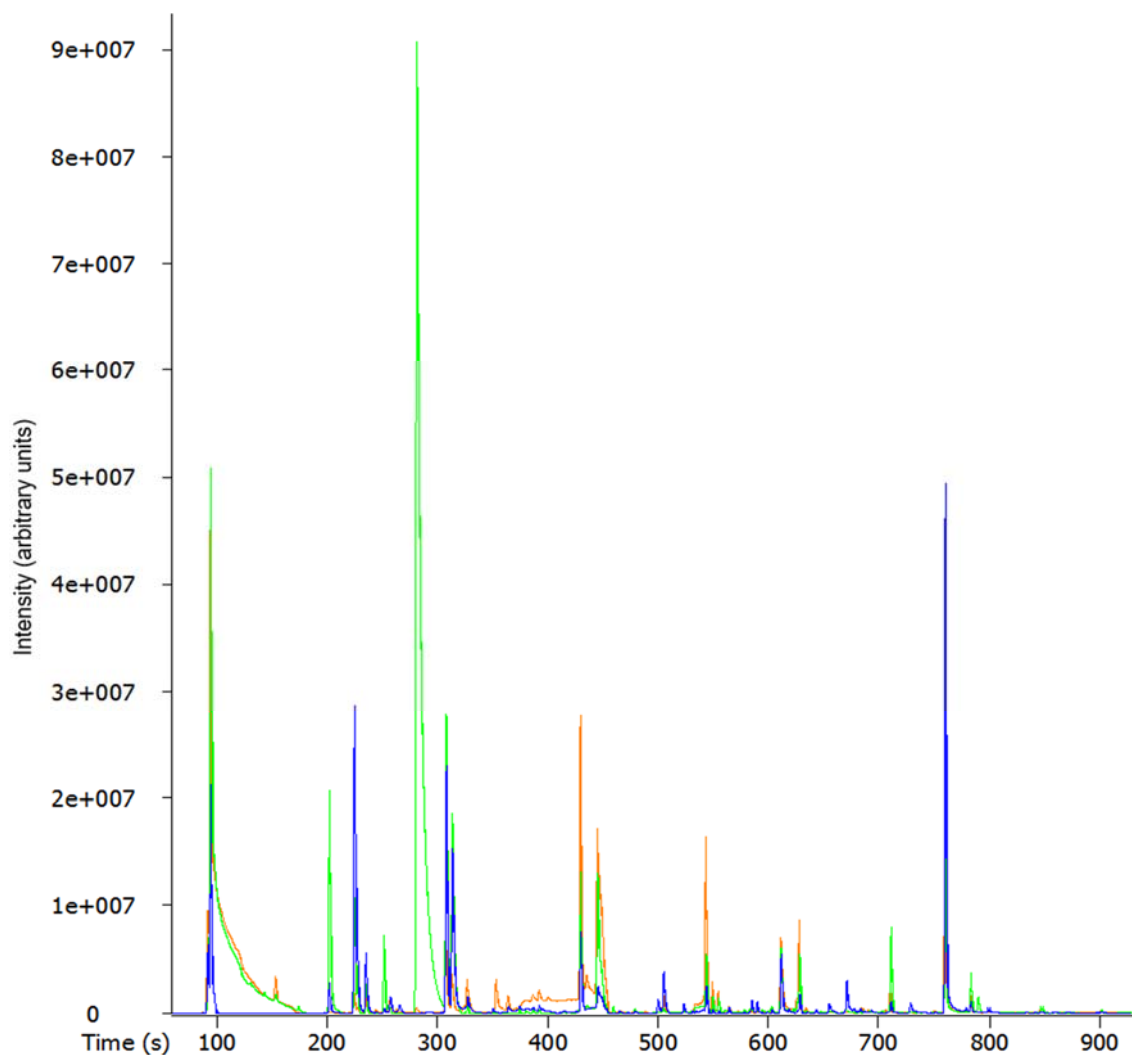


Figure 4.24: Overlaid Injection 2 Batch 7 & 11 Procedural & Batch 21 Matrix blank TICs

Most peaks present in the procedural blanks (green and blue) were also present in the matrix blank (orange), but the peak sizes were slightly different.

The additional peak found in the procedural blank from Batch 11 (green) was identified as 2-nitrobutane with a 97% similarity match, the source is unknown. Ethanol and acetone were also found in much higher concentrations in the procedural blanks than seen in the matrix blank. These could be a result of the higher levels of these solvents present in the laboratory air or glassware used in the collection of the samples.

This concludes that most contamination occurs from the sample preparation and analysis steps, rather than the sample collection, urinalysis, sample transport and storage. In the sample preparation, efforts were made to ensure that the matrix modification reagents,

glassware and sample preparation areas were clean as clean as possible. However, the technique is very sensitive and therefore some background will always be generated.

Figure 4.25 shows the overlaid chromatograms from a sample (blue), a matrix blank (orange) and a procedural blank (green). There is clearly a large difference in the number and size of the peaks when extracting a sample compared to a blank.

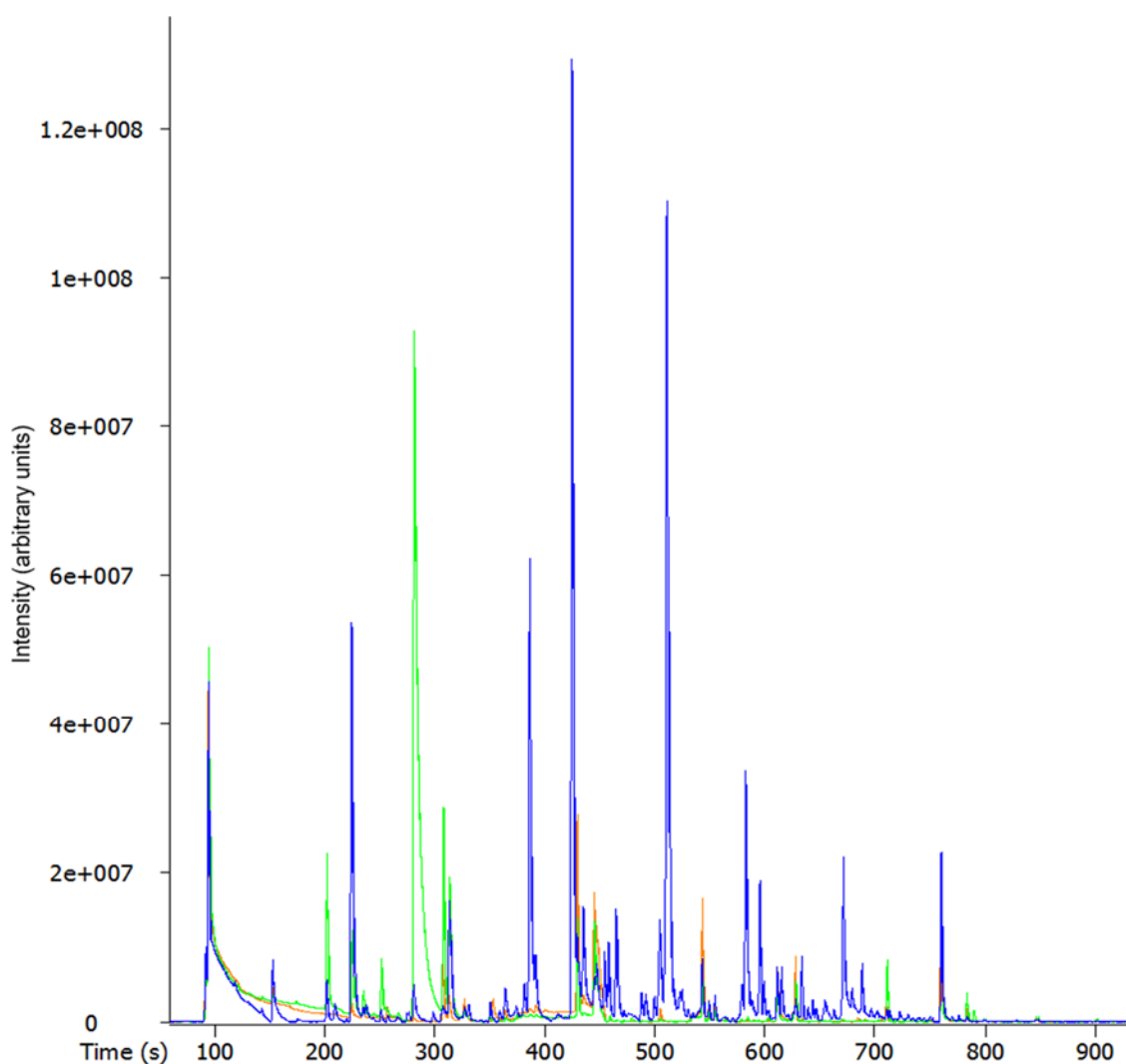


Figure 4.25: Overlaid Batch 13 C3 sample with Injection 2 Batch 11 Procedural and Batch 21 Matrix blank TICs

Ideally, any contamination peaks that vary in response should be excluded in the data analysis. Those contamination peaks that have a constant value should automatically be ignored by the chemometrics techniques. Any potentially identified biomarkers should be looked for in these sample blanks to ensure they are not a result of contamination but are coming from the urine.

4.2.1.6 Fibre blanks and carryover

A fibre blank is an injection where the fibre is desorbed directly in the GC inlet without extracting a sample. It checks for carryover and contamination coming from the SPME fibre, GC inlet, column and detector. Another source of contamination is the laboratory air around the instrument, as between injections the fibre is not sealed and can extract any solvents, etc. that are present.

As previously discussed, before a batch was analysed the system was purged by analysing two fibre blanks. As well as a final check that there is no contamination, the fibre blank at the start of a batch can also be used to check for bleed, including fibre bleed and inlet septum bleed. These usually appear as discrete peaks through cold trapping at the front of the analytical column at the start of a run; also, column bleed that raises the baseline, particularly towards the end of the run when the oven is hot. Bleed levels indicate if maintenance is required; for example, fibre, septum or column replacement.

The overlaid chromatograms of the Injection 1 Fibre blanks were shown and discussed in Figure 4.18. As is expected, there was no presence of the IS in the Injection 1 fibre blanks. Further fibre blanks were analysed as Injections 13, 35, 57 and 69. These were used to check for carryover from the previous sample analysis. Injection 69 was also used to check the system cleanliness at the very end of the batch and was used to indicate how much maintenance was required before the next batch was analysed.

The chromatograms of each of these fibre blanks were compared to the chromatograms from the previous injection, as well as against the Injection 1 Fibre blank. Any IS peaks identified indicated the presence of carryover. The details of where carryover was detected, along with the calculated percentage carryover, is summarised in Table 4-8.

Table 4-8: IS carryover detected in the fibre blanks

Batch number	Injection no.	Injected after:	Carryover (%)
1	13	Sample	0.330
1	35	Sample	0.261
1	57	Sample	0.162
1	69	Procedural	0.260
2	13	Sample	0.306
2	35	Sample	0.233
2	50	Sample	0.143
2	57	Sample	1.056
2	69	Matrix	0.165
4	13	Sample	0.250
4	35	Sample	0.292
4	57	Sample	0.215
4	69	Matrix	0.235
6	13	Sample	0.246
6	35	Sample	0.184
6	57	Sample	0.219
6	69	Matrix	0.288
7	13	Sample	0.208
7	35	Sample	0.190
7	57	Sample	0.103
7	69	Procedural	0.238
8	13	Sample	0.156
8	35	Sample	0.093
9	13	Sample	0.272
9	35	Sample	0.245
9	57	Sample	0.222
9	69	Matrix	0.205
10	13	Sample	0.854
10	35	Sample	0.688
10	57	Sample	1.590
10	69	Procedural	0.913
11	13	Sample	1.405
11	69	Procedural	0.305
19	57	Sample	0.116

If present, the amount of carryover from samples and sample blanks was determined by comparing the peak area of the IS quantitation ion detected in the fibre blank against the peak area from the previous injection. Some carryover was detected in the earlier batches of the study, as shown. However, no carryover was detected from Batch 12 onwards, except for one sample in Batch 19, even though the IS peak area was larger, indicating higher method sensitivity and therefore the ability to detect carryover for these later batches. The percentage carryover is measured for each of the fibre blanks and illustrated in Figure 4.26.

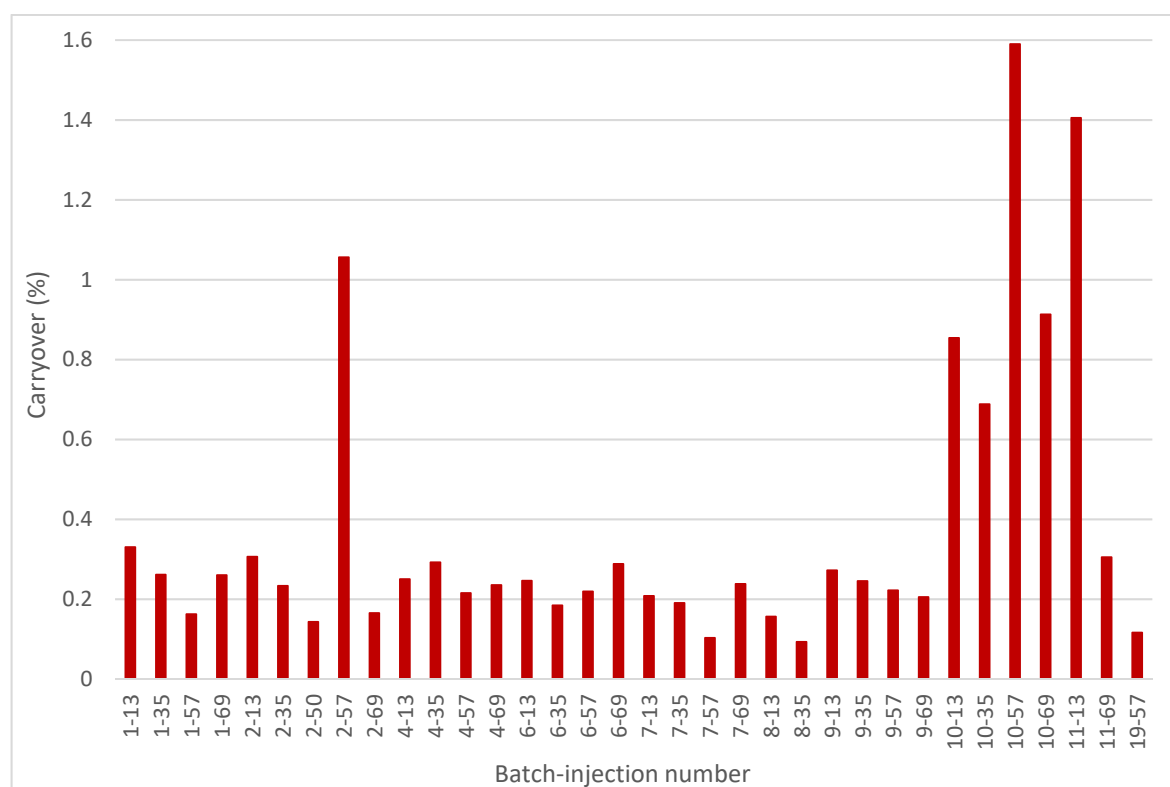


Figure 4.26: Percentage carryover determined from fibre blank injections

Where detected, most carryover was far <1 %. The overlaid chromatograms in Figure 4.27, show how small the IS quantitation peak carried over in the Batch 2 Injection 69 Fibre blank (green) is compared to the IS peak in the Injection 68 Matrix blank (orange).

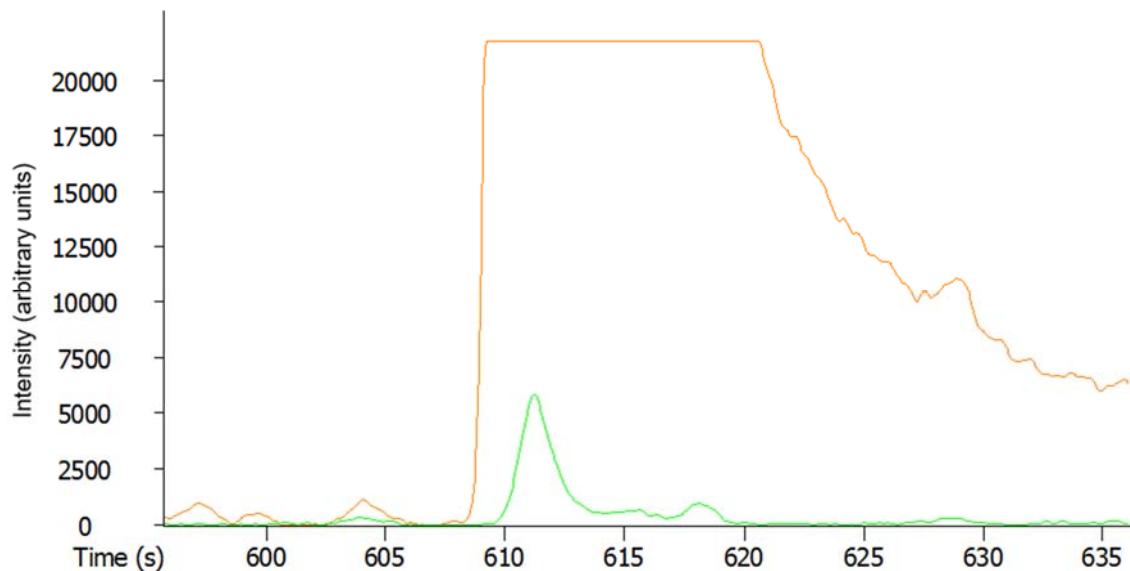


Figure 4.27: Zoomed-in IS quantitation ion showing a low percentage carryover

Overlaid chromatograms of the Batch 6 Injection 56 C2 sample (orange) and subsequent Injection 57 Fibre blank (green) are shown in Figure 4.28. The carryover peak is not visible.

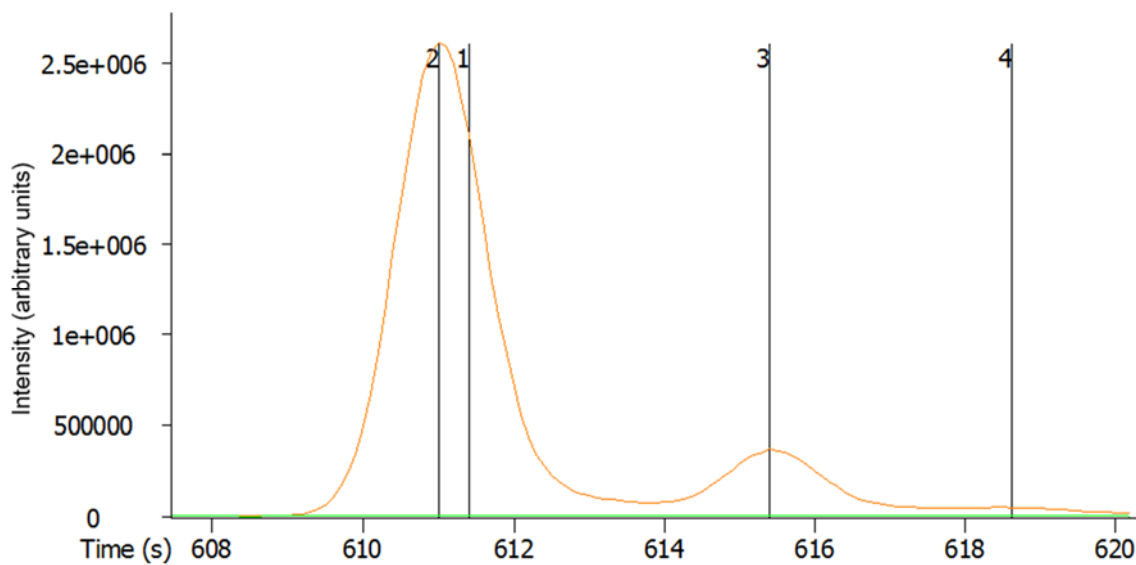


Figure 4.28: Zoomed-out IS quantitation ion showing a low percentage carryover of the IS

Even carryover present in Batches 10 and 11 were lower than 1.6 % and this level was deemed acceptable. Those blanks that detected carryover >1 % were mostly analysed after the analysis of samples with a high specific gravity. This means that they are more concentrated and likely to contain a higher concentration of analytes that could cause carryover. Considering the concentration of the IS and the level of carryover of this less

volatile analyte seen throughout the batches, the potential level of carryover from sample to sample was deemed acceptable for this study. Further method validation would include the monitoring of carryover from injection-to-injection with even more use of blanks, particularly for more concentrated urine samples with high specific gravity which are more likely to cause carryover.

4.2.1.7 Replicate bladder cancer and control sample analyses

Where there was sufficient quantity of sample provided, participants' samples were analysed in triplicate. This was useful for several reasons:

- In the event of sample acquisition failure, it was still highly likely to have at least one data file per participant for disease classification.
- It provided a reproducibility check for consecutive injections and for injections distributed throughout a batch and between batches.

The value of evaluating the reproducibility of the retention time, peak area and SN ratio, using the IS, have previously been discussed. This section will focus on the visual reproducibility of the IS in sample chromatograms. As most samples were acquired in triplicate there is far too much data to show; therefore, some good and poor chromatograms have been selected as exemplars. The overlaid IS quantitation ion for three consecutive injections in Batch 9 of a C3 sample is shown in Figure 4.29.

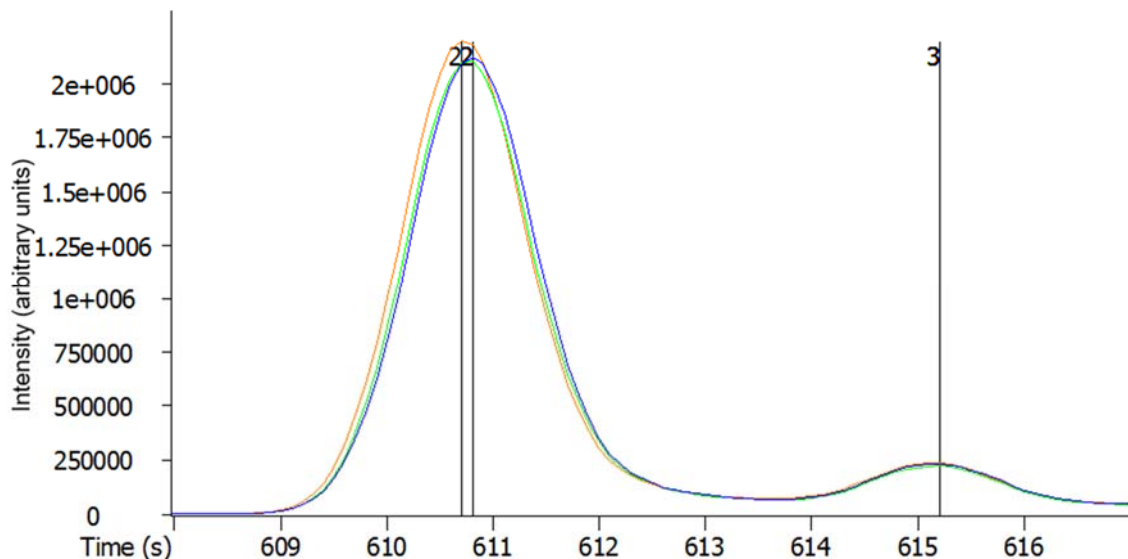


Figure 4.29: IS quantitation ion for consecutive injections of a C3 sample from Batch 9

The IS peak (2) is coeluting with a neighbouring sample peak (3). As can be seen in Figure 4.27, this peak is not seen in the sample blanks. For each injection, the IS retention times and peak responses are very similar. A summary of the IS retention times and quantitation ion areas is given in Table 4-9.

Table 4-9: IS results for consecutive injections of a C3 sample from Batch 9

Replicate	Retention time (s)	Peak area (arbitrary units)
1	610.7	33856439
2	610.8	32530947
3	610.8	32758993
Average:	610.77	33048793.0
RSD (%):	0.009	2.14

The reproducibility of the replicate injections is less than that seen for in-batch sample blanks. As previously discussed, Batch 3 had problems with sensitivity and thus the whole batch was re-analysed. However, despite the lack of sensitivity, relatively good reproducibility for three consecutive injections was produced, as shown for a Batch 3 C1 sample in Figure 4.30.

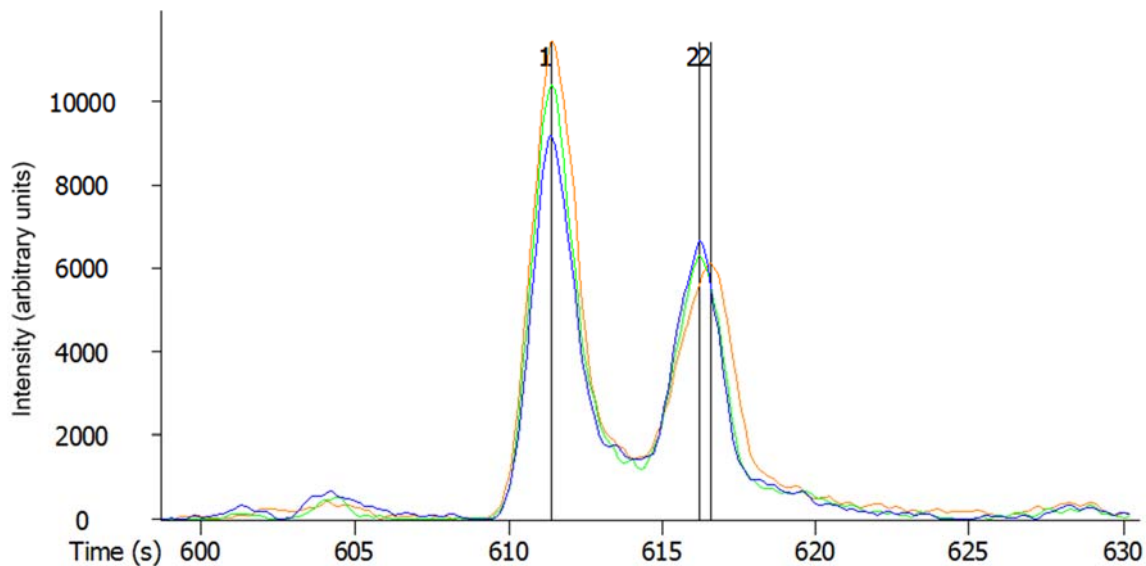


Figure 4.30: IS quantitation ion for consecutive injections of a CI sample in Batch 3

As is shown from the data summarised in Table 4-10, the retention time of each injection is the same. The peak areas are relatively close, even though they are gradually reducing. Generally, smaller peaks tend to show poorer peak area reproducibility, partly due to the reproducibility of the integration and the lack of resolution of the IS peak (1) from the matrix peak (2).

Table 4-10: IS results for consecutive injections of a CI control sample in Batch 3

Replicate	Retention time (s)	Peak area (arbitrary units)
1	611.4	221373
2	611.4	197315
3	611.4	176272
Average:	611.4	198320.0
RSD (%):	0.00	11.38

Full chromatograms of three consecutive injections of a TCC3 sample in Batch 20 is shown in Figure 4.31.

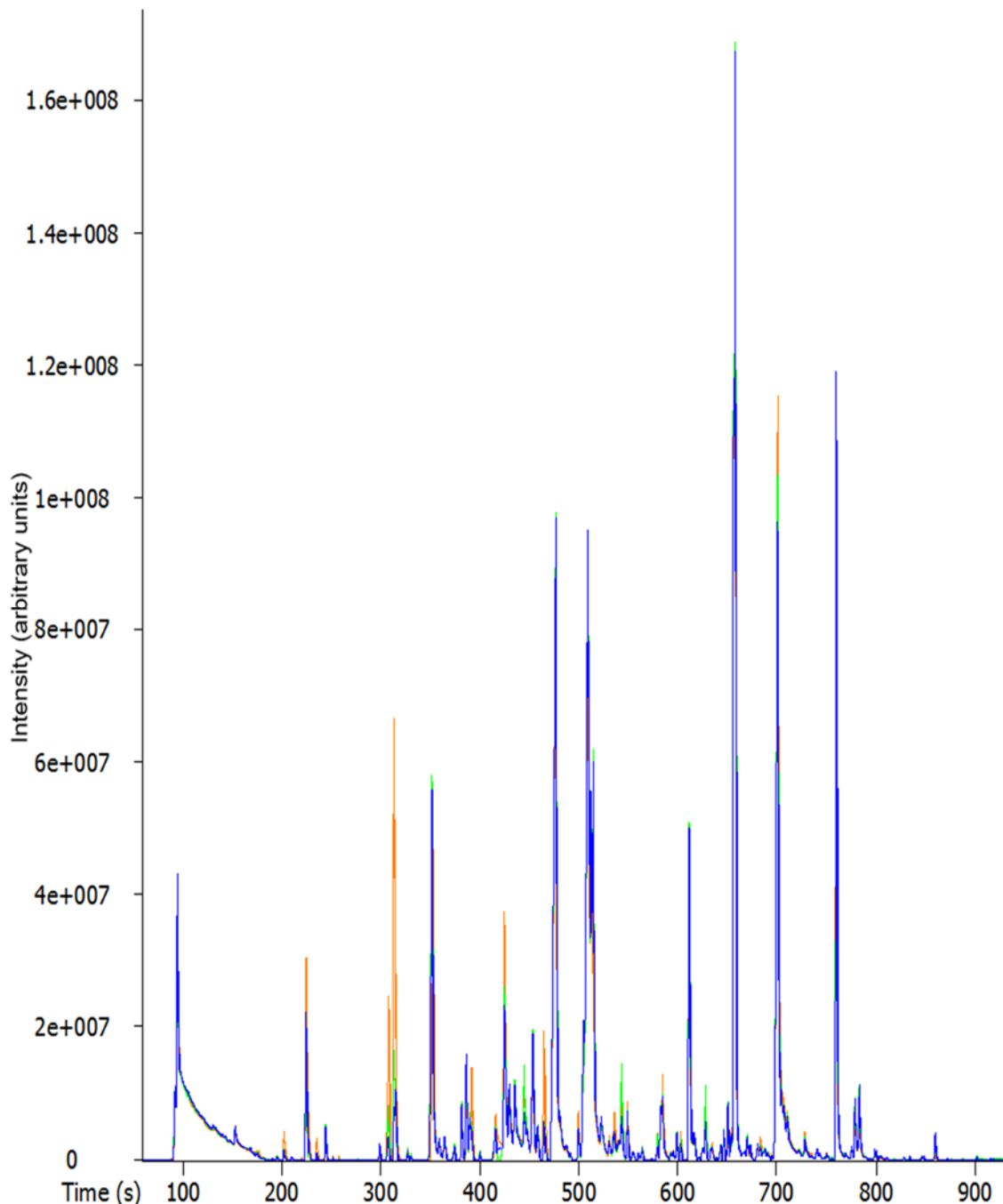


Figure 4.31: Overlaid TICs of three consecutive injections of a TCC3 sample in Batch 20

The chromatograms of the three consecutive injections are very similar. The largest variability is in the more volatile region, where the solvent background peaks seen in the sample blanks is present.

The overlaid IS quantitation ion for the replicate Injections 19, 50 and 58 of a C1 sample scattered throughout Batch 12 is shown in Figure 4.32. The peak area and retention time results can be seen in Table 4-11.

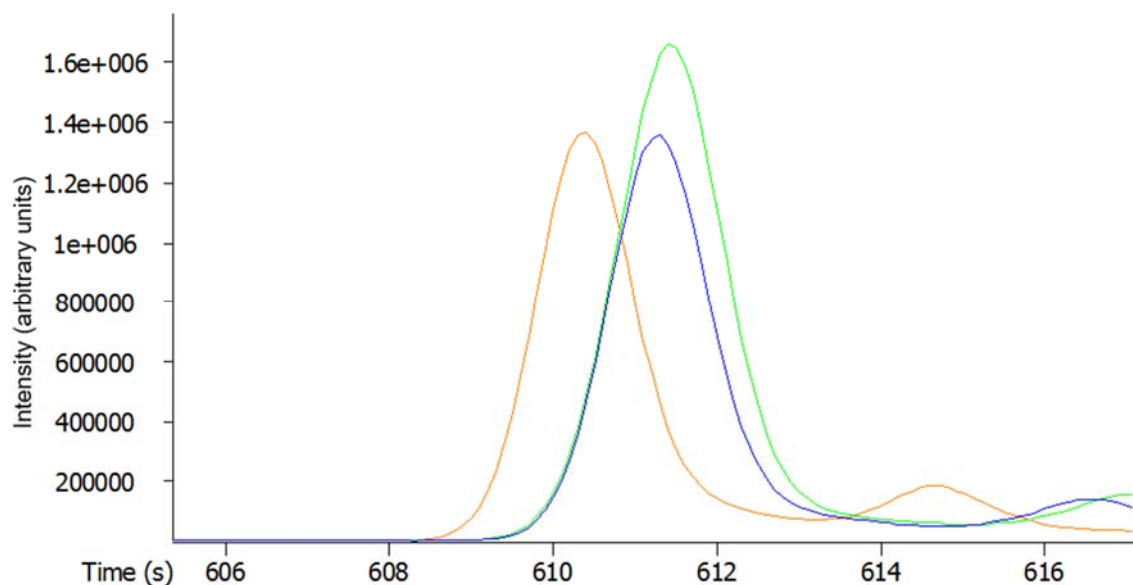


Figure 4.32: IS quantitation ion for in-batch replicate injections of a C1 sample in Batch 12

The IS elutes earlier in the first injection (orange) compared to the later injections, however it is almost identical in size to the third injection (blue).

Table 4-11: IS results for in-batch replicate injections of a C1 sample in Batch 12

Batch injection no.	Retention time (s)	Peak area (arbitrary units)
19	610.4	21631334
50	611.4	28460583
58	611.3	22228171
Average:	611.03	24106696.0
RSD (%):	0.09	15.69

The in-batch replicates data shown here, is no worse than that seen for the in-batch sample blanks. This indicates that the variability is due to random error rather than being matrix-related. Full chromatograms of a TCC1 sample in Batch 10, Injections 39, 50 and 55 is shown in Figure 4.33. There is a very slight variation in response for each injection. However, this is for all peaks including the IS and therefore any differences can be normalised against the IS.

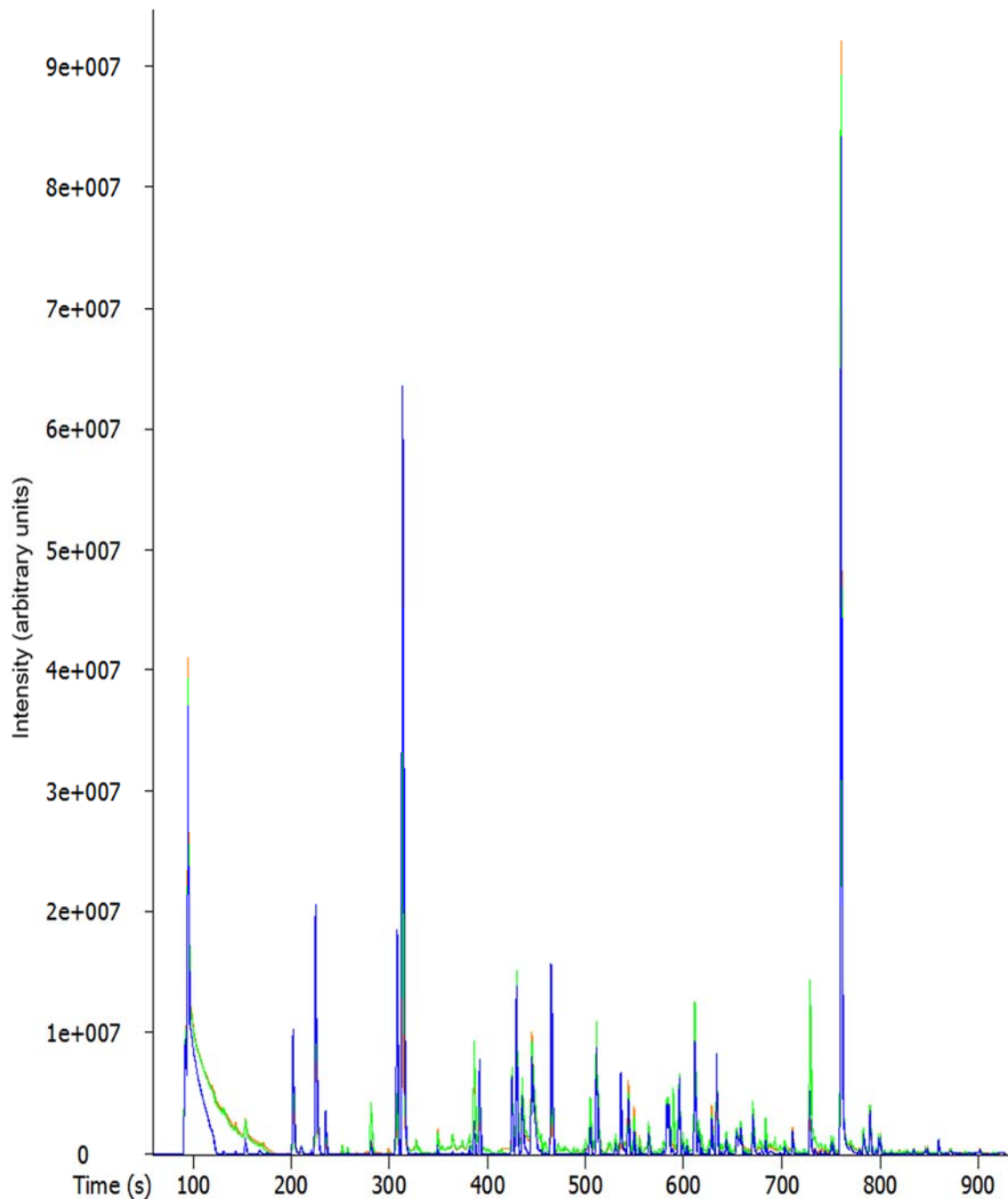


Figure 4.33: Overlaid TICs of three in-batch injections of a TCC1 sample in Batch 10

The third reproducibility check was through analysing replicate samples scattered between multiple batches. The overlaid IS quantitation ion for the between-batch replicates of a C1 sample analysed in Batches 9, 13 and 14 as Injections 17, 61 and 36 respectively is shown in Figure 4.34.

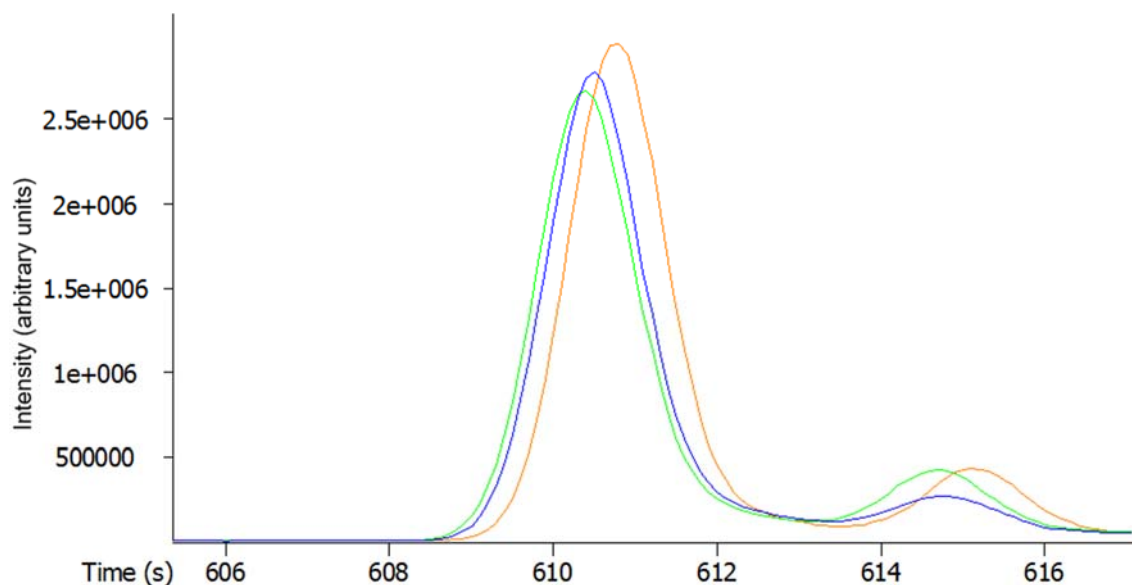


Figure 4.34: IS quantitation ion for between-batch injections of a C1 sample in Batches 9, 13 & 14

The reproducibility is good, with similar areas and retention times, which is corroborated in the results shown in Table 4-12. The IS elutes slightly later in Batch 9 (orange). The peak area RSD (%) is better than has been shown for some in-batch sample blanks.

Table 4-12: IS results for between-batch injection of a C1 sample in Batches 9, 13 & 14

Batch no.	Injection no.	Retention time (s)	Peak area (arbitrary units)
9	17	610.8	45142407
13	61	610.4	42060356
14	36	610.5	42996074
Average:		610.57	43399612.3
RSD (%):		0.034	3.64

Full chromatograms of a TCC2 sample in Batches 1, 7 and 18, Injections 41, 33 and 39 respectively is shown in Figure 4.35. Batch 18 was analysed two months after Batch 1, therefore some variability could be expected. There was some variability in the sample peaks. However, on comparison to the IS variability a similar pattern was seen, indicating that differences could be removed by normalising against the IS.

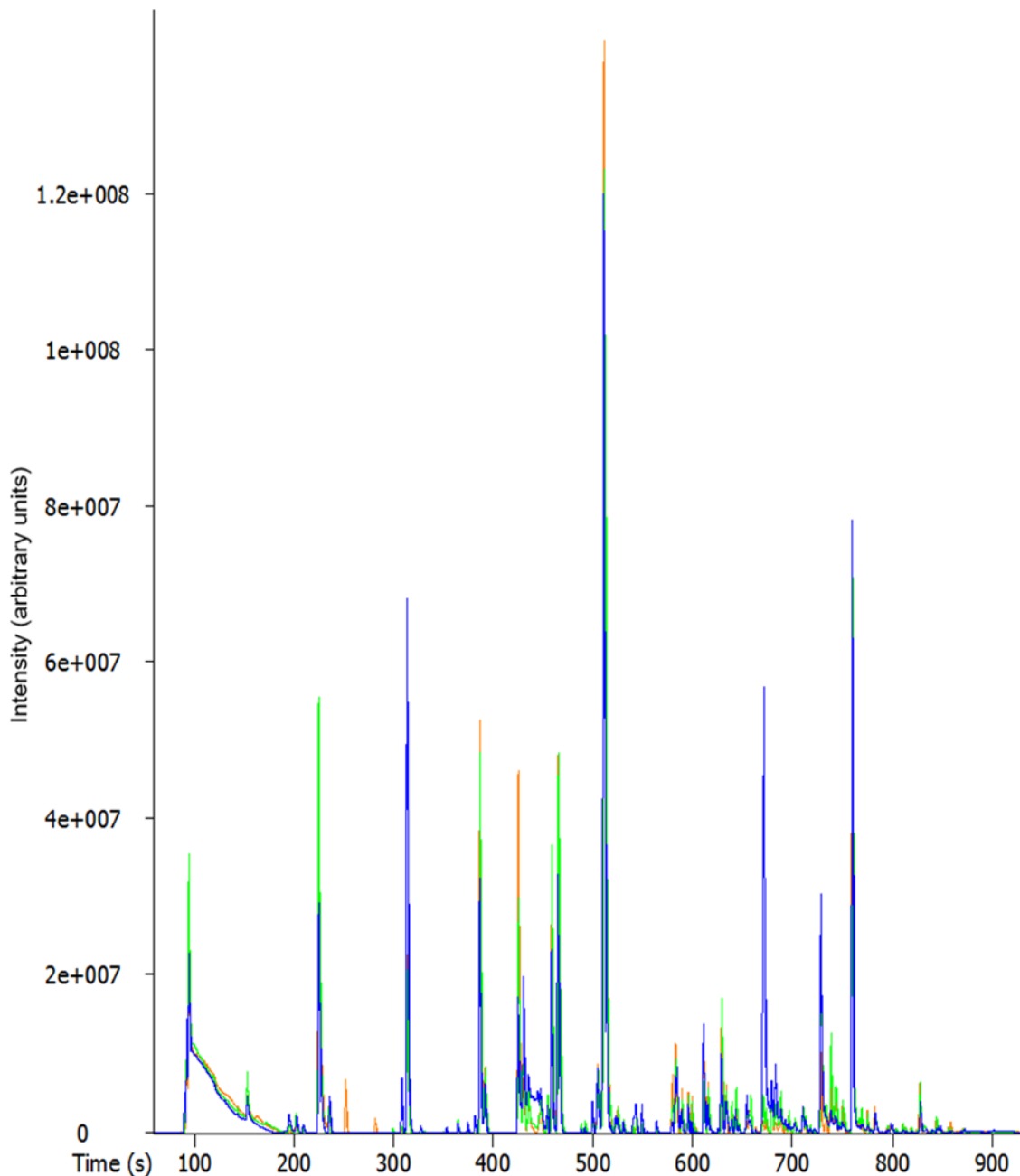


Figure 4.35: Overlaid TCC2 sample TICs of between-batch injections in Batches 1, 7 & 18

4.2.1.7 Comparison of the acquisition outliers to the chemometric analysis outlier removal

Throughout the discussion in this section, numerous data files have been identified from the performance data that are potential outliers. For example, those data files where the IS retention time has greatly differed, as seen in Figure 4.4, or the IS quantitation ion peak area has changed more than average, as seen in Figure 4.7.

The next step would be to see if the outliers identified from the performance data compared significantly to those outliers identified by Cranfield University in the chemometric analysis. This would be a great test to see if the data processing steps flagged inconsistencies in the acquisition of those data files. Unfortunately, due to the closure of the bioinformatics group at Cranfield University some time ago, we have been unable to access the data to make this comparison. Dr Michael Cauchi has very recently (Autumn 2016) taken up a new position at the University of Limerick and hopes to both have access to the processed data and to process it further in the future.

4.2.2 Statistical analysis of the full bladder cancer data set

The full set of data files that had been uploaded to the servers at Cranfield University, as described in Table 4-1, were first normalised against the IS. Any data files that did not contain the correct number of scans of approximately 8,700 were removed at this point. The next step was exploratory analysis using PCA and HCA. A summarising table of the statistical terms used throughout this section can be found in Table 2-1.

4.2.2.1 Exploratory analysis using PCA and HCA

The unsupervised, independent exploratory techniques PCA and HCA were used to determine if there were any natural groupings of the data in the data set. The first three PCs didn't show any separation of the data files according to their cancer status when using PCA, and not even when investigating past the first three PCs responsible for the greatest part of the variance. The dendrogram from HCA also didn't show any natural groupings. Outliers identified by the PCA were removed at this point, leaving the number of participants and samples for classification as previously described in Table 4-1.

4.2.2.2 Pattern recognition through PLS-DA and SVM-LIN

The remaining data set, with the outliers removed, was divided into the different categories based on their clinical classification. Pattern recognition was then performed between the following pairs of categories:

- C1 vs. TCC (all three categories combined)
- C2 vs. TCC (all three categories combined)
- C3 vs. TCC (all three categories combined)
- C3 vs. TCC1
- C3 vs. TCC2
- C3 vs. TCC3

Different types of scaling were investigated, including auto-scaling (AS), mean-centred (MC), no scaling, normalised (Norm), pareto, range-scaled (RS) (-1 to 1) and (0 to 1). Feature selection was also investigated, with the results from no feature selection, feature selection using the Wilcoxon t-test (WTT) and Student t-test (STT) being compared. These were then compared using the two classifiers PLS-DA and SVM-LIN.

Only the results for the best scaling technique, with and without feature selection, are shown for each classifier. The results shown in the following tables are the mean of all models produced, therefore selecting the best performing model would give better results than the performance shown here.

Results from classification of C1, C2 or C3 against TCC

The summary of the results for the comparisons of each control (C1, C2, C3) against all of the cancer samples (TCC) are shown in Table 4-13, Table 4-14 and Table 4-15, respectively. In these results, all the C3 controls are used, they are not age-matched. The results from the mean of the classification models produced for C1 vs. TCC is shown in Table 4-13.

Table 4-13: C1 vs. TCC results for PLS-DA and SVM-LIN

Classifier	PLS-DA			SVM-LIN		
	None	WTT p=0.05	STT p=0.05	None	WTT p=0.05	STT p=0.05
No. scans	8721	1458	1067	8721	1458	1067
Scaling**	AS	Norm	Pareto	AS	Norm	RS (-1 to 1)
%CC	87.53	87.48	84.29	88.99	88.82	88.05
%Spec	87.23	85.06	83.37	88.84	86.37	86.97
%Sens	87.82	89.79	85.17	89.13	91.15	89.07
%NPV	87.45	89.05	84.49	88.83	90.45	88.56
%PPV	87.94	86.46	84.47	89.48	87.66	87.93
%FDR	12.06	13.54	15.53	10.52	12.34	12.07
LV	16	19	9	1	1	1
AUROC	0.9055	0.9124	0.9040	0.9350	0.9170	0.9281

*WTT = Wilcoxon t-test; STT = Student t-test; **Norm = normalised; RS = Range-scaled;

MC = mean-centred; AS = auto-scaled.

The performance for C1 controls against all TCC samples gives similar results for both PLS-DA and SVM-LIN, with SVM-LIN performing slightly better. Auto-scaling with no feature selection gave the best classification results for both classifiers, using the maximum number of scans of 8,721.

C1 controls are from healthy participants, therefore it should be relatively easy to differentiate these data sets from TCC and the results clearly show this, even though the performance of the algorithms are not 100 %. There are a multitude of parameters in the analysis of these samples, as previously discussed in Chapter 3. 1D GC identified over 900 individual analytes in the headspace above urine, whereas 2D GC identified over 3,000; therefore, it is probable that not all the analytes that can differentiate the controls from the cancer patients can be seen using the TIC in this 1D GC method. The chemometrics analysis also has many parameters to be optimised, which is very much limited by computer processing power. It is possible that even the best performing models are not fully optimised

for these data sets and more could be achieved. In addition, the samples themselves and the impact of the metadata has not been assessed, as it was beyond the scope of this project, but it should be investigated further in the future.

The AUROC values are all above 0.9, meaning very good from Table 1-3; the total correctly classified, sensitivity, specificity, negative and positive predictive values are all above 87 %; and the false discover rate is 12 % or less.

The results from the mean of the classification models produced for C2 controls against the total TCC is shown in Table 4-14.

Table 4-14: C2 vs. TCC results for PLS-DA and SVM-LIN

Classifier	PLS-DA			SVM-LIN		
	None	WTT p=0.05	STT p=0.05	None	WTT p=0.05	STT p=0.05
No. scans	8721	4274	4119	8721	4274	4119
Scaling	AS	MC	Pareto	RS (0 to 1)	RS (-1 to 1)	RS (-1 to 1)
%CC	88.35	85.09	85.26	89.18	87.82	88.10
%Spec	88.21	83.03	84.83	88.00	86.43	87.57
%Sens	88.48	87.08	85.68	90.33	89.17	88.61
%NPV	88.30	86.43	85.34	90.01	88.73	88.36
%PPV	88.71	84.29	85.54	88.74	87.30	88.21
%FDR	11.29	15.71	14.46	11.26	12.70	11.79
LV	12	19	15	1	1	1
AUROC	0.9276	0.9087	0.9058	0.9220	0.9223	0.8795

Again, the performance for C2 controls against all TCC samples gives similar results for both PLS-DA and SVM-LIN. Auto-scaling with no feature selection again gave the best classification results for PLS-DA; whereas, range scaling was the best technique for SVM-LIN, with again no feature selection and therefore using the maximum of 8,721 scans. C2 controls are from participants with a urine abnormality that could be caused by menstruation, urinary tract infections, pregnancy, dermatological conditions, diabetes and other non-

cancerous, non-serious illnesses. Symptoms such as blood in the urine of bladder cancer patients is quite common, as can be seen from Table 4-1. Therefore, it would be thought to be more difficult to differentiate TCC samples from C2 controls than it was from C1 controls. However, the AUROC values are all above 0.9, meaning very good; the total correctly classified, sensitivity, specificity, negative and positive predictive values are all above 88 %; and the false discover rate is 11 %. Therefore, classification of the C2 controls from the TCC samples resulted in generated models giving slightly better performance than when comparing C1 controls and TCC samples.

The results from the mean of the classification models produced for all the C3 controls (C3(full)), with no age-matching, against the total TCC is shown in Table 4-15.

Table 4-15: C3(full) vs. TCC results for PLS-DA and SVM-LIN

Classifier	PLS-DA			SVM-LIN		
	None	WTT p=0.05	STT p=0.05	None	WTT p=0.05	STT p=0.05
No. scans	8721	553	2641	8721	553	2641
Scaling	Norm	RS (-1 to 1)	AS	AS	AS	AS
%CC	76.85	70.24	71.77	78.78	71.74	74.02
%Spec	74.41	63.40	65.56	74.51	59.65	60.60
%Sens	78.95	76.14	77.14	82.46	82.18	85.61
%NPV	75.58	69.87	71.48	78.90	74.93	78.93
%PPV	78.33	70.85	72.47	79.18	70.45	71.81
%FDR	21.67	29.15	27.53	20.82	29.55	28.19
LV	15	13	20	1	1	1
AUROC	0.8399	0.7550	0.7788	0.8332	0.7825	0.8330

Again, the performance for all C3 controls against all TCC samples gives similar results for both PLS-DA and SVM-LIN, with similar specificity and AUROC values. However, SVM-LIN gave slightly better sensitivity, a slightly higher overall correct classification and therefore a slightly lower false discovery rate. Auto-scaling (with no feature selection) again

gave the best classification results for SVM-LIN, whereas normalised scaling was the best technique for PLS-DA (with no feature selection).

C3 controls are from patients with a urological disorder requiring hospital treatment. Urine abnormalities may or may not be apparent, as previously indicated in Table 4-1. These patients do not have bladder cancer but do have disorders which can give similar symptoms; for example, kidney stones, renal cysts, urethral stricture or chronic urinary tract infections. Therefore, out of the three different control categories this is the most likely group to be more difficult to classify from the TCC patient samples. These results were not age-matched.

As expected, the classification performance results are not quite as good as for the C1 or C2 control samples. The AUROC values for both classifiers were both above 0.83 and are therefore still classed as good. The specificity was >74%; the total correctly classified, sensitivity, specificity, negative and positive predictive values all above 78 % for SVM-LIN and 75 % for PLS-DA. The FDR is 20 % for SVM-LIN and 21 % for PLS-DA; which are all still classed as good.

Results from classification of C3(full) against TCC1, TCC2 and TCC3 individually

In the initial studies, TCC samples were combined and the performance of the models were determined for each of the three control categories. Combining the TCC categories would have included samples from patients with both low-grade and high-grade tumours. As the TCC samples had been sub-categorised into TCC1 to TCC3, the next step was to classify each of these sub-sets against the C3(full) set, the most difficult control group.

It was expected that the two most difficult categories to classify, across all the control groups and the TCC sub-categories, would be the TCC1 vs. C3, that is low-grade tumour cancer patients against the C3 patients with non-cancerous urological disorders. Many of the urine

abnormalities on the dipstick are similar but do vary for both groups, this warrants comparison against the results as future work. The results from the mean of the classification models produced for C3(full) vs. TCC1 can be seen in Table 4-16.

Table 4-16: C3(full) vs. TCC1 results for PLS-DA and SVM-LIN

Classifier	PLS-DA			SVM-LIN		
	None	WTT p=0.05	STT p=0.05	None	WTT p=0.05	STT p=0.05
No. scans	8721	917	218	8721	917	208
Scaling	AS	MC	RS (-1 to 1)	Norm	RS (0 to 1)	RS (0 to 1)
%CC	75.78	68.71	74.01	80.47	78.17	79.84
%Spec	80.91	78.75	85.93	97.94	99.54	99.20
%Sens	57.50	32.96	31.54	18.25	2.042	10.88
%NPV	87.37	80.76	81.75	81.08	78.36	79.88
%PPV	46.62	30.58	40.64	68.05	22.94	71.81
%FDR	53.38	69.42	59.36	31.95	77.06	28.19
LV	20	3	3	1	1	1
AUROC	0.6193	0.5899	0.5907	0.6079	0.4706	0.5777

Although the AUROC value is similar for both the PLS-DA and SVM-LIN classifiers, there is a lot of variability in the other performance metrics. Again, both classifiers performed best with no feature selection, so that all 8721 scans were used in the classification. Auto-scaling gave the best results for PLS-DA and normalised scaling for SVM-LIN.

Overall, the performance for classifying C3 against TCC1 is not as good as when classifying C3 against all TCC samples. This is to be expected, as the two sets of data would be far more similar as one might expect them to be clinically more similar and therefore the chemical profile should be more similar. The AUROC values for both classifiers are both above 0.6, this is a poor result but not a fail. Although the total correctly classified, the specificity, the positive predictive value and false discovery rate is better for SVM-LIN than PLS-DA, the sensitivity is very poor at only 18 % compared to 57 % for PLS-DA. Use of

the SVM-LIN classifier would result in high specificity at 98 % but poor sensitivity at only 18 %.

These results emphasise that when comparing the performance of different classifiers and different models, selection of the best classifier, as well as the best scaling technique cannot be based on just one performance metric, for example the AUROC value. Calculation of different performance monitors, comparison and consideration of the impact that high or low values of each has, should also be made.

From a clinicians' point of view, the most important performance metrics of a test are the NPV and PPV, meaning a calculation of the likelihood of a given negative or positive test result for the patient to be correct. The PLS-DA is good at giving a correct negative test result but not positive with 87.37 % and 46.61 % NPV and PPV respectively. Whereas SVM-LIN with STT feature selection is almost equally good at correct positive and negative results with 71.81 % and 79.88 % PPV and NPV values, respectively.

Overall, for classification of C3 against TCC1, the PLS-DA classifier gave the best performance, with 81 % specificity, 57 % sensitivity and an AUROC value of 0.62. The specificity is slightly less than conventional urine cytology which is > 90 %. However, for low-grade tumours, this classifier gave better sensitivity at 57 % compared to 20-50 % (Bassi, et al., 2005). Once again it should be noted that these results are based on the mean value of the all the classification models and so some the models developed actually perform better, this will be discussed in more detail later in this chapter.

The results from the mean of the classification models produced for the comparison of all the C3 controls against the TCC2 moderate-grade tumours can be seen in Table 4-17.

Table 4-17: C3(full) vs. TCC2 results for PLS-DA and SVM-LIN

Classifier	PLS-DA			SVM-LIN		
	None	WTT p=0.05	STT p=0.05	None	WTT p=0.05	STT p=0.05
No. scans	8721	389	629	8721	389	629
Scaling	Norm	AS	RS (0 to 1)	Norm	Norm	Norm
%CC	78.37	79.78	66.71	78.60	80.76	71.82
%Spec	79.81	84.21	67.63	93.16	94.69	95.58
%Sens	75.21	70.05	64.72	46.69	50.21	19.74
%NPV	87.77	86.22	81.31	79.46	80.81	72.35
%PPV	63.38	67.58	47.82	76.90	82.42	68.46
%FDR	36.62	32.42	52.18	23.10	17.58	31.54
LV	16	6	20	1	1	1
AUROC	0.8134	0.7961	0.7115	0.7256	0.7509	0.5742

TCC2 patients have moderate-grade tumours that have grown into the muscle and therefore should be easier to detect than TCC1 low-grade tumours. The cancer is more established and biologically active and could be potentially producing more metabolites that could be used as biomarkers or could be producing a higher increase or reduction in other metabolite concentrations. This is reflected in the results, with an AUROC value of greater than 0.8 for PLS-DA, meaning good. Both classifiers performed better with no feature selection, using the full 8721 scans, and with normalised scaling. The PLS-DA classifier performed better overall than SVM-LIN. SVM-LIN again had better specificity, but poor sensitivity. PLS-DA had sensitivity, specificity, total correct classification and negative predictive values all above 75 %, which is good. However, the model was not so good at predicting positives correctly, with a lower PPV and had a higher false discovery rate. The results from the mean of the classification models produced for the comparison of all the C3 controls against the TCC3 high-grade tumours can be seen in Table 4-18.

Table 4-18: C3(full) vs. TCC3 results for PLS-DA and SVM-LIN

Classifier	PLS-DA			SVM-LIN		
	None	WTT p=0.05	STT p=0.05	None	WTT p=0.05	STT p=0.05
No. scans	8721	1548	992	8721	1548	992
Scaling	AS	AS	AS	RS (0 to 1)	RS (-1 to 1)	RS (-1 to 1)
%CC	80.75	75.99	74.15	82.67	76.17	73.32
%Spec	84.94	77.33	74.74	94.28	93.99	95.58
%Sens	71.20	72.93	72.80	56.19	35.55	22.56
%NPV	87.27	86.86	86.50	83.26	77.14	73.91
%PPV	67.97	59.00	56.21	82.25	75.21	73.99
%FDR	32.03	41.00	43.79	17.75	24.79	26.01
LV	7	18	20	1	1	1
AUROC	0.8592	0.7916	0.7789	0.8122	0.7081	0.5950

When classifying the TCC3 against C3 controls, again, the best results for both classifiers were with no feature selection, using the full 8721 scans. Auto-scale was best for the PLS-DA classifier and range scaling for SVM-LIN. As found for the TCC1 and TCC2, the best overall results were using PLS-DA, with SVM-LIN giving better specificity but a much lower sensitivity.

The ability to classify TCC3 patients with high-grade tumours against the full C3 control data set, was expected to be easier than when classifying TCC1 or TCC2. The cancer is large and fully established both inside and outside of the bladder and therefore would be thought to significantly change the metabolites concentration when compared to a patient without TCC. This is again reflected in the results, with slightly better classification for C3(full) vs. TCC3 than for C3(full) vs. TCC2. Using the PLS-DA classifier, an AUROC value of greater than 0.85 was obtained, meaning good; the total correctly classified, specificity and negative predictive value were all better than 80 %; the sensitivity better than

70% compared to only 56 % for SVM-LIN; but again, the positive predictive value and false discovery rates didn't perform as well.

A discussion of the classifications using PLS-DA and SVM-LIN

These summaries show the importance of optimising the scaling and whether to use feature selection. Feature selection, using the Wilcoxon t-test or the Student t-test methods, reduces the number of features or scans that are used by the classifier, by only selecting the ones that appear to have the most significance. In the GC-MS data files, there were over 8700 scans (mass spectra). The abundancies of the m/z at each scan had been summed to produce the TIC, which is two-dimensional data, for multivariate data analysis to be performed. Feature selection reduced these 8700+ scan numbers down to 200 in some cases, indicating that classification between the data sets could be performed by only considering some peaks in the chromatograms, which could lead to identification of biomarkers.

However, when examining each of the data sets that had been compared, reducing the number of features using either the Wilcoxon t-test or Student t-test methods, reduced the accuracy of the models for both the classifiers used. This indicates that all data points need to be considered to obtain the best accuracy of classification. Therefore, the differences between the cancer and control data sets cannot be reduced to such a low number of features and indicates that the whole profile must be considered. Subsequently, feature selection was no longer used for data analysis.

It should also be noted that within this chemometric data analysis, the use of the TIC is already a significant reduction in the data potentially available for the classification model. Effectively, this does not allow individual fragment ions and therefore co-eluting compounds to be monitored. Unfortunately, this was dictated by the computing processing power; however, in the future this should become less of an issue and therefore the existing analytical data sets may still have the potential to produce even better clinical performances.

In addition, if the issues with processing power and COW alignment can be overcome then GCxGC opens even greater potential for better clinical diagnostic performance.

Permutation density plots for the PLS-DA, SVM-LIN and Random Forest classifiers

The Random Forests (RFs) machine learning algorithm is useful in creating models with low variance that don't overfit the training set. Classification using RFs was compared to classification using PLS-DA and SVM-LIN. No feature selection was performed and the results using the best scaling technique for each classifier is presented.

Previously, we have compared the performance of the different classifiers by summarising the results in tables. It is easier to compare visually the success of the three different classifiers, PLS-DA, SVM-LIN and RFs and the different models that they have generated. The performance tables previously reported, showed the data from the peak maxima of these permutation density plots. Effectively, this is the mean performance of all the models generated by the classifier. For each model the files selected to develop the training set changed each time; whereas, some of the individual analysis models performed better than the values previously reported. So, if you were to take the algorithms generated for any one of these better performing models and apply it to real world samples then you might get better results than previously reported.

The permutation density plots, shown in Figure 4.36 to Figure 4.39, show the frequency distribution of the overall number of samples correctly classified out of all the samples (% CC) for the 150 classification models in red. The bars in blue show the distribution of the overall percentage classified after randomised assignment of clinical classes to the samples, to generate the 300 null models.

It is important to generate many null models and compare them to the classification models. The likelihood of correctly identifying a sample as positive or negative, by randomly

assigning it a value, is the same as correctly guessing heads or tails when flipping a coin. At first, you may be lucky or unlucky in guessing it correctly; however, over many guesses it should average out as 50 % correct and 50 % incorrect guesses, if the coin and the flipping of the coin have no bias. Therefore, by producing many null models, the chemometric techniques and models used in the data analysis can be checked for any bias.

Most of the null models (blue) show a tight distribution around the 50 % mark. In the null hypothesis, each sample is randomly assigned as being a cancer sample or a cancer free sample before the model is built, therefore there is a 50 % chance of the assignment being correct. This was repeated 300 times to generate 300 individual null models. For example, in Figure 4.36, the distribution on the left are the null models ($n = 300$); the black vertical line is the mean; the green dashed vertical lines either side of the mean are the standard deviation (STDDEV); the blue vertical lines either side are two times the STDDEV.

There were 150 classification models (red) generated using the clinical classification data, where the category was known. Each model was produced by randomly selecting data files for the training set used to generate the model and the remainder used to test the model. For each model a different set of data files were randomly selected for the training set, from all the possible data files. As discussed previously in this chapter, the data files that had been acquired showed slight variations. By randomising these data files and using 70 % for the training set and 30 % for the testing of the model, ensured the models were not generated using only the 'best' data files or the testing of the performance of the model carried out using the 'best' samples. There will always be some data files that are of higher diagnostic quality than others and some samples that are more representative of the category than others; therefore, by generating 150 models using the best and the worst data there will be a spread in the performance of the models, but these are more representative of real-world samples. In Figure 4.36, the distribution on the right are the classification models ($n = 150$);

the black vertical line is the mean; the cyan dashed vertical lines either side of the mean are the STDDEV; the purple vertical lines either side are two times the STDDEV.

A comparison of the three different classifiers for the classification of C1 against TCC is shown in Figure 4.36. There is complete separation between all null models (blue) and analysis models (red). The SVM-LIN classifier (Figure 4.36(b)) produces the best performance: the null models are more tightly clustered around 50 %; the mean for the analysis models is 89 %; and the models are more tightly clustered around that mean. The best performing models are at 96 %. It is the means for these models that is shown in the tables and previously discussed earlier in this chapter.

The comparison of the three different classifiers for the classification of C2 against TCC is shown in Figure 4.37. Once again there is complete separation between all null models (blue) and analysis models (red). The SVM-LIN classifier again (Figure 4.37 (b)) produces the best performance: the null models are more tightly clustered around 50 % showing no bias; the mean for the analysis models at 89 %; and the models are more tightly clustered around that mean. The best performing models are at 96 %, meaning that these randomly selected training sets better captured the variability in the TIC of cancer positive samples than the less well performing models.

Comparing the null and classification models for C2 vs. TCC very similar profiles are shown to those of the C1 vs. TCC. C2 controls had produced a positive dipstick reading and could have been suffering from, for example urinary tract infections. This could make it more difficult to differentiate them from the cancer samples, however neither the PLS-DA classifier, the SVM-LIN classifier nor the RFs classifier had any more difficulty than when differentiating the cancer samples from the healthy C1 controls.

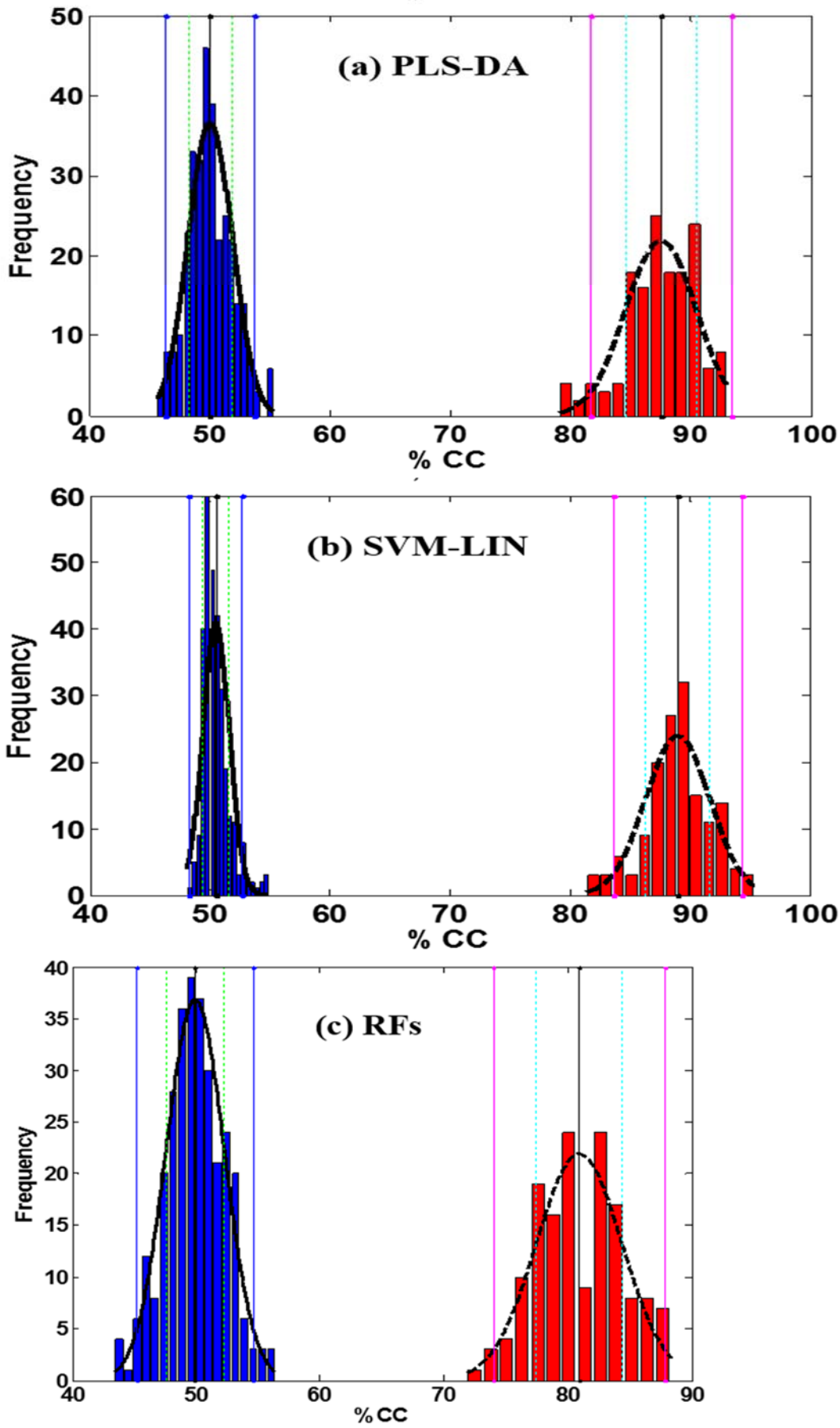


Figure 4.36: Permutation density plots for CI vs. TCC using (a) PLS-DA, (b) SVM-LIN, (c) RFs

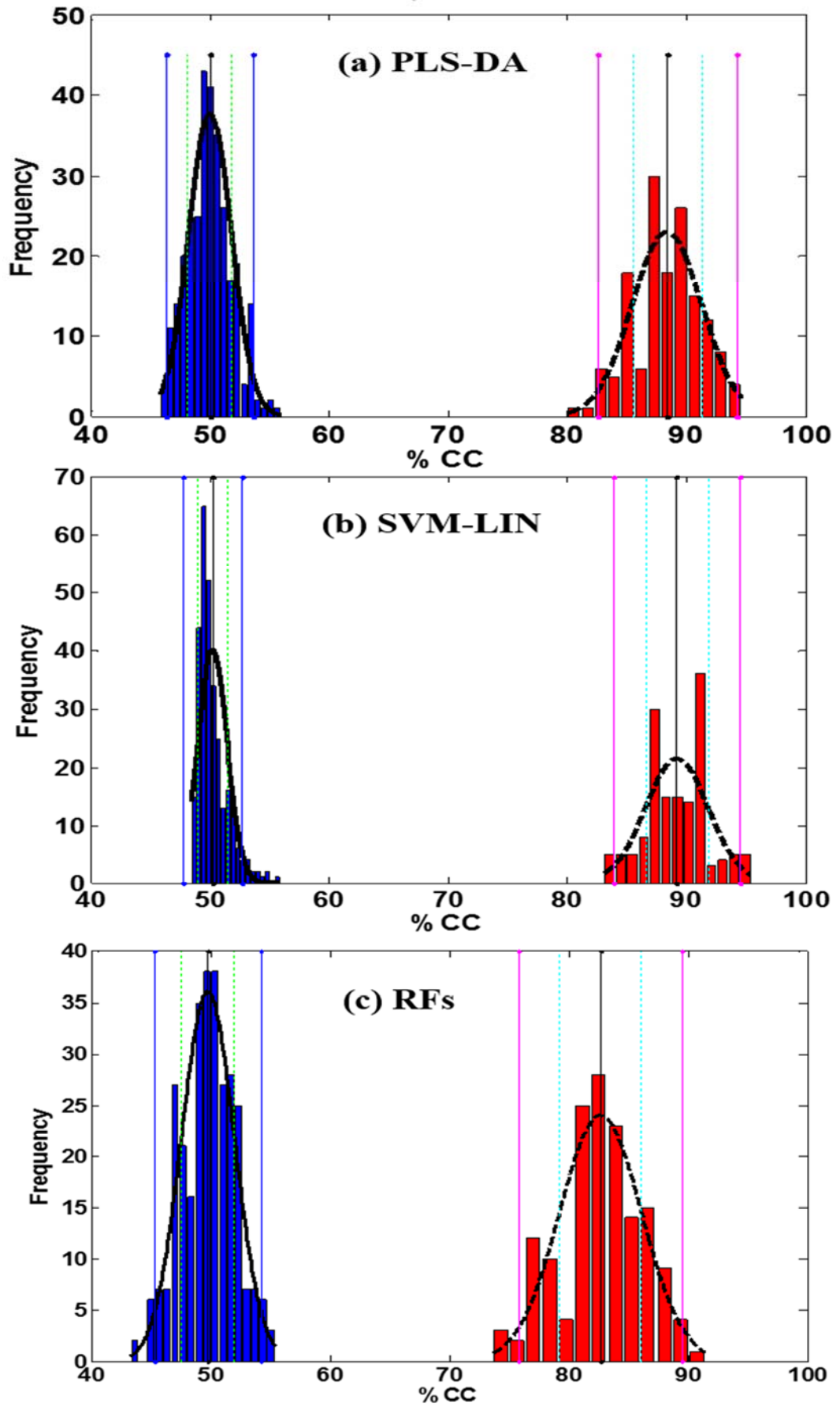


Figure 4.37: Permutation density plots for C2 vs. TCC using (a) PLS-DA, (b) SVM-LIN, (c) RFs

The comparison of the three different classifiers for the classification of C3 against TCC is shown in Figure 4.38. As expected, it was more difficult to separate the cancer samples from the C3 control samples from patients suffering from other non-cancerous urological diseases, as expected. Once again there is complete separation between all null models (blue) and analysis models (red); however, the RFs classifier does not produce such a large separation for this classification and was the worst performing classifier. The PLS-DA and SVM-LIN classifiers gave very similar results but the SVM-LIN (Figure 4.38 (b)) produced a slightly narrower distribution of the null models, but a slightly wider distribution of the classification models, whereas the PLS-DA classifier had the opposite problem. The SVM-LIN classifier produced a mean for the analysis models of 79 % with the best performing models at 86 %.

However, the mean of the null models is around 53% rather than 51% for PLS-DA, showing there is some bias in the classification models. But it is more tightly clustered around that mean than PLS-DA which has some null models up to 58%. Up until this point, SVM-LIN appears to be the better classifier visually, but it is struggling more with the classification of C3 controls against TCC samples.

An overview of all the permutation density plots for %CC generated for each of the classifiers for each of the control categories vs. TIC (combined) can be seen in Figure 4.39. Comparing the PLS-DA, SVM-LIN and RFs classifiers for each control category against all TCC samples, they gave a very similar performance, although the RFs is not quite as good as the PLS-DA or SVM-LIN.

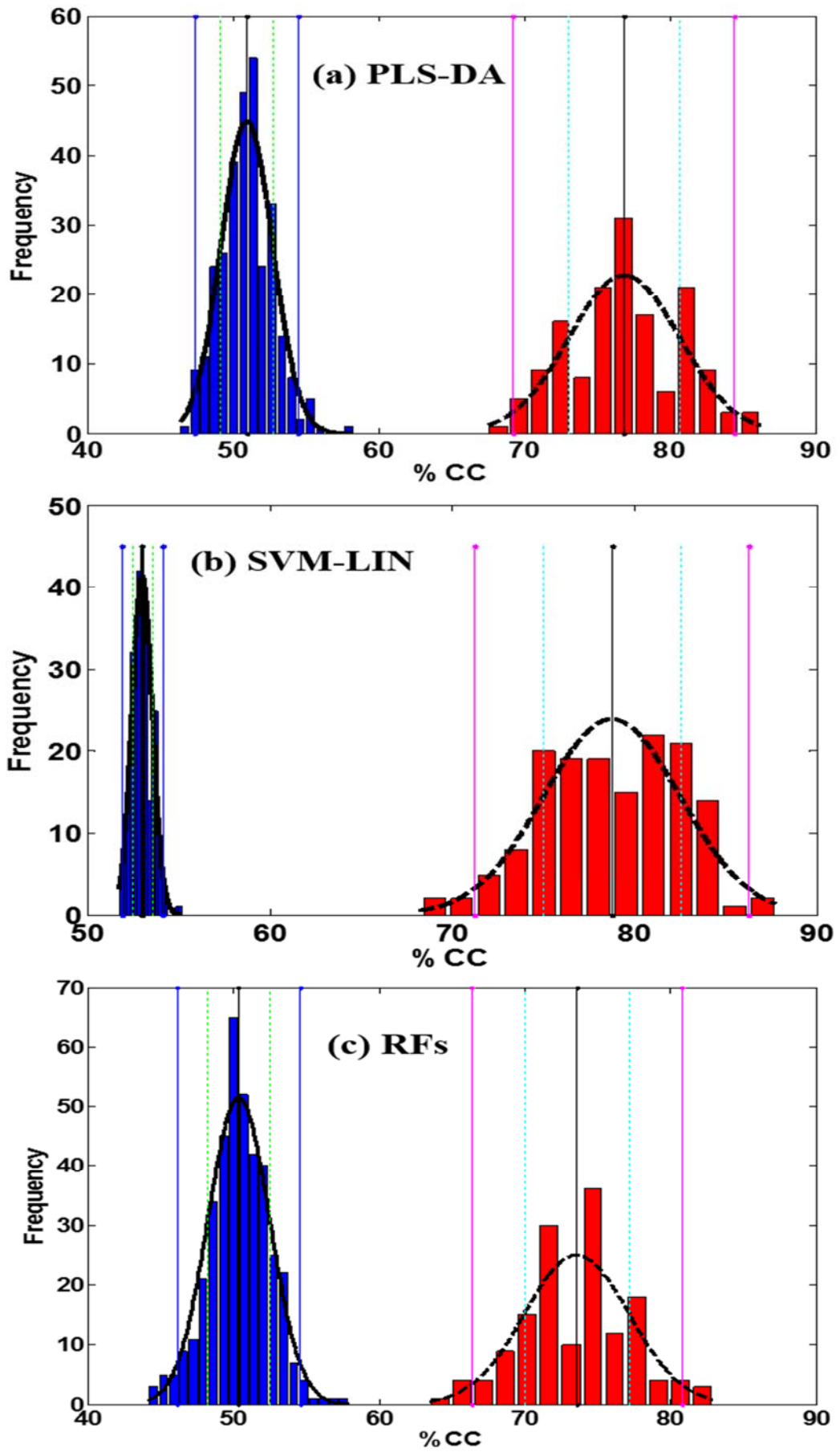


Figure 4.38: Permutation density plots for $C3(\text{full})$ vs. TCC using (a) PLS-DA, (b) SVM-LIN, (c) RFs

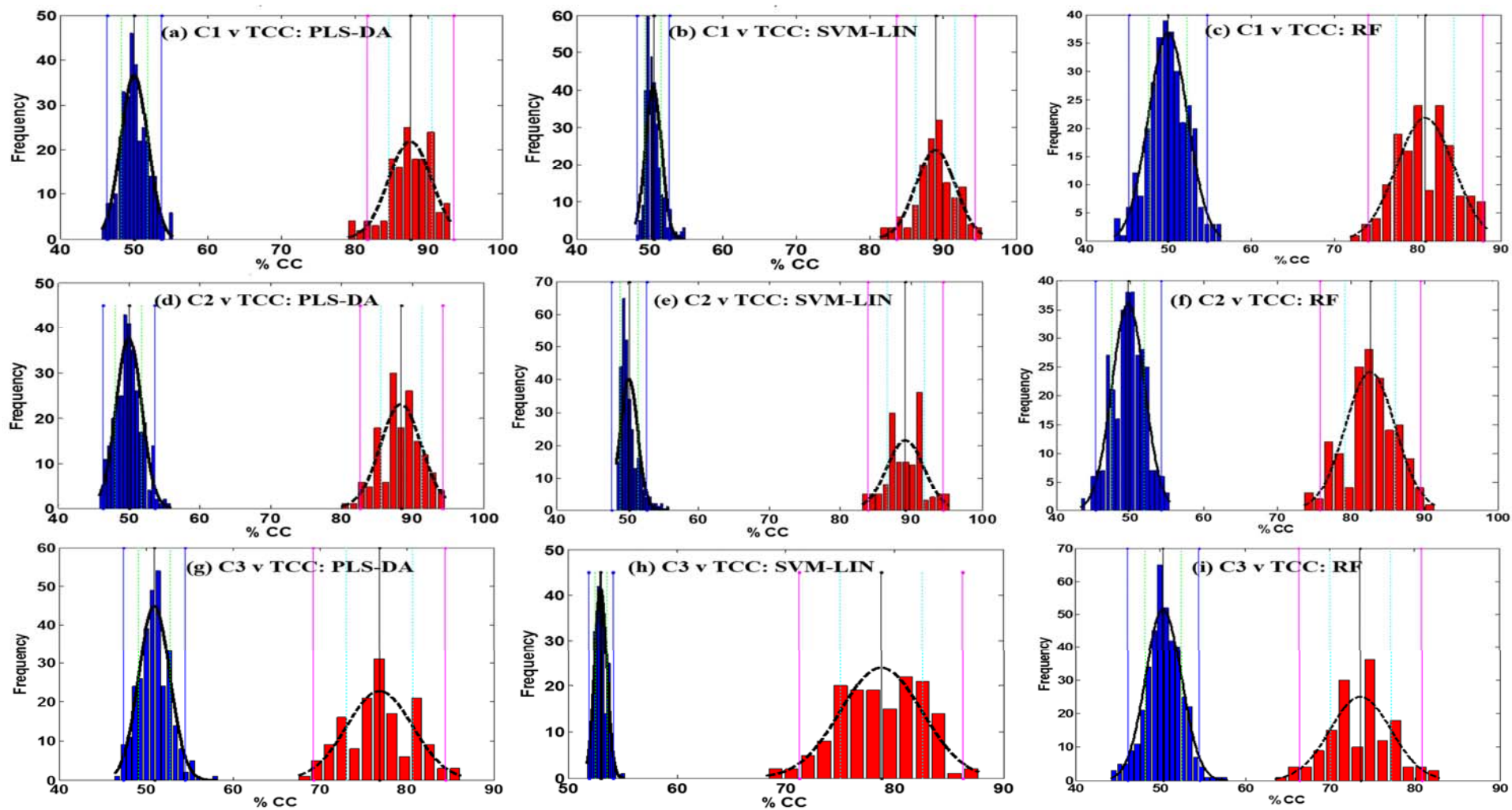


Figure 4.39: Density plots of TCC vs. C1/C2/C3 for PLS-DA, SVM-LIN and RFs

The greatest difference in %CC between the null and the analysis models is between the C1 controls and the TCC samples for all classifiers, as expected, as it is much easier to distinguish between healthy and diseased samples. Many of the early publications in disease diagnosis have used controls from healthy participants or have not specified what types of controls have been used, leading to the conclusion that they had been from healthy participants (Issaq, et al., 2008), (Pasikanti, et al., 2010). In the real world, the models they generated would not work, as usually tests are performed because the patient is unwell and is therefore likely to have conditions such as those present in the C2 and C3 controls.

The next stage was to compare each of the TCC categories individually against the C3(full) controls, this can be seen in Figure 4.40 to Figure 4.43. The most difficult categories to separate are the more complex C3 control samples with non-cancerous urological diseases against the TCC1 early stage cancer sufferers, Figure 4.40 (a), (b) and (c). The analysis models and the null models completely overlap for the SVM-LIN and RFs classifiers. PLS-DA gives a better separation but still has overlapping distributions, with a mean of 76 % for the analysis and 69 % for the null models. The best performing analysis models are at 87 % which are separate from the worst performing null models. The null models are more tightly clustered for SVM-LIN and RFs, with the mean at 78 % and 76 % respectively. The best performing analysis models are at 87 % and 89 % respectively. However, as discussed before, this does not reflect the very poor sensitivity of the SVM-LIN classifier for this classification and so these visual representations of the density plots of %CC must also be regarded as indicative.

There is more difficulty in distinguishing these two similar groups, C3 and TCC1, suggesting that a more rigorous modelling algorithm or machine learning technique is required for this data. In addition, the GC-MS data needs to be modelled using all fragment ions rather than just the TIC, especially as the data is already available. Also, GCxGC-ToFMS data could be used, provided the issues described previously are resolved.

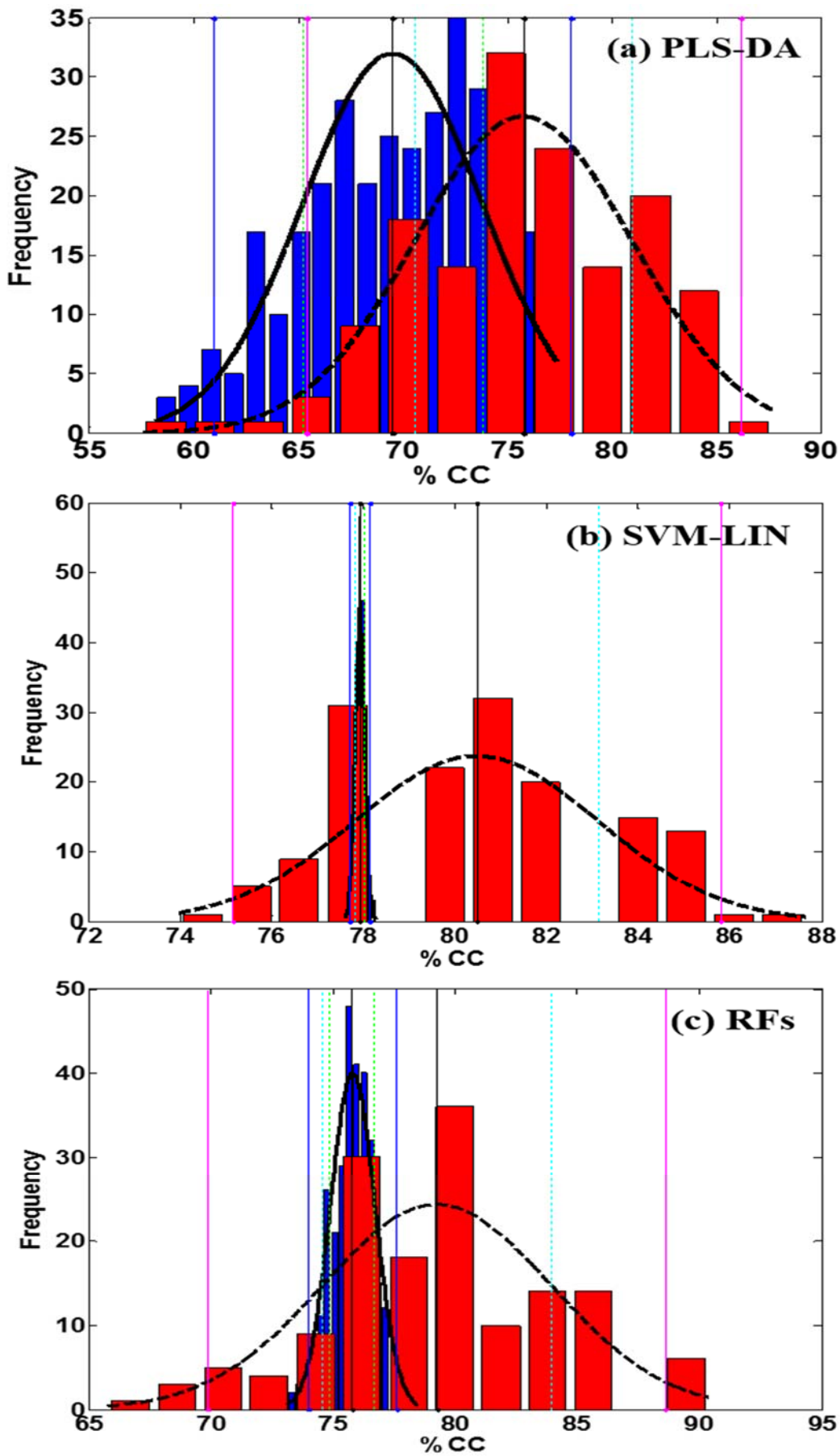


Figure 4.40: Permutation density plots for C3(full) vs. TCC1 using (a) PLS-DA, (b) SVM-LIN, (c) RFs

The permutation density plots of C3(full) against TCC2 are shown in Figure 4.41. PLS-DA shows complete separation of the null and analysis models, with the mean of the null models at 61 % and the analysis models at 78 %. The best performing models were at 89 %. Although having null models more tightly clustered, the SVM-LIN and RFs classifiers gave mean null models of 68 % and 65 % respectively, both of which overlapped with the analysis models distribution. Therefore visually, as well as examining the performance values of the various classifiers for this classification, the best classifier was again PLS-DA.

Visually, the best classifier for the classification of C3(full) and TCC3 samples was SVM-LIN, as shown in Figure 4.42. The null models are more tightly clustered and separate from the analysis models; however, all null models have a higher %CC than the other classifiers. The mean correctly classified of the 150 analysis models is 85 % with the best performing model at 95 %. The RFs classifier gave similar distributions but not such a good performance. The PLS-DA classifier gave a broader distribution for the null models, however the mean of the null models was 63 %, compared to 69 % for SVM-LIN and 65% for RFs. The analysis models gave similar performance to the SVM-LIN. Again, the total correctly classified hides the very poor sensitivity of the SVM-LIN classifier when compared to the PLS-DA classifier and therefore the PLS-DA classifier is the better performer overall.

All nine permutation density plots for the three classification of all the C3 controls against the various TCC sub-categories can be seen in Figure 4.43. The similarities of the distributions between C3(full) against TCC2 ((d), (e) and (f)) and TCC3 ((g), (h) and (i)) for all three classifiers can easily be seen in (d) to (i). C3(full) against TCC1 is clearly the most difficult to classify, as was also indicated by the performance metrics for the different classifiers. Going from TCC1 to TCC3 the performance of the models improves for all three classifiers. The %CC performance of the classification models are consistent for all TCC categories but it is the %CC performance of null models that improve on going from TCC1 to TCC3.

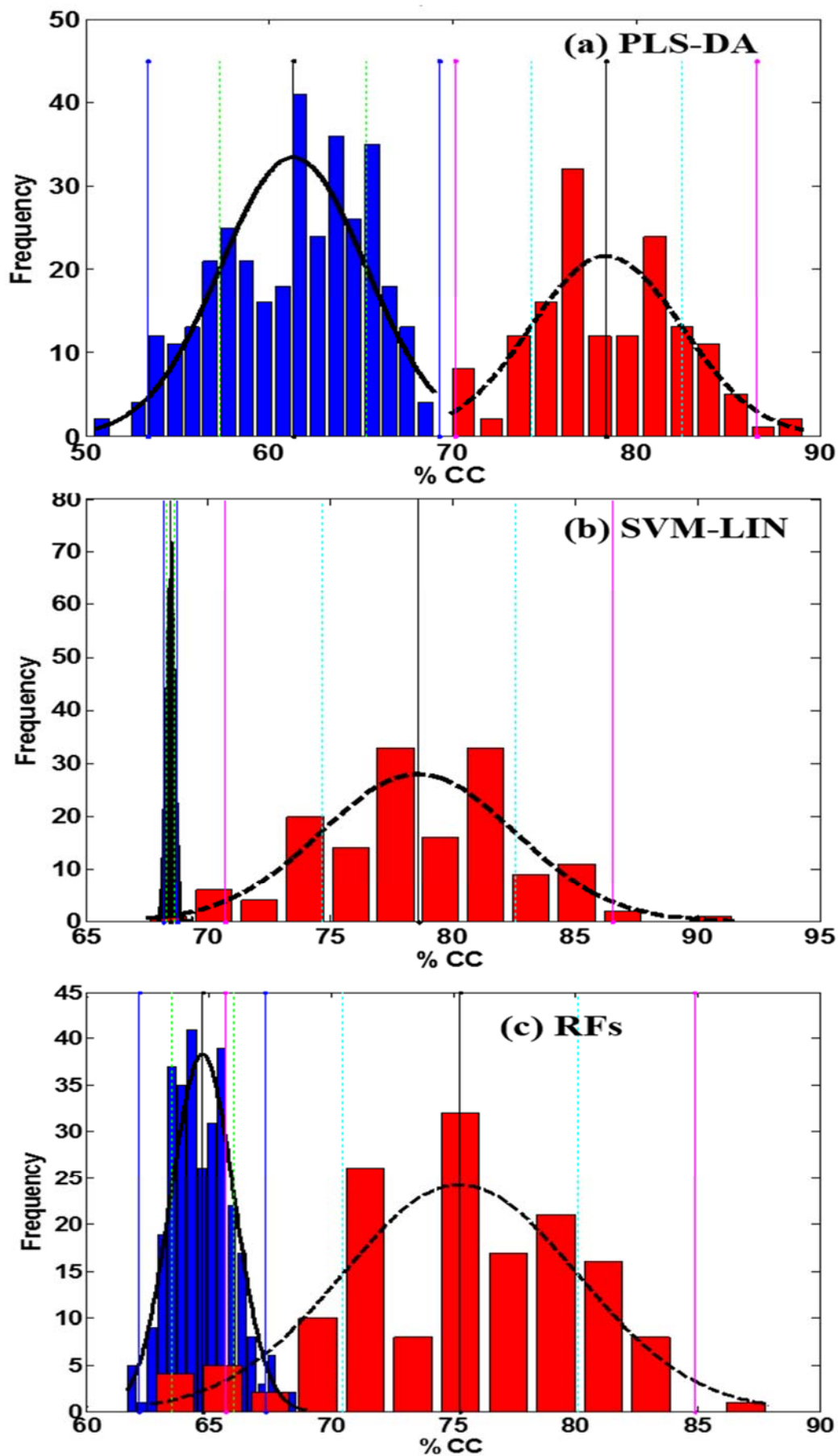


Figure 4.41: Permutation density plots for C3(full) vs. TCC2 using (a) PLS-DA, (b) SVM-LIN, (c) RFs

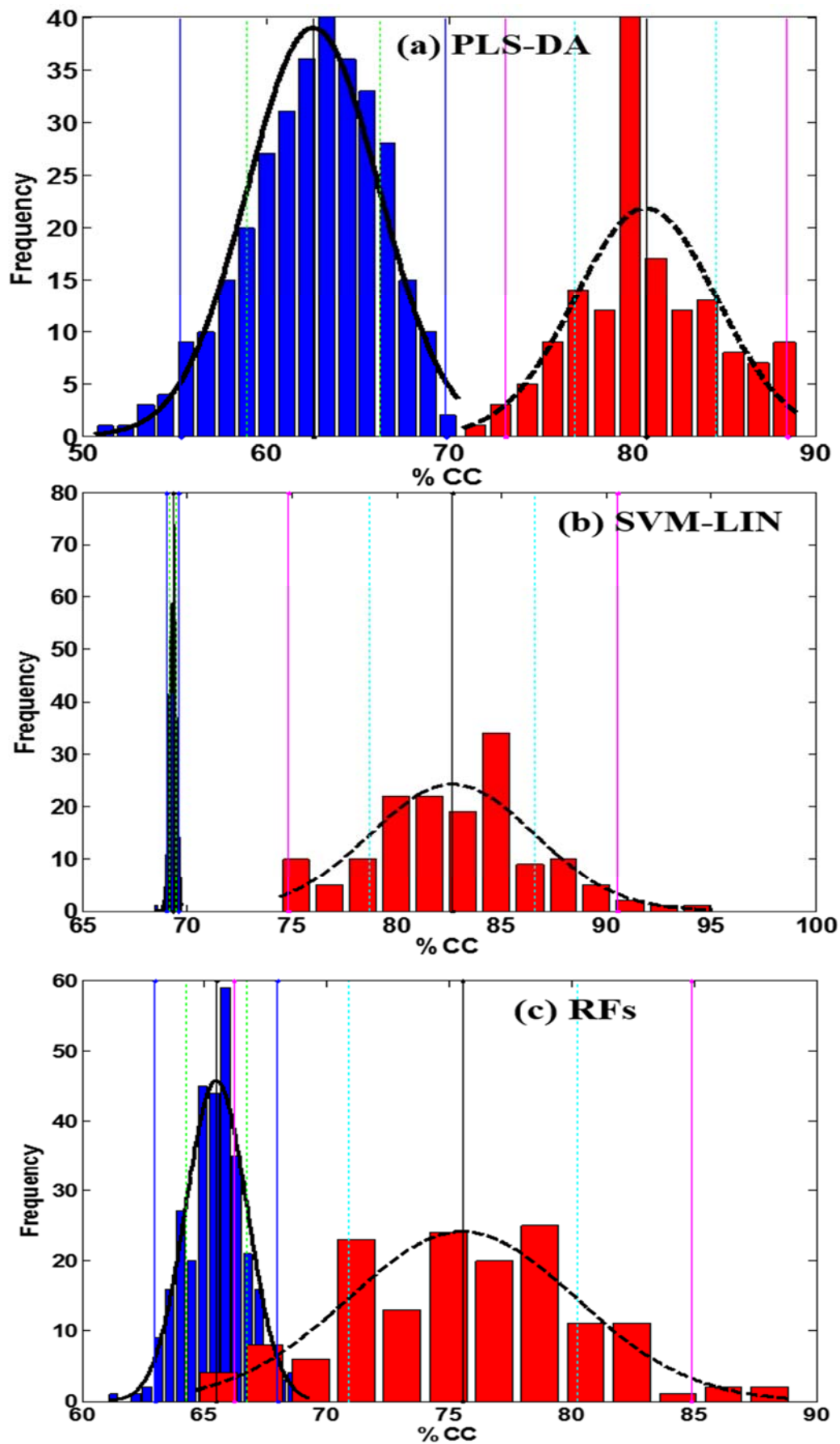


Figure 4.42: Permutation density plots for C3(full) vs. TCC3 using (a) PLS-DA, (b) SVM-LIN, (c) RFs

This indicates that the data sets and/or chemometric techniques are being influenced by an external factor, providing bias and resulting in the null models not clustering around 50 %. Moving from TCC1 to TCC3 this has less of an influence. Further work needs to be carried out on the data analysis to determine the source of this bias.

The use of the RFs classifier has not improved the ability to classify these samples. Separation of the distributions is achieved by PLS-DA, but not by the RFs classifier, with the SVM-LIN's performance in-between them. The RFs classifier may not have been optimised, due to very slow processing by the computer, even when choosing small numbers of trees. Eventually, by cropping from greater than 8,700 scans down to 8,500 scans, classification models were built using 150 evaluations for 50, 150, 250, 350 and 450 trees which enabled processing of the data, but the RFs classifier may not have been fully optimised and improved performance may be achieved with a larger number of trees. Overall, the PLS-DA classifier appears to give consistence performance, no matter what the data sets are.

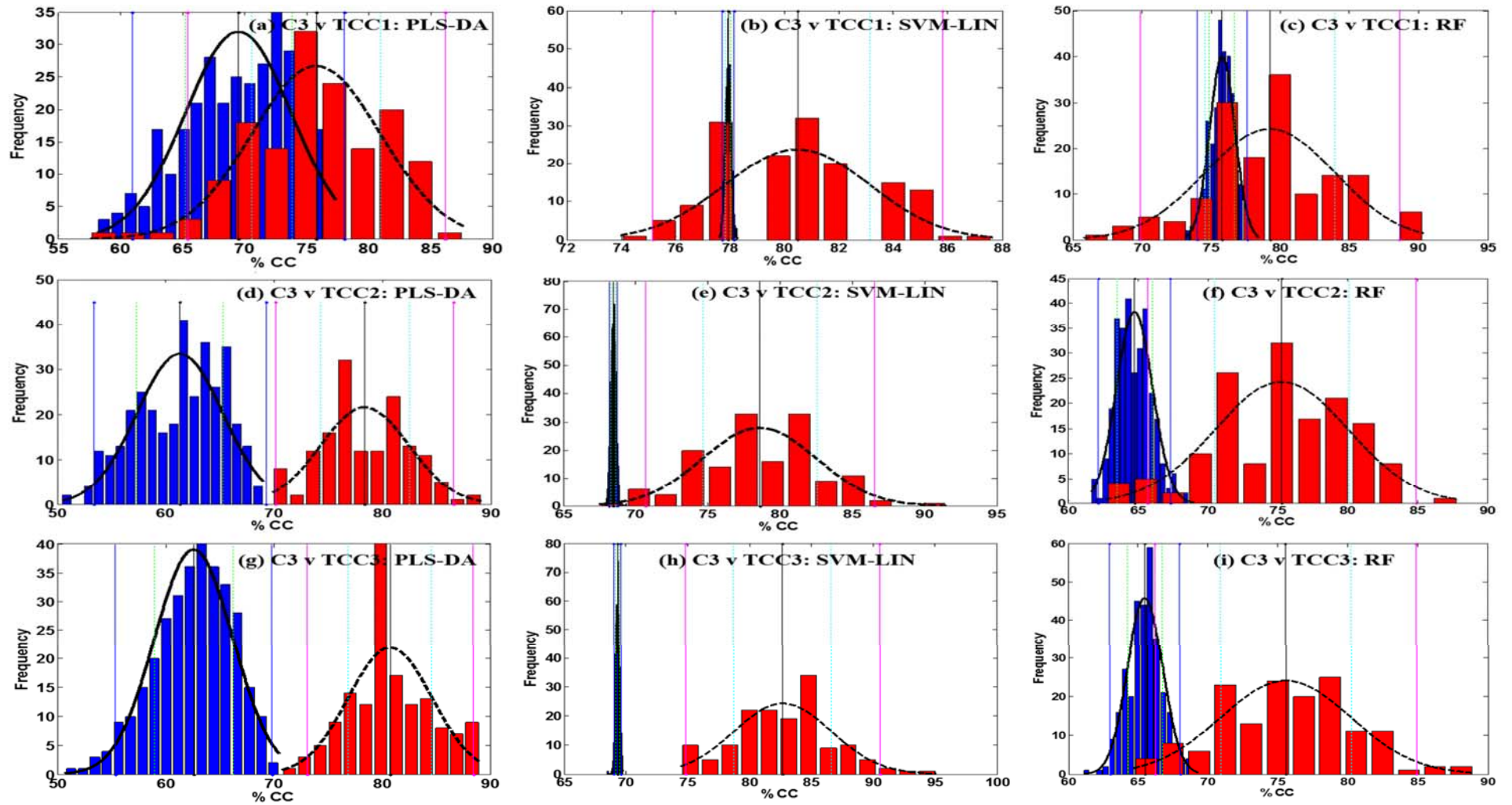


Figure 4.43: Density plots $C3(\text{full})$ vs. $TCC1/2/3$ for PLS-DA, SVM-LIN and RFs

4.2.3 Statistical analysis of the reduced dataset with age-matching

It was hypothesised that much of the source of the statistical variation between C3 controls and TCC samples was potentially thought to be age related. To test that theory the C3 control data set was filtered to only include patients in the same age range as those in the TCC data sets. The number of participants used in the C3 age-matched classification can be seen in Table 4-3. This reduced C3 data set (C3(AM)) was processed as before, using the three classifiers PLS-DA, SVM-LIN and RFs for pattern recognition.

4.2.3.1 Pattern recognition using PLS-DA, SVMs and RFs on aged-matched samples

The revised data set C3(AM) was processed against all TCC samples, and individually against TCC1, TCC2 and TCC3 using PLS-DA, SVM-LIN and RFs. As before, the scaling method was optimised but feature selection was not tried, due to the poor results obtained with the previous data set. The results from the mean of the classification models are summarised in Table 4-19.

For all data sets, the RFs classifier gave poorer results than the PLS-DA or SVM-LIN. The PLS-DA and SVM-LIN gave similar results for all data sets, with SVM giving slightly better results than PLS-DA for most. The exception was the most difficult data set C3(AM) vs. TCC1 where PLS-DA gave a higher overall accuracy of 69 % compared to 67 % for SVM-LIN and RFs and an AUROC score of 0.74 compared to 0.63 and 0.71, respectively.

The permutation density plots of the different classifiers and classification models against the null models can be visualised in Figure 4.44 to Figure 4.49 for the age-matched C3(AM) data set. As can be seen in Figure 4.44 for C3(AM) vs. TCC, there are overlapping distributions at a CI of 95 % for PLS-DA but not for SVM-LIN or RFs. Again, the

classification distributions are very broad and the null models very narrow for the machine learning algorithms. There is overlap for all 3 classifiers for the most difficult comparison of C3(AM) vs. TCC1, as shown in Figure 4.45. However, visually there is improvement in the classification of the age related C3(AM) data set when comparing against the full C3(full) data set. For all data sets, RFs again gave the worst performance.

Table 4-19: Comparison of classification algorithms across all datasets

Dataset	Classifier	%CC	%Spec	%Sens	LV or Tree*	AUROC
C1 v TCC	PLS-DA	87.53	87.23	87.82	16	0.9055
	SVM-LIN	88.99	88.84	89.13	--	0.9350
	RFs	80.91	80.28	81.75	450	0.892
C2 v TCC	PLS-DA	88.35	88.21	88.48	12	0.9276
	SVM-LIN	89.18	88.00	90.33	--	0.9220
	RFs	82.70	82.93	82.72	450	0.865
C3 v TCC	PLS-DA	83.01	66.06	88.66	8	0.8680
	SVM-LIN	83.48	44.36	96.52	--	0.9023
	RFs	83.57	42.90	86.99	150	0.8427
C3 v TCC1	PLS-DA	69.18	66.18	73.29	13	0.7424
	SVM-LIN	67.30	86.15	41.38	--	0.6363
	RFs	67.33	77.63	54.03	450	0.7102
C3 v TCC2	PLS-DA	80.51	71.39	88.23	7	0.8985
	SVM-LIN	81.44	72.15	89.31	--	0.9040
	RFs	75.87	64.31	86.66	350	0.8642
C3 v TCC3	PLS-DA	79.70	73.48	85.17	20	0.8580
	SVM-LIN	81.46	73.91	88.11	--	0.9280
	RFs	74.44	66.76	81.64	350	0.8098

**Denotes the optimum number of trees for Random Forests.*

Comparing the age-matched data set with the full data set for the comparisons that used the C3 control category, as summarised in Table 4-20, for all data set comparisons where the mean of all classification models is given, there was an improvement in the AUROC score, meaning that the classification system improved on considering the age in selecting the control samples for C3.

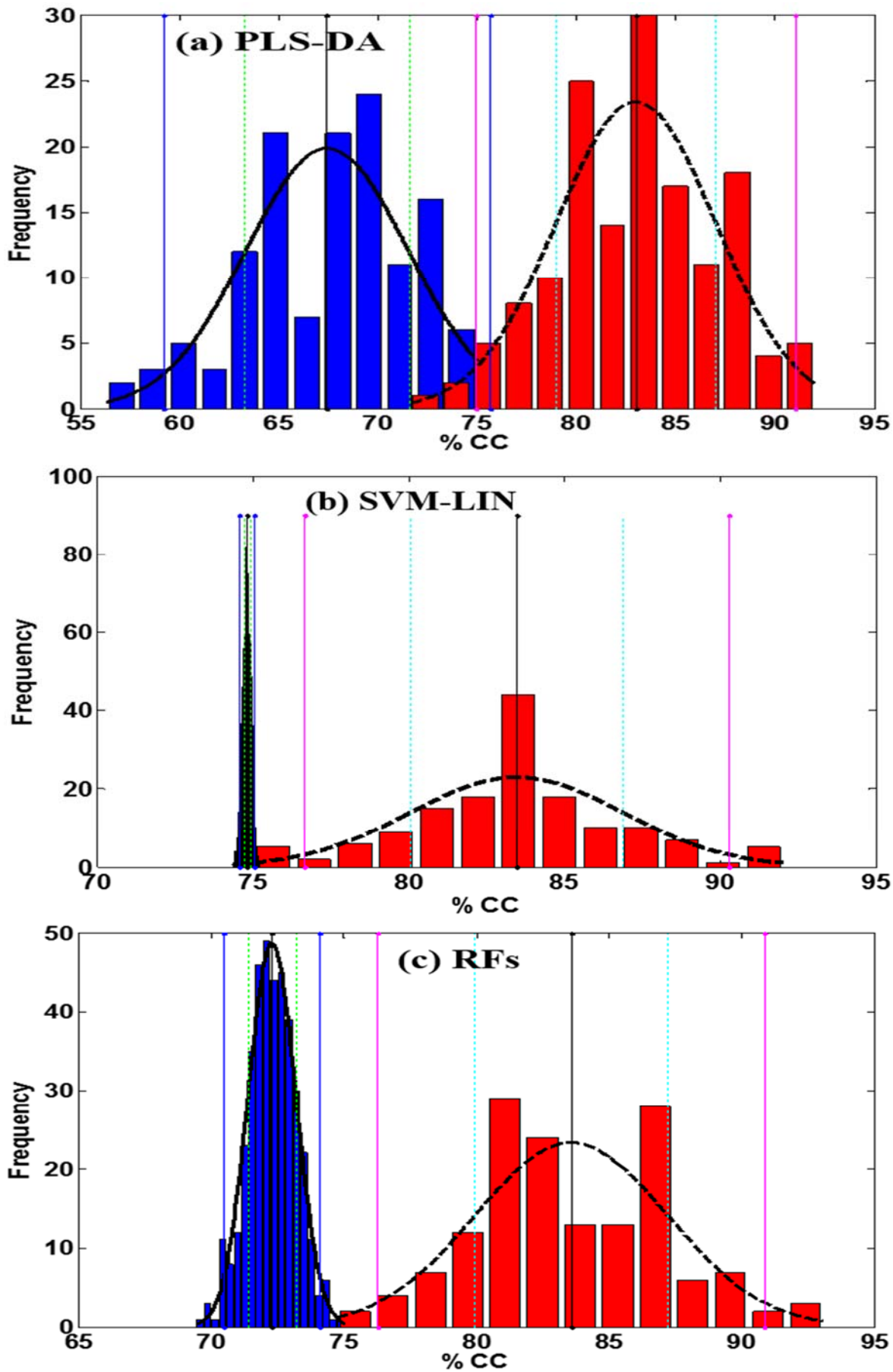


Figure 4.44: Permutation density plots for $C3(AM)$ vs. TCC using (a) PLS-DA, (b) SVM-LIN, (c) RFs

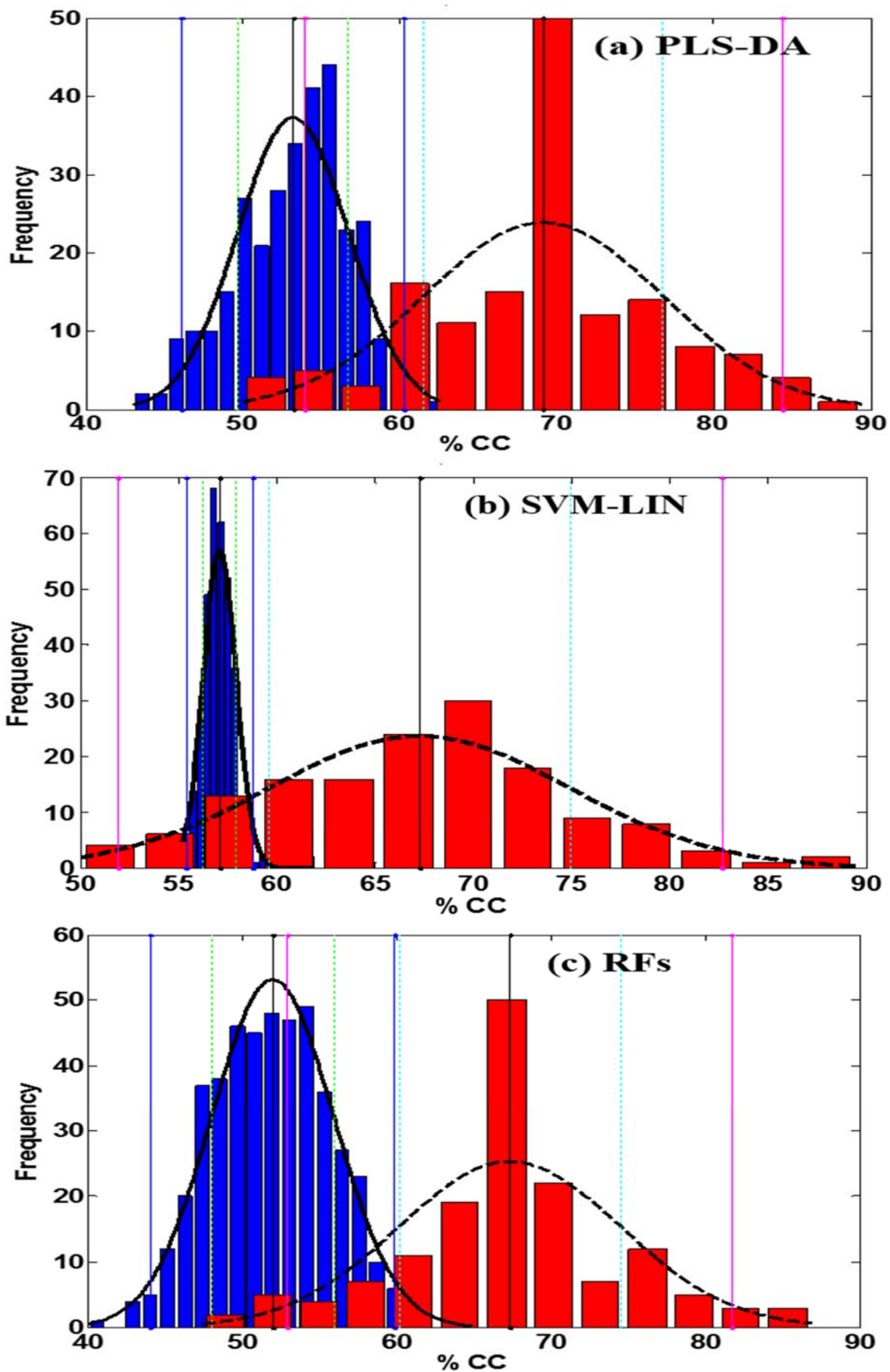


Figure 4.45: Permutation density plots for $C3(AM)$ vs. $TCC1$ using (a) PLS-DA, (b) SVM-LIN, (c) RFs

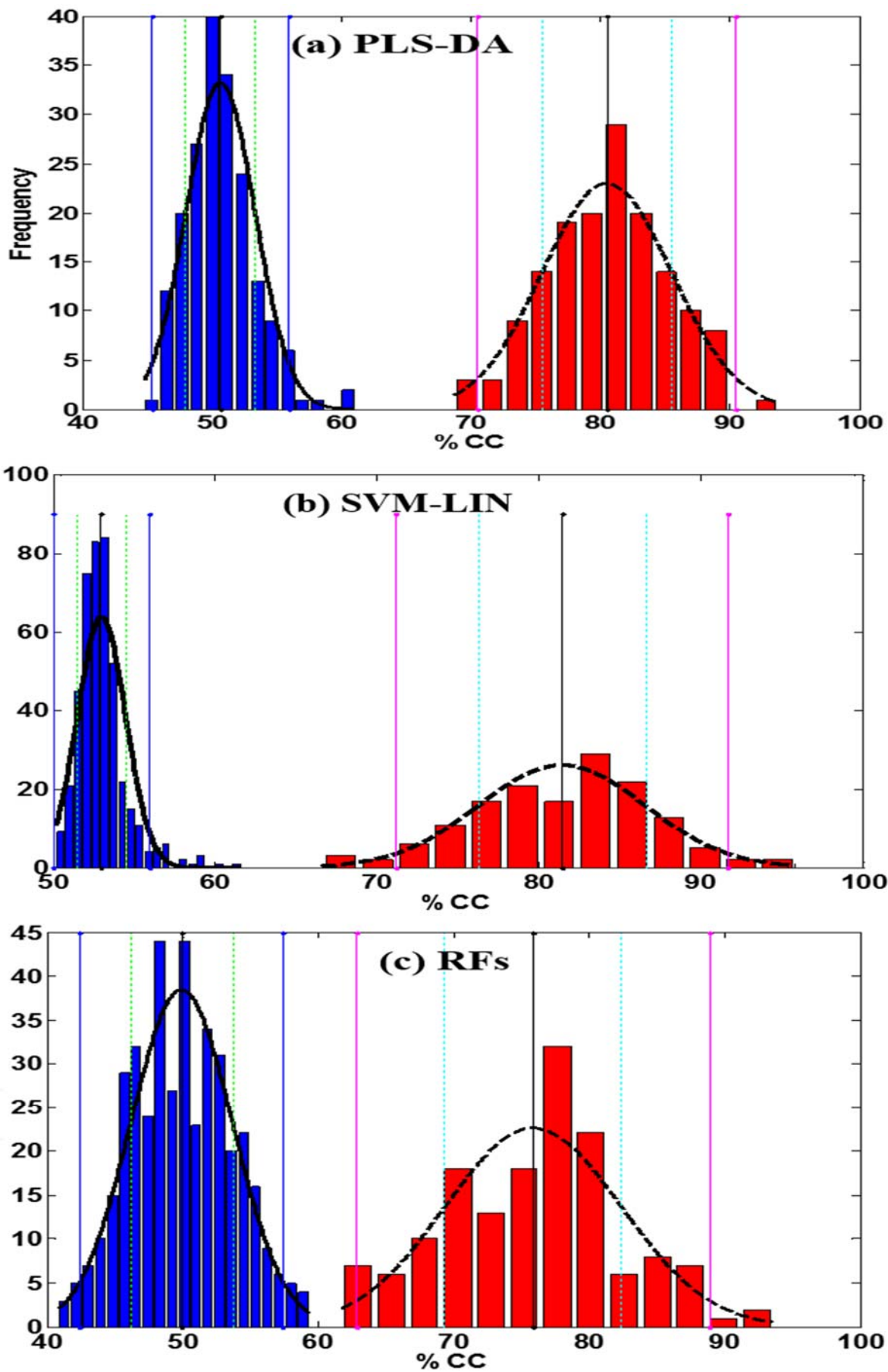


Figure 4.46: Permutation density plots for C3(AM) vs. TCC2 using (a) PLS-DA, (b) SVM-LIN, (c) RFs

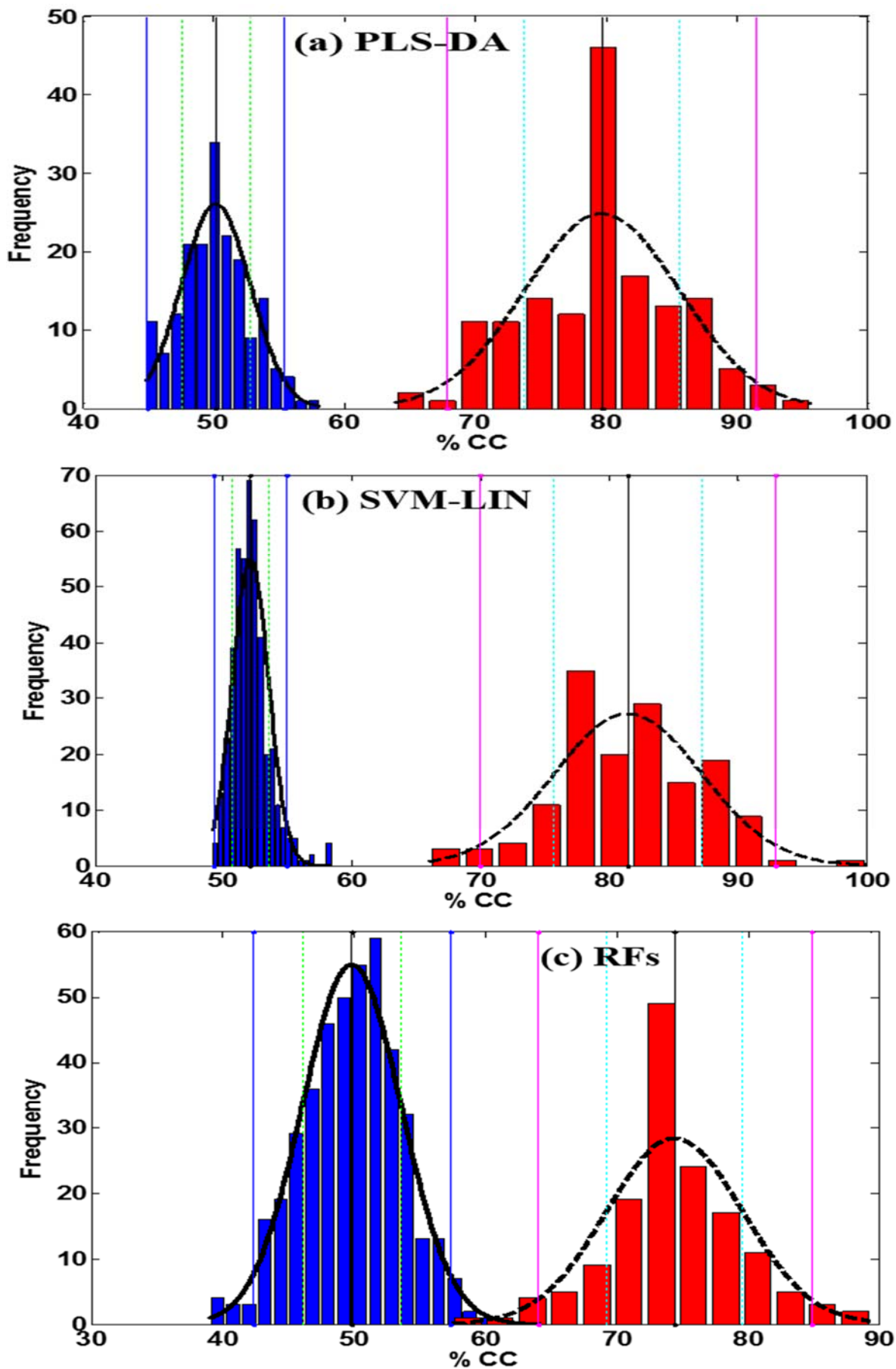


Figure 4.47: Permutation density plots for C3(AM) vs. TCC3 using (a) PLS-DA, (b) SVM-LIN, (c) RFs

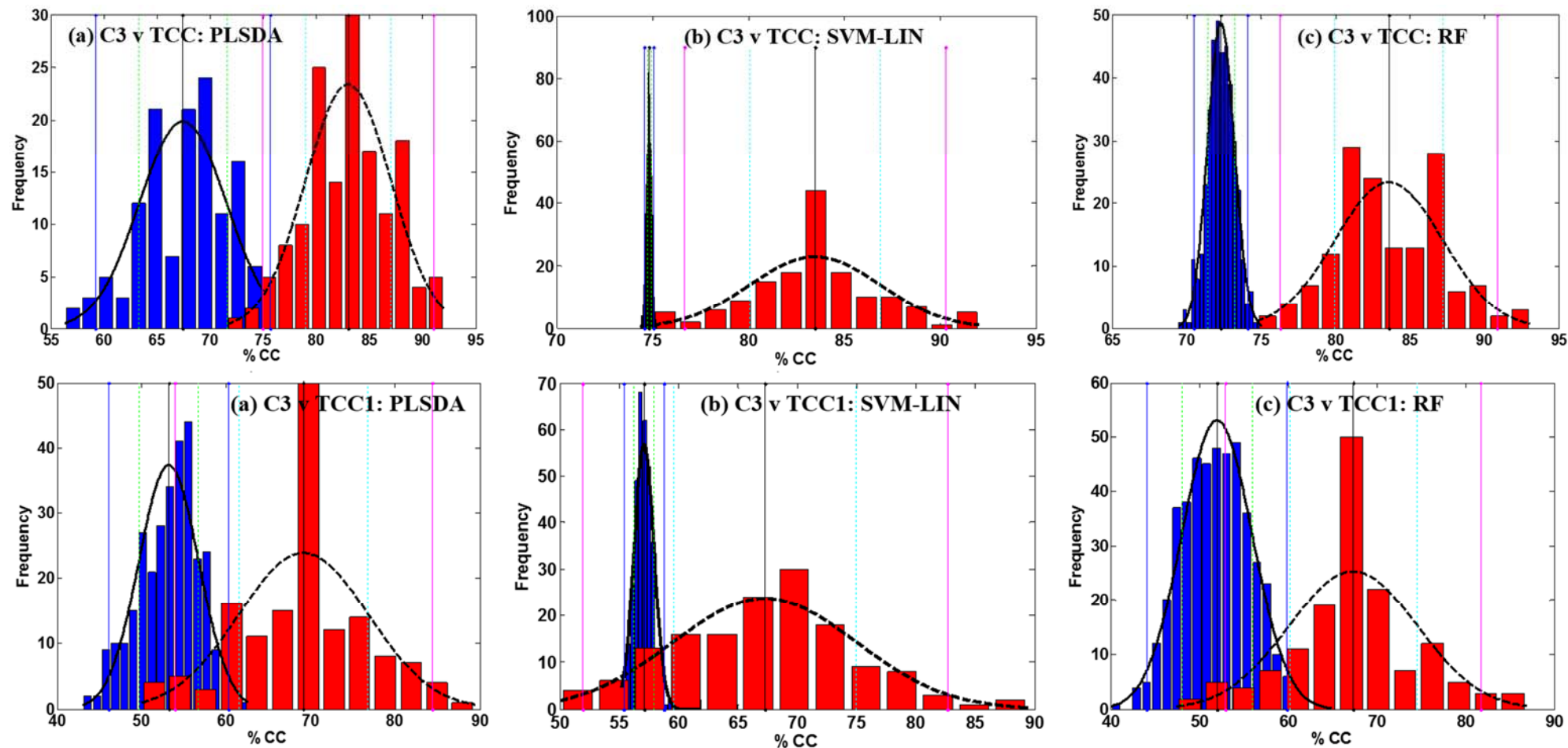


Figure 4.48: Permutation density plots of the C3(AM) data set against all TCC data and the TCC1 data set

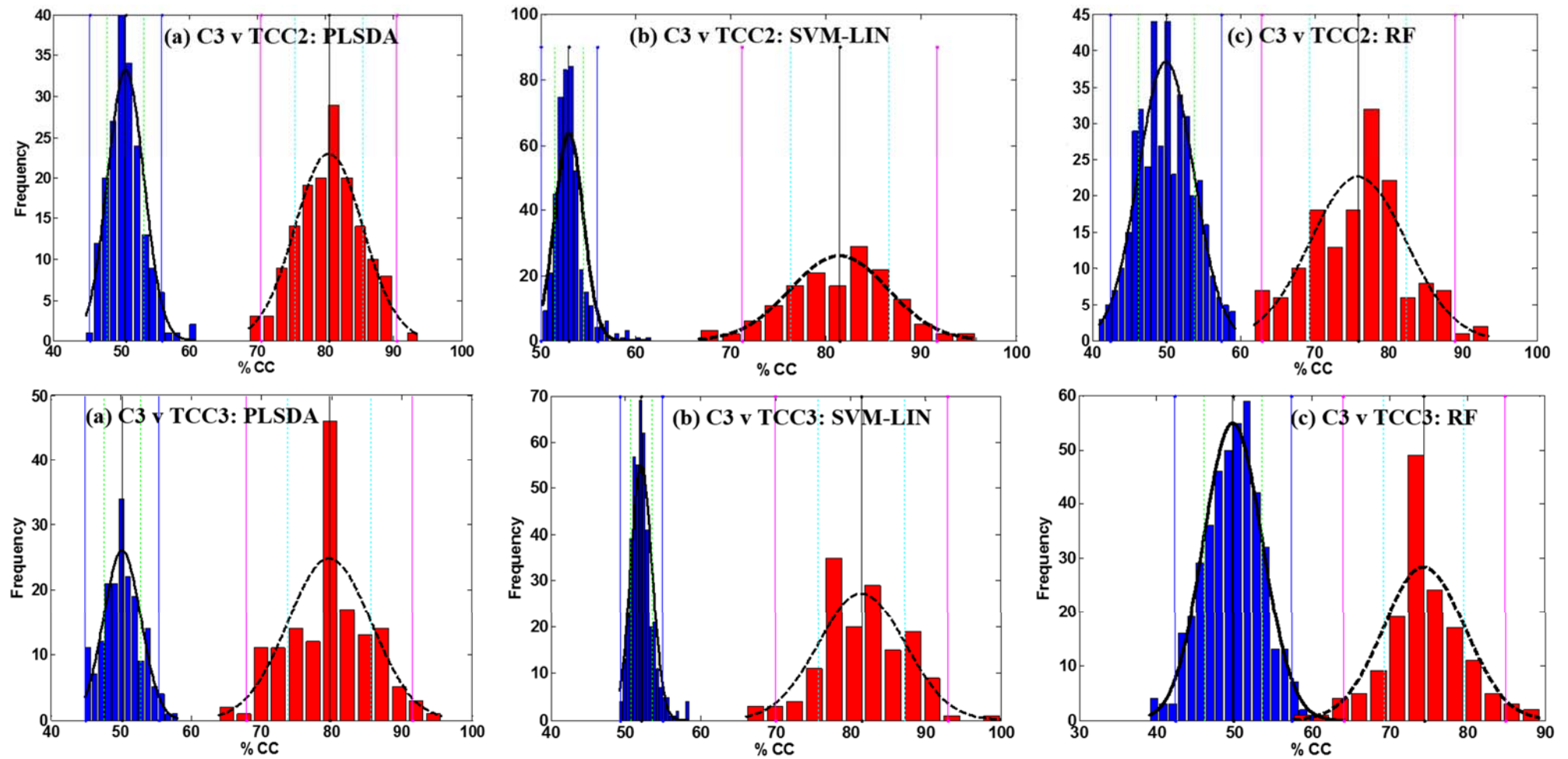


Figure 4.49: Permutation density plots of the C3(AM) data set against the TCC1 and TCC2 data sets

Looking at the most difficult comparison of C3 against TCC1 data, the sensitivity was not so good for either classifier in the full data set but the specificity was good. For the age-matched data set, for example for the PLS-DA, the overall accuracy reduced, the specificity reduced but the sensitivity and AUROC scores greatly increased. This means that the overall number of TCC samples correctly classified greatly increased; however, the number of C3(AM) samples incorrectly classified as cancer samples slightly increased. Depending on the operational model for the screening programme, this could be considered a benefit, as more positive patients would be identified. Conversely, this would mean that more negative patients would receive further tests.

Table 4-20: Comparison of the results using the C3(full) and C3(AM) data sets

	Dataset	Model	%CC	%Spec	%Sens	AUROC
C3 v TCC	Full	PLS-DA	76.85	74.41	78.95	0.8399
		SVM-Lin	78.78	74.51	82.46	0.8332
	Age-matched	PLS-DA	83.01	66.06	88.66	0.8680
		SVM-Lin	83.48	44.36	96.52	0.9023
C3 v TCC1	Full	PLS-DA	75.78	80.91	57.50	0.6193
		SVM-Lin	80.47	97.94	18.25	0.6079
	Age-matched	PLS-DA	69.18	66.18	73.29	0.7424
		SVM-Lin	67.30	86.15	41.38	0.6363
C3 v TCC2	Full	PLS-DA	78.37	79.81	75.21	0.8134
		SVM-Lin	78.60	93.16	46.69	0.7256
	Age-matched	PLS-DA	80.51	71.39	88.23	0.8985
		SVM-Lin	81.44	72.15	89.31	0.9040
C3 v TCC3	Full	PLS-DA	80.75	84.94	71.20	0.8592
		SVM-Lin	82.67	94.28	56.19	0.8122
	Age-matched	PLS-DA	79.70	73.48	85.17	0.8580
		SVM-Lin	81.46	73.91	88.11	0.9280

For the other data set comparisons, the overall accuracy stayed the same or improved, the specificity slightly reduced but the sensitivity improved. This shows that the metadata such as age, should be taken into consideration when classifying samples.

Future work, using this data set alone, would be to explore the influence of other metadata, such as smoking status, the presence of blood, glucose and other dipstick text positives on the data.

In future studies, controls should not only be matched in terms of illnesses and other diseases that could influence the classification, i.e. samples from healthy individuals should not be used or should be used along with other controls, but also, as far as possible, controls should be recruited that match the age group of the diseased or cancer positive patients.

4.2.3.2 Statistical significance

Visually, significant results had been achieved using the PLS-DA classifier for all age-matched data set comparisons in Figure 4.44 to Figure 4.47. This means that the accuracy of the classification models (shown as solid black lines in the red distribution) is beyond two STDDEVs of the respective null model means (shown as the solid blue lines) and vice versa for the null hypothesis models (mean shown as a solid black line in the blue distribution) which is beyond two STDDEVs of the classification model means (shown as solid pink line). These show that significant results had been achieved at the 95% confidence level, even for the age-matched C3(AM) data set against the TCC1 cancer categories, as shown in Figure 4.45.

This is further corroborated with the calculation of the statistical significance of the data set comparisons, shown in Figure 4.48 and Figure 4.49, for the C3(AM) data set, as summarised and shown in Table 4-19. The significance was determined using the Z-test for overlapping distributions using the PLS-DA classifier, which was the most consistent classifier for all comparative data sets.

The p-value was calculated at the 95 % confidence level where $\alpha = 0.05$ and the results are shown in Table 4-21. The null hypothesis would state that there is no difference between

the two means. However, since the calculated probability is $\ll 0.05$ (95%) then the null hypothesis is rejected implying statistical significance.

Table 4-21: Z-test statistical significance for overlapping distributions with PLS-DA

Data set	Overall accuracy (%)	Z value ($Z_{crit} = 1.96$)	p-Value ($\alpha = 0.05$)	Significant difference
C1 vs TCC	87.53	143.61	<0.0001	Yes
C2 vs TCC	88.35	147.54	<0.0001	Yes
C3(AM) vs TCC	83.01	32.02	<0.0001	Yes
C3(AM) vs TCC1	69.18	24.42	<0.0001	Yes
C3(AM) vs TCC2	80.51	66.07	<0.0001	Yes
C3(AM) vs TCC3	79.70	56.70	<0.0001	Yes

As shown, all the classifications were determined to have significant difference between the classification and the null models for PLS-DA, even though there was some overlap for C3 vs. TCC1.

4.2.4 Biomarker discovery

The advantage of the PLS-DA classifier is the ability to view the loadings to reveal possible regions of the TIC chromatogram indicative of metabolites or compounds that could be potential biomarkers to diagnose TCC. A PRS PLS-DA Loadings Viewer (Dr Michael Cauchi, Bruce Bolt and Philip Spratt, Cranfield University) was used to plot the LV against the retention time and suggested the retention times of peaks that provided the largest differences between the C3(AM) controls and TCC data sets. An example is shown in Figure 4.50 for C3(AM) vs. TCC1. From there library searches against the NIST (National Institute of Standards and Technology, USA) and MassBank (National Institute of Biomedical Innovation, Japan) libraries are possible. The negative peaks indicate a decrease in abundance between C3(AM) and TCC1, whereas the positive peaks indicate an increase in abundance between C3(AM) and TCC1.

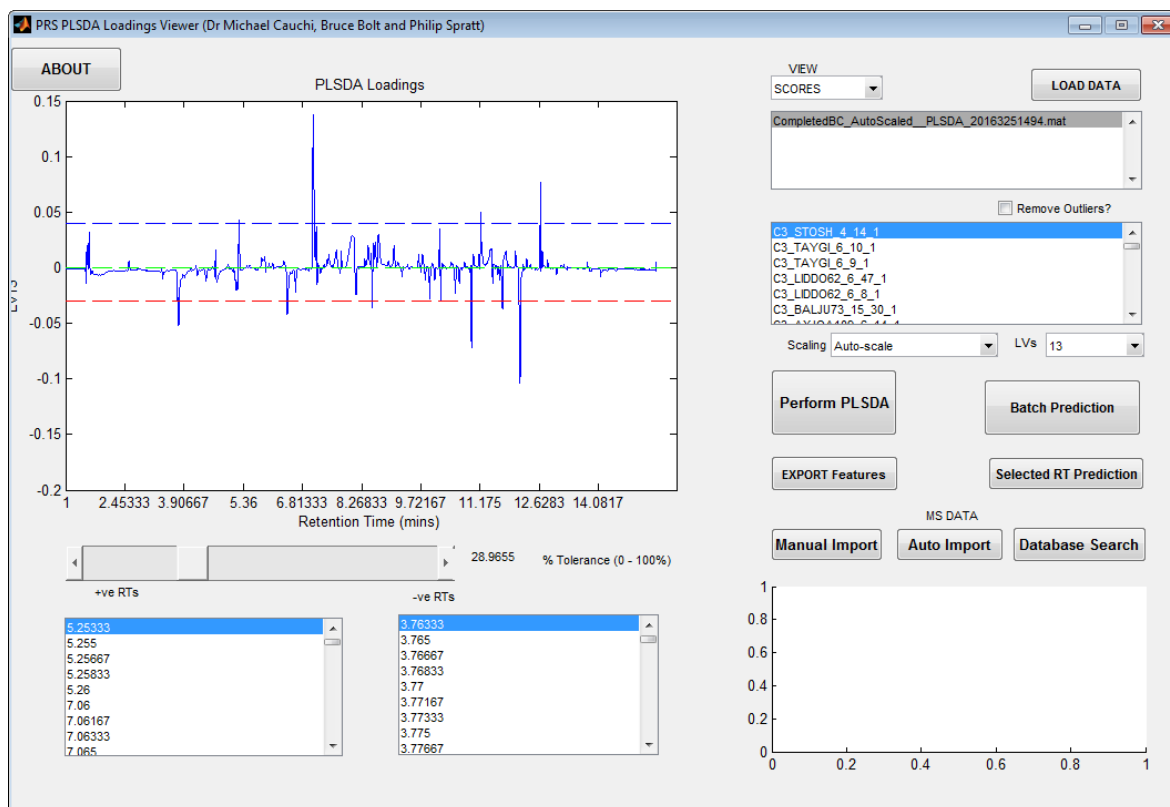


Figure 4.50: PRS PLS-DA Loading Viewer suggesting retention times of key peaks in the C3(AM) vs. TCCI classification

A summary of possible biomarkers, identified using this viewer, are presented in Table 4-22. However, as is shown in Figure 4.50, there are a very large number of negative and positive peaks, more than listed in the table.

When comparing these to the peaks identified in the fibre, matrix and procedural blanks there several compounds that were identified in these blanks. This doesn't mean that they are still not potential biomarkers, but their relevance needs to be investigated, by checking retention times to ensure that they were identified as the same compounds and by comparing the peak areas in the samples to the blanks. This should be carried out as future work.

The remaining metadata has also not been used in the classification and therefore this needs to be examined in relation to the peaks shown and identified here. But even after potentially many of these being ruled out, as not being related to the cancer status, it would still leave many peaks. Therefore, reducing the amount of information, by selecting only peaks of interest no longer uses pattern recognition for classification, but distinct peaks. This goes

back to the reason that feature selection was determined to give poorer classification results, as it reduced the amount of data used in the classification.

Table 4-22: Potential biomarkers identified from the PLS-DA loadings after classification.

Compound	Database	Change*
2-Pentanone	NIST & MassBank	Decrease
2,3-Butanedione	MassBank	Decrease
4-Heptanone	MassBank	Decrease
Dimethyl disulphide	NIST	Decrease
Hexanal	NIST	Increase
Benzaldehyde	MassBank	Increase
Butyrophenone	MassBank	Increase
3-Hydroxyanthranilic acid	MassBank	Increase
Benzoic acid	MassBank	Increase
Trans-3-Hexanoic acid	MassBank	Increase
Cis-3-Hexanoic acid	MassBank	Increase
2-Butanone	NIST	Increase
2-Propanol	NIST	Decrease
Acetic acid	NIST	Decrease
Piperitone	MassBank	Decrease
Thujone	MassBank	Decrease

*Indicates the increase or decrease of the abundance from C3(AM) to TCC.

The list of potential biomarkers was compared against bladder cancer publications that mention biomarkers, of which there are very few. The list of potential markers published by Pasikanti and colleagues (Pasikanti, et al., 2010), has no overlap, although there are some compounds listed in both that are of the same class. Most metabolites listed by Pasikanti and colleagues are volatile acids and we found four acids, although not the same ones. Tsai and colleagues suggested that the listed 3-hydroxyanthranilic acid (3-HAA) is a potential biomarker of bladder cancer, with raised levels in those with bladder cancer (Tsai, et al., 2015). This was also shown in our results. Reduced levels of 4-heptanone were also reported as a bladder cancer biomarker by Zhu and colleagues (Zhu, et al., 2007). Therefore, it is

possible that some of the biomarkers that we identified are linked to bladder cancer, but this requires further investigation.

4.3 Studies by other groups, since the project analyses

Since the method was developed and optimised and the analysis of the samples by HS-SPME-GC-TOFMS was completed, there have been several publications released on bladder cancer analysis.

A GC-sensor device has been proposed along with a statistical model for the identification of bladder cancer from urine headspace (Khalid, et al., 2013). This project studied 24 patients with bladder cancer and 74 controls. The urine samples were prepared using sodium hydroxide and after placing in a water bath at 60 °C for 50 minutes, a 2 mL aliquot of headspace was removed using an unheated, gas-tight syringe and injected into the GC. The VOCs were separated using compressed air as a carrier gas and the eluted peaks were detected with a metal oxide sensor. The total run time was 42 minutes and the data was processed using two different methods. The first using two-group linear discriminant analysis with leave-one-out cross-validation (LOO-CV). This approach resulted in a sensitivity of 95.8 % and a specificity of 93.2 %. The second method used PLS-DA with 10 latent variables (LVs) and LOO-CV, this resulted in a sensitivity of 95.8 % and a specificity of 95.9 %.

On the face of it these results appear excellent; however, this analysis method takes much longer and is more manual than the method developed during my period of study. There is no mention of method controls within the paper to ensure accuracy of the sample analysis, even though they mention their instrument as being 'reliable'.

In terms of the participants, the control samples were not categorised. The 24 bladder cancer patients were graded, similarly to my project, however, this resulted in very few participants for each type. As advised by the project partners at Cranfield University, for statistical significance, there needs to be a minimum of 30 positive and 30 negative for comparative purposes, the small study was acknowledged by the author. Also, the number of participants for each group should be balanced, to reduce bias, which was not the case in this study.

In terms of the statistical analysis conducted by Khalid and colleagues, both discriminant analysis techniques used only LOO-CV with no cross-model validation or permutation testing. This simpler analysis approach has previously been shown to give over-optimistic results and a more thorough validation approach should be used, as employed here (Westerhuis, et al., 2008).

The same group then went on to publish a paper on the diagnosis of urological malignancies using a GC-sensor system including bladder cancer and prostate cancer (Aggio, et al., 2016). The paper will be discussed in the next chapter.

Studies have also been published on the potential of using polymerase chain reaction (PCR) techniques as a non-invasive diagnostic technique for bladder cancer. Perez and colleagues (Perez, et al., 2014) published the results of a pilot study identifying four genes involved in differentiating between cancer and non-cancer urinary vesicles. Since then, there have been multiple publications on using multiplex PCR which is described as ‘a useful tool for staging and monitoring purposes’ (Leotsakos, et al., 2014) and it has been reported to need more research to be carried out using this technique, due to the genomic complexity (Togneri, et al., 2016).

4.4 Conclusions and future work

The aims of assessing the performance of the analytical method, by quantifying the IS present in every sample and sample blank, was to determine if the HS-SPME-ToFMS method developed was reproducible and sensitive enough to enable comparisons of the data files of the different types of clinical samples that would show differences in the analytes detected due to the differences in the clinical status of the sample rather than instrument and/or sample analysis error. In summary, we can conclude the following:

- The components of samples given in Table 4-1, for example blood or bilirubin, are present in variable amounts both in control and diseased samples and therefore are not indicative of the disease state. Care should be taken to ensure the samples used for modelling reflect this variation so that the presence or absence of these components do not influence the classification models.
- The analysis of replicate samples, with consecutive and non-consecutive injections in a batch and between-batch replicates showed no reduction in performance between these types of replicates.
- The IS quantitation ion peak areas showed better reproducibility for the replicates than it did when comparing the area throughout all samples in a batch or between batches, most likely due to drift.
- When excluding the batches with SPME fibre failure, the RSD of the IS quantitation ion peak area was less than 30 % for most batches.
- The variation in the response of the unknown analytes in the replicate injections matched the IS response variation and therefore normalisation against the chosen IS would be possible.
- Assessing the library similarity match of the IS helps to assess the sensitivity of the method, alongside the IS peak areas and SN ratio.

Therefore, normalisation of the data against the IS is highly recommended:

- To align the retention times, thus enabling comparison of the peaks in each data file based on their scan number.
- To compare the response of the peaks in each data file more accurately, leading to the generation of more significant classification results.

The PLS-DA classifier produced models that gave a mean accuracy of 80 % or greater for C1, C2 or C3 (age-matched controls) vs. all TCC samples and for C3(AM) vs. TCC2 and TCC3. The C2 vs. TCC specificity of 88 % and sensitivity of 89 % was comparable to those achieved for high grade tumours using urine cytology of 90 % and 80-90 % respectively. However, for low grade tumours, C3 vs. TCC1 gave a sensitivity of 73 % which is much better than 20- 50 % obtained when using the urine cytology. Future work to improve these results further is still possible.

A large amount of high quality data was collected through this study. However, I feel that a large amount of this valuable information has still not been used. Further chemometric analysis of the data should be focused on:

- Finding out which samples were classified as outliers and investigating the reasons why they were classified as such. Potential reasons could be instrument acquisition problems, IS concentration, or it could be related to the metadata from the participants.
- Making more use of the metadata. Age-matching improved the classification of C3 controls, in particular against TCC1 cancer participants. For example, would considering the gender of the participants or smoking status improve it further? Other metadata would include dipstick test results, drugs taken and even food and drink intake. The previous point may help to determine this.

- Investigating if the specific gravity can be successfully used for normalising the urine sample concentration.
- Using three-dimensional data for multivariate analysis of retention time, abundance and mass to charge ratio, rather than two-dimensional data of retention time and TIC abundance, where the abundance of each mass was summed. This should be possible now, due to improvements in computing power since this data was analysed.
- Validation of the models created here by analysing and classifying new, independent urine samples, both positive and negative. These had been requested but did not materialise before my PhD ended.

Chapter 5 Prostate Cancer Study

5.1 Introduction

After the success of training dogs to identify bladder cancer from sniffing the headspace above urine (Willis, et al., 2004) and the successful preliminary studies in using SPME-GC-MS to classify the bladder cancer samples from controls, Willis and colleagues wanted to apply these techniques (both dogs and analytical instrumentation) to other cancer studies. In prostate cancer (PC) diagnosis, there is a lack of non-invasive, sensitive and specific techniques to identify prostate cancer. The differentiation between prostate cancer and benign prostatic hypertrophy (BPH) is very difficult.

5.1.1 Participant selection and sample types

Participants were recruited for both the bladder cancer and prostate cancer studies at the same time. Further details on selecting participants for this study can be found in Section 4.1.1. As reported for the bladder cancer data, metadata was collected and urinalysis performed. As can be seen in Figure 5.1 to Figure 5.3, the metadata was extracted, for all samples analysed, by highlighting the range of values from each data type, or highlighting those that tested positive for a feature. A screenshot of the sex, age, smoking status and dipstick measurements for the PC participants can be seen in Figure 5.1, further information on these different urinalysis abnormalities can be found in Section 4.1.3. A screenshot of the diagnosis and the medication taken up to 48 hours before the study sampling for the BPH participants can be seen in Figure 5.2. A screenshot of the food and drink intake up to 48 hours before the study sampling for the C4 participants can be seen in Figure 5.3.

Classification	Sex	Age	Current Smoker	pH	Specific Gravity	Bleeding Today	Blood	Protein	Leucocytes	Nitrite	Glucose	Ketones	Bilirubin	Urobilinogen
Prostate Cancer	M	69	NO	5	1.01	NO	neg	neg	trace	neg	neg	neg	neg	3
Prostate Cancer	M	57	NO	5	1.03	NO	neg	neg	neg	neg	neg	neg	neg	3
Prostate Cancer	M	77	NO	5	1.03	NO	neg	neg	neg	neg	neg	neg	neg	3
Prostate Cancer	M	70	NO	5	1.03	NO	haemolyzed trace	trace	neg	neg	pos++++	small 1.5	neg	3
Prostate Cancer	M	70	NO	5	1.015	NO	neg	neg	neg	neg	neg	neg	neg	3
Prostate Cancer	M	75	NO	5	1.03	NO	neg	neg	neg	neg	neg	neg	neg	3
Prostate Cancer	M	68	NO	5	1.02	NO	neg	neg	neg	neg	neg	neg	neg	3
Prostate Cancer	M	66	NO	5	1.03	NO	neg	neg	trace	neg	neg	neg	neg	3
Prostate Cancer	M	71	NO	5	1.02	NO	large+++	neg	neg	neg	neg	neg	neg	3
Prostate Cancer	M	75	NO	6.5	1.015	NO	non-haemolyzed trace	neg	small+	neg	neg	neg	neg	3
Prostate Cancer	M	62	YES	5	1.02	NO	neg	neg	neg	neg	neg	neg	neg	3
Prostate Cancer	M	60	NO	5	1.01	NO	neg	neg	neg	neg	neg	neg	neg	3
Prostate Cancer	M	75	NO	5	1.015	NO	neg	neg	neg	neg	neg	neg	neg	3
Prostate Cancer	M	59	NO	5	1.025	NO	neg	neg	neg	neg	neg	neg	neg	3
Prostate Cancer	M	57	NO	5	1.03	NO	neg	neg	trace	neg	neg	neg	neg	3
Prostate Cancer	M	64	NO	5	1.02	NO	neg	neg	neg	neg	neg	neg	neg	3
Prostate Cancer	M	63	NO	5	1.025	NO	neg	neg	trace	neg	neg	neg	neg	3
Prostate Cancer	M	65	YES	5	1.02	NO	neg	neg	neg	neg	neg	neg	neg	3
Prostate Cancer	M	71	NO	6	1.01	NO	neg	neg	neg	neg	neg	neg	neg	3
Prostate Cancer	M	74	NO	6	1.01	NO	neg	neg	neg	neg	neg	neg	neg	3
Prostate Cancer	M	58	NO	5	1.015	NO	neg	neg	neg	neg	neg	neg	neg	3
Prostate Cancer	M	48	NO	5	1.03	NO	neg	neg	neg	neg	neg	neg	neg	3
Prostate Cancer	M	72	NO	6	1.015	NO	neg	neg	trace	neg	neg	neg	neg	3
Prostate Cancer	M	55	YES	6	1.02	NO	haemolyzed trace	trace	trace	neg	neg	neg	neg	3
Prostate Cancer	M	65	NO	6	1.01	NO	non-haemolyzed trace	neg	neg	neg	neg	neg	neg	3
Prostate Cancer	M	59	NO	5	1.015	NO	small+	neg	neg	neg	neg	neg	neg	3
Prostate Cancer	M	72	NO	5	1.025	NO	small+	trace	neg	neg	neg	neg	neg	3
Prostate Cancer	M	69	NO	5	1.015	NO	neg	neg	neg	neg	neg	neg	neg	3
Prostate Cancer	M	75	NO	5	1.02	NO	1+	2+	2+	neg	neg	neg	neg	3
Prostate Cancer	M	59	NO	5	1.025	NO	neg	neg	neg	neg	neg	neg	neg	3
Prostate Cancer	M	72	YES	5	1.015	NO	non-haemolyzed trace	neg	neg	neg	neg	neg	neg	3
Prostate Cancer	M	74	NO	5	1.03	NO	neg	neg	trace	neg	neg	neg	neg	3
Prostate Cancer	M	75	NO	5	1.02	NO	neg	neg	neg	neg	neg	neg	neg	3
Prostate Cancer	M	76	NO	5	1.025	NO	neg	neg	neg	neg	neg	neg	neg	3
Prostate Cancer	M	67	NO	5	1.03	NO	neg	neg	moderate++	neg	neg	neg	neg	3
Prostate Cancer	M	73	NO	5	1.03	NO	non-haemolyzed trace	neg	neg	neg	neg	neg	neg	3
Prostate Cancer	M	55	NO	5	1.015	NO	neg	neg	neg	neg	neg	neg	neg	3
Prostate Cancer	M	76	NO	7.5	1.01	NO	neg	neg	neg	neg	neg	neg	neg	3
Prostate Cancer	M	58	NO	5	1.025	NO	neg	neg	neg	neg	neg	neg	neg	3

Figure 5.1: Snapshot of metadata for prostate cancer (PC) participants, showing sex, age, smoker plus urinalysis results

Diagnosis	Prescription Medication	Over the Counter Med	Vitamin/Mineral Supplements	Recreational Drugs
Acute and chronic inflammation of prostate. No evidence of high grade PIN or malignancy. (Treatm	Ciprofloxacin, Metronidazole, Allopurinol, Tadalafil	Paracetamol	Glucosamine, Vitamins	NO
Benign prostatic hyperplasia	Metformin, Glimepiride	Senokot	None	NO
Bladder calculi. Benign Nodular Hyperplasia with chronic prostatitis.	Sinemet, Tolteradine, Co-careldopa, Atenolol, Amitryptiline, Citalopram, Doxazos	None	None	NO
BPH and chronic prostatitis.	Beclamethasone, Aspirin, Lansoprazole.	None	None	NO
Benign Nodular Hyperplasia. No evidence of malignancy or high grade PIN/	Flomax MR	None	None	NO
?BPH	Cefalexin	None	None	NO
Urethra NAD. Bladder trabeculated and diverticulae. Vascular prostate. Benign Glandular Hyperp	None	None	None	NO
Benign Nodular Hyperplasia	Warfarin	None	None	NO
BPH		None	None	NO
Normal urethra and bladder. Prostate - Benign Glandular Hyperplasia, fibromuscular hypertrophy.	Tamsulosin, Ramipril, Bendrofluazide	None	Glucosamine sulphate	NO
Benign Nodular Hyperplasia. Chronic active inflammation	Tamsulosin	None	Cod liver oil, Garlic, Glucosamine	NO
Benign Prostatic Hyperplasia and chronic inflammation	Isosorbade dinitrate, Valsartan, Aspirin, Prazosin, Zimovane, Zoton, Seretide, Evc	None	None	NO
Acute and chronic prostatitis. Benign Nodular Hyperplasia. No evidence of malignancy.	Prednisolone, Flixotide, Salmeterol, Ramipril, Diltiazem, Clopidogrel, Nicorandil, F	None	None	NO
Benign Prostatic Hypertrophy	None	None	None	NO
Urinary retention. Bladder mucosa normal except small slightly vascular patch - ? Due to catheter.	Enalapril, Imdur, Aspirin, Frusemide, Thyroxine	None	None	NO
Bladder and urethra NAD. Prostate - Benign Glandular hyperplasia and fibromuscular hypertrophy.	?Dioethepin"	Paracetamol, Aspirin	Iron tablets	NO
Cystoscopy - bladder trabeculated, diverticulae, no mucosal lesion, Diathermy to blood vessels a	Aspirin, Bendrofluazide	None	None	NO
Benign Nodular Hyperplasia.	Flixonase, Beclazone, Combivent	None	Cod liver oil	NO
Normal urethra. Bladder - catheter changes. Prostate - Benign Glandular Hyperplasia and fibromu	Atenolol, Xalacom eye drops, Trimethoprim	None	Evening primrose oil	NO
Large bladder stone. Prostate - Benign Nodular Hyperplasia. Focal mild chronic inflammation with	Beclomethasone, Tolterodine, Zydol, Voltarol, Zoton, Oxycodone	Paracetamol	None	NO
Benign Nodular Hyperplasia, Benign basal cell hyperplasia, acute and chronic prostatitis. No evid	None	None	None	NO
Benign Prostatic Hyperplasia with chronic prostatitis. No high grade PIN or invasive malignancy.	?Frumax	None	Cod liver oil	NO
Benign Prostatic Hypertrophy	Aspirin, Paracetamol, Ibuprofen, Ranitidine, Gaviscon, Hypromellose, Fexofenad	None	Vitamin C	NO
Bladder stone and BPH.	Tamsulosin, Nifedipine, Aspirin, Omeprazole, Simvastatin, Digoxin	Paracetamol	None	NO
Focal basal cell hyperplasia of the prostate	Ciprofloxacin, Metronidazole, Simvastatin	None	Halibut oil tablets	NO
Benign Nodular Hyperplasia.	Warfarin, Ventolin, Becotide	Paracetamol, Anadin	None	NO
Benign glandular and stromal hyperplasia with acute prostatitis. Much basal cell hyperplasia. No m	Atenolol, Prazosin	None	Sorpamento, Acidophillis	NO
Benign Nodular Hyperplasia	Atenolol, Thyroxine, Lansoprazole, Combivent, Becloforte	None	None	NO
Benign Prostatic Hypertrophy	Aspirin, Flomax, Zantac	None	Sanatogen 50+	NO
Benign Nodular Hypertrophy. No evidence of malignancy or high grade PIN.	Gliclazide, Rosiglitazone, Stalevo, Amlodipine	None	None	NO
Benign Prostatic Hyperplasia and inflammation. Bladder stone.	None	None	None	NO
Prostate stones. Benign Prostatic Hyperplasia. Focal urethritis. No evidence of malignancy or high	Amiodarone, Verapamil, Thyroxine, Clopidogrel, Zopiclone	None	Cod liver oil, Multivitamins	NO
Prostate stones. Benign Prostatic Hyperplasia. Focal urethritis. No evidence of malignancy or high	Amiodarone, Verapamil, Thyroxine, Clopidogrel, Zopiclone	None	Cod liver oil, Multivitamins	NO
Benign Nodular Hyperplasia. No evidence of malignancy or high grade PIN.	Naproxen, Amlodipine, Indoramin	None	None	NO
Benign Glandular and Stromal Hyperplasia with prostatitis. No invasive malignancy.	None	None	Vitamin c, Vitamin B complex	NO
Urethra - non-obstructive stricture. Prostate - Benign Nodular Hyperplasia. Stromal hypertrophy an	Glipizide, Metformin, Digoxin, Simvastatin, Finasteride, Warfarin	Sinex	None	NO

Figure 5.2: Snapshot of metadata for BPH participants, showing diagnosis and medication taken within 48 hours prior to study

Classification	Alcohol Units	Other Drinks	Garlic	Garlic	Onion	Raw Onion	Asparagus	Brassicas	Mustard	Chilli Last	Curry Last	Aniseed	Liquorice	Mint Last	Fish Last	Cheese	Other Spice
	Last 24 Hrs		Last 48 Hr	Last 48 Hr	Last 48 Hr	Last 48 Hr	Last 48 Hr	Last 48 Hr	Last 48 Hr	Last 48 Hr	48 Hr	48 Hr	Last 48 Hr	Last 48 Hr	48 Hr	48 Hr	Last 48 Hr
Control 4	0	Cranberry juice	NO	NO	YES	NO	NO	YES	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	YES	NO	
Control 4	0		YES	NO	YES	NO	NO	YES	NO	YES	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	YES	
Control 4	0	Apple/blackcurrant squash	YES	NO	YES	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	YES	YES	
Control 4	0	Diet Coke	NO	NO	NO	YES	NO	NO	NO	YES	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	
Control 4	0		YES	NO	YES	NO	NO	YES	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	
Control 4	0	Orange squash, Pepsi	NO	NO	YES	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	
Control 4	0	Squash	NO	NO	YES	NO	NO	YES	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	YES	NO	
Control 4	0		NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	YES	YES	NO	NO	NO	NO	YES	NO	NO	
Control 4	0	Squash, Cranberry juice	NO	NO	YES	NO	NO	YES	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	YES	
Control 4	0	Pomegranate juice, Orange juice,	NO	NO	YES	YES	NO	YES	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	
Control 4	0	Orange juice	YES	NO	YES	NO	NO	YES	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	YES	
Control 4	0		NO	NO	NO	YES	NO	YES	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	
Control 4	0	Tropical fruit juice	NO	NO	YES	YES	NO	YES	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	
Control 4	0		NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	YES	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	
Control 4	0	Red Bull	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	YES	YES	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	
Control 4	0	Squash	NO	NO	YES	NO	NO	YES	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	YES	YES	
Control 4	0	Herbal tea	YES	NO	YES	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	YES	NO	NO	YES	YES	
Control 4	0	Lime cordial	NO	NO	YES	NO	NO	YES	NO	YES	NO	NO	NO	YES	YES	NO	
Control 4	0	Orange juice	NO	NO	YES	NO	NO	YES	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	
Control 4	1	Lapsang sushong	NO	NO	YES	NO	NO	NO	YES	NO	YES	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	
Control 4	2	Orange juice, Clamato juice	YES	NO	YES	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	YES	YES	NO	Horseradish
Control 4	0	Fruit flavoured water	NO	NO	YES	NO	YES	YES	YES	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	YES	YES	
Control 4	0	Orange juice	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	YES	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	YES	NO	
Control 4	0		NO	NO	NO	YES	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	YES	NO	
Control 4	0		NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	YES	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	YES	
Control 4	0	Hot chocolate	YES	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	Marmite
Control 4	0	J20, Pineapple juice	NO	NO	YES	NO	YES	YES	YES	NO	NO	NO	NO	YES	NO	YES	
Control 4	0	Orange juice, Orange squash	NO	NO	YES	NO	NO	YES	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	YES	
Control 4	0	Orange squash	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	YES	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	
Control 4	0	Squash	NO	NO	YES	NO	NO	YES	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	YES	NO	NO	
Control 4	0	Apple juice, Ribena	YES	NO	YES	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	YES	NO	
Control 4	0	Orange juice	YES	NO	YES	NO	NO	YES	YES	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	YES	YES	
Control 4	0	Fruit juice, Diet Coke	YES	NO	YES	YES	NO	YES	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	
Control 4	0		NO	NO	YES	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	
Control 4	0	Coke, Pomegranate juice	NO	NO	YES	NO	NO	YES	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	
Control 4																	
Control 4	0	Cranberry juice	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	YES	YES	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	
Control 4	0	Orange juice, Apple & elderflower	NO	NO	YES	NO	NO	YES	YES	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	YES	NO	
Control 4	0		NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	YES	YES	YES	NO	NO	NO	NO	YES	YES	Horseradish

Figure 5.3: Snapshot of metadata for C4 participants, showing food and drink intake during 48 hours prior to study

All participants were questioned about their intake in the previous 48 hours with a mixture of participants having drunk alcohol within 24 hours, most having eaten cooked garlic, raw garlic, cooked onion, raw onion, brassicas, mustard, mint, fish, strong cheese or other strong flavours, for example ginger and spices. A handful of participants across all classes had eaten asparagus, aniseed or liquorice in the previous 48 hours.

A summary of the metadata for the participants in this study is provided in Table 5-1 and Table 5-2. The range of values, for each parameter and their relevance is discussed in this section.

All participants in this study were male. There were three types of samples: those with prostate cancer (PC) and two types of controls (BPH and C4). PC samples were taken from patients with new or recurrent prostate cancer and included the recruitment of male patients over the age of 18 years. Based on a review of the urinalysis results and metadata collected for each of the patients, we can conclude the following:

- These were male patients aged between 48-77; a mixture of smokers and non-smokers. All PC patients tested negative for bilirubin and nitrite; all had normal urobilinogen levels; one had small amounts of ketones in his urine; another had a large amount of glucose in his urine; some tested positive for blood, protein and/or leucocytes; their urine ranged from pH 5-7.5; their specific gravity ranged from 1.01-1.03; the majority were taking prescription medication; most were not taking over the counter medication but a few had pain relief medication; some were on vitamin or mineral supplements; no one had taken recreational drugs.

For the control samples, it was important to include participants with benign prostatic hypertrophy (BPH) to classify cancer samples based purely on the volatiles present rather than the volatiles that were not specifically attributed to cancer. Along with the BPH controls another group of controls were identified from the non-cancer participants recruited in the

bladder cancer and prostate cancer studies. The number of participants in the C4 control category were selected to match those of the participants in the BPH and PC categories, in addition to age range and gender (male). As is shown in Table 5-2, the median age is very similar. Based on a review of the urinalysis results and metadata collected for each of the patients, we can conclude the following:

- BPH - These were male patients aged between 55-86; a mixture of smokers and non-smokers. Some BPH patients had trace amounts of glucose in their urine; one patient tested positive for bilirubin; some tested positive for ketones, protein and/or nitrite; over half tested positive for leucocytes and/or blood; they all had normal urobilinogen levels; their urine ranged from pH 5-8; their specific gravity ranged from 1.005-1.03; the majority were taking prescription medication; most were not taking over the counter medication but a few had pain relief medication; some were on vitamin or mineral supplements; no one had taken recreational drugs.
- C4 - male participants aged between 54-79; a mixture of smokers and non-smokers. C4 controls had normal levels of urobilinogen; were negative for bilirubin, nitrite and ketones; one patient had a dipstick test that was strongly positive for glucose, another patient had a trace of protein; a fifth had produced a dipstick reading that had trace amounts of leucocytes, and/or moderate amounts of blood; their urine ranged from pH 5-7; their specific gravity ranged from 1.005-1.03; they were all taking prescription medication; most were not taking over the counter medication but some were on pain relief; some on vitamin or mineral supplements; one had taken recreational drugs. This category included patients with focal atrophy and chronic inflammation only.

As all control participants were over the age of 32, they were required to have been screened with a recent cystoscopy to check that there were no visible signs of bladder cancer, otherwise they were excluded. As all control participants were over the age over 50, they

were only included if they had recently been checked for prostate cancer with a negative result.

Participants with current history of malignancy or pre-malignancy elsewhere in the body, a pre-malignant urological disease or a history of bladder cancer other than TCC were excluded from the study. Participants who had suffered from a different cancer elsewhere in the body more than five years previously and were considered disease-free were included in the study. Participants with mental incapacity or who had participated in another clinical trial during the study period and three weeks prior to inclusion were also excluded.

Table 5-1: Participants used in the study: prostate cancer (PC) and control (C4 and BPH)

Number:	Category		
	C4	BPH	PC
Participants	39	36	39
Total samples analysed	117	104	117
Smokers	4	9	4
With blood detected	6 (*-***)	23 (*-***)	10 (*-***)
With glucose detected	1 (***)	2 (*)	1 (***)
With protein detected	1 (*)	13 (*-**)	4 (*)
With bilirubin detected	0	1 (*)	0
With high urobilinogen	0	0	0
With nitrite detected	0	9 (*-***)	0
With leucocytes detected	6 (*-**)	21 (*-***)	10 (*-**)
With ketones detected	0	4 (*-**)	1 (*)
Total samples data processed	109	99	104
Participants after outlier removal	38	36	37

* = trace or small amount, ** = moderate amount, *** = large amount

Most participants in each category were non-smokers, ranging from 10 to 25 %. As can be seen in Table 5-2, the pH range of the samples for each category was also similar. The most acidic pH for each category was pH 5, whereas the most basic samples ranged from pH 7 in

C4 controls to pH 8 in BPH samples. The specific gravity for each category was normal, with all categories within the range of 1.005-1.030.

Table 5-2: Participants used in the PC study: age, pH and specific gravity

Data	Category		
	C4	BPH	PC
Age range (years)	54-79	55-86	48-77
Median age (years)	64.2	70.4	66.8
pH range	5-7	5-8	5-7.5
Specific gravity	1.005-1.030	1.005-1.030	1.010-1.030

5.1.2 HS-SPME-GC-ToFMS analysis

A total of 39 prostate cancer samples along with 75 control samples (39 C4 and 36 BPH) were analysed, in triplicate where the quantity of sample allowed. Analyses were conducted along with bladder cancer samples and controls. As reported in Chapter 4, analyses were conducted in 22 batches, including fibre blanks, sample blanks and procedural blanks. The samples were prepared and analysed using HS-SPME-GC-ToFMS as described in Section 2.2. The total number of participants and total number of samples analysed, including replicates, along with the metadata, has been presented in Table 5-1.

The data was processed using the statistical methods described in Section 2.4. To summarise:

- A consistency test was performed on the data files to ensure that they had roughly the same number of scans. Any files that had too few scans for alignment, were removed. Generally, these files were samples that had failed to acquire on the GC-MS instrument. This consistency test was performed when importing the data files into the data analysis software.

- The data was standardised against the IS, phenol-d6, quantitation ion. Exploratory PCA analysis was performed and outliers were removed. Outlying samples were identified visually and statistically, leaving the total number of data files and participants for each category as shown in Table 5-1.
- The chromatographic peaks were aligned using COW. Different types of scaling and feature selection were investigated. Classification was performed using PLS-DA, SVM-LIN and RFs with cross-model validation through bootstrapping with LOO-CV and LFO-CV.

Each of these approaches were previously described in Chapter 2.

5.2 Results and Discussion

The results and discussion is divided into two sections:

The raw data that was processed using Leco ChromaTOF software will be discussed in Section 5.2.1. This section will look at the use of the IS for assessing the reproducibility of the method. As both the bladder cancer and prostate cancer study samples were analysed together, the results from the use of the IS for both studies were presented in Section 4.2.1, as they cannot be separated for certain tests. In this chapter, only results relevant to the prostate cancer study are presented.

The results of the statistical analysis by Cranfield University will be shown and discussed in Section 5.2.2. This section will give the results from each step of the data processing.

5.2.1 Robustness of HS-SPME-GC-TOFMS analysis method for prostate cancer samples

5.2.1.1 Performance assessments using an IS

The IS was added to all C4, BPH and PC samples analysed in this study. This enabled an assessment of the performance of the method, as well as enabling alignment and normalisation of the results in the data processing. All the prostate cancer study samples were analysed in the batches alongside the bladder cancer study samples and blanks. The performance of the method, using the IS, was discussed in Section 4.2.1. In brief, it concluded that retention time reproducibility was very good and normalisation of the response against the IS improved the ability to compare data files acquired across many batches.

5.2.1.2 Replicate sample analyses

As discussed in Chapter 4, replicate sample analysis enabled the reproducibility to be assessed. As most PC study samples were acquired in triplicate there is far too much data to show here, therefore I've selected some good and poor PC, BPH and C4 chromatogram overlays.

The overlaid IS quantitation ion chromatograms for three consecutive injections in Batch 1 of a PC sample is shown in Figure 5.4. The peak shapes, resolution and baseline are very similar for all 3 injections, although Injection 2 (green) has a later retention time and Injection 1 (orange) has a lower response.

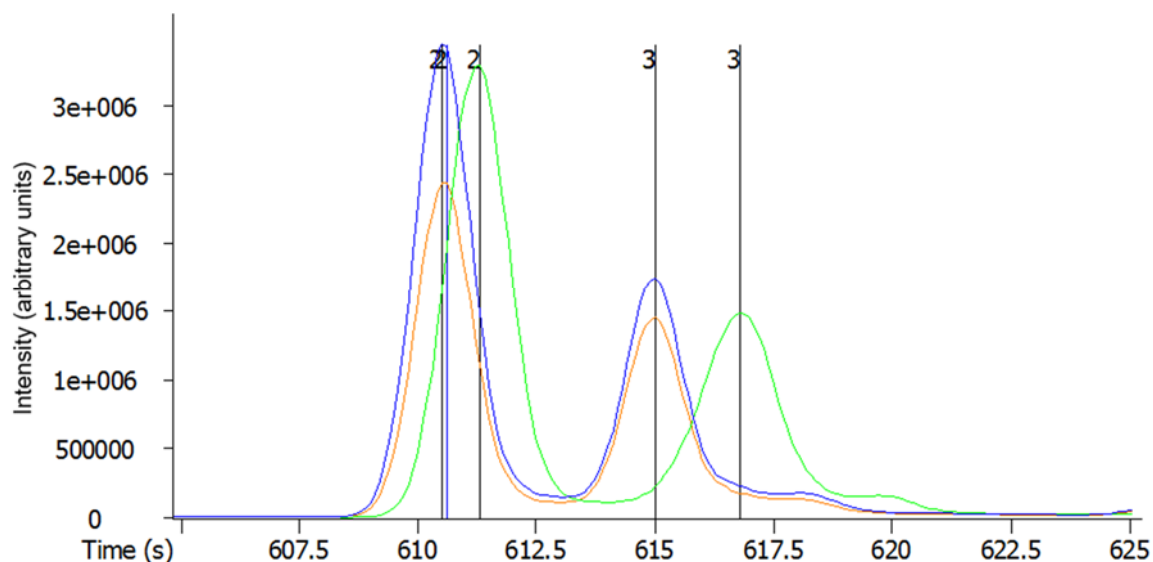


Figure 5.4: IS (peak 2) quantitation ion for consecutive injections of a Batch 1 PC sample

The results of the IS retention times and quantitation ion areas is given in Table 5-3.

Table 5-3: IS results for consecutive injections of a PC sample in Batch 1

Replicate	Retention time (s)	Peak area (arbitrary units)
1	610.6	37548690
2	611.3	52802854
3	610.5	53093767
Average:	610.8	47815103.7
RSD (%):	0.07	18.60

The retention time reproducibility of these replicate injections, is similar to those seen for replicate, in-batch analyses of the sample blanks, as shown in Table 4-6. The IS peak area replicate injections for this sample is less than that seen for in-batch sample blank replicates, of around 20 %, as shown in Table 4-7. The differences are mostly likely caused by variations in the extraction and desorption of the fibre or inconsistent spiking of the IS into the vials. Chromatograms from three consecutive injections of a BPH sample in Batch 2 is shown Figure 5.5.

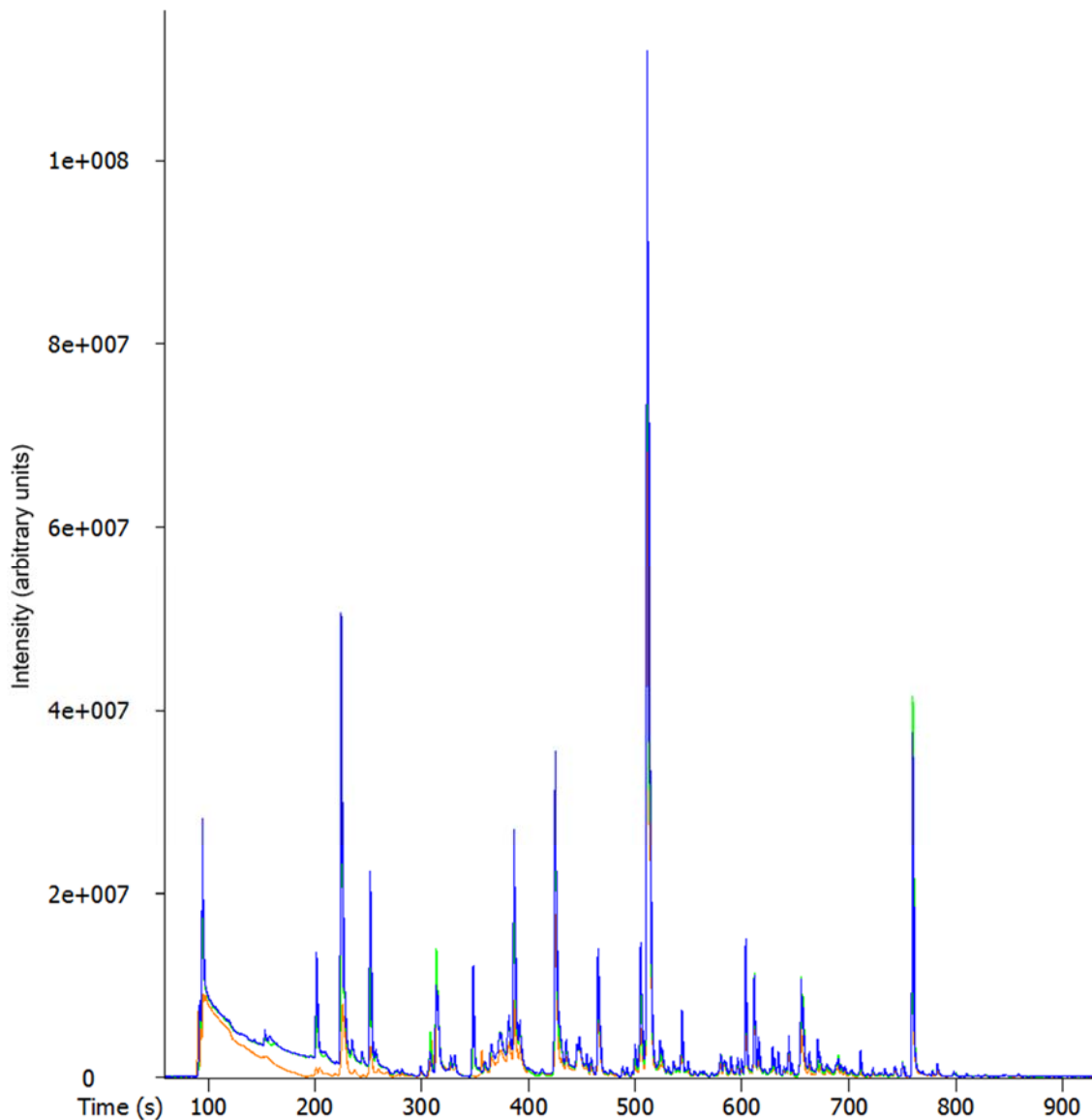


Figure 5.5: Overlaid TICs of consecutive injections of a BPH sample in Batch 2

The second injection (green) and third injection (blue) are very similar throughout the chromatogram. The first injection (orange) has a slightly lower response, which is most apparent at the front. It is possible that this sample was more defrosted on transferring to the HS vial, losing some volatiles, or there is less solvent contamination, as seen in the sample blanks. On extracting the IS quantitation ion, this also had a slightly lower response, therefore, normalisation against the IS should align the intensities for most peaks.

The peak area and retention time reproducibility can be seen for the analysis of three replicate injections of a PC sample scattered throughout a batch. The IS quantitation ions for Injections 10, 15 and 45 in Batch are shown in Figure 5.6.

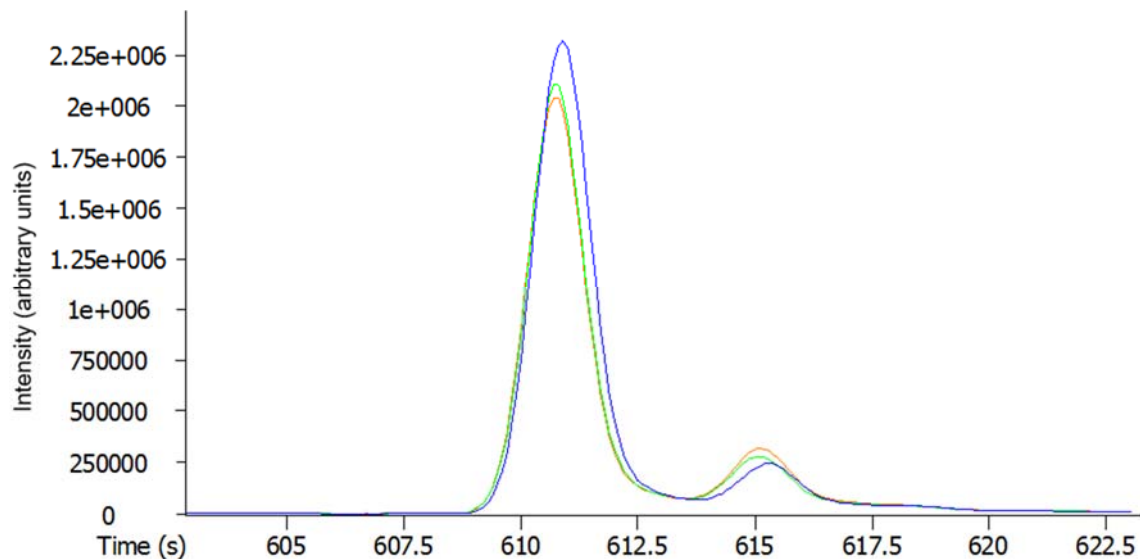


Figure 5.6: IS quantitation ion for in-batch replicates of a PC sample in Batch 2

The first injection (orange) and second injection (green) are very similar, with almost identical retention times and area. The third injection (blue) that was injected much later in the batch shows a little more variation. The data is summarised in Table 5-4.

Table 5-4: IS results for in-batch replicate injections of a PC sample in Batch 2

Batch injection no.	Retention time (s)	Peak area (arbitrary units)
10	610.7	31634744
15	610.7	32150386
45	610.9	36195805
Average:	610.8	33326978.3
RSD (%):	0.02	7.49

The in-batch replicates data shown here, is better than the data from the consecutive injections discussed previously. This indicates that any changes in repeatability is more likely to be due to random error, not through any reduction in sensitivity or carryover throughout a batch. The TICs from in-batch replicates of a C4 sample in Batch 14, Injection 41, 52 and 64 can be seen in Figure 5.7.

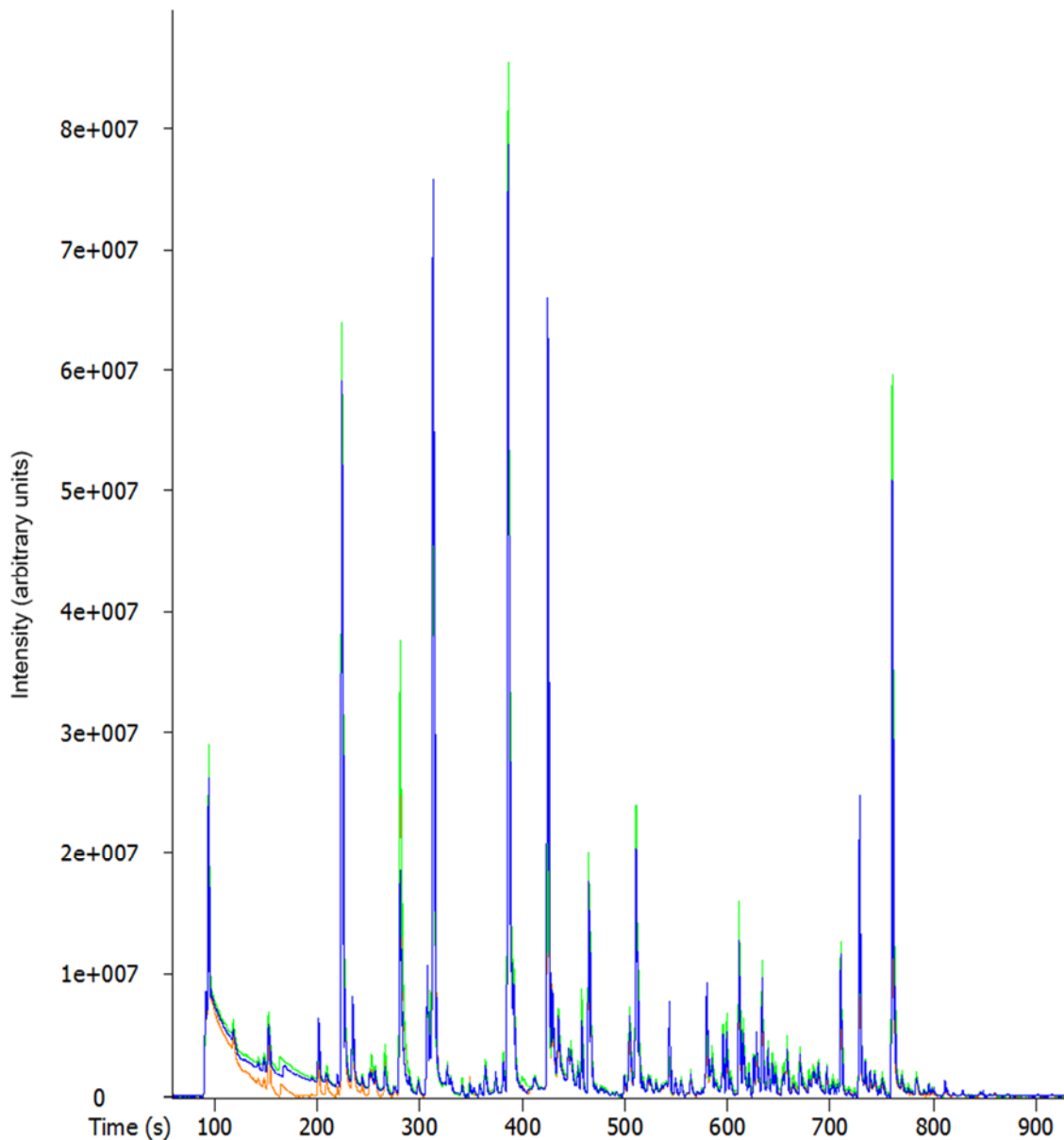


Figure 5.7: Overlaid TICs of in-batch replicates of a C4 sample in Batch 14

From 300 seconds, onwards, the replicates are very similar, with the second injection (green) showing a slightly better response. Once again, at the front of the chromatogram the first injection shows a lower baseline, but the peaks are the same size. Again, the result shows that the response does not systematically reduce or increase throughout a batch.

The reproducibility of the peak area and retention time can be seen for the analysis of three replicate injections of a BPH sample scattered between batches. The IS quantitation ion in Batches 8, 11 and 18, respectively, are shown in Figure 5.8.

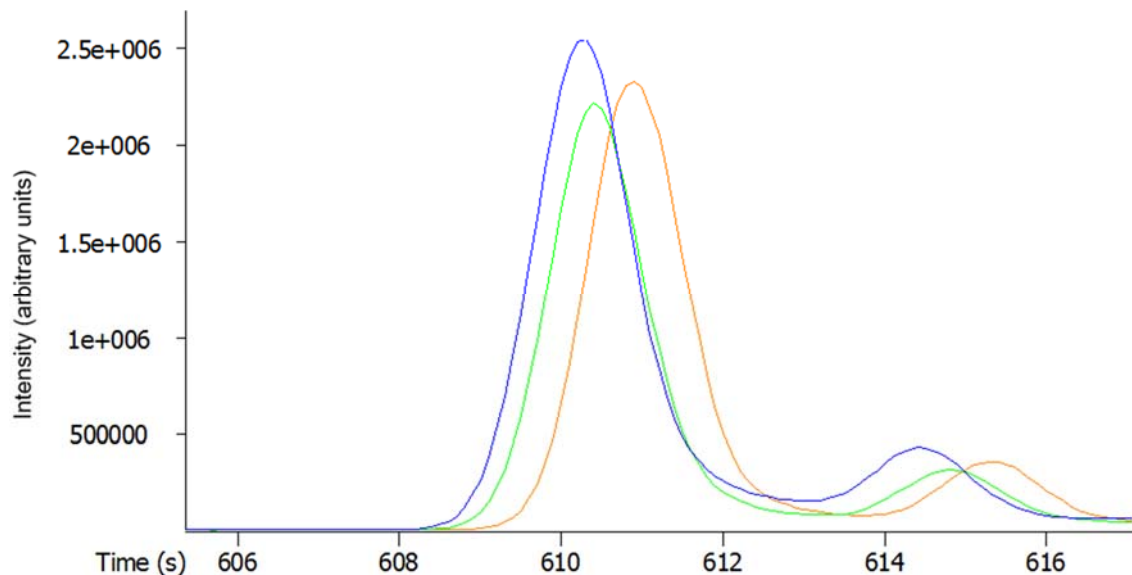


Figure 5.8: IS quantitation ion for between-batch injections of a BPH sample in Batches 8, 11 & 18

Slight variability in the retention times can be seen; however, the responses are very similar.

The results are summarised in Table 5-5.

Table 5-5: IS results for between-batch replicate injections of a BPH sample

Batch no.	Injection no.	Retention time (s)	Peak area (arbitrary units)
8	8	610.9	35917615
11	59	610.4	33898021
18	50	610.3	41308831
	Average:	610.5	37041489.0
	RSD (%):	0.05	10.34

The between-batch replicates data shown here, is better than the data from the consecutive injections discussed previously. Again, this indicates that any changes in repeatability is more likely to be due to random error, if, prior to analysing a batch, the analytical instrument is suitably prepared. The small reduction in the retention time between batches could indicate that there has been column bleed, resulting in a loss in the stationary phase; though this would appear to have been more significant between Batches 8 and 11 rather than between Batches 11 and 18.

Overlaid TICs from Batches 7, 19 and 20 BPH between-batch sample replicates is shown in Figure 5.9.

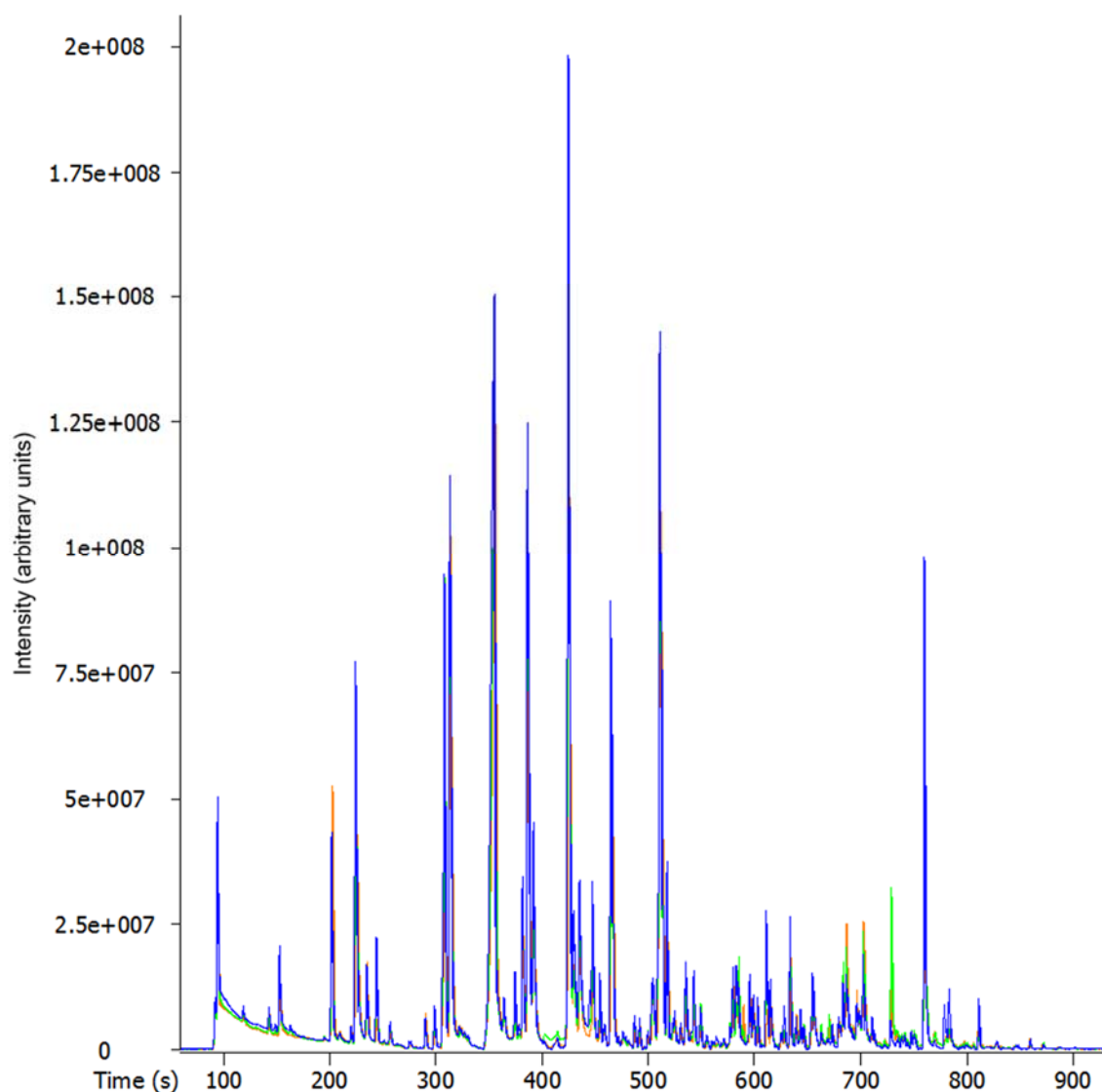


Figure 5.9: Overlaid TICs of between-batch replicates of a BPH sample

The reproducibility of these replicate injections is good considering they were analysed nearly 2 months apart. Slight variation for injection three (blue) exists towards the end of the chromatogram, the main variable is a contamination peak.

To summarise, the IS measurements between batches are good, if not better than consecutive and in-batch replicates, even over 22 batches and over 2 months of continual instrument analyses.

5.2.2 Statistical analysis of the prostate cancer data set

The full set of data files that had been uploaded to the servers at Cranfield University, were processed as described in Section 2.4, with the steps summarised in the Flow Chart in Figure 2.8.

5.2.2.1 Exploratory analysis using PCA and HCA

The unsupervised, independent exploratory techniques PCA and HCA were used to determine if there were any natural groupings in the data sets. The PCA plot showed no linear separation between different types of samples, but it did show that the C4 controls were much more tightly clustered than the BPH or PC samples that showed greater variance. The HCA dendrogram also showed this, with potential separation of the diseased samples from the control categories, that were more tightly clustered.

Outliers were visually identified from a PCA Scores Plot in conjunction with the Hotelling's T^2 statistic (equivalent to a multivariate Student t-test) and were removed at this point, leaving the total number of participants and data files for classification as described in Table 5-1.

5.2.2.2 Pattern recognition using PLS-DA

For each sample, the TIC data was extracted into a data matrix and the alignment of the chromatographic peaks was performed using COW. Different types of scaling were investigated: auto-scaling (AS), mean-centring (MC), normalisation (Norm) and range-scaling (RS).

The data set was divided into the different categories based on their clinical classification. Pattern recognition, using PLS-DA, was then performed between the following pairs of categories:

- C4 vs. PC
- C4 vs. BPH
- BPH vs. PC

The models were built as described in Section 2.4.5. To summarise, bootstrapping with LOO-CV was used, with at least 150 models built. The required number of latent variables (LV) was typically 20, and the lowest number of LVs was chosen for the highest overall classification accuracy.

Permutation testing, through the generation of 300 null models, was also used to test the significance of the results and to also check for bias of the models. Performance metrics were then generated.

5.2.2.3 C4 controls vs. Prostate cancer results

The permutation density plots for the C4 vs. PC samples is shown in Figure 5.10. Blue bars are the 300 null models; red bars are the 150 analysis models generated. The dotted lines are one standard deviation (STDDEV) and solid lines are two STDDEVs at 95% confidence interval (CI).

The null models are tightly clustered around 50 % CC, indicating no bias in the models. The mean performance of the 150 sample analysis models is 72 %, although many models had higher performance of up to 83 % CC, within two STDDEVs of the mean at 95 % CI. The analysis models, at this CI, are separate from the null models, indicating significance in the results.

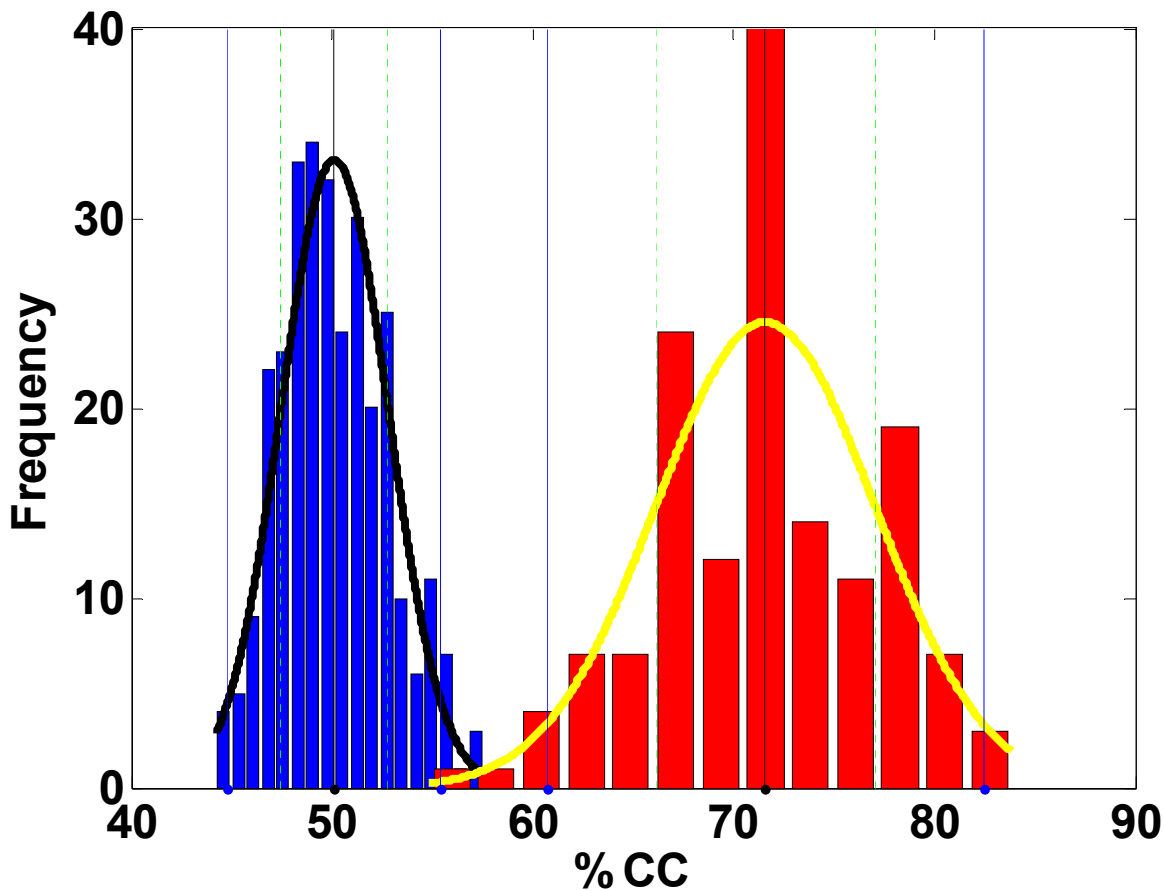


Figure 5.10: Permutation density plots for C4 vs. PC using PLS-DA

5.2.2.4 C4 controls vs. BPH controls results

The permutation density plots for the C4 vs. BPH samples is shown in Figure 5.11.

The null models are again tightly clustered around 50 % CC, indicating no bias in the models.

The mean performance of the 150 sample analysis models is 84 %, although many models had higher performance of up to 93 % CC, within two STDDEVs of the mean at 95 % CI.

The analysis models are all separate from the null models, indicating significance in the results and therefore this shows potential as a diagnostic technique.

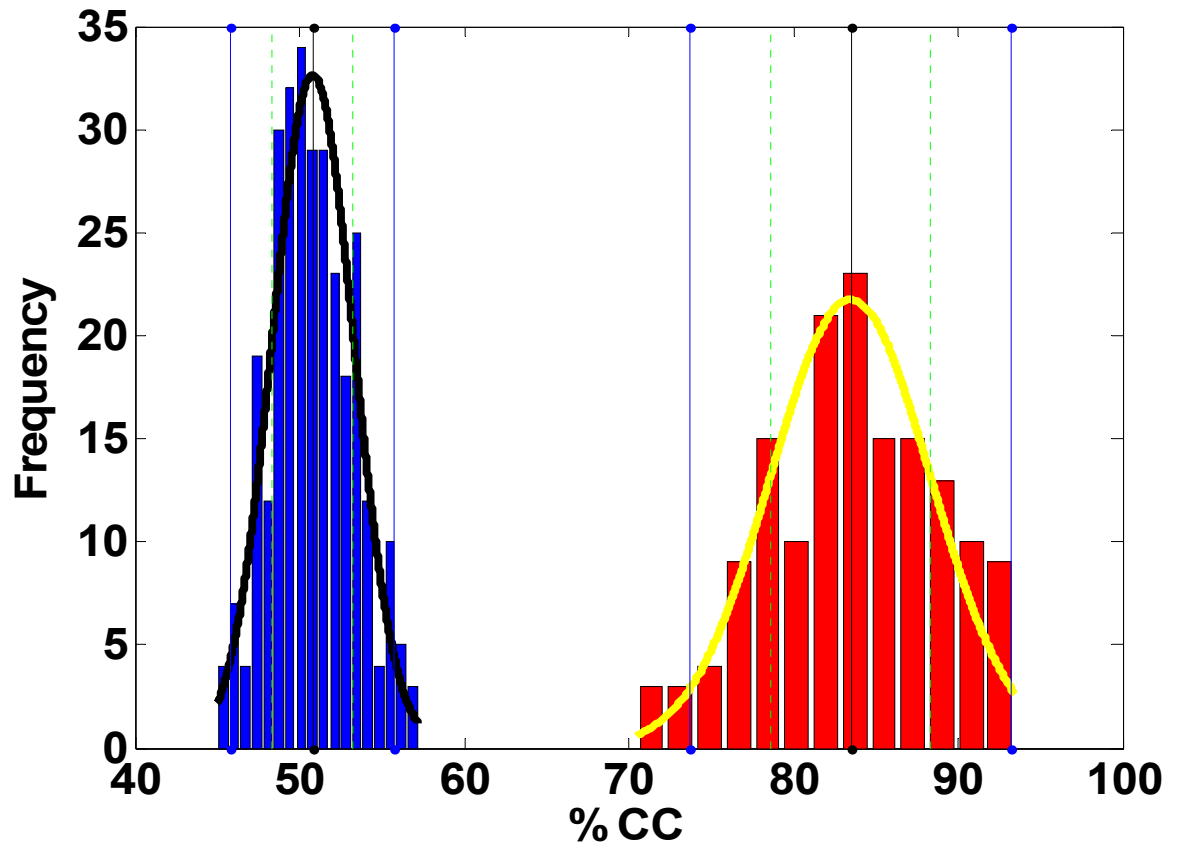


Figure 5.11: Permutation density plots for C4 vs. BPH using PLS-DA

5.2.2.5 BPH vs. Prostate cancer results

The permutation density plots for the BPH vs. PC samples is shown in Figure 5.12.

The null models are again tightly clustered around 50 % CC, indicating no bias in the models.

The mean performance of the 150 sample analysis models is 83 %, although many models had higher performance of up to 91 % CC, within two STDDEVs of the mean at 95 % CI.

The analysis models are all separate from the null models, indicating significance in the results and therefore this shows potential as a diagnostic technique.

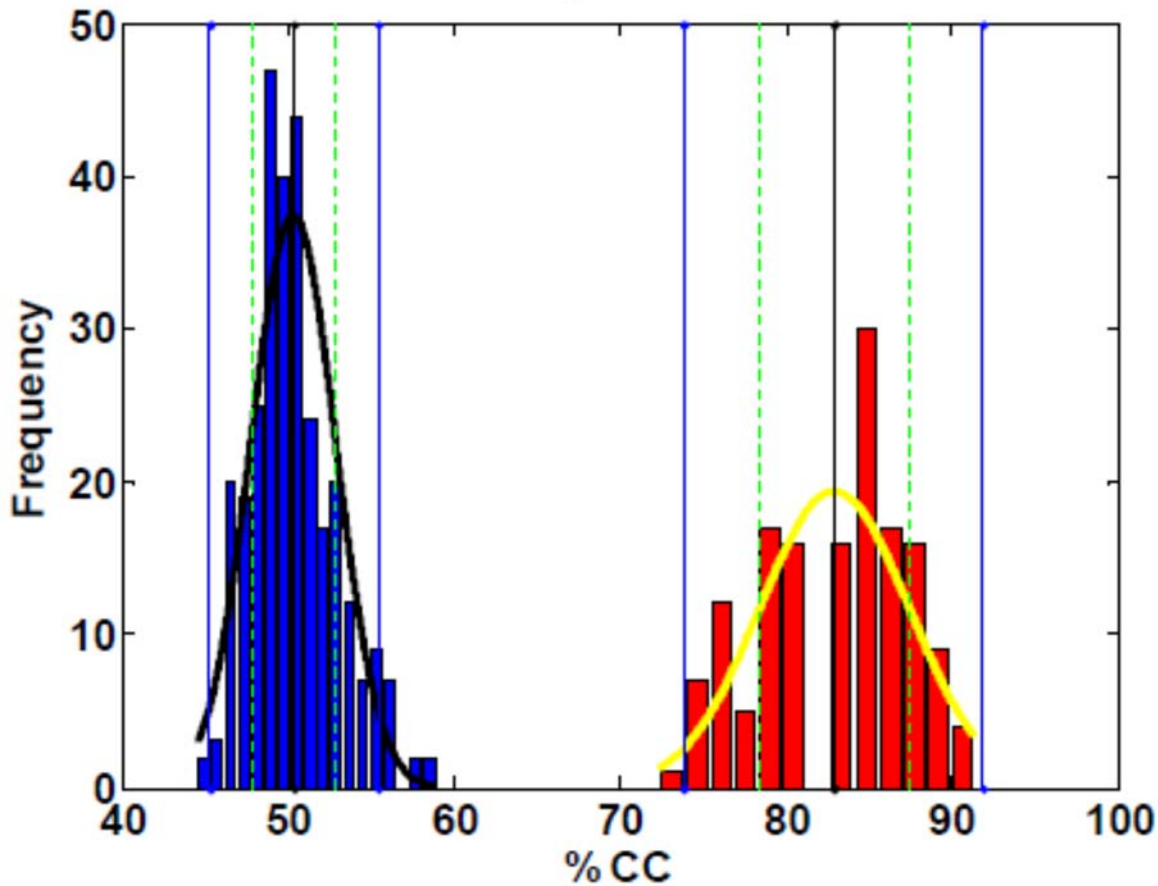


Figure 5.12: Permutation density plots for BPH vs. PC using PLS-DA

5.2.2.6 PLS-DA performance metrics for prostate cancer

Performance metrics were calculated for the mean of all the classification models generated and are presented in Table 5-6. The definition of each performance metric has been discussed previously in Table 2-1.

Table 5-6: Summary of performance obtained for the mean of the classification models

	C4 vs. BPH	C4 vs. PC	BPH vs. PC
Overall (%CC)	83.5	71.6	82.9
Specificity (%)	85.8	71.7	81.1
Sensitivity (%)	80.8	71.5	84.6
NPV (%)	84.4	73.1	83.7
PPV (%)	83.3	70.7	83.2
FDR (%)	16.7	29.3	16.8
LV	14	19	16
AUROC	0.903	0.756	0.900

Of the three pairs of categories compared, the best performance is produced from the pairs including the BPH data set. The C4 vs. BPH and BPH vs. PC both gave >80 % overall CC, specificity, sensitivity, NPV and PPV. The AUROC values were also greater than 0.9, which, from Table 1-3 means very good. The results from the C4 vs. PC categories was still good, with >70 % success rates and an AUROC value of greater than 0.75 meaning fair.

When a patient is presenting to a GP with symptoms of possible prostate cancer, it is quite likely that the patient will have prostate cancer and/or BPH. Therefore, a test that can differentiate between these two conditions with high sensitivity and specificity is important. The results shown for BPH vs. PC show the potential for this technique to do that with a good prediction. When comparing these results to the PSA and DRE tests, this technique out-performs them both. The sensitivity and specificity of this method, are much higher than the 30-35 % sensitivity and 63 % specificity given by the PSA test and the overall CC is higher than that obtained for DRE of 59 % (Thompson, et al., 2004). Also, these statistical models were generated using the TIC and not the full 3D data that is available, due to limitations in the computing processing power. Even better, would be the use of GCxGC-ToFMS data that can be generated and was discussed in Chapter 3.

5.3 Studies by other groups, since this project

In 2012, capillary electrophoresis MS (CE-MS) was shown to be a potentially cost-effective method for prostate cancer diagnosis (Schiffer, et al., 2012). Proteome analysis was performed on the urine of 211 patients with suspected prostate cancer. The data for 184 of these patients was received about their cancer status after biopsy (the remaining samples were unconfirmed), with 49 positive and 135 prostate cancer negative. The proteome method had correctly identified 42 of the 49 patients with prostate cancer giving a sensitivity of 86 %. For the negative patients, the method identified 79 out of 135 correctly, giving a

specificity of 59 %. Against the results from the biopsy, the proteome method gave a total accuracy of 65.7 %, compared to 33.3 % by the PSA test and 42.7 % by the free-PSA test. However, this method is still not very specific and would result in many patients undergoing unnecessary treatment, despite being negative.

More recently, GC-MS has been used to analyse the VOCs in the headspace above urine to diagnose prostate cancer (Khalid, et al., 2015). Urine was analysed from 59 prostate cancer patients, confirmed by biopsy, and 43 cancer-free controls. The urine samples were basified with sodium hydroxide and heated in a water bath at 60 °C for 30 minutes. The headspace VOCs were extracted using SPME with an 85 µm Carboxen/polydimethylsiloxane fibre that was inserted into the headspace for 20 minutes. The fibre was then desorbed in the GC inlet and the VOCs separated and detected by GC-MS. The GC-MS data was then analysed using deconvolution and library searching against a library of 197 VOC metabolites developed through the study. Those compounds found in <20 % or >90 % of all samples were then removed from the results. The remaining data underwent feature selection before being processed using the random forests (RFs) and linear discriminant analysis (LDA) classification techniques. Compared to the PSA test with a total accuracy of 62-64 %, a classification model based on only four VOCs had a total accuracy of 63-65 %. When the PSA level and the four VOCs data was combined, the RFs classification method gave a total accuracy of 71 % after double cross-validation and the LDA method gave 65 % total accuracy after double cross-validation. These results were marginally better than the CE-MS method but only after combining the data with the PSA level method. However, bootstrapping was not used in the process and the AUROC value was only 0.76 for RFs and 0.71 for linear discriminant analysis with NPV and PPV percentages not given.

The same group then went on to publish a paper on the diagnosis of urological malignancies using a GC-sensor system (Aggio, et al., 2016). The statistical analysis was the same as used for the analysis of bladder cancer (Khalid, et al., 2013), discussed previously. This paper

analysed urine samples from 58 male patients with prostate cancer, 24 with bladder cancer and 73 controls with haematuria (cancer-free). After analysis by the GC-sensor system, the data underwent PCA followed by various methods of classification. Prostate cancer diagnosis with classification against the controls, using a SVM and validation by LOO-CV gave 95 % sensitivity and 96 % specificity. Bladder cancer diagnosis with classification against the controls using SVM and validation by LOO-CV gave 96 % sensitivity and 100 % specificity, whereas using the validation technique repeated double cross validation (DoubleCV) reported 87 % sensitivity and 99 % specificity. Classification of the prostate and bladder cancer samples by SVM gave 78 % and 98 % sensitivity respectively, with evaluation of the significance of the results using a Monte Carlo simulation reported that the results were not due to over fitting of the data.

However, the number of samples in the control and cancer data sets were very different and not balanced, meaning that the models could have learned to recognise the cancer samples better than the controls. LOO-CV was used rather than bootstrapping with LOO-CV, meaning that the process was not as thorough and the results can be over-optimistic as the subset taken out for evaluation purposes is not random. Our cross-model validation randomly split the data set into a 70 % bootstrap set for training and a 30 % independent set for testing. The bootstrap set was used to develop an optimised model that was tested by LOO-CV and then used to classify the testing set. This process was then repeated 150 times to obtain a mean accuracy, specificity, sensitivity, etc. which has been reported, rather than the results from the best model. Our process is more robust than purely using LOO-CV and produces more confidence in our results.

5.4 Conclusions and future work

Looking at the replicate sample analysis with consecutive, scattered in-batch and scattered between-batch injections, no patterns can be seen to show an increase (from carryover) or decline in the method performance. This indicates that any variability is not systematic and is random, even over long periods and so are likely to be due to errors in placing the collected sample into the vial, sample preparation or extraction and injection.

The results for the prostate cancer study look very promising and give higher clinical performance than the current gold standards. It was also concluded that other benign genitourinary tract diseases (e.g. BPH) did not affect the performance of the classifier and classification of BPH against PC produced equally good performance which can be used for the differentiation of these two conditions that cause similar symptoms.

The possibility of a relatively cheap test, that can be performed non-invasively on the production of a urine sample and give good results would be of great benefit as is outlined in Figure 5.13. The Service Blueprint has been developed in consultation with Dr Linda Mahon-Daly (Macmillan Cancer Specialist GP) and Dr Malcolm Mason (Wales Cancer Bank).

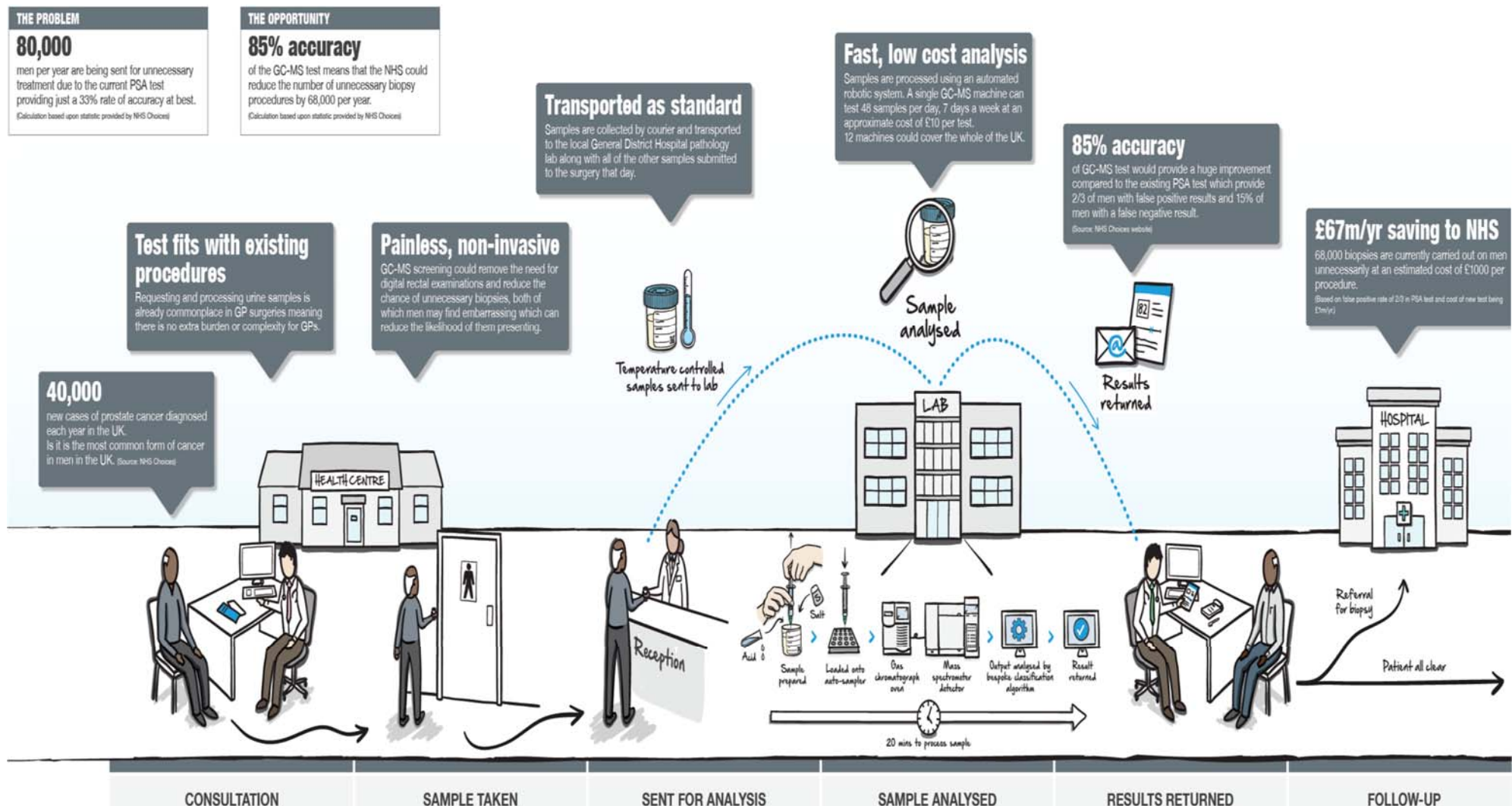


Figure 5.13: Possible future care pathway for patients with suspected prostate cancer with the HS-SPME-GC-MS chemometric urine sample analysis

Chapter 6 **Hepatic Disorders Study**

6.1 Introduction

The VOCs present in the urine of patients with hepatic disorders has not been investigated to the same level as that in breath or blood. It is logical to think that patients reporting changes in their urine as well as in their breath, along with the investigated changes in the VOC content in breath and blood will show changes in the VOC content in urine too. The bladder cancer method was developed and optimised to analyse volatile organic compounds in the headspace above urine. Following on from the promising results described in Chapters 4 and 5, this was thought to be an ideal method to investigate whether there are any changes in VOC content and identify possible volatile biomarkers from urine for hepatic disorders.

6.1.2 Participant selection

Participants were recruited from the Hepatology Clinic at the John Radcliffe Hospital, Oxford. Patients with non-hepatitis C virus (HCV) liver disease were recruited, along with HCV infected patients with cirrhosis. All who had given written informed consent.

For comparative control purposes, a similar number of healthy volunteers, without risk factors for liver disease were recruited from the laboratory and hospital staff. A short medical history was taken to ensure that they had no risk factors for liver disease.

Participants completed a Case Report Form (CRF) providing considerable detail about their medical, personal and social histories to enable any medical or lifestyle factors to be taken into consideration that might influence the chemical composition of their urine. Samples were taken before any surgical or therapeutic intervention and urine cytology and biochemistry tests were performed before the sample aliquots were frozen.

The co-ordination of taking, processing and storing the samples and patient details was undertaken by Dr Ellie Barnes at the Nuffield Department of Medicine at Oxford University.

This process was described in Section 2.2.2. The data was then anonymised before information and samples were sent to The Open University for analysis.

6.1.2 Hepatic disorders and control sample types

The samples for the hepatic disorders study was divided into two classes, those with liver cirrhosis (CIR) and controls (CON), with no liver cirrhosis. The liver cirrhosis class was sub-divided into categories, those that were negative for HCV (HepC-ve) and those that were positive (HepC+ve).

For all the samples analysed, the metadata was extracted by highlighting the range of values from each data type, or highlighting those that tested positive for a feature. A screenshot of the sex, age, smoking status and dipstick measurements for some of the CIRHepC-ve participants can be seen in Figure 6.1. A screenshot of the fibrosis score and the medication taken up to 48 hours before the study sampling for some of the CIR participants (both -ve and +ve) can be seen in Figure 6.2. A screenshot of the food and drink intake up to 48 hours before the study sampling for some of the Control participants can be seen in Figure 6.3.

Most participants had not drunk alcohol but had eaten cooked onion within 48 hours; a third had eaten cooked garlic, strong cheese, fish or brassicas; some had eaten raw onion, mustard, chilli, curry or mint. A handful of participants across all classes had eaten raw garlic, asparagus, aniseed or liquorice in the previous 48 hours.

The exact metadata of the participants used in the study is summarised in Table 6-1 and Table 6-2. The different urinalysis abnormalities were previously discussed in Section 4.1.3.

Classification	Sex	Age	Current Smoker	pH	Specific Gravity	Bleeding Today	Blood	Protein	Leucocytes	Nitrite	Glucose	Ketones	Bilirubin	Urobilinogen
CIRHepC-ve	Male	45	Yes	8.0	1.015	No	NEG	NEG	NEG	NEG	NEG	NEG	NEG	16
CIRHepC-ve	Male	63	No	5.0	1.005	No	NEG	NEG	NEG	NEG	NEG	NEG	NEG	3
CIRHepC-ve	Male	58	No	7.0	1.010	No	NEG	NEG	NEG	NEG	NEG	NEG	NEG	16
CIRHepC-ve	Female	64	No	5.0	1.005	No	NEG	NEG	NEG	NEG	NEG	NEG	NEG	3
CIRHepC-ve	Male	69	No	5.0	1.005	No	TRACE	NEG	NEG	NEG	NEG	NEG	NEG	3
CIRHepC-ve	Male	71	N	5.0	1.025	No	NEG	NEG	NEG	NEG	NEG	NEG	NEG	3
CIRHepC-ve	Female	68	Y	5.0	1.020	No	NH TRACE	+1	TRACE	NEG	NEG	NEG	NEG	33
CIRHepC-ve	Male	61	Y	6.0	1.020	No	NEG	NEG	NEG	NEG	NEG	NEG	NEG	16
CIRHepC-ve	Female	65	N	5.0	1.025	No	NEG	NEG	NEG	NEG	NEG	NEG	NEG	16
CIRHepC-ve	Male	72	N	6.0	1.020	No	NEG	TRACE	NEG	NEG	NEG	NEG	NEG	3
CIRHepC-ve	Male	43	N	7.0	1.020	No	NEG	NEG	NEG	NEG	+3	NEG	NEG	3
CIRHepC-ve	Female	75	N	6.0	1.010	No	NEG	NEG	TRACE	NEG	NEG	NEG	NEG	3
CIRHepC-ve	Female	70	N	7.0	1.010	No	NEG	NEG	TRACE	NEG	NEG	NEG	NEG	16
CIRHepC-ve	Male	54	N	5.0	1.020	No	NEG	NEG	NEG	NEG	NEG	NEG	NEG	3
CIRHepC-ve	Male	48	N	5.0	1.010	No	NEG	NEG	TRACE	NEG	+2	NEG	NEG	3
CIRHepC-ve	Male	75	N	5.0	1.020	No	NH TRACE	NEG	NEG	NEG	NEG	NEG	NEG	3
CIRHepC-ve	Male	74	N	7.5	1.015	No	NEG	NEG	NEG	NEG	NEG	NEG	NEG	16
CIRHepC-ve	Male	51	N	6.0	1.030	No	NEG	TRACE	NEG	NEG	NEG	TRACE	+1	16
CIRHepC-ve	Female	64	N	7.5	1.015	No	NH TRACE	NEG	TRACE	NEG	NEG	NEG	NEG	3
CIRHepC-ve	Male	59	N	5.0	1.030	No	NH TRACE	NEG	NEG	NEG	NEG	NEG	NEG	16
CIRHepC-ve	Female	57	Y	6.5	1.00	No	NEG	NEG	NEG	NEG	NEG	NEG	NEG	3
CIRHepC-ve	Male	62	Y	6.0	1.015	No	NEG	NEG	NEG	NEG	NEG	TRACE	+1	3
CIRHepC-ve	Male	49	N	5.0	1.020	No	NEG	NEG	NEG	NEG	+4	NEG	NEG	3
CIRHepC-ve	Female	73	N	5.0	1.00	No	NEG	NEG	NEG	NEG	NEG	NEG	NEG	3
CIRHepC-ve	Female	67	N	6.5	1.00	No	NH TRACE	+1	+2	POS	NEG	NEG	NEG	3
CIRHepC-ve	Male	52	N	6.0	1.010	No	NEG	NEG	NEG	NEG	NEG	NEG	+3	33
CIRHepC-ve	Male	39	Y	5.0	1.015	No	NEG	NEG	+2	POS	NEG	NEG	NEG	3
CIRHepC-ve	Male	67	N	7.0	1.015	No	NEG	TRACE	NEG	NEG	NEG	NEG	NEG	3
CIRHepC-ve	Female	28	N	7.0	1.010	No	NEG	NEG	+1	NEG	NEG	NEG	NEG	3

Figure 6.1: Snapshot of metadata for CIRHepC-ve participants, showing sex, age, smoker plus urinalysis results

Classification	FIBROSIS SCORE /6	CURRENT MEDICATION	RECREATIONAL DRUGS
CIRHepC-ve	6	Frusemide, ferrous sulphate, spironlactone, propranolol and omeprazole	nil
CIRHepC-ve	5	Bendroflumethiazide, doxasocin, atenolol and HRT	NIL
CIRHepC-ve	6	Amitriptyline, spironlactone, carvedol, omeprazole, simvastatin, paracetamol, codeine and gliclazide	NIL
CIRHepC-ve	6	Azathioprin, insulin, atenlol, quinine, omepraole, prednisolone, spironlactone and frusemide	nil
CIRHepC-ve	6	Co-amilofruse, metformin, ramapril, atenolol, frusemide, ferrous fumate, humulin M3, loperamide and paracetamol	nil
CIRHepC-ve	6	Aspirin, digoxin, atenolol, levothyroxine and spironlactone	nil
CIRHepC-ve	6	Thiamine, lactulose, paracetamol, chlorphenamine and lisinopril	nil
CIRHepC-ve	5	nil	nil
CIRHepC-ve	6	Calcium and alendronic acid	nil
CIRHepC-ve	5	Fluoxetine	nil
CIRHepC-ve	5	Spironlactone, azathioprine, paracetamol, peridopril, and adcal D3	nil
CIRHepC-ve	5	Calcium and vit D	nil
CIRHepC-ve	6	Solpadol, aspirin, digoxin, frusemide, ferrous sulphate, adizen XL, spironlactone, nitro, resuvastatin, tamulosin, finasteride, omega 3and lumigan eye drops	NIL
CIRHepC-ve	6	aspirin and metoprolol	NIL
CIRHepC-ve	6	thiamine and foceval	NIL
CIRHepC-ve	6	Propanolol	NIL
CIRHepC-ve	6	Frusemide and spironlactone	nil
CIRHepC-ve	5	Lactulose, hydrocortisone cream, levothyroxine, calcium carbonate, senna, omeprazole, dihydrocodeine, dulcolax pico persies, salbutamol, paracetamol and hydroxocalamin	nil
CIRHepC-ve		Multivitamins, omeprazole, spironlactone, metformin and lactulose	nil
CIRHepC-ve	6	Spironlactone, frusemide, omeprazole, paracetamol and amitriptyline	nil
CIRHepC-ve	6	Acamprosate and lansoprazole	nil
CIRHepC-ve	6	Omeprazole, thiamine, tramadol, chlorphenamine, cocodamol, forceval, gabapentin, hydroxyzine, laperamide and nicotine patch	nil
CIRHepC-ve	6	Amitriptyline, forceval, cetirizine, omeprazole, paracetamol, spironlactone and thiamine	nil
CIRHepC+ve	6	Propanolol, omeprazole, ferrous sulphate, metformin, insulin and spironlactone	NO
CIRHepC+ve	6	INSULIN	NIL
CIRHepC+ve	6	Spironlactone, amiodarone and fluoxetine	CANNABIS, 10 ROLL-UPS
CIRHepC+ve	6	Morphine, ibuprofen and paracetamol	NIL
CIRHepC+ve	6	nil	nil
CIRHepC+ve	5		nil

Figure 6.2: Snapshot of metadata for CIRHepC-ve and HepC+ve participants, showing fibrosis score and medication taken within 48 hours prior to study

Classification	Alcohol Units Last 48 Hrs	OTHER DRINKS	Cooked		Cooked		Fish Last 48 Hr	Asparagus Last 48 Hr	Strong			Chilli Last 48 Hr	Curry Last 48 Hr	Aniseed Last 48 Hr	Liquorice Last 48 Hr	Mint Last 48 Hr
			Garlic Last 48 Hr	Raw Garlic Last 48 Hr	Onion Last 48 Hr	Raw Onion Last 48 Hr			Cheese Last 48 Hr	Brassicas Last 48 Hr	Mustard Last 48 Hr					
Control	3.45	TEA/COFFEE/FRIUT JUICE/HORLICKS	No	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	No	No	Yes	No	No	No
Control	0	juice and water	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
Control	4	Water, coffe, tea and grapefruit juice	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	No
Control	0	Water	No	No	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	No	Yes
Control	0	Water	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
Control	NIL	Water and fruit juices	Yes	No	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	No	No	Yes	Yes	No	No	No
Control	NIL	Water and Tea	No	No	Yes	No	Yes	No	No	No	No	Yes	No	No	No	Yes
Control	NIL	Water, tea and coffee	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
Control	NIL	Tea, coffe and squash	No	No	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
Control	NIL	Tea and water	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
Control	NIL	Water and coffee	No	No	No	No	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
Control	NIL	Tea and water	No	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
Control	NIL	Tea, water and coffee	No	No	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	No	No	No
Control	NIL	Pepsi, tea and coffee	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
Control	NIL	Lemonade, blackcurrent squash, water, tea and coke	Yes	No	No	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
Control	NIL	tea and squash	Yes	No	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Control	NIL	Tea, coffee and lemon juice	No	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
Control	NIL	WATER	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
Control	nil	Coffee, bovril, coke and squash	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
Control	nil	Coffee, water and tea	No	No	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	Yes
Control	2	Tea and Water	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No	No	Yes	No	No	No	Yes
Control	1	Tea, coffee, orange juice, blackcurrent squash	No	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Control	10	Coffee, water and tea	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Control	5.6	water, tonic, coke, tea, coffee and cordial	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Control	1	coffee and schler	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Control	2.3	tea, milk and squash	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	No	No
Control	6.7	coffee, milk, energy drink, fez and water	No	No	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	No
Control	9.2	water and coffee	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	No	No	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Control	6	tea and water	Yes	No	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
Control	10	tea and coffee	No	No	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
Control	6.9	water, tea, coffee, squash and orange juice	No	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Control	0		Yes	No	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
Control	0	tea, coffee and water	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Control	0	Coffee, water and fanta	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	Yes
Control	4	tea and coffee	Yes	No	Yes	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
Control	2	tea, coffee and water	Yes	No	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
Control	0	tea, coffee, orange juice and lemonade	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
Control	0	Tea, coffee, water and orange juice	No	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	No	No

Figure 6.3: Snapshot of metadata for some Control participants, showing food and drink intake during 48 hours prior to study

CIR samples were taken from patients with fibrosis scores of 5 or 6 and included male and female patients aged over 28 years. CIR samples were divided into two categories those with and those without HCV. A review of the metadata and the urinalysis results enabled the following conclusions to be drawn about each of the CIR patient categories:

- CIRHepC-ve – these were 52 male and female patients aged between 28-75; the majority were non-smokers. Over a third of CIRHepC-ve patients had a high level of urobilinogen, which is to be expected for those with liver problems; some had trace amounts of ketones and some tested positive for nitrite, glucose and/or bilirubin; many tested positive for leucocytes, protein and/or blood. Their urine ranged from pH 5-8.5 and specific gravity from 1.000-1.030; the majority were taking prescription medication and over the counter pain relief; some were on vitamin or mineral supplements; no one had taken recreational drugs.
- CIRHepC+ve – these were 5 male and 1 female patients aged between 54-62; all 5 male patients smoked and the female patient was a non-smoker. Two thirds had high urobilinogen levels; all tested negative for blood, protein, nitrite, ketones and bilirubin; one had a trace of leucocytes; two thirds had moderate to high levels of glucose. Their urine ranged from pH 5-8 and specific gravity from 1.000-1.010; two thirds were taking prescription medication, including insulin for two patients; one patient had taken recreational drugs.

The control samples were collected from relatively healthy patients who did not suffer from liver problems. As with the CIR patient cohort, a review of the metadata enabled the following conclusions to be drawn:

- CON – these were 51 male and female patients aged between 20-63; the majority were non-smokers. A third tested positive for leucocytes; a quarter tested positive for protein and/or blood; some tested positive for ketones; two had slightly high

levels of urobilinogen; all tested negative for nitrite, glucose and bilirubin. Their urine ranged from pH 5-8 and specific gravity from 1.000-1.030; a third were taking prescription medication including hormone replacement therapy, contraceptive pill, cholesterol and/or blood pressure medication, anti-epileptic or asthma medication and antibiotics used to treat urinary tract infections; no one had taken vitamin or mineral supplements or recreational drugs.

Table 6-1: Participants used in the study including patients with liver cirrhosis (CIR), with and without HCV (HepC+ve or HepC-ve) and control (C) participants

Number of:	Category		
	CON	CIRHepC-ve	CIRHepC+ve
Participants	51	50	6
Total samples analysed	157	151	20
Smokers	12	13	5
With blood detected	14 (*-**)	11 (*)	0
With glucose detected	0	4 (**-***)	4 (**-***)
With protein detected	12 (*)	10 (*-**)	0
With bilirubin detected	0	6 (*-**)	0
With high urobilinogen	2 (*)	19 (*-***)	4 (*)
With nitrite detected	0	5	0
With leucocytes detected	16 (*-***)	16 (*-**)	1 (*)
With ketones detected	3 (*)	6 (*)	0
Total samples data processed	145	148	18
Participants after outlier removal	49	50	6

* = trace or small amount, ** = moderate amount, *** = large amount

Table 6-2: Participants used in the hepatic disorders study: age, pH and specific gravity

Data	Category		
	CON	CIRHepC-ve	CIRHepC+ve
Age range (years)	20-63	28-75	54-62
Median age (years)	39.2	58.7	59.2
pH range	5-8	5-8.5	5-8
Specific gravity	1.000-1.030	1.000-1.030	1.000-1.010

6.1.3 Sample and data analysis

Samples from a total of 51 controls, 50 CIRHepC-ve and 6 CIRHepC+ve participants were analysed in triplicate. Analyses were conducted in 6 batches, including fibre blanks and procedural blanks. Problems in the analysis of one batch, resulted in more than three analyses for some samples, this is discussed later. The samples were prepared and analysed using HS-GC-MS as described in Section 2.2. The total number of samples analysed is shown in Table 6-1.

The data was processed using the methods described in Section 2.4. First, a consistency test was performed on the data files to ensure that they had roughly the same number of scans, a total of 8,708. Any files that had too few scans for alignment were removed. Generally, these files were samples that had failed to acquire on the GC-MS instrument. This consistency test was performed when importing the data files into the data analysis software.

Next, the data was normalised against the IS, phenol-d6, quantitation ion. This was also performed as the data was imported. Exploratory PCA analysis was performed and outliers were removed. Outlying samples were identified visually and statistically via Hotelling's T^2 , leaving the total number of data files and participants for each category as shown in Table 6-1.

The chromatographic peaks in the TICs were aligned using COW. Feature selection was investigated using the Wilcoxon t-test. Classification was performed using PLS-DA, SVM and ANNs with cross-model validation through bootstrapping with LOO-CV for optimisation and different types of scaling were considered. The final step was permutation testing using the best scaling method. Each of these approaches were previously described in Chapter 2 and were implemented in Chapters 4 and 5.

6.2 Results and Discussion

The results and discussion is divided into two sections:

The raw data that was processed using Leco ChromaTOF will be discussed in Section 6.2.1.

This data was used to assess the reproducibility of the method across all 6 batches of samples and again will illustrate the importance of using an IS. The different types of blanks are used to look for carryover within the analytical instrument as well as the sample preparation.

Next, the results of the statistical analysis by Cranfield University will be shown and discussed in Section 6.2.2. This section will systematically review the results from each step of the data processing.

6.2.1 Robustness of HS-SPME-GC-TOFMS analysis method in the hepatic disorders sample batches

Fibre and procedural blanks were analysed within the batches and along with the addition of IS to all samples and sample blanks, the performance of the analyses was assessed.

6.2.1.1 IS identification

A summary of the results for the identification of the IS, across the six batches, is shown in Table 6-3. The retention times are earlier than that seen in the bladder and prostate cancer studies, of 610-611 seconds. This is to be expected, as these samples were analysed more than a year later, using the same column. In this period, the column had undergone several maintenance procedures, mainly in the form of column trimming. It has also been used for a range of other studies.

Table 6-3: Summary of the IS identification results

Batch number	Number sample* data files	Average retention time (s)	Retention time RSD (%)	Average similarity match	Similarity RSD (%)
1	64	596.71	0.016	831.2	4.29
2	64	596.64	0.014	824.1	4.86
3	68	596.51	0.023	826.4	6.37
4	64	596.39	0.014	821.5	4.96
5	60	596.36	0.020	823.2	6.73
6	33	595.58	0.027	700.6	10.68
Average for all samples	353	596.44	0.054	813.7	7.47

* Refers to hepatic disorders, control samples, matrix and procedural blanks

A plot of the retention time of the IS in all samples in each batch is shown in Figure 6.4. Batches 1-5 show good reproducibility, with a gradual decline of retention time through each batch and a gradual decline from batch-to-batch. This is to be expected, as the column stationary phase is always bleeding, resulting in less retention with each injection.

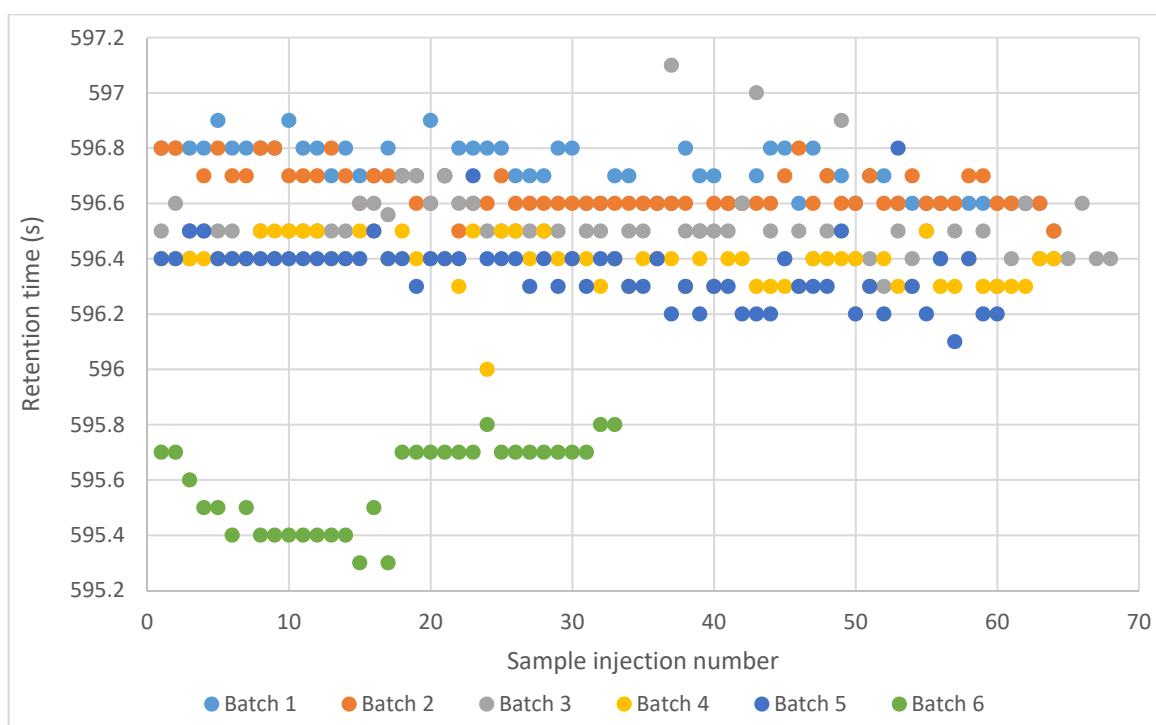


Figure 6.4: Plot of IS retention time for all samples

Batch 3 had a few outliers around Injection 40, but there were a few problems with the analysis in Batch 3, as is discussed later. Batch 6 didn't follow the trends and resulted in an earlier retention time of approximately 1 second. This was probably because of essential column maintenance deemed necessary after Batch 5.

6.2.1.2 IS response

A summary of the response of the IS quantitation ion for each batch is shown in Table 6-4.

Table 6-4: Summary of the IS abundance and SN ratio data

Batch number	Average peak area (arbitrary units)	Area RSD (%)	Average SN ratio	SN ratio RSD (%)
1	32897544.6	40.32	52480.2	37.28
2	70345484.7	26.94	107329.6	27.71
3	74697253.9	23.43	107467.9	25.57
4	90888220.7	17.35	130079.0	17.01
5	58903673.5	19.55	96402.2	20.64
6	2288556.0	32.31	8909.4	31.94
Average for all samples	59811773.4	50.20	90727.4	46.67

Batch 1 has the greatest variability, followed by Batch 6. A plot of all the IS quantitation ion areas is shown in Figure 6.5. The IS had a much lower response in Batch 6 than in the other batches. This was later determined to be a problem with the MS filament. As discussed in previous chapters, greater variability is shown in data files where the peak is smaller and this is seen when comparing the Batch 6 responses to those seen in Batches 2-5. However, these data files can still be used in the data analysis, as sensitivity issues can be overcome by normalising against the IS.

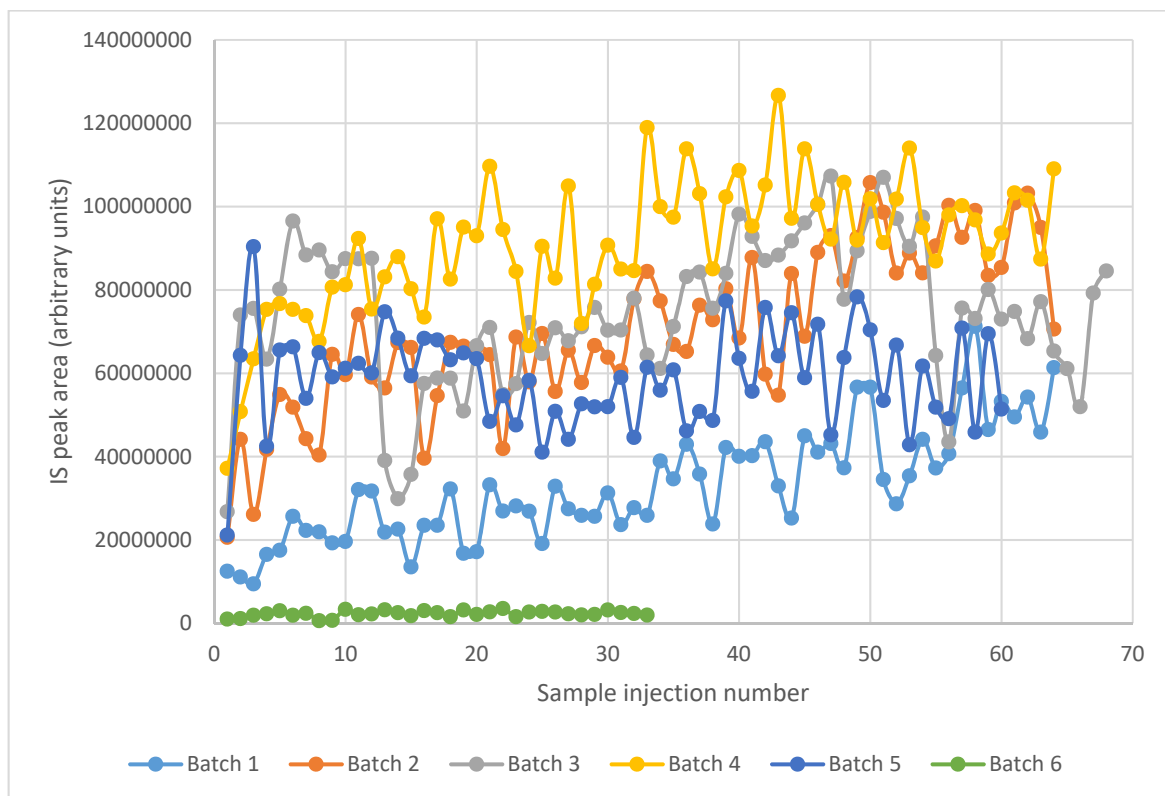


Figure 6.5: Variation in the peak area of the IS quantitation ion for all samples

Examining the Batch 1 data, there are no overall outliers, just a gradual increase in response, as shown in Figure 6.6. These are possibly due to the variability in the sensitivity of the Leco ToFMS. It is known to have poor sensitivity if not used for a period of time, as was the case before this study. This is well documented and has been identified in other studies within the laboratory and for other laboratories. Its cause is not clear, but is thought to be a build-up of contamination within the ion source or detector, that the manufacturer recommends not to clean. On use, this contamination gradually disappears, as was seen in the analysis of subsequent Batches 2-4 that show an improvement, up to a certain point before filament problems occurred in Batch 6. Again, normalisation of the data file against the IS during the data processing, overcomes this detector drift.

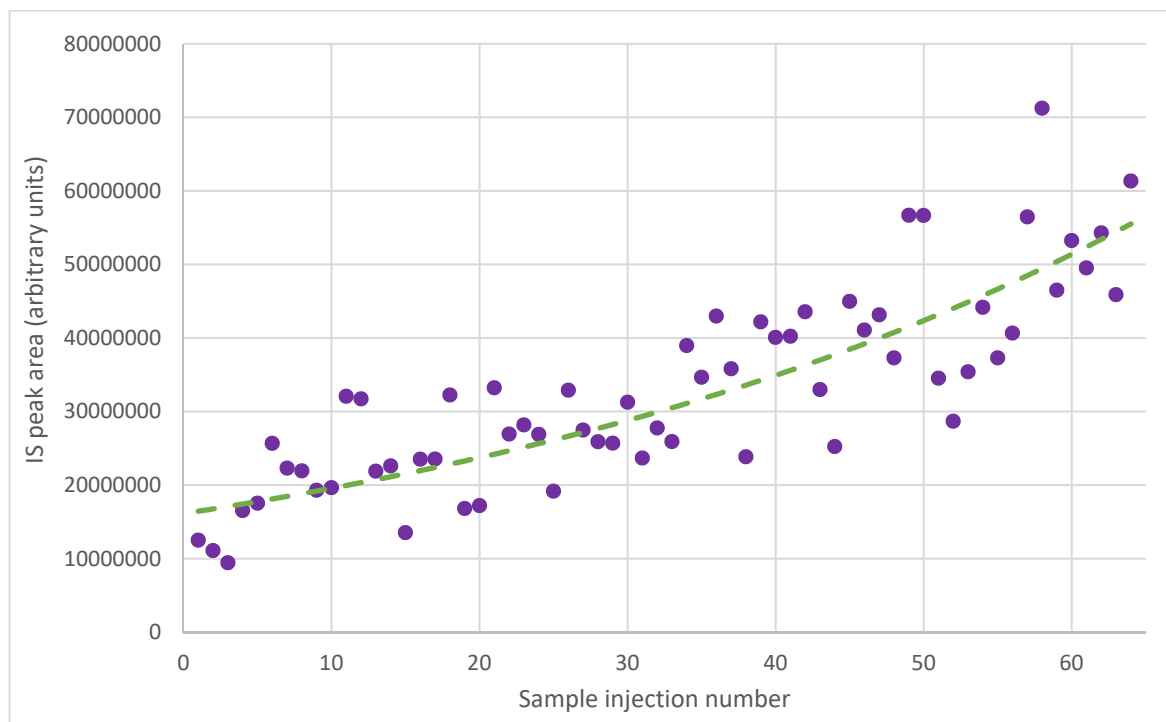


Figure 6.6: IS peak area for Batch 1 with an exponential trendline fitted

6.2.1.3 Performance checks of procedural blank samples

A summary of the performance data for the identification of the IS in the sample blanks run in each batch is shown in Table 6-5.

Table 6-5: Summary of the sample blanks IS identification results

Batch number	Number sample blanks	Average retention time (s)	Retention time RSD (%)	Average similarity match	Similarity RSD (%)
1	4	596.70	0.024	860.0	2.28
2	4	596.60	0.024	815.3	2.50
3	5	596.46	0.015	844.6	4.33
4	4	596.35	0.010	837.5	3.41
5	5	596.28	0.018	862.6	2.23
6	2	595.70	0.000	756.5	13.93
Average for all samples	24	596.40	0.047	837.5	5.18

A SPME fibre failure during Batch 3, resulted in an additional procedural blank to be analysed, along with additional samples, as shown in Table 6-3. The procedural blanks showed a similar trend to the full sample data, with Batch 6 producing poorer similarity reproducibility, due to the smaller peaks.

A summary of the response of the IS quantitation ion in the procedural blanks is shown in Table 6-6.

Table 6-6: Summary of the sample blanks IS abundance and SN ratio data

Batch number	Average peak area (arbitrary units)	Area RSD (%)	Average SN ratio	SN ratio RSD (%)
1	33434429.8	61.28	49831.3	53.43
2	46969414.8	44.95	61349.8	47.44
3	60935877.0	41.43	80062.2	38.90
4	91853567.5	42.18	122332.0	40.07
5	53442773.2	40.30	81623.4	37.68
6	2277856.5	78.57	7329.9	87.58
Average for all samples	52728275.5	62.13	73214.2	57.84

As the procedural blanks are scattered throughout a batch, the variability in response through a batch, as previously described, is enhanced when taking this small number of samples into account. As is shown in Figure 6.7, the sensitivity improves through the batch. However, as is apparent from the plots for all samples, the last procedural blank at the end of the batch reduces in sensitivity again. This requires further investigation, most likely it is an error in preparing the IS injection, potentially an issue with the syringe.

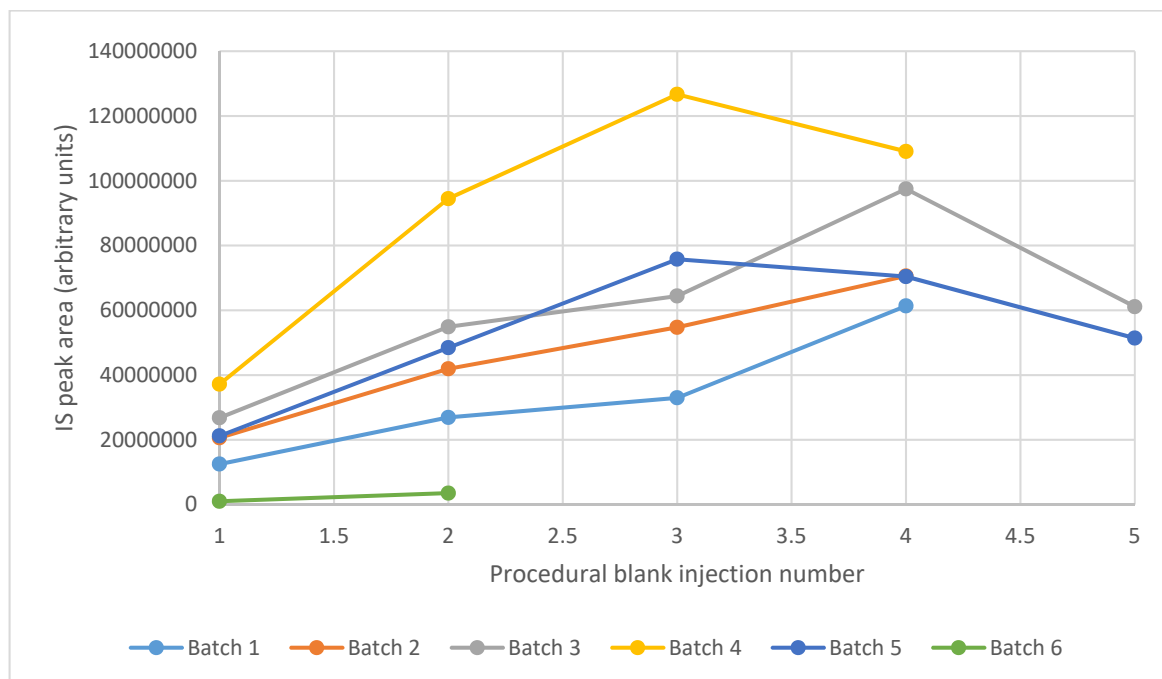


Figure 6.7: IS quantitation ion peak area for procedural blanks

6.2.1.4 Comparisons between different blanks

Within the study two different types of blanks were acquired:

- Fibre blanks: to check for carryover or contamination within the SPME-GC-ToFMS system.
- Procedural blanks: to check for contamination from sample collection through analysis.

By comparing these blanks analysed at different times, sources of contamination can be determined. As contamination peaks were identified and the source discussed in Section 4.2.1.5, only additional contaminant peaks found in this study will be discussed in this section.

The overlaid Injection 1 Fibre blanks for all batches is shown in Figure 6.8. As discussed in Chapter 4, the peaks identified were siloxane fibre bleed and solvent contaminants. However, in this study, a higher abundance of higher MW siloxane peaks were seen than before.

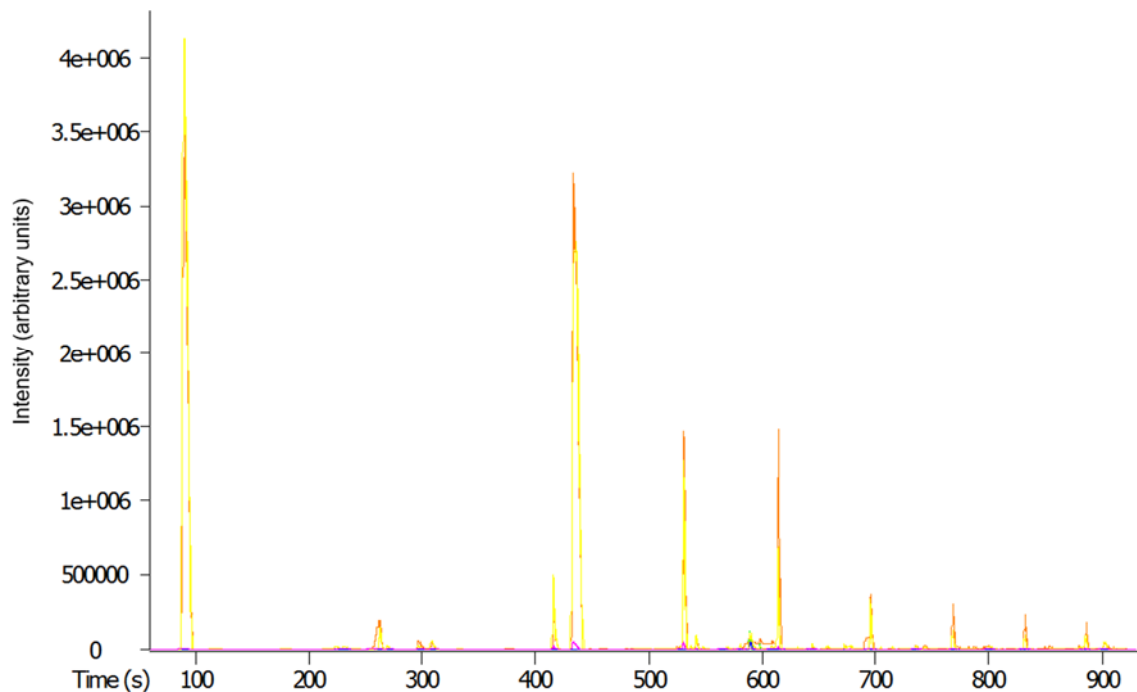


Figure 6.8: The overlaid TICs of Injection 1 Fibre blanks

The overlaid Injection 2 Procedural blanks for all batches is shown in Figure 6.9. The peaks identified were again the same as those previously discussed. The additional peak seen in yellow is the solvent contaminant n-hexane, which had a higher concentration for that blank.

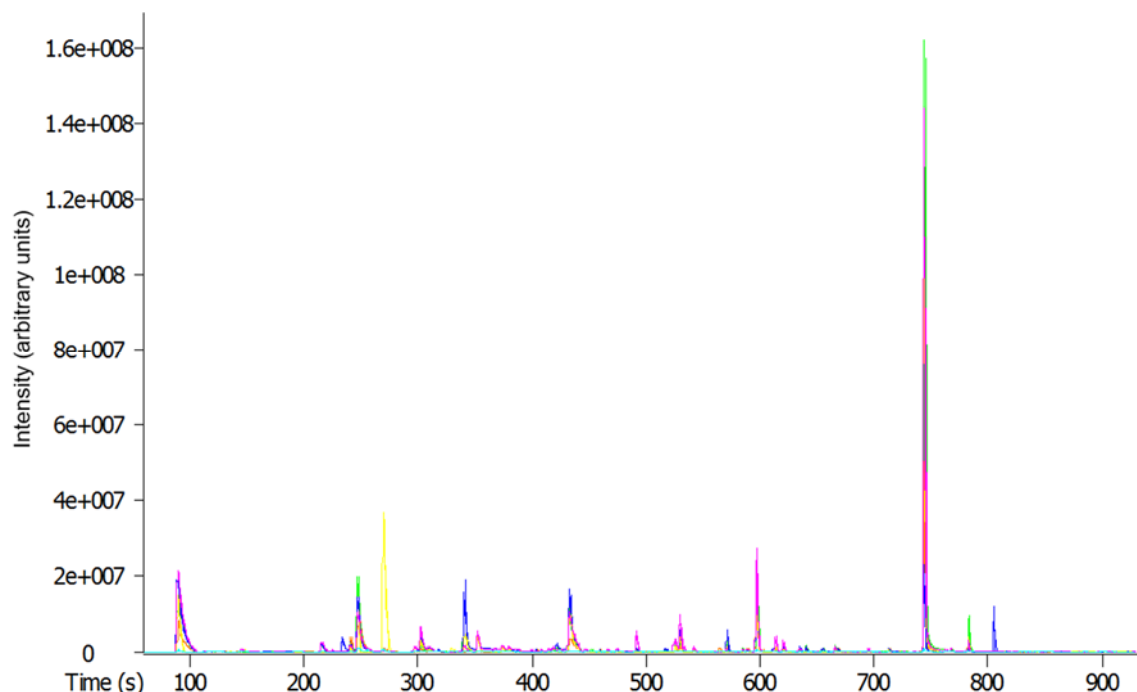


Figure 6.9: The overlaid TICs of Injection 2 Procedural blanks

The remaining peaks were identified in both types of blanks and these were present at similar levels in each data file.

On comparison to the previous study the same profile was seen, however in this study there appeared to be a lower abundance of the solvent contaminants. This could be due to new reagents used, more rigorous protocols used to reduce contamination after the previous experiences or a cleaner environment for sample preparation. No additional contaminants were identified from the sample collection.

6.2.1.5 Fibre blanks and carryover

As in previous studies, the fibre blanks analysed throughout a batch were used to check for and quantify carryover. The details of where carryover was detected is shown in Table 6-7.

Table 6-7: Carryover of the IS detected in the fibre blanks

Batch number	Injection no.	Injected after:	IS similarity (out of 1,000)	Carryover (%)
1	13	Sample	641	0.366
1	35	Sample	472	0.361
1	57	Sample	593	0.304
1	69	Procedural	544	0.235
2	13	Sample	722	0.310
2	35	Sample	687	0.336
2	57	Sample	516	0.248
2	69	Procedural	695	0.310
3	35	Procedural	668	0.351
3	57	Sample	655	0.268
3	69	Procedural	644	0.251
4	35	Sample	752	0.507
4	57	Sample	723	0.368
4	69	Procedural	757	0.336
5	13	Sample	691	0.573
5	35	Sample	713	0.525
5	57	Sample	567	0.317
5	69	Procedural	649	0.289
6	13	Sample	591	1.236

Except for Batch 6, any carryover detected was 0.5 % or less. The IS detected in the fibre blank in Batch 6, was only identified with a mass spectral similarity match of 59 % which is borderline for identification purposes, plus the carryover was also still low at 1.2 %, which was deemed acceptable.

6.2.1.6 Replicate hepatic disorder and control sample analyses

All samples were analysed in triplicate. Where there were instrumental problems, some additional replicates had also been analysed. As before, there is far too much data to show, therefore I've selected some good and poor chromatogram overlays.

The overlaid IS quantitation ion chromatograms for three consecutive injections in Batch 5 of a CON sample is shown in Figure 6.10.

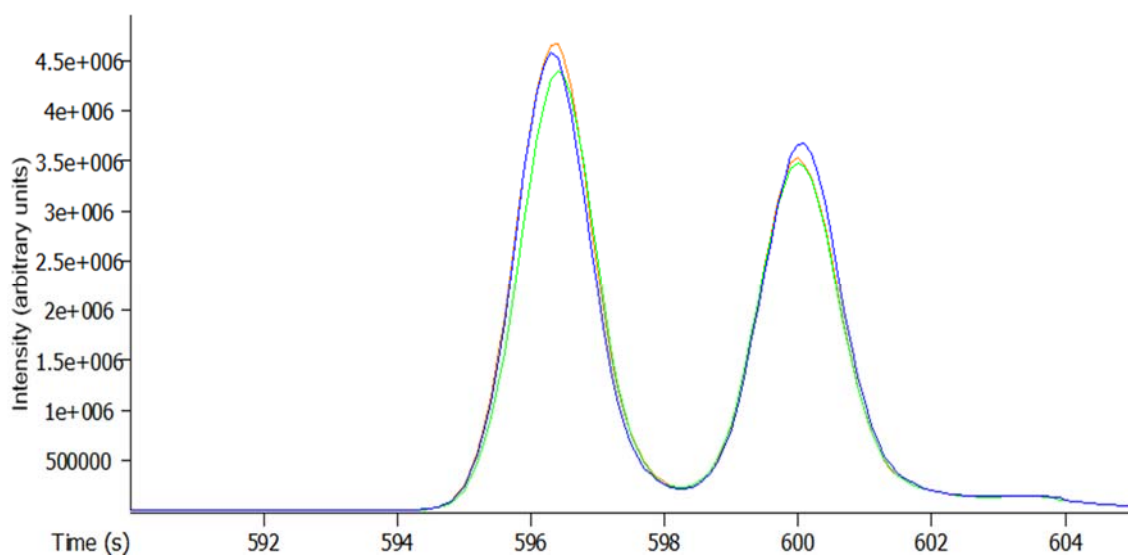


Figure 6.10: IS quantitation ion for consecutive injections of a CON sample in Batch 5

The reproducibility of the IS for this sample is excellent. A summary of the retention time and IS peak areas are given in Table 6-8.

Table 6-8: IS results for consecutive injections of a CON sample in Batch 5

Replicate	Retention time (s)	Peak area (arbitrary units)
1	596.4	68008859
2	596.4	63234211
3	596.3	64893066
Average:	596.37	65378712.0
RSD (%):	0.010	3.71

The results reflect the reproducibility shown in the chromatogram, with good retention time and peak area reproducibility. The coeluting peak also shows a similar profile. Chromatograms from three consecutive injections of a CIRHepC-ve sample in Batch 4 is shown Figure 6.11.

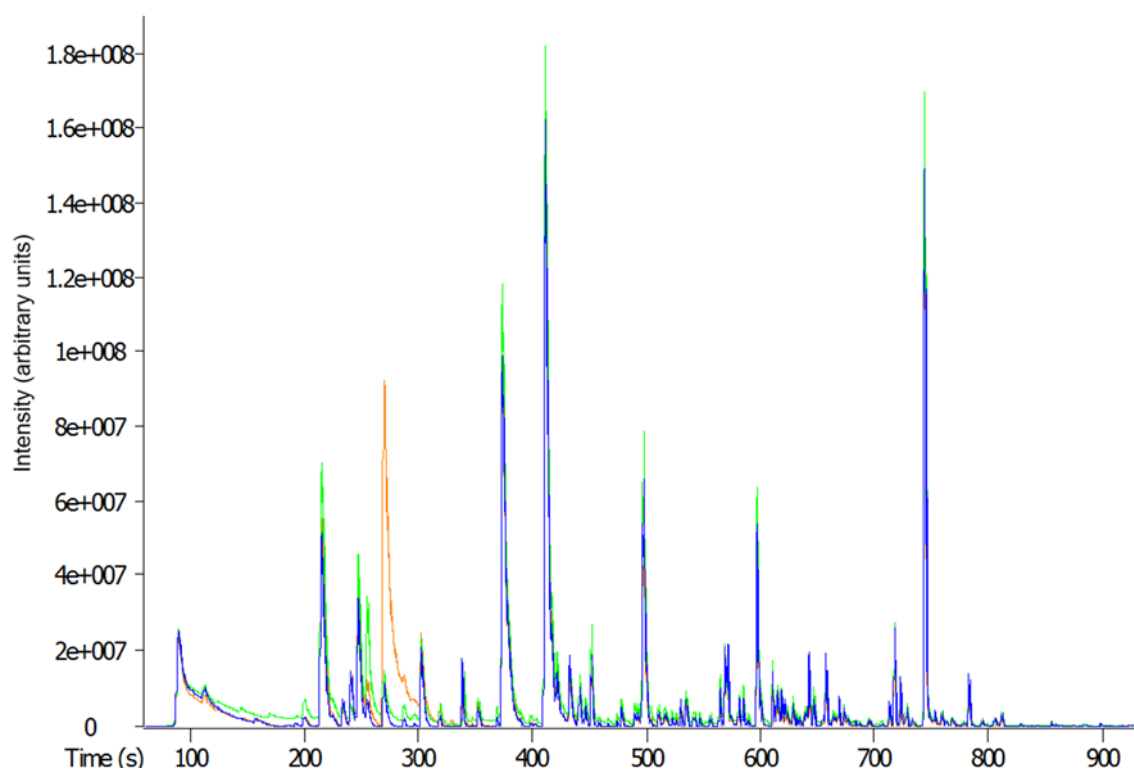


Figure 6.11: Overlaid TICs of consecutive injections of a CIRHepC-ve sample in Batch 4

All three injections show good reproducibility with the second injection (green) giving slightly better responses for all peaks. This was also seen for the IS; therefore, normalisation would fix this. The main difference is the large solvent peak in the first injection (orange).

As seen and discussed before, this is a contaminant peak which could come from the sample collection or preparation steps.

The overlaid IS quantitation ion chromatograms for replicate injections, scattered throughout Batch 1 of a CIRHepC-ve sample, analysed as Injections 15, 53 and 65 is shown in Figure 6.12.

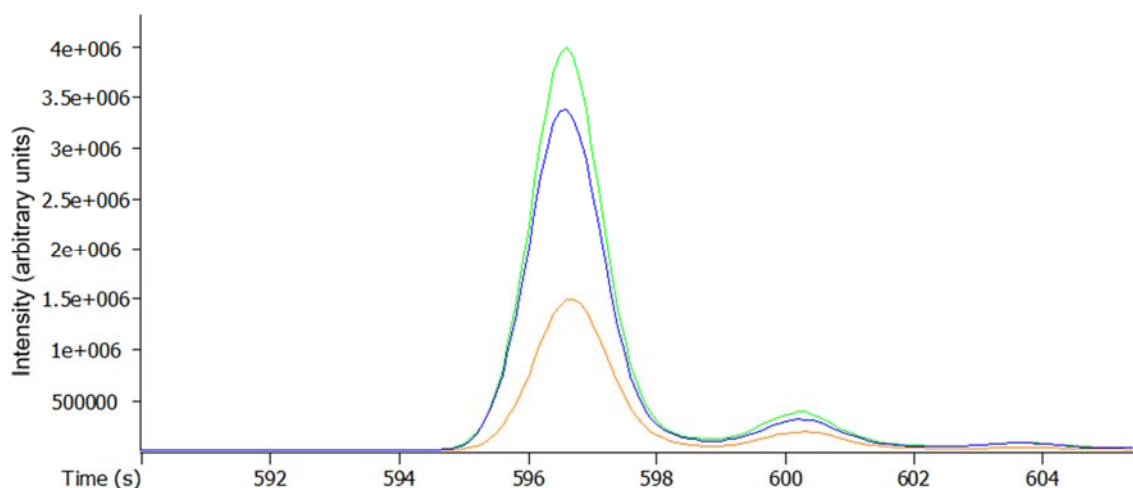


Figure 6.12: IS quantitation ion for in-batch replicates of a Batch 1 CIRHepC-ve sample

Although the retention times are reproducible, there is variability in the response from the first injection (orange) to the second and third injections (green and blue). A summary of the IS retention times and quantitation ion areas is given in Table 6-9.

Table 6-9: IS results for in-batch replicates of a CIRHepC-ve sample in Batch 1

Replicate	Retention time (s)	Peak area (arbitrary units)
1	596.7	21875841
2	596.6	56650971
3	596.6	49524821
Average:	596.63	42683877.7
RSD (%):	0.010	43.04

The cause of the response variability is most likely instrument related, as discussed earlier in this chapter. The change in response is also reflected in the matrix peaks and therefore

can be normalised. Chromatograms from in-batch replicate injections of a CIRHepC+ve sample in Batch 4, analysed as Injections 54, 60 and 67 is shown Figure 6.13.

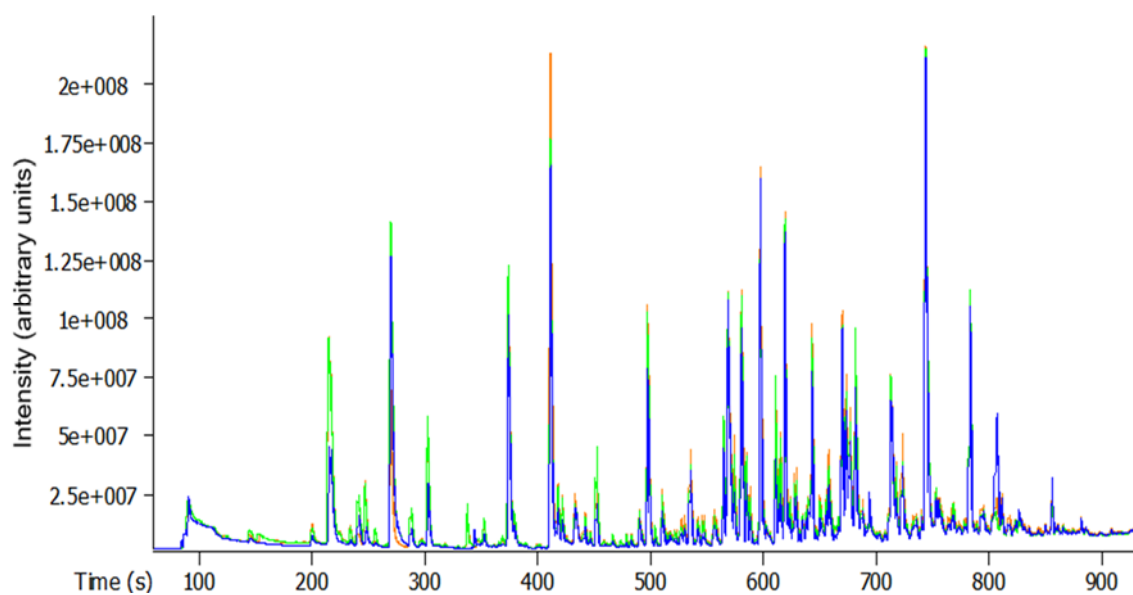


Figure 6.13: Overlaid TICs of in-batch replicates of a CIRHepC+ve sample in Batch 4

The response variability appears to be consistent for all peaks in each injection. However, there appears to be more variability of the volatile peaks and less towards the end of the chromatogram and therefore this is volatility related. This could be caused by the sample preparation or when aliquoting the samples into vials after collection. If it is extraction and analysis related, then the use of a second IS, eluting towards the front of the chromatogram would help to overcome this.

The overlaid IS quantitation ion chromatograms for replicate injections, scattered between Batches 1, 4 and 5 of a CIRHepC-ve sample analysed as Injections 14, 8 and 33 respectively is shown in Figure 6.14.

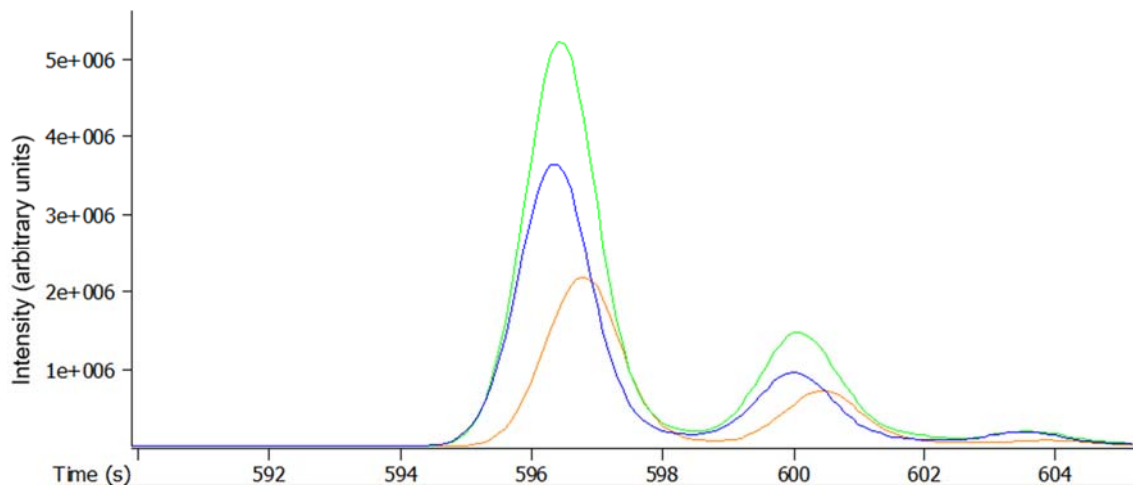


Figure 6.14: IS quantitation ion for between-batch replicates of a CIRHepC-ve sample

Variability can be seen for both the retention time and the response from the first injection (orange) to the second (green) and third (blue) injections. A summary of the IS results is given in Table 6-10.

Table 6-10: IS reproducibility for between-batch replicates of a CIRHepC-ve sample

Batch no.	Injection no.	Retention time (s)	Peak area (arbitrary units)
1	14	596.8	31726529
4	8	596.4	73820208
5	33	596.4	51992607
	Average:	596.53	52513114.7
	RSD (%):	0.039	40.09

This profile follows the same pattern seen for the in-batch replicates for Batch 1 (Figure 6.12). As previously discussed, the instrument sensitivity improvements after Batch 1 accounts for a large proportion of the variability. Again, the co-eluting matrix peak shows the same variability which will enable normalisation against the IS for better classification or these data files. The TICs of the three replicates of this sample is shown Figure 6.15.

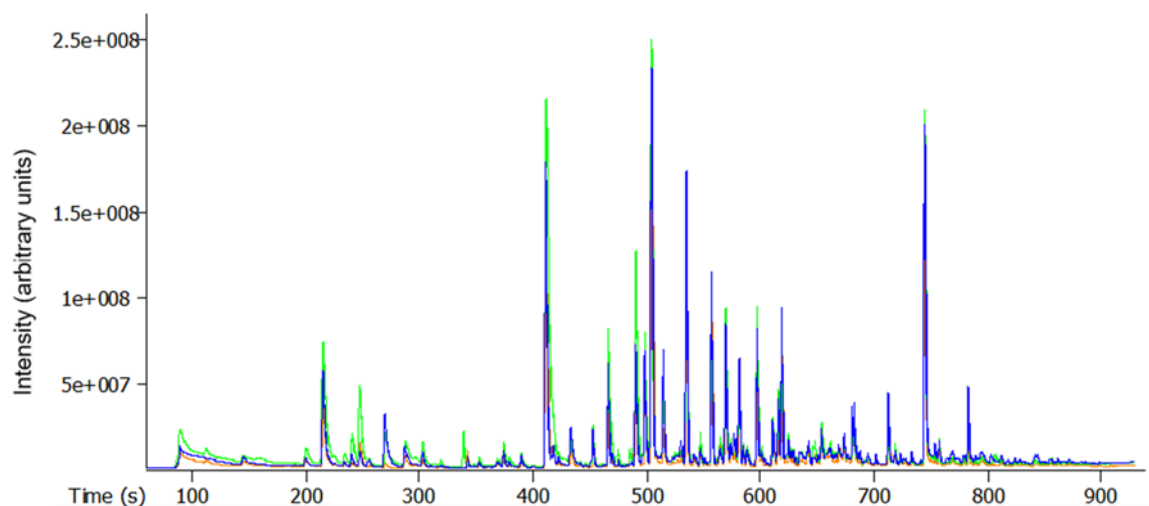


Figure 6.15: TICs of between-batch replicates of a CIRHepC-ve sample in Batches 1, 4 & 5

The between-batch replicate TICs show no greater variation than the in-batch replicates shown and discussed in Figure 6.13 and they follow a very similar pattern.

6.2.2 Statistical analysis of the hepatic disorders data

The full set of data files that had been uploaded to the servers at Cranfield University, as described in Table 6-1, were pre-processed, as described in Section 6.1.3. During this step, 15 data files were removed. This was either due to data files not being acquired, due to the software hanging, fibre failure or the file not containing approximately enough scans.

The next step was exploratory analysis using PCA, before pattern recognition through PLS-DA, SVM and ANNs.

6.2.2.1 Exploratory analysis using PCA and HCA

The unsupervised, independent exploratory technique, PCA, was used to determine if there were any natural groupings of the data in the data sets, as in previous studies none were seen.

Outliers were visually identified from a PCA Scores Plot in conjunction with the Hotelling's T^2 statistic (equivalent to a multivariate Student t-test) and were removed at this point,

leaving the number of participants and samples for classification as described in Table 6-1.

Two outliers were identified in the CIRHepC-ve category.

The data set was then divided into the different categories based on their clinical classification. Feature selection, then pattern recognition, was performed between the following pairs of categories:

- CIRHepC-ve vs. CON, i.e. the HCV negative cirrhotic samples against the controls
- CIRHepC+ve vs. CON & CIRHepC-ve, i.e. the HCV positive cirrhotic samples against the controls plus the HCV negative cirrhotic samples

6.2.2.2 Pattern recognition using PLS-DA, SVM and ANNs

For each sample, the TIC data was extracted into a data matrix and alignment of the chromatographic peaks was performed using COW. Feature selection was performed through the Wilcoxon t-test (WTT), with optimisation of the P-value, to reduce the number of mass spectral scans down to the most significant.

The models were built as described in Section 2.4.5. To summarise, bootstrapping with LOO-CV for optimisation was used. Different types of scaling were investigated: auto-scaling (AS), mean-centring (MC), normalisation (Norm), pareto and range-scaling (RS), prior to pattern recognition, using PLS-DA, SVM and ANNs via PNNs. The required number of latent variables was typically 20, and the lowest number of LVs was chosen for the highest overall classification accuracy. At least 150 models were built for each classifier.

Permutation testing, through the generation of 300 null models, was also used to test the significance of the results and to also check for bias of the models. Performance metrics were then generated.

A summarising table of the terms and calculations used here can be found in Table 2-1.

6.2.2.3 CIRHepC-ve vs. CON results

The results from the mean of all classification models produced for CIRHepC-ve vs. CON, using the optimal scaling techniques, is shown in Table 6-11.

Table 6-11: CIRHepC-ve vs. CON using PLS-DA, SVM and ANNs

Classifier	PLS-DA	SVM-LIN	SVM-RBF	ANNs via PNNs	
Feature selection	None	None	WTT p=0.001	None	WTT p=0.001
No. scans	8708	8708	1403	8708	1403
Scaling	AS	RS (0 to 1)	AS	Norm	Norm
%CC	88.21	89.76	84.04	78.61	81.33
%Spec	89.92	89.05	83.70	89.59	79.53
%Sens	86.53	90.46	84.37	67.88	83.10
%NPV	86.95	90.32	84.28	73.38	82.33
%PPV	90.00	89.67	84.39	87.17	80.88
%FDR	10.00	10.33	15.61	12.83	19.12
LV	9				
AUROC	0.9279	0.9585	0.8958	0.8034	0.8519

When using the ANNs classifier via PNNs, using all scans with no feature selection gave a higher specificity than with feature selection; however, when feature selection was used, better sensitivity was achieved. Overall, reducing the number of mass spectral scans from 8,708 to 1,403 gave a higher %CC and AUROC value, which signified good from Table 1-3.

It is worth noting that ANNs via PNNs, with no feature selection and range scaling (-1 to 1) gave 100 % specificity and 100 % PPV but poor sensitivity, with an overall result of 55 % CC. This shows that models can be created that give very good performance for some performance monitors; however, it is the models that perform the best across multiple performance monitors that will give the most robust performance for any sample.

Linear SVM with no feature selection and range-scaling (0 to 1) gave better performance for all monitors than when using RBF with feature selection. As seen in Chapters 4 and 5, the best performing classifiers were with no feature selection. Again, SVM-LIN gave very similar performance to PLS-DA, with PLS-DA giving very slightly better specificity and %PPV. SVM-LIN gave slightly better overall %CC of 89 % and AUROC value of 0.96, meaning very good.

The permutation testing models are shown in the permutation density plots in Figure 6.16 for PLS-DA, SVM-LIN and SVM-RBF. Blue bars are the 300 null models; red bars are the 150 analysis models. Dotted lines are one STDDEV and solid lines are two STDDEVs at 95% CI.

The null models are clustered around the 50 % CC for all classifiers, with a slightly wider distribution for PLS-DA. There is complete separation of the null and sample models for all classifiers. The sample distributions for the PLS-DA and SVM-LIN are similar, however the PLS-DA has a high frequency for the model producing 89 % CC and has the best performing model at 97 %. Whereas SVM-LIN has a slightly higher mean, as shown by the data in Table 6-11. Overall, considering both the data and permutation density plots, PLS-DA gave the best performance.

The permutation density plots for ANNs with PNNs, both with and without feature selection, is shown in Figure 6.17.

Again, the null models are clustered around 50 % CC, showing no significant bias in the models generated. The sample models are well separated from the null models. The distribution of sample models is similar to PLS-DA and SVM, however, the performance is not as good, with the best performing models below 90 % CC.

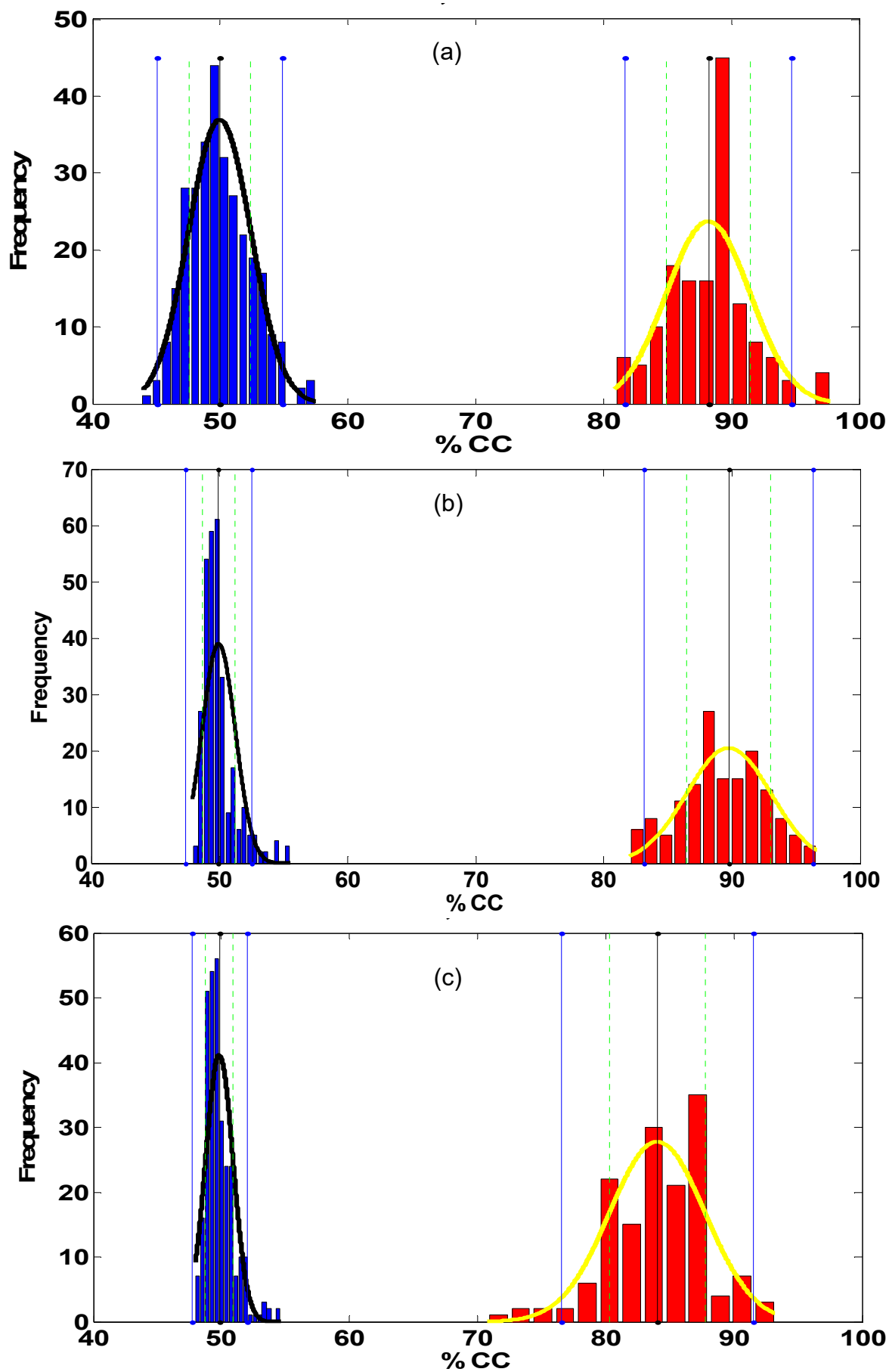


Figure 6.16: Permutation density plots for CIRHepC-ve vs. CON using (a) PLS-DA, (b) SVM-LIN, (c) SVM-RBF

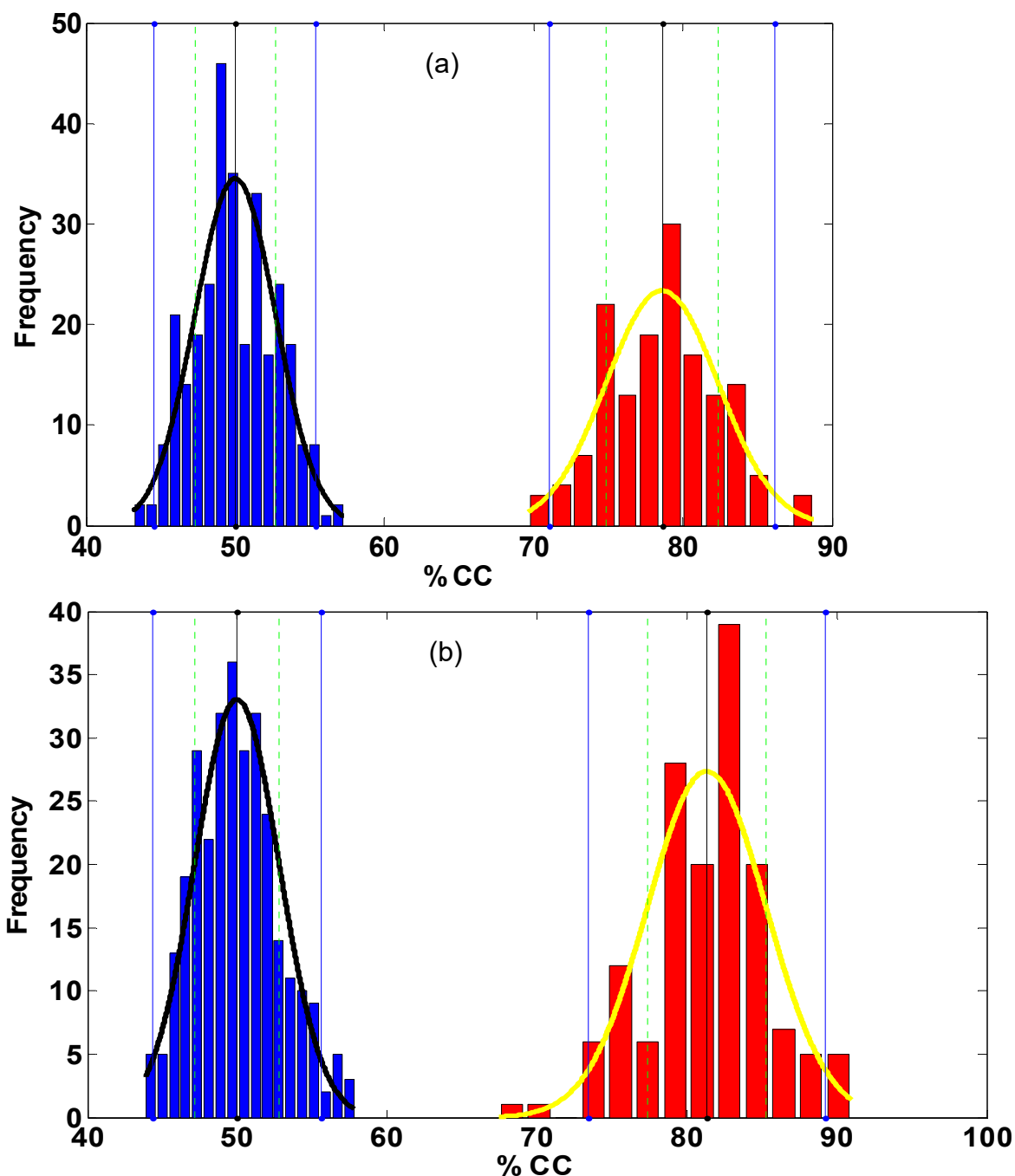


Figure 6.17: Permutation density plots for CIRHepC-ve vs. CON using ANNs with PNNs (a) without feature selection, (b) with feature selection

6.2.2.4 CIRHepC+ve vs. CON & CIRHepC-ve results

Full data set

The results from the mean of all classification models produced for CIRHepC+ve vs. CON & CIRHepC-ve using the optimal scaling techniques and different feature selections is shown in Table 6-12.

Table 6-12: CIRHepC+ve vs. CON & CIRHepC-ve using PLS-DA, SVM and ANNs

Classifier	PLS-DA	SVM-LIN	SVM-RBF		ANNs via PNNs	
			WTT p=0.01	WTT p=0.05	None	WTT p=0.05
Feature selection	None	None	217	1353	8708	1353
No. scans	8708	8708	217	1353	8708	1353
Scaling	AS	RS (-1 to 1)	RS (0 to 1)	Norm	Norm	RS (0 to 1)
%CC	96.28	97.09	95.23	97.30	97.62	97.33
%Spec	97.42	99.48	99.81	99.92	99.34	99.85
%Sens	79.56	62.11	28.00	58.89	72.44	60.44
%NPV	98.61	97.49	95.33	97.29	98.16	97.39
%PPV	70.80	88.90	77.15	97.44	89.56	96.94
%FDR	29.20	11.10	22.85	2.563	10.44	3.057
LV	19					
AUROC	0.9840	0.8228	0.7351	0.9067	0.8290	0.7464

When using the ANNs classifier via PNNs, both with and without feature selection, gave similar for most performance monitors. However, the sensitivity and AUROC value were better when using all scans even though %PPV and %FDR were better when using only 1,353 scans. Overall, no feature selection gave a slightly higher %CC and higher AUROC value, which signified good.

Linear SVM (with no feature selection) and SVM-RBF (with feature selection) gave similar performance. SVM-RBF (with 217 scans) gave similar %CC, specificity and %NPV but was much poorer for the other performance monitors. Even though SVM-LIN produced a slightly better sensitivity, SVM-RBF (with 1353 scans) produced a better %PPV, %FDR and AUROC value of very good. SVM-RBF gave a similar performance to PLS-DA, with SVM-RBF giving very slightly better %CC and specificity and better %PPV and %FDR. PLS-DA gave much better sensitivity and gave an AUROC value of 0.98, meaning very good.

The permutation testing models are shown in the permutation density plots in Figure 6.18 for PLS-DA, SVM-LIN and SVM-RBF. As before, blue bars are the null models; red bars are the analysis models, dotted lines are one STDDEV and solid lines are two STDDEVs at 95% CI.

The classification sample models show a similar distribution to the CIRHepC-ve vs. CON and the mean of the models is above 95 % for all classifiers, as shown in the data in Table 6-12, with the best performing models around 100%.

However, there are far fewer sample models generated and the null models show a mean of 85 % or higher, with complete overlapping for SVM, although not for PLS-DA. This shows the importance of not just relying on the best performing model or even the mean of all models, but permutation testing is needed to find out really how significant the models are.

Both can be explained by the small number of data files analysed and used for CIRHepC+ve (18) especially when compared to the number of CIRHepC-ve plus CON (293) used for the classification. This lack of balance between the number of controls and diseased samples is very apparent in the amount of bias generated by the models. This is also reflected in the permutation density plots for ANNS, shown in Figure 6.19.

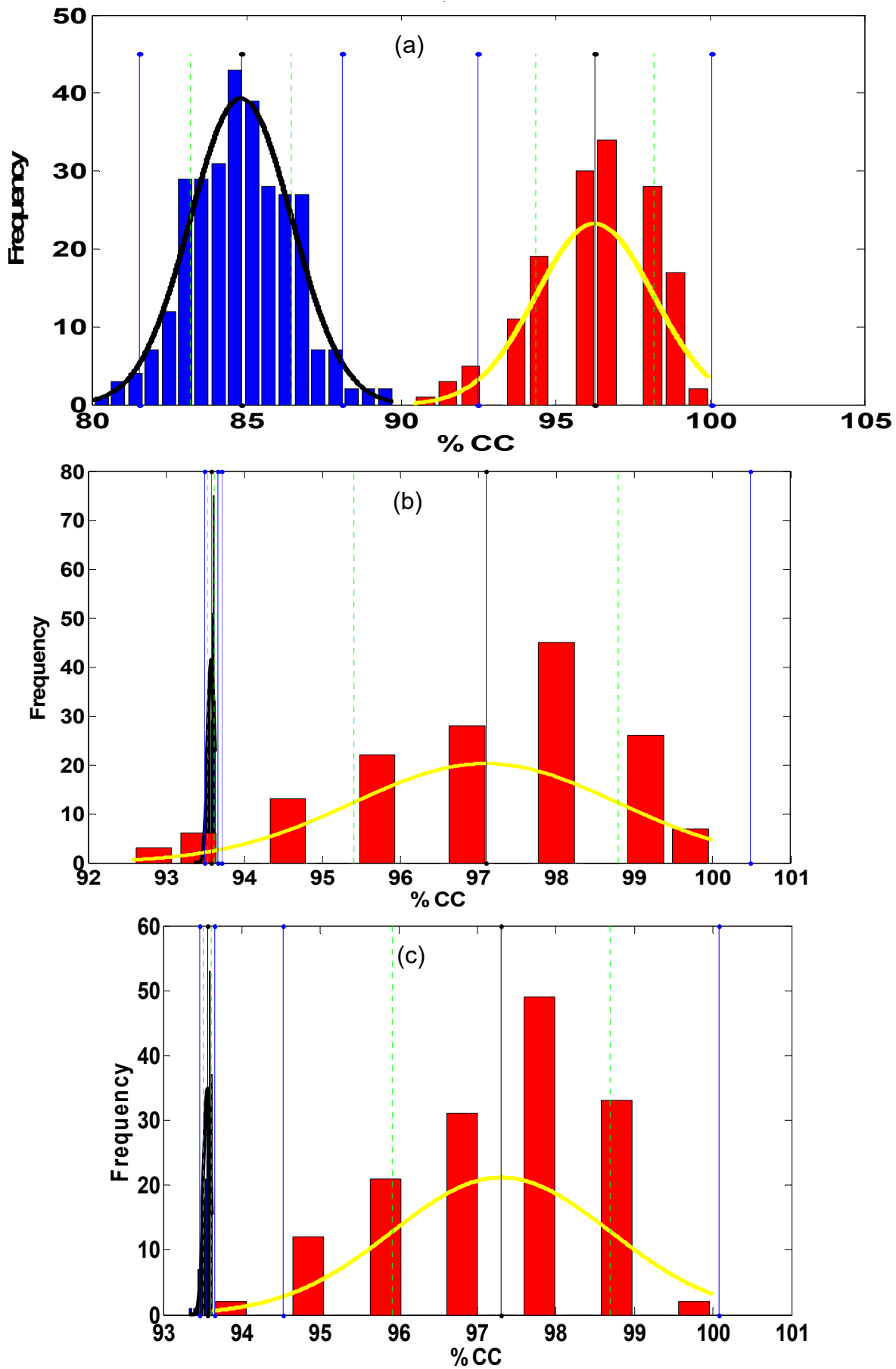


Figure 6.18: Permutation density plots for CIRHepC+ve vs. CON & CIRHepC-ve using (a) PLS-DA, (b) SVM-LIN, (c) SVM-RBF

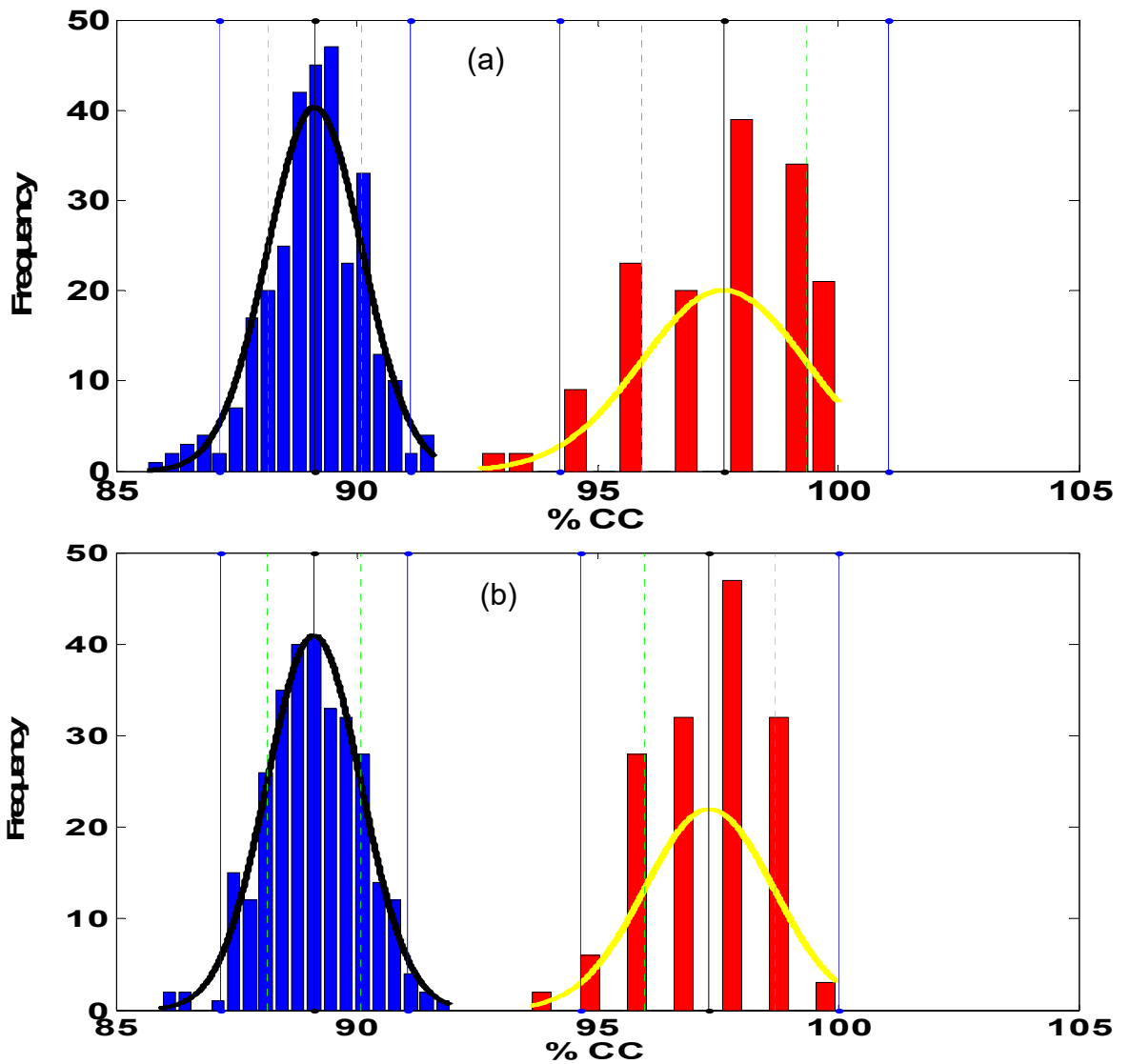


Figure 6.19: Permutation density plots for CIRHepC+ve vs. CON & CIRHepC-ve using ANNs with PNNs (a) without feature selection, (b) with feature selection.

Balanced data set

Because of the biased results discussed, a smaller, balanced number of controls (CON & CIRHepC-ve) were used in the classification against CIRHepC+ve. The results for the mean of the classification models when using the classifiers, PLS-DA, SVM and ANNs, with and without feature selection, can be seen in Table 6-13.

For all three classifiers, feature selection through the Wilcoxon t-test with $p=0.05$ gave the best results, with ANNs consistently producing the highest performance for all monitors,

except specificity, where SVM-RBF was slightly better. SVM-RBF gave a much higher performance than SVM-LIN.

Table 6-13: CIRHepC+ve vs. balanced CON & CIRHepC-ve using PLS-DA, SVM and ANNs

Classifier	PLS-DA		SVM-LIN		SVM-RBF		ANNs via PNNs	
	None	WTT p=0.05	None	WTT p=0.05	None	WTT p=0.05	None	WTT p=0.05
No. scans	8701	290	8701	290	8701	290	8701	290
Scaling	None	Norm	MC	Norm	AS	AS	Norm	RS (0 to 1)
%CC	70.87	73.00	60.13	63.53	65.47	74.6	59.93	82.8
%Spec	60.13	61.20	56.53	56.93	75.87	75.87	100.00	73.33
%Sens	81.60	84.80	63.73	70.13	55.07	73.33	19.87	92.27
%NPV	78.11	81.53	67.09	70.16	66.48	77.09	55.94	92.91
%PPV	69.27	70.02	57.88	61.55	63.56	72.75	72.00	79.56
%FDR	30.73	29.98	42.12	38.45	36.44	27.25	28.00	20.44
LV	11	2						
AUROC	0.8325	0.8564	0.6245	0.6967	0.5056	0.8383	0.5993	0.9501

The permutation density plots for the three best classifiers of the balanced data sets is shown in Figure 6.20. As before, the performance data from the mean of the models shown in the table, does not completely reflect the performance when comparing against the null models. When the full control data set was used, the mean of the null models was 85 % or higher, showing considerable bias. For the balanced data sets, the mean of the null models is where they should be, centred on 50% CC.

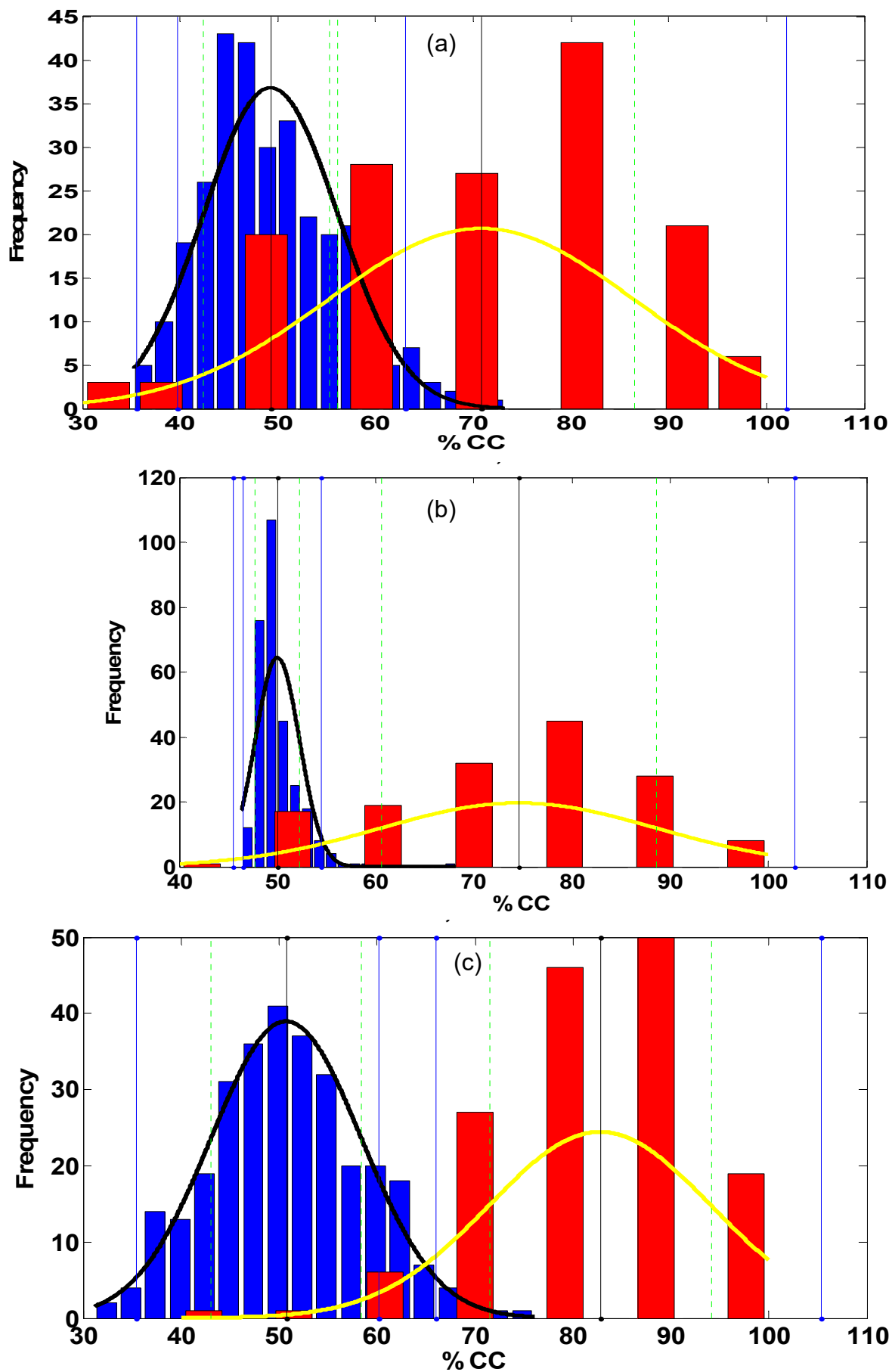


Figure 6.20: Permutation density plots for CIRHepC+ve vs. balanced CON & CIRHepC-ve using (a) PLS-DA, (b) SVM-RBF, (c) ANNs

The distribution of the null models for PLS-DA and ANNs is very similar and quite broad, with a few models over 75 %, whereas the SVM-RBF is much narrower, but still has a null model at 70 %. The distribution of the sample classification models is similar for all three classifiers, with the worst performing models around 40% and the best near 100 %. However, the mean is better for ANNs than the other classifiers. Although there is no complete separation of all models, each classifier produced separation of the mean null and mean analysis models at greater than two STDDEV. Visually, ANNs is still the best performing classifier.

The only way to improve the density plots, is to acquire more CIRHepC+ve samples to compare against the control samples. This will enable more sample models to be generated and hopefully narrow the distributions seen while maintaining or improving further the mean of and the top performing models.

6.3 Studies by other groups, since this project

VOCs in the breath have also been studied pre- and post-liver transplant (Fernández del Río, et al., 2015). First, the alveolar breath from 31 patients with liver cirrhosis and 30 healthy controls was analysed by proton transfer reaction-MS (PTR-MS). PTR-MS is used for the real-time monitoring of volatile compounds without any sample preparation or separation. The neutral molecules in the breath are ionised through chemical ionisation by reacting with protonated water before separating the ion by quadrupole-MS (qMS) or time-of-flight-MS (ToFMS). In this study qMS was used and statistical techniques were used to compare the data. Seven volatiles were found to be at higher concentrations in the liver cirrhosis patients. The breaths of 12 of these patients were then analysed after having liver transplants. Five of the previously observed raised volatiles had reduced significantly between pre-transplant and post-transplant, with three of these volatiles resulting in an area under a receiver

operating characteristic curve (AUROC) of 0.95, a sensitivity of 97 % and a specificity of 70 %. On comparing the VOCs identified by Van den Velde (van den Velde, et al., 2008) and Fernandez del Rio (Fernández del Río, et al., 2015), three of the four volatiles identified in the early study were in the seven volatiles identified in the pre-transplant study by Fernandez del Rio and colleagues. However, only one, 2-pentanone, was in the group of three significant VOCs identified post-transplant.

Also, the analysis of plasma samples by GC-MS has been revisited (Nezami Ranjbar, et al., 2015). The plasma from 40 hepatocellular carcinoma (HCC) patients and 49 patients with liver cirrhosis were analysed by derivatisation using MSTFA followed by GC-qMS and GC-ToFMS analysis. Metabolites were identified by metabolomics libraries and statistical analysis using two-way analysis of variance (ANOVA) models to select those metabolites with the highest statistical differences, resulting in nine potential biomarkers for HCC with false discovery rate (FDR) values of <10 %. In a similar study, serum was analysed from 49 HBV, 52 liver cirrhosis (LC), 39 HCC and 61 healthy non-cancer (NC) patients by derivatisation with MSTFA followed by GC-ToFMS analysis (Gao, et al., 2015). The data was then analysed using PCA, PLS-DA, RFs and HCA to identify possible metabolites. Binary logistic regression of the validation sets gave a classification sensitivity of 100 % and specificity of 95.2 % for HBV vs. NC. A sensitivity of 83.3 % and specificity of 100 % for LC vs. HBV. A sensitivity of 76.9 % and specificity of 83.3 % for HCC vs. LC. Combined, the classification accuracies were 100 % for NC, 94.12 % for HBV, 100 % for LC and 76.92 % for HCC. The focus of these studies was the identification of biomarkers for these different hepatic disorders.

The focus of these publications has been the sensitivity and specificity, when from previous discussions the performance monitors should also be focussed on the %PPV and %NPV for the clinicians along with the AUROC value. None of the publications mention permutation

testing which, from our studies, is very important to determine how significant the results really are.

6.4 Summary and future work

The results for the hepatic disorders study look even more promising than the two previous studies for bladder and prostate cancers. We could differentiate between those with liver cirrhosis and various other illnesses with all performance monitors of 86 % or greater and a ‘very good’ AUROC score using PLS-DA, which is very similar to other publications. However, the excellent results from the permutation testing underlines the significance and lack of bias of the models generated by our analyses.

The ability to differentiate between those with liver cirrhosis caused by HCV and non-HCV cirrhosis combined with controls, also looks promising, but far more data is required.

Biomarker identification on the current data sets, by using the PLS loadings plot to determine retention times of potential biomarkers and then performing library searching on their mass spectra needs to be performed. These can then be compared to potential biomarkers published by other groups.

Urine samples are easier to collect, transport and store than breath samples, therefore the possibility to identify not only liver cirrhosis but the source of that cirrhosis, particularly for HCV would be very beneficial.

Chapter 7 Classification of the Septic Infection of Intensive Care Patients

7.1 Introduction

Although many of the methods investigated over the past 30 years for the diagnosis of bacteria have not made it into the routine lab environment, much of the research was carried out using less sensitive instrumentation unable to detect, analyse and identify compounds like we can today. Chemometric techniques, for pattern recognition in complex and large data sets, were either not available, or were in their earlier stages of development. The widely-reported potential of HS-GC techniques for identification of bacterial infections, fits well with the methods developed in this thesis. It was also appropriate to explore the application of TD as an alternative sampling methodology to HS-SPME. Therefore, it is well worth revisiting this area, especially considering the development of the sample analysis techniques performed for bladder and prostate cancers and hepatic disorders studies, as well as the chemometric techniques by Dr Michael Cauchi of Cranfield University.

It was hypothesised that analysis of the headspace above bacterial cultures by GC-ToFMS would provide plenty of data to be analysed using chemometric techniques, which we hoped would at least confirm the presence or absence of bacteria and hopefully identify the type of bacteria the patient is infected with. Further investigation for the identification of specific biomarkers would be advantageous too.

7.1.1 Proof of concept

A proof of concept was carried out to determine if this project was worth pursuing. Although protocols are in place to analyse urine samples in the department, the research into microbiology samples involved the analysis of the headspace above blood cultures. Therefore, considering Health & Safety in addition to practical sampling collection and analysis, we decided to analyse some samples, containing a variety of bacteria, *in-situ* in the labs of our project partners, Dr Kevin Fong and Dr Tom Bashford, at University College

London Hospital (UCLH), London. The headspace of the blood cultures could be sampled using the following techniques:

- *HS analysis*: this sample had to be taken from the sample bottle and injected straight into the GC-MS. A GC-MS instrument was used in the Biochemistry Department at UCLH, but the sampling had to be carried out manually, as a HS autosampler wasn't available.
- *TD analysis*: UCLH didn't have the equipment to perform TD analysis in their labs, so the headspace was: sampled onto a clean TD tube and sealed; heated to kill any possible bacteria drawn onto the tube; and taken back to The Open University for analysis by GC-MS. One batch (10 tubes) was purchased for the study.
- *SPME analysis*: UCLH didn't have the equipment to perform this in their labs; manual sampling would take a long time with a single SPME fibre; the main problem was the possible exposure to bacteria. Therefore, we decided not to investigate this technique during the preliminary study.

Risk assessments were carried out for the analysis of the blood cultures using the two techniques applied.

The objectives of the preliminary study were to:

- Analyse as many samples using the two techniques in the one day available.
- Observe any differences in the profile of VOCs in the headspace between blank aerobic and anaerobic bottles plus and cultured bacteria samples.
- Observe any differences between the different types of bacteria.
- Determine which method was better: HS or TD.

7.1.2 Sample recruitment

Samples were obtained from the Microbiology Department at UCLH. Prior to analysis it was unknown which bacteria, or how many of each type, would be present in any sample on any one day. Therefore, it was very much a matter of luck if there would be enough samples giving a positive reading in their BACTEC™ system on that or the previous day. Microbiologists on the day and the day before the preliminary study, on confirmation of a positive result kept samples in the incubator ready for collection. As it can take 1-2 days for the gram stain and subculture to identify the bacterium present, the HS-GC-MS samples were analysed blind.

Anaerobic and Aerobic BACTEC™ bottles containing positive samples that had been cultured and identified at UCLH were analysed.

7.1.3 Study samples and analysis methods

7.1.3.1 Samples and HS-GC-MS method

There were three different types of bacteria that were analysed by HS-GC-MS following the method described in Section 2.3.2.2. The bacteria were identified as:

- *Escherichia coli* (*E. coli*)
- *Coagulase-negative Staphylococcus* (*Coag. neg. staph.*)
- *Staphylococcus aureus* and *alpha-haemolytic streptococcus* (*Staph. aureus* & *Alpha haem. strept.*)

The number of samples analysed from Aerobic and Anaerobic BACTEC™ bottles containing different bacteria are summarised in Table 7-1.

Table 7-1: Summary of number of samples of each type analysed by HS-GC-MS

Blank or bacteria type	Aerobic bottles	Anaerobic bottles
<i>E. coli</i>	3	2
<i>Coag. neg. staph</i>	0	2
<i>Staph. aureus & Alpha haem. strept.</i>	1	1
Failed to grow by GPC	0	1
Blank bottle	2	2

The samples, data file names and conditions used in the figures are summarised in Table 7-2. As is shown, the samples were analysed randomly (bacteria type unknown) with blanks interspersed, including syringe blanks (SyrBlk) of air and BACTEC™ bottle blanks (Blank or Blk).

The method was being developed as the samples were injected, hence the variations in the incubation temperature, time and split ratio while sampling. All samples had been incubated at 37 °C before being taken to the lab in an insulated bag for analysis.

After injection of the first sample very few peaks were seen. It was unknown at the time that this sample had also failed to grow by gel-permeation chromatography (GPC), meaning that there might not have been any bacteria present in the bottle. Based on the assumption that the cultured bacteria should have been present, the split ratio was reduced from 10:1 to 5:1 to improve the sensitivity. The temperature was also changed throughout the process from the majority being analysed at room temperature, then incubation at 37 °C and finally 56 °C to see if more volatiles analytes could be sampled.

Table 7-2: Summary of samples and conditions in the analysis by HS-GC-MS

Inj. no.	Data file name	Bacteria type	Bottle Type	Inc. T (°C)	Inc. time (hr)	Split ratio
2	SyrBlk1	None	NA	NA	NA	10:1
8	SyrBlk2	None	NA	NA	NA	5:1
10	Blank_Aerobic	None	Aerobic	Room T	0	5:1
14	Blk_A_Hot	None	Aerobic	37	1.5	5:1
5	X576_A	<i>E. coli</i>	Aerobic	Room T	0	5:1
11	H38707_Aerobic	<i>E. coli</i>	Aerobic	37	3	5:1
15	M41244_A_56	<i>E. coli</i>	Aerobic	56	1	5:1
4	X13_A	<i>Staph. aureus</i> + <i>alpha haem. strept.</i>	Aerobic	Room T	0	5:1
7	Blank_An	None	Anaerobic	Room T	0	5:1
13	Blk_An_Hot	None	Anaerobic	37	2.25	5:1
12	H38707_An	<i>E. coli</i>	Anaerobic	37	3.25	5:1
16	M42051_An	<i>E. coli</i>	Anaerobic	56	1.25	5:1
6	X12_An	<i>Coag neg. staph.</i>	Anaerobic	37	1	5:1
9	S12805_An	<i>Coag neg. staph.</i>	Anaerobic	37	2	5:1
3	X13_An	<i>Staph. aureus</i> + <i>alpha haem. strept.</i>	Anaerobic	Room T	0	5:1
1	T64012_An	GPC - failed to grow	Anaerobic	Room T	0	10:1

Shows Injection number (Inj. no.), incubation temperature (Inc. T) and time (Inc. time), inlet split ratio (split ratio).

7.1.3.2 Samples analysed by TD-GC-MS

There were six different types of bacteria analysed by TD-GC-MS, following the method described in Section 2.3.3.3.

- *Escherichia coli* (*E. coli*)
- *Coagulase-negative staphylococcus* (*Coag. neg. staph.*)
- *Staphylococcus aureus* and *Alpha-haemolytic streptococcus* (*Staph. aureus* & *Alpha haem. strept.*)

- *Microcococcus* species (*Microcococcus* spp.)
- *Klebsiella pneumoniae*
- *Vancomycin-resistant enterococci* (*Vanc. resistant enterococcus*)

The number of samples analysed from Aerobic and Anaerobic BACTEC™ bottles, containing the different bacteria, are summarised in Table 7-3.

Table 7-3: Summary of number of samples of each type analysed by TD-GC-MS

Blank or bacteria type	Aerobic bottles	Anaerobic bottles
<i>E. coli</i>	1	1
<i>Coag. neg. staph</i>	1	0
<i>Microcococcus</i> spp.	1	0
<i>Staph. aureus</i> & <i>Alpha haem. strept.</i>	1	1
<i>Klebsiella pneumoniae</i>	1	1
<i>Vanc. resistant enterococcus</i>	0	1
Failed to grow by GPC	0	0
Blank bottle	1	1

A summary of the samples and their analysis conditions are given in Table 7-4. Unfortunately, no replicates for each of the bacteria types, in each of bottles, were available for comparison.

The instrument was checked for contamination by analysing two instrument blanks (TD_GCMS_Blk), where the TD trap was fired and the GC-MS acquired the data files. After the first sample (Injection 3) was analysed, the TD tube that had been used was re-analysed two further times to check for carryover (Injections 4 and 5). No carryover was seen and therefore the remainder of the samples were analysed randomly. The TD tube used for Injection 10 was again re-analysed (Injections 11 & 12) to confirm the previous findings.

Table 7-4: Summary of samples and conditions in the analysis by TD-GC-MS.

Inj. No.	Data file name	Bacteria type	Bottle	Inc. T (°C)	Inc. time (hr)	Static HS	Dynamic HS	Used for HS?
1	TD_GCMS_BIk1	None	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
2	TD_GCMS_BIk2	None	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
4	Mi167821	None	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
5	Mi167821_2	None	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
11	Mi167822_1	None	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
12	Mi167822_2	None	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
18	TD_Blank_A	None	Aerobic	Room temp.	NA	10	10	Yes
14	TD_X576_A	E. coli	Aerobic	37	4.25	10	0	Yes
7	TD_F66318_A	Coag neg staph	Aerobic	37	2.75	10	10	No
8	TD_H39091_A	Klebsiella pneumoniae	Aerobic	37	3.25	10	10	No
10	TD_S12901_A	Micrococcus spp	Aerobic	37	4	10	0	No
16	TD_X13_A	Staph aureus + alpha haem strept	Aerobic	56	4.75	10	0	Yes
17	TD_Blank_An	None	Anaerobic	Room temp.	NA	10	10	Yes
6	TD_M41244_An	E. coli	Anaerobic	37	2.25	10	10	No
9	TD_H39091_An	Klebsiella pneumoniae	Anaerobic	37	3.75	10	0	No
15	TD_X13_An	Staph aureus + alpha haem strept	Anaerobic	56	4.5	10	0	Yes
3	TD_X583_An	Vanc resistant Enterococcus	Anaerobic	37	2	10	10	No
13	TD_T64012_An	GPC - failed to grow	Anaerobic	37	4	10	0	Yes

Shows: Injection number (Inj. no.), bottle type (Bottle), incubation temperature (Inc. T) and time (Inc. time), how long the bottle was sampled under static and dynamic HS conditions; if the sample had previously been analysed by HS-GC-MS.

The method was also being developed further while sampling the sample bottles, therefore some samples were sampled by:

- Static HS: where the static volume above the culture in the BACTEC™ bottle was sampled at 20 mL/min for 10 minutes.
- Dynamic HS: with 10 minutes of static HS followed by 10 minutes of dynamic HS, where the second needle was inserted to draw air through the bottle.

Full details for both methods were provided in Chapters 2 and 3. Due to the limited availability of samples, some samples collected onto a TD tube had been previously analysed by HS-GC-MS.

7.2 Results and Discussion

The results and discussion are divided into three sections:

- The performance of the HS-GC-MS analysis will be discussed in Section 7.2.1, with data analysis performed using NIST AMDIS software. There were no spectral libraries present in the Shimadzu software and the data files could not be used with Agilent software.
- The performance of the TD-GC-MS method will be discussed in Section 7.2.2, with data analysis performed using Agilent MSD Chemstation software.
- Chemometric analysis of both data sets by Cranfield University will be discussed and compared in Section 7.2.3.

7.2.1 HS-GC-MS data

There weren't many samples to compare or data to generate performance data as this was conceived as a proof of concept study. Contractual issues prevented the larger follow-on

study from taking place. However, blanks were assessed and sample chromatograms compared and discussed in this section.

7.2.1.1 Method performance: blanks

The syringe blank data file was analysed and along with the air peak the solvents acetone, ethanol, n-hexane and cyclohexane were identified, plus some small siloxane peaks. On comparison with the aerobic and anaerobic blank bottles, no additional peaks were identified in the aerobic blank bottle except for larger siloxane peaks and ethanol peaks. In the anaerobic blank bottle, 1,3-dimethyl benzene and methyl-cyclopentane were also identified. The chromatograms are shown in Figure 7.1.

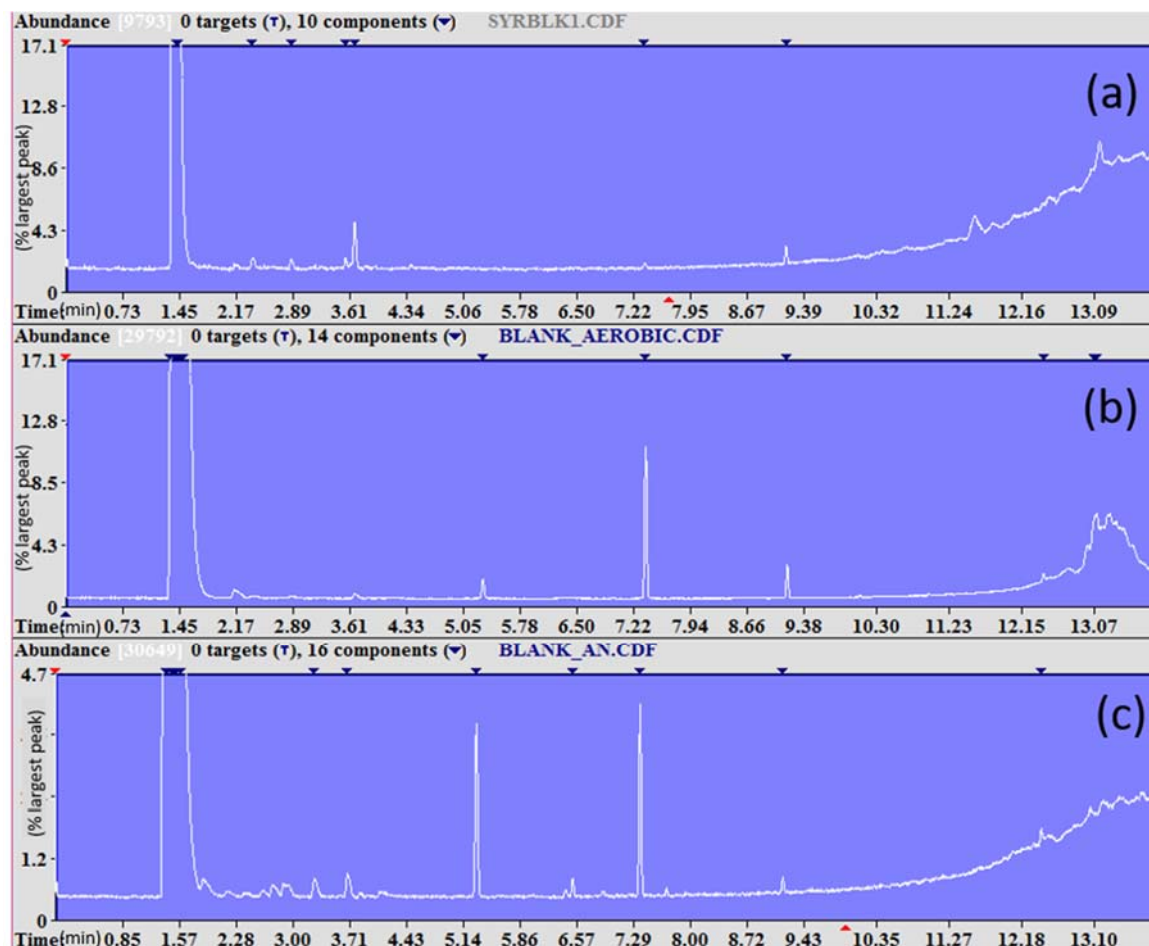


Figure 7.1: TICs of HS-GC-MS blanks (a) syringe; (b) aerobic bottle; (c) anaerobic bottle

7.2.1.2 Sample bottles

As shown in Figure 7.2, when comparing the aerobic samples to the aerobic blank there was very little difference in the chromatograms. Even when using deconvolution, except for siloxane peaks, the only additional peak seen and identified was acetic acid, present in the *Staph. aureus* + *alpha haem. strept.* sample, with a smaller peak present in an *E. coli* sample.

On comparison of the anaerobic samples to the anaerobic blank, again there were no significant differences seen, with only slight variations in the solvents and siloxane peaks previously discussed for the anaerobic bottle.

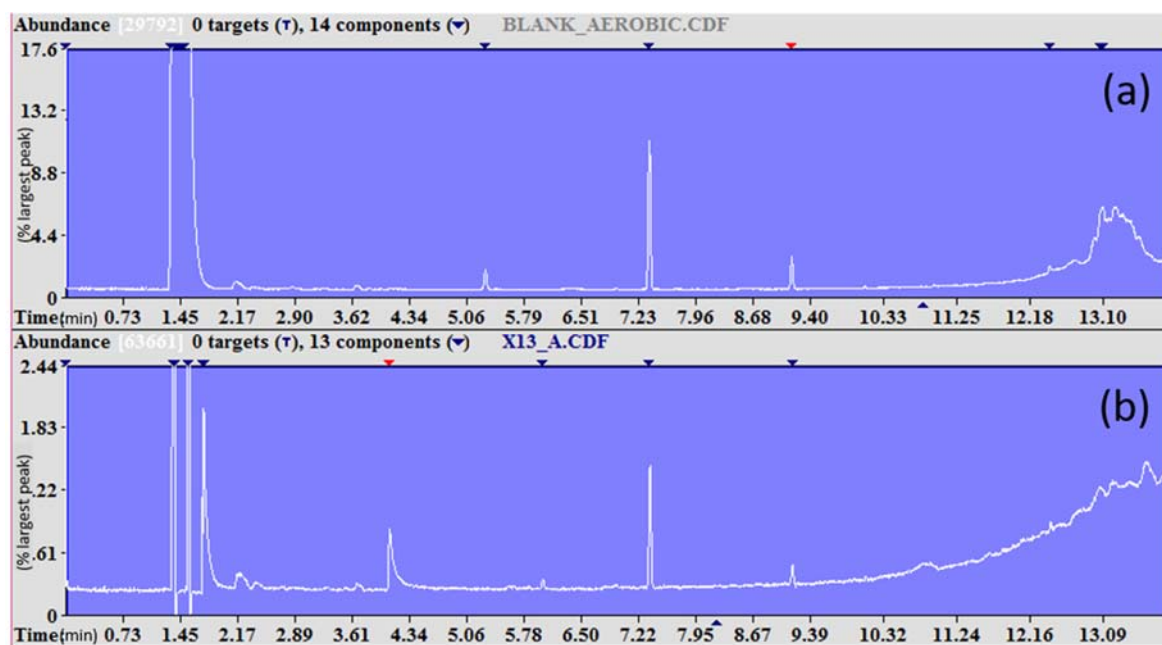


Figure 7.2: TICs of HS-GC-MS (a) aerobic blank; (b) aerobic *Staph. aureus* + *alpha haem. strept.*

Overall, the HS-GC-MS method showed very poor sensitivity, with very few peaks seen in the chromatograms or extracted using deconvolution.

7.2.2 TD-GC-MS data

7.2.2.1 Method performance: blanks

Manual comparisons and peak identification was made using the instrument software. Chromatograms comparing an instrument blank with a TD tube blank, aerobic and anaerobic bottle blanks are shown in Figure 7.3.

Background from the instrument was very low, with only a couple of peaks identified as siloxanes and sulphur dioxide, most likely to be artefacts from the TD cold trap sorbent. Analysis of a conditioned TD tube produced the same siloxanes and sulphur dioxide at a higher abundance, plus the extra peaks: benzene and styrene, which are known artefacts of the TD tube sorbents.

On the analysis of the blank aerobic and anaerobic BACTEC™ bottles, with no sample only the culture medium, the background was much higher. This is to be expected, as all tubing used in the sampling system, the bottle itself (including septum and the medium) will produce volatiles. For example, both ethanol and acetone were analysed from the culture medium, multiple branched and cyclic hydrocarbons from either the medium or the sampling parts, low level phthalates and plasticisers from the tubing and bottle septum. Comparing the aerobic and anaerobic bottle chromatograms, the peaks were identified as being the same compounds, they were just present at different concentrations.

Future work, in a larger scale project, would need to include the analysis of multiple blank bottles and a comparison between the sample bottles themselves and those bottles that do not contain medium, to see how consistent the background signal is.

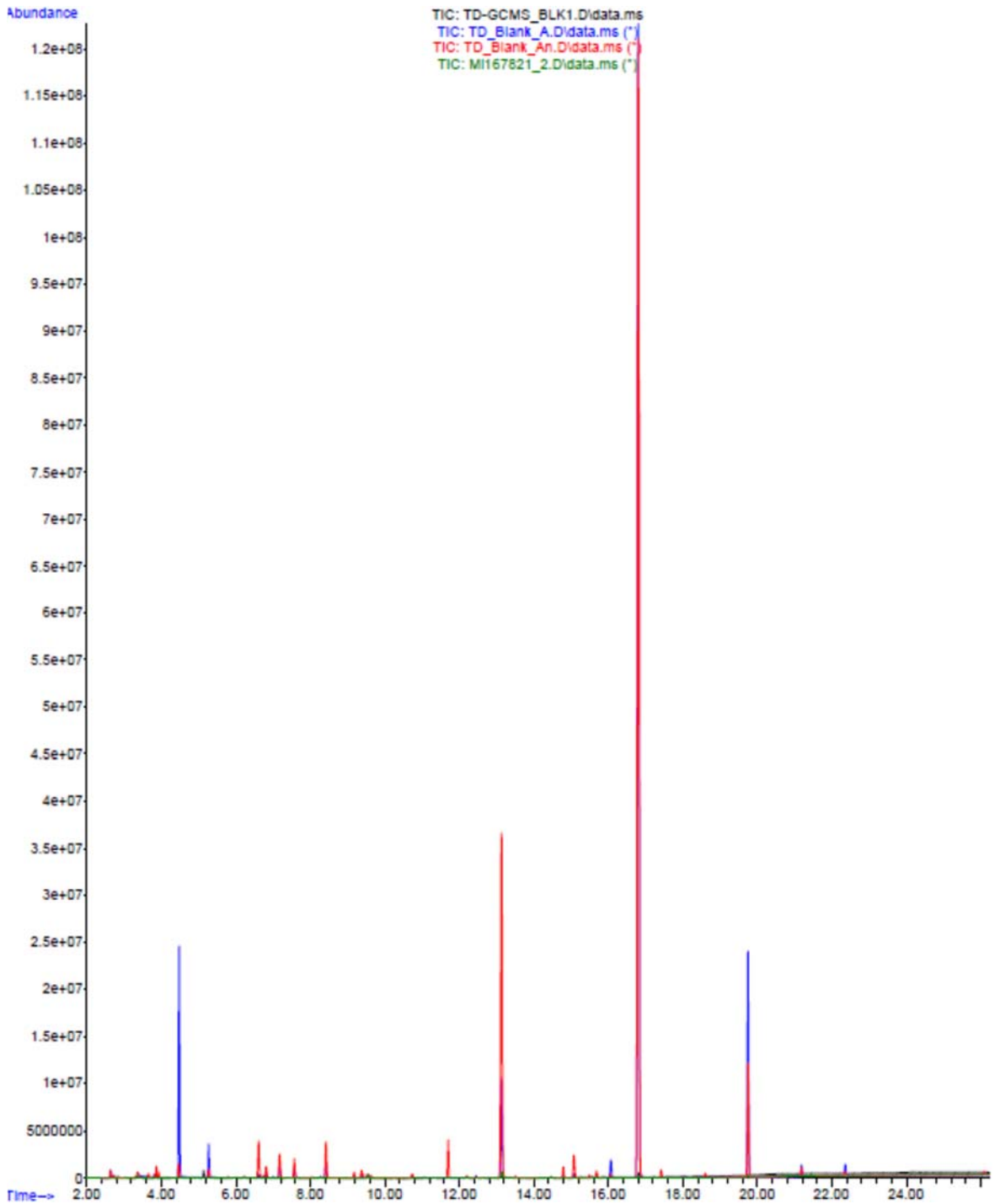


Figure 7.3: Comparison of Anaerobic (red) and Aerobic (blue) bottle blanks against instrument (black) and TD tube (green) blanks

7.2.2.2 Method performance: carryover

After the first sample (*Vanc. resistant enterococcus* from the anaerobic bottle) was analysed, the same TD tube was analysed twice more. This was to determine if there had been any carryover. If in the first desorption, all the analytes from the TD tube had not been fully desorbed, or the system had been left contaminated after sample analysis, peaks would still

be present on the second desorption of the TD tube. The third desorption would then show fewer peaks again at lower abundancies. Carryover was checked for, before the remaining samples were analysed. The chromatograms from the sample and subsequent desorptions of the TD tube are shown in Figure 7.4. The second blank desorption chromatogram was already compared to an instrument blank and BACTEC™ bottle blanks in Figure 7.3.

Comparing the chromatogram of the sample against the two TD tube blanks, there were many large peaks in the sample chromatogram and very few peaks in the TD tube blanks. The peaks present in the TD tube blank were also much lower in abundance. Comparing the chromatograms of the two TD blank analyses, they are very similar in terms of the number of peaks and the abundances of those peaks. The three chromatograms were integrated using the real-time execution (RTE) integrator and the results determine for all peaks present in all three chromatograms are presented in Table 7-5.

The percentage carryover was calculated by comparing the peak areas from the first blank TD tube desorption against the areas of the same peaks from the sample analysis. The areas of the first and second blank TD tube desorptions were then compared and presented, where a value of 1 means the areas are comparable and 0.5 means the second desorption area is half the size of the first desorption area. Many of the peaks from both desorptions were very small, therefore the accuracy of integration, which was not optimised, may cause much of the difference.

The TD tube blanks will never be completely peak-free, due to sorbent heating artefacts, as discussed previously. Out of the 24 integrated peaks, nine had a carryover of < 1 %, a further nine had a carryover of < 10 %.

The peak at 15.58 minutes, tentatively identified as styrene, had a consistent size in all three analyses, indicating it must be an artefact of the method, rather than coming from a sample.

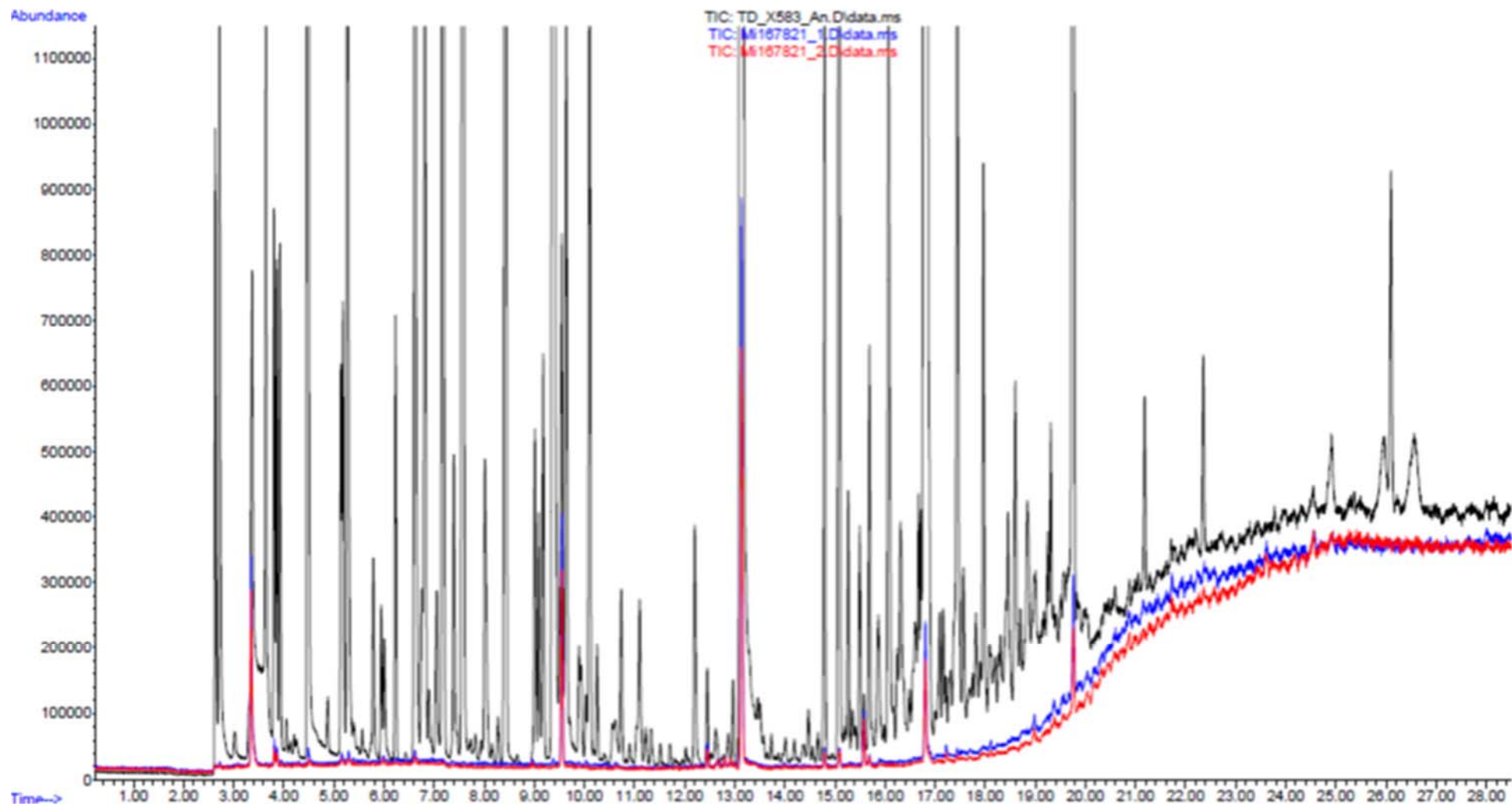


Figure 7.4: Carryover check for anaerobic bacteria

Table 7-5: Carryover peak data

Sample desorption		2 nd desorption		3 rd desorption		Tentative Identification
Retention Time (min)	Area (arbitrary units)	Area (arbitrary units)	Carryover (%)	Area (arbitrary units)	Ratio of areas 3 rd cf. 2 nd	
2.633	1758999	12342	0.70	8764	0.71	Argon
2.716	2918097	8024	0.27	3674	0.46	Carbon dioxide
3.37	3027708	692756	22.88	572099	0.83	Sulphur dioxide
3.805	1328062	74715	5.63	46284	0.62	Acetaldehyde
3.856	1322680	44578	3.37	33803	0.76	2-Butene
4.476	25388094	57794	0.23	24130	0.42	Ethanol
5.141	1069004	27987	2.62	21331	0.76	?
5.27	7419961	33672	0.45	5027	0.15	Acetone
5.944	472322	4105	0.87	7576	1.85	Siloxane
6.618	7523368	42765	0.57	3773	0.09	Siloxane
9.015	1262945	5040	0.40	3968	0.79	?
9.549	2256760	827250	36.66	658854	0.80	Benzene
10.034	196186	7870	4.01	0	0.00	?
12.453	337902	81324	24.07	25736	0.32	Toluene
12.615	188026	12302	6.54	27773	2.26	?
12.87	108093	9048	8.37	19195	2.12	Siloxane
13.137	230630868	2271622	0.98	1696316	0.75	Siloxane
14.793	2417202	63492	2.63	49472	0.78	Ethylbenzene
15.079	5838192	75523	1.29	34502	0.46	m-Xylene
15.577	179814	163417	90.88	145433	0.89	Styrene
15.687	1355468	32704	2.41	8880	0.27	o-Xylene
16.805	350686968	528199	0.15	387213	0.73	Siloxane
17.217	114170	19371	16.97	7820	0.40	Benzaldehyde
19.748	23454253	413114	1.76	314081	0.76	Siloxane

Two peaks, tentatively identified as sulphur dioxide and benzene, had an initial carryover on the first desorption; however, on the second desorption the peak was approximately the same size, again meaning that it was likely these compounds were artefacts.

Two peaks had carryover of 17-24 %, but then reduced again in size by 80 %. This cannot be explained, however, after sampling the headspace from the bacterial culture bottles onto the TD tubes, they were sealed with air inside and heated to 60 °C to kill any potential

bacteria present. This would potentially cause some damage to the sorbents due to oxidation by the oxygen present and would explain some of these results.

For future work the damage to the tube on carrying out this process, needs to be investigated, by conditioning and then analysing a clean TD tube. Sampling air onto the tube at the flowrate and for the time described in the method. Sealing the tube and heating to the method temperature for the method time. Then finally analysing the TD tube and comparing to the first analysis.

On comparison of the second and third desorptions of the TD tube against the sample desorption, it was deemed that there was negligible carryover caused by the sample analytes and therefore the remainder of the samples were analysed as described in Section 2.3.3.2.

7.2.2.3 Aerobic sample compared to a blank aerobic bottle

A zoomed in chromatogram of an aerobic sample containing *Klebsiella pneumoniae* (black trace) compared to a blank aerobic bottle (blue trace) is shown in Figure 7.5. The headspace from the sample and blank bottles had both been extracted for a total of 20 minutes. The blank bottle was incubated at room temperature, while the sample bottle was incubated at 37 °C. Many small peaks from the blank bottle were much larger from the sample bottle plus there were many additional peaks. For example, the peak at 6.41 minutes was only present in the sample trace and was identified through the RTL database as 1-propanol. Another peak at 6.90 minutes was identified as MTBE and 3-methyl hexane at 9.64 minutes. The peak at 4.87 minutes in the sample trace was not identified by the IARTL library. The mass spectrum was therefore sent to the NIST library search algorithm and identified as 2-methyl butane. Going back to the IARTL library this mass spectrum was not present and therefore not identified as a target.

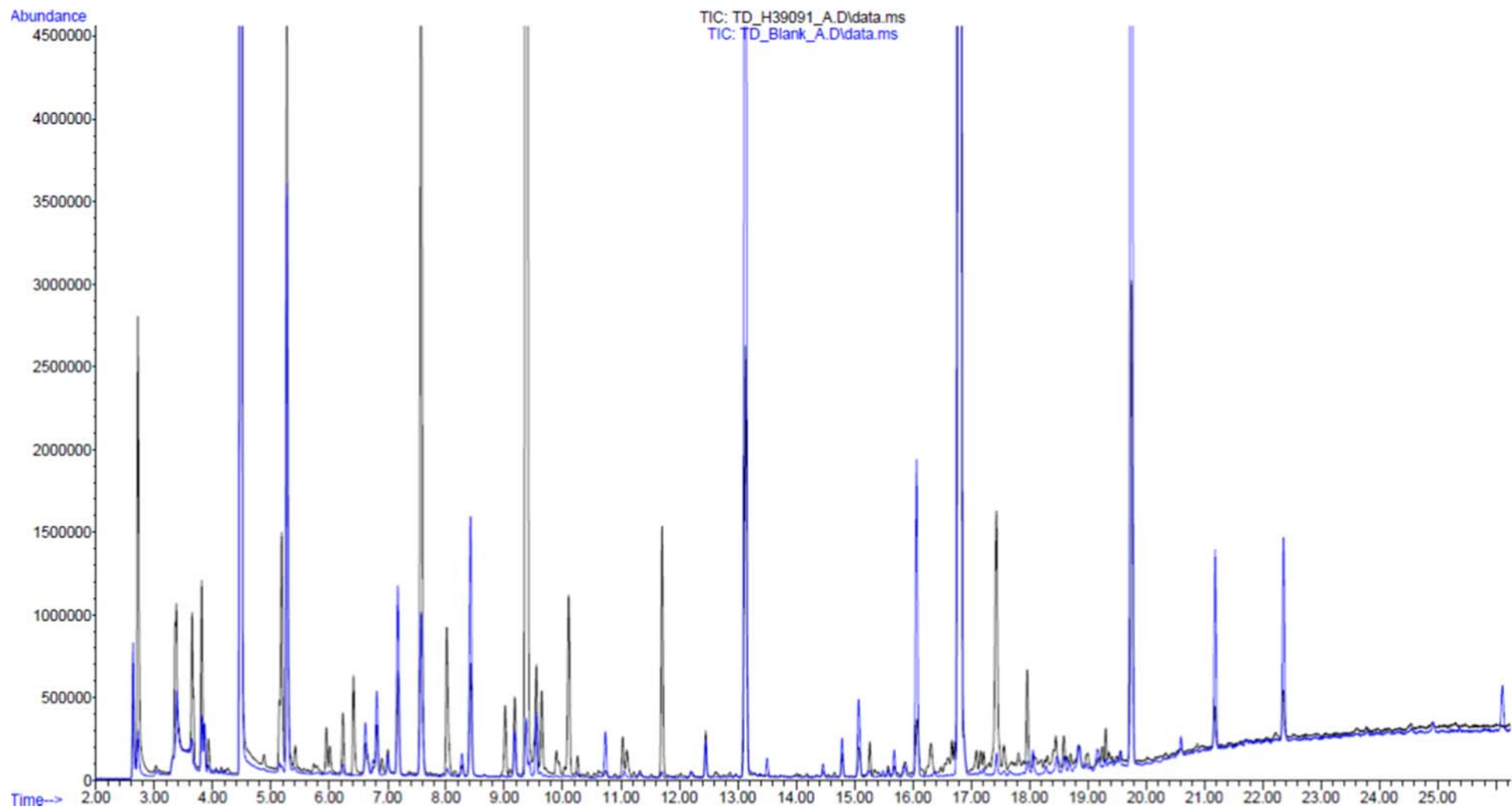


Figure 7.5: Zoomed in comparison of an aerobic sample vs. blank aerobic bottle by TD-GC-MS

Identification of the peaks against the retention time locked library means more certainty in identification because retention time is used as a qualifier. A total of 55 target peaks were automatically identified using this technique. However, manual comparison of these peaks as well as the manual identification of peaks not identified by this limited library would be very lengthy. Hence, it is much easier to do the comparison using chemometric techniques which can also reveal hidden differences between the blanks and samples.

7.2.2.4 Comparison of all aerobic samples

An overlay of all five aerobic samples can be seen in Figure 7.6. As to be expected, in general the two samples extracted for a total of 20 minutes showed higher abundances of peaks than the three samples extracted for a total of 10 minutes. However, this was not the case for all peaks, with the peak at 3.35 minutes showing a much higher concentration of sulphur dioxide for *Staph. aureus* + *Alpha haem. strept.* (green trace) compared to other samples. The 1,4-dioxane peak at 10.61 minutes was also higher for this sample. The *Coag. neg. staph.* (blue trace) appeared to have the highest concentration of peaks.

7.2.2.5 Anaerobic sample compared to a blank aerobic bottle

A zoomed in chromatogram of an anaerobic sample containing *E. coli* (black trace) compared to a blank anaerobic bottle (blue trace) is shown in Figure 7.7. The headspace from the sample and blank bottles had both been extracted for a total of 20 minutes. However, the blank bottle was incubated at room temperature, while the sample bottle was incubated at 37 °C.

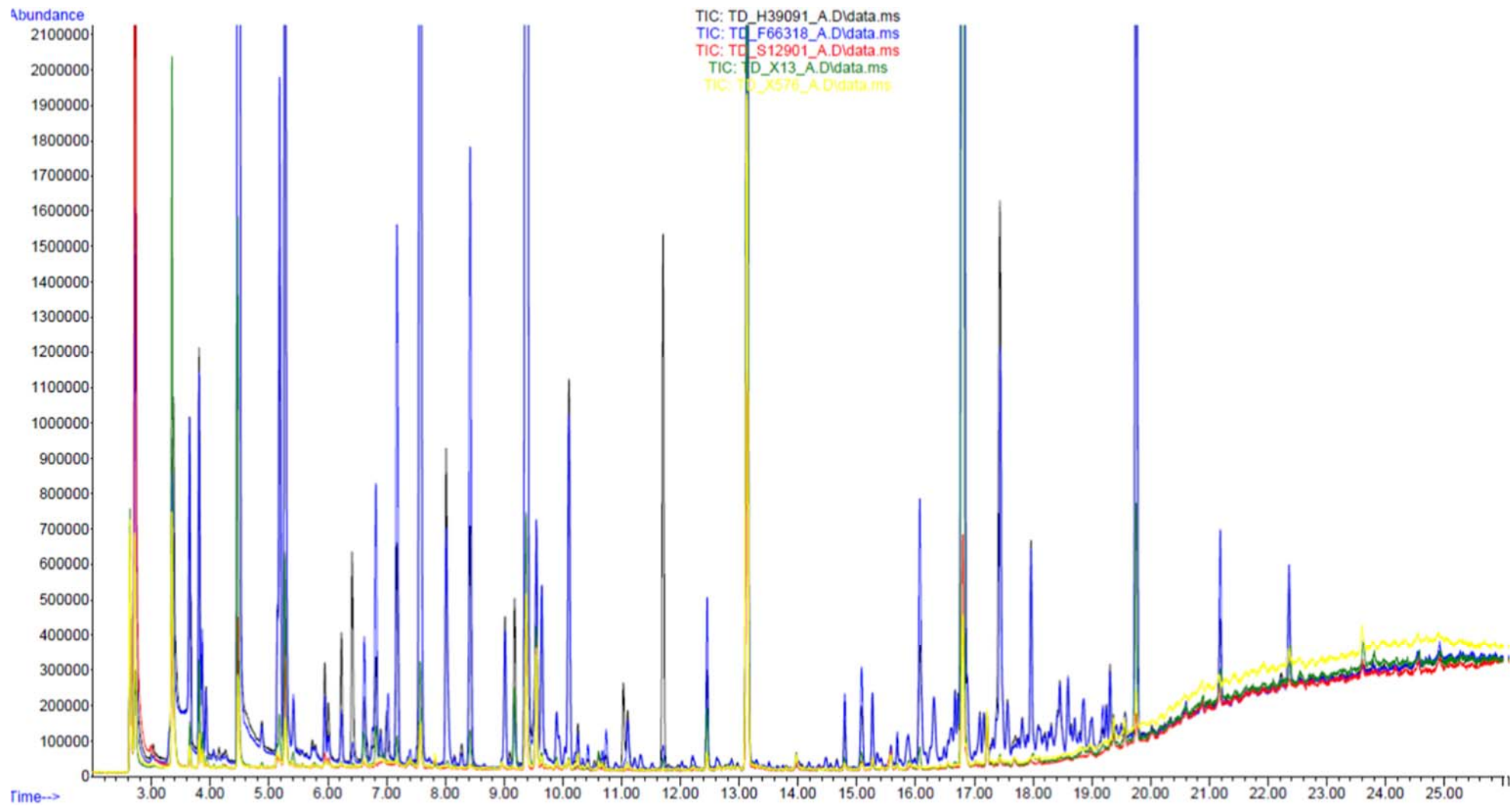


Figure 7.6: Zoomed in comparison of all aerobic samples by TD-GC-MS

Just as for the aerobic bottle comparisons, most small peaks from the blank bottle were much larger from the sample bottle plus there were many additional peaks. For example, the peak at 6.41 minutes was only present in the sample trace and was again identified through the RTL database as 1-propanol. Other peaks identified were ethyl acetate (8.01 minutes), 1,1,1-trichloroethane (9.01 minutes) and 1-butanol (9.09 minutes). All of them were identified through deconvolution in the sample trace but not the bottle blank. Automatic deconvolution and identification against the 171 compound IARTL library identified 58 targets, however many of these were present in both sample and bottle blank.

7.2.2.6 Comparison of all anaerobic samples

An overlay of all five aerobic samples can be seen in Figure 7.8. In general, the two samples extracted for a total of 20 minutes (black and red traces) showed higher concentrations of peaks than the three samples (yellow, green and blue traces) extracted for a total of 10 minutes. This is to be expected. However, this was not the case for all peaks, the peak at 4.15 minutes, identified by IARTL as methanethiol, was only present in the *Klebsiella pneumoniae* (blue trace) and *E. coli* (red trace) samples. The peak at 7.40 minutes, identified by IARTL as possibly vinyl acetate, was only present in the Vanc resistant Enterococcus (black trace) sample. 1-propanol, at 6.41 minutes was only detectable in the *E. coli* (red trace) as a large peak and *Klebsiella pneumoniae* (blue trace) as a small peak. It was not detected in the other three samples. The peak at 11.03 minutes was 3-methyl butanol, which was present in all traces except for the GPC (failed to grow) data file.

Peaks from 14 minutes onwards, were much smaller with the small peaks barely detectable for the samples that were extracted for 10 minutes rather than 20 minutes, showing the need to optimise this part of the method in the future with real samples rather than just blank aerobic and anaerobic bottles in the lab.

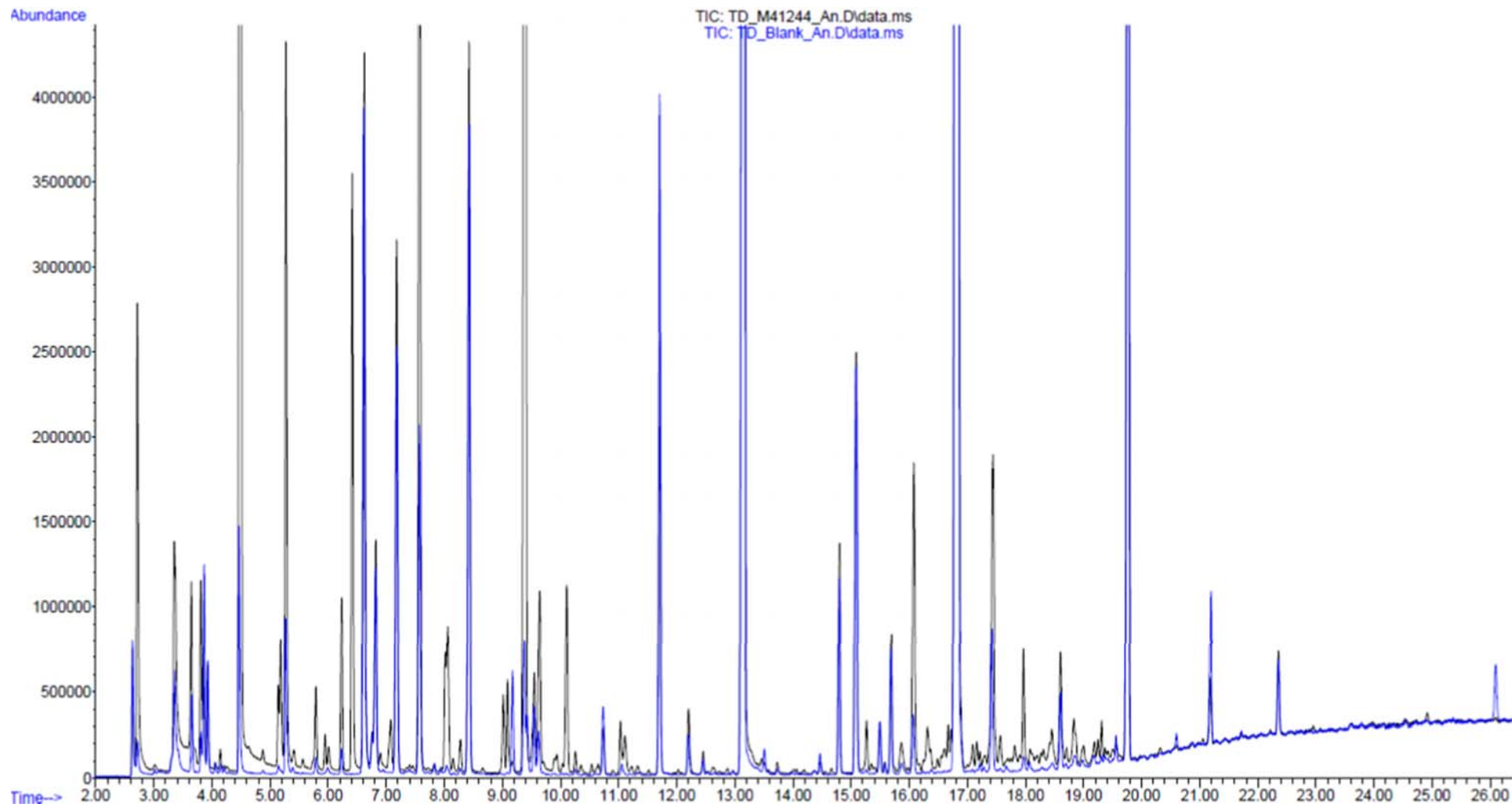


Figure 7.7: Zoomed in comparison of an anaerobic sample vs. blank anaerobic bottle by TD-GC-MS

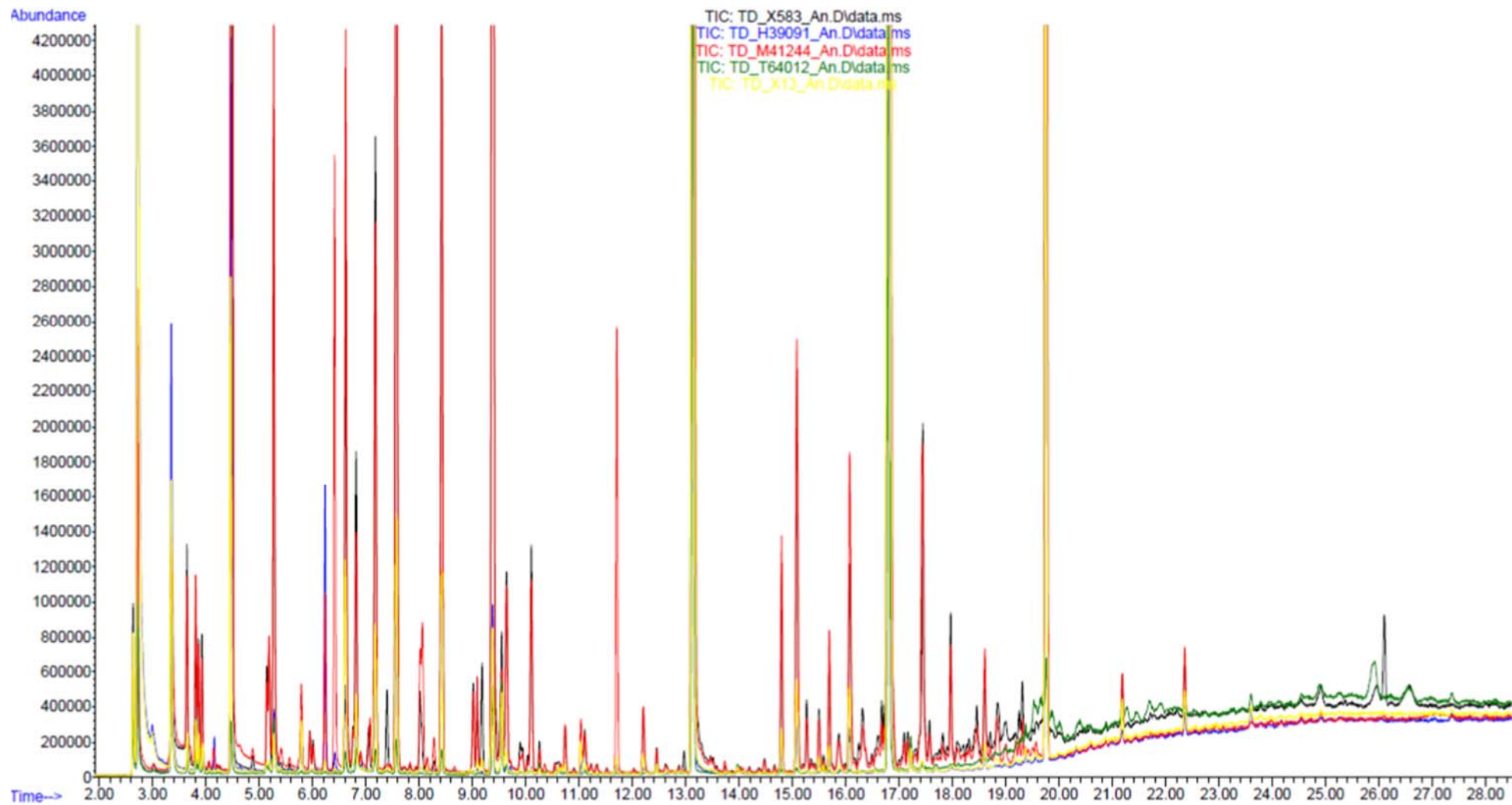


Figure 7.8: Zoomed in comparison of all anaerobic samples by TD-GC-MS

As expected, the failed to grow by GPC sample (green trace) had by far the lowest number and lowest abundances of peaks. The *E. coli* (red trace) appeared to have the highest number and abundances of peaks.

7.2.3 Exploratory analysis by PCA and HCA

Data files were uploaded to the servers at Cranfield University, in .CSV format, in the future NetCDF format will be used. Dr Michael Cauchi then processed them using chemometrics techniques. There were not enough data files of any one type to perform supervised learning; therefore, only exploratory analysis could be performed to look for any statistical differences between the samples.

The TD-GC-MS data files had a total of ~14,900 scans, far more than the urine study samples by HS-SPME-GC-ToFMS of ~8,700. This was due to the analysis time being longer, 28.5 compared to 15 minutes. However, the data files were treated in the same way as for the urine analysis.

The blanks were treated as samples to determine if they could be differentiated from the samples through natural groupings. There was no IS present for normalisation, but for future work the TD autosampler has the possibility of using the automatic addition of an IS. Usually toluene-d8 is used as it is volatile and not present in the samples. A TIC trace was created by summing the abundances of the m/z, as previously described. The data files were aligned using COW and no feature selection was performed. Multiple different scaling methods were compared, including no scaling, mean-centre, auto-scale, range-scale (0 to 1), range-scale (-1 to 1) and normalisation. HCA was performed using the Euclidean distance and Ward linkage methods.

7.2.3.1 HS-GC-MS data

The first 150 scans were removed, as the air peak had a large influence on the data analysis, producing no classification. Through implementing this method, discrimination improved and gave similar results for no scaling, mean-centring and range-scaling (0 to 1). The PCA plot with no scaling is shown in Figure 7.9. See Table 7-2 for the key to data file names.

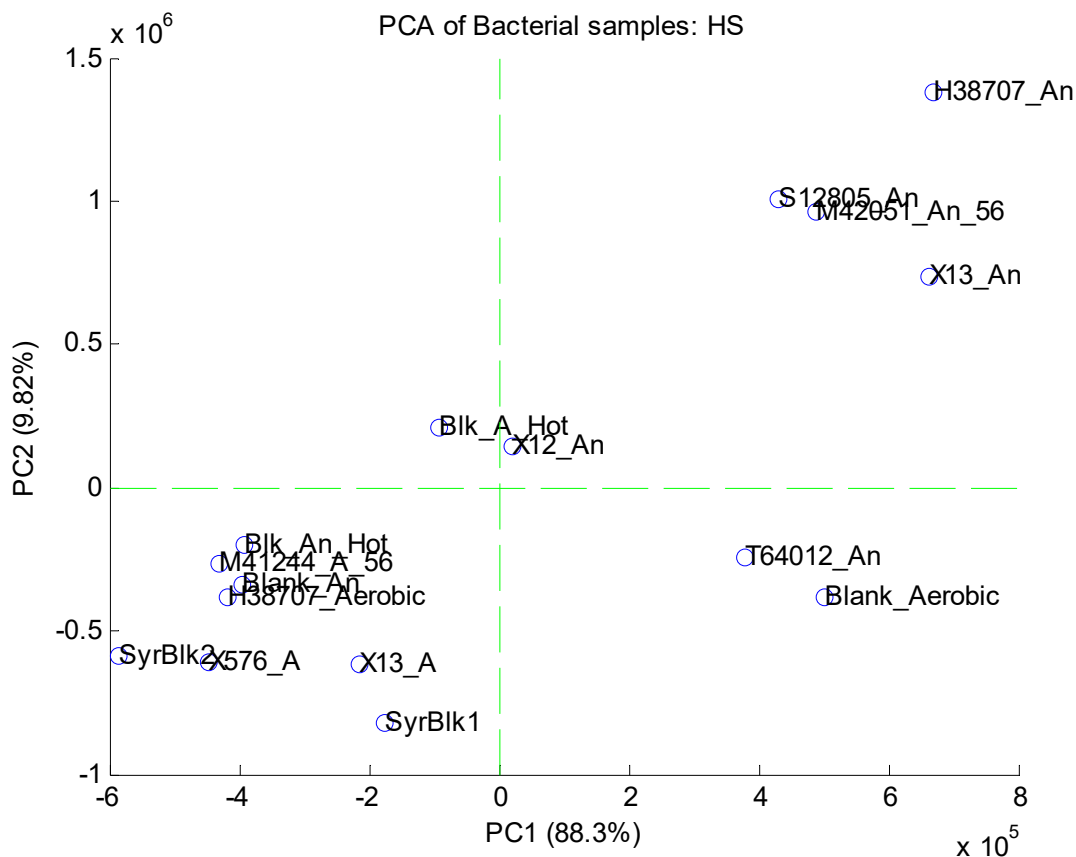


Figure 7.9: PCA plot of the HS samples

88 % of the variance in the data set is captured in PC1, with a further 10 % in PC2. The relationship between the samples can more clearly be seen from the HCA dendrogram in Figure 7.10, with no scaling.

There is clearly a relationship between all the aerobic samples and the anaerobic samples, except for the anaerobic blank. However, for some samples that are the same type, for example the E. coli aerobic samples H38707 and M41244, they are more similar to the blanks than they are to each other.

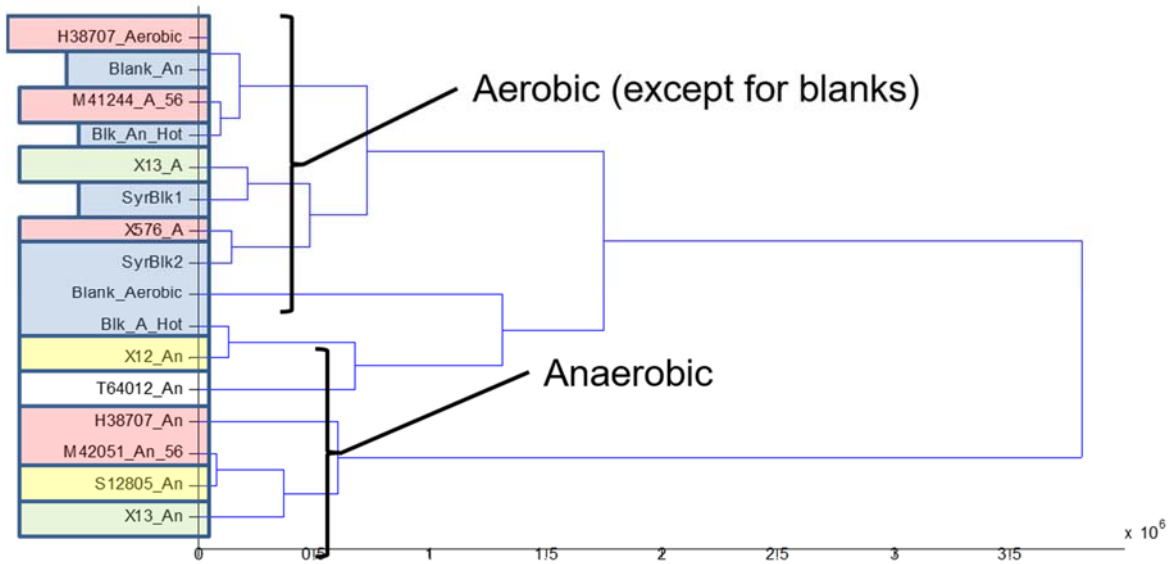


Figure 7.10: HCA dendrogram of the HS samples

7.2.3.2 TD-GC-MS data

The resultant PCA plot for the TD samples, with no scaling is shown in Figure 7.11. See Table 7-4 for the key to data file names.

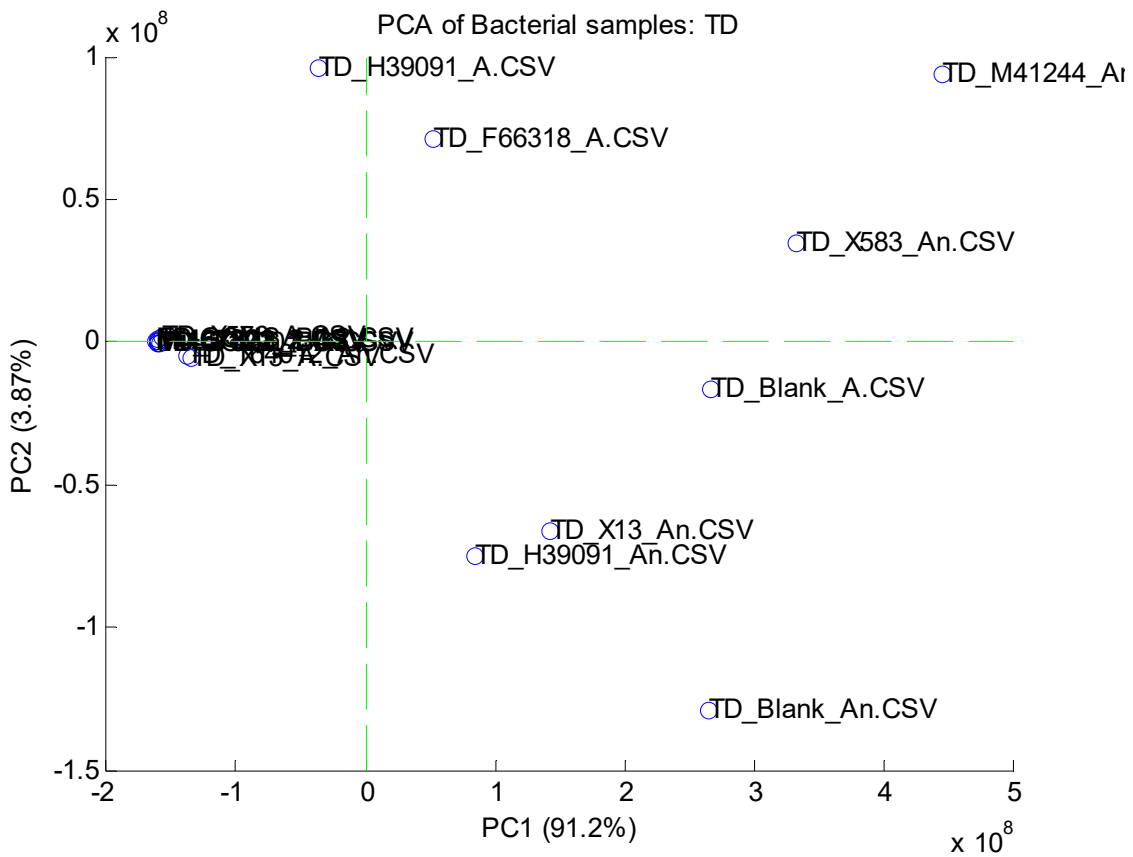


Figure 7.11: PCA analysis of data files from TD-GC-MS, no scaling

91 % of the variance in the data is captured in PC1 and a further 4 % in PC2. From this plot, there are no clear clusters of data. Any relationships between the samples is easier to visualise from the HCA dendrogram, shown in Figure 7.12.

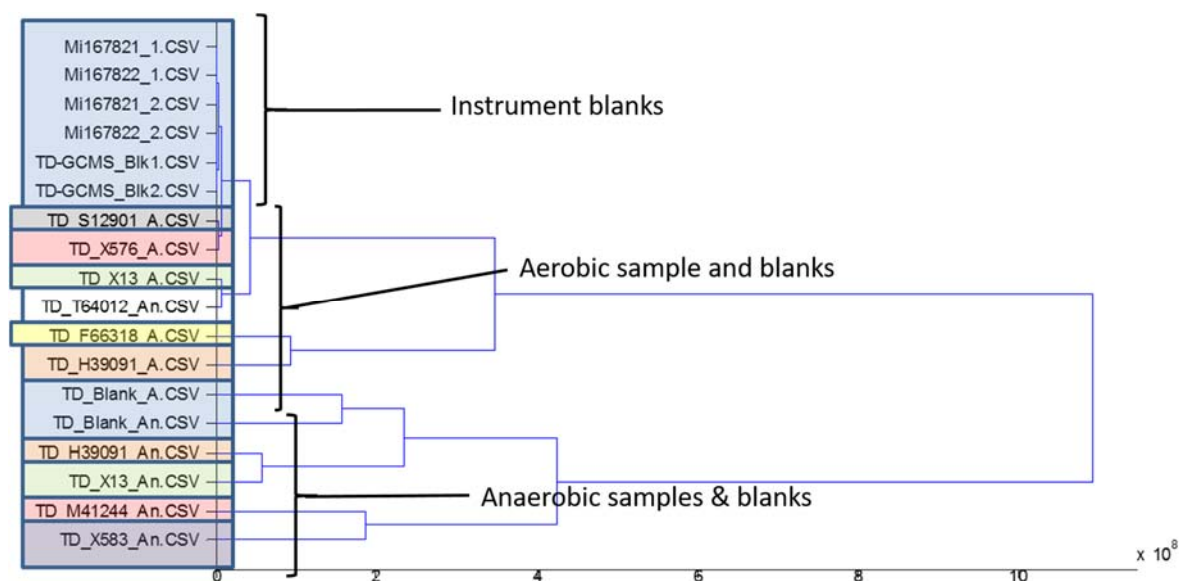


Figure 7.12: HCA dendrogram of the TD samples and blanks

The different types of samples: instrument blanks, aerobic and anaerobic samples are very well clustered together. However, differences can be seen between the individual samples. Unfortunately, there were no duplicates of any bacteria type in the same medium to see if they clustered together, as they should.

7.3 Conclusions and future work

Although the data set was small, the data analysis using chemometric techniques could provide answers to the objectives of the pilot study:

- We could observe differences in the headspace between the blank aerobic and anaerobic bottles using both HS and TD.
- We could observe differences between the different types of bacteria when using TD-GC-MS.

- The TD method was far more sensitive than the HS method, showing far more differences between the different types of blanks and bacteria and better clustering of samples from blanks. The GC-MS method used also provided around four times more scans, providing more data to see any patterns and differentiate between the samples.

The next steps would be to:

- Seek ethical approval.
- Decide the key bacteria to focus on and the number of samples and blanks to analyse.
- Write protocols for sample collection, transportation and analysis.
- Optimise the TD sampling, desorption and GC-ToFMS analysis, including use of automatic IS addition for normalisation.
- Optimise chemometric techniques and biomarker identification.

Unfortunately, this project could not be taken any further at the time, despite having secured funding for the next study. More sensitive instrumentation TD-GC-ToFMS had been organised with the manufacturer for the sample analysis, along with trained staff to regularly sample the BACTEC™ bottles over a four-month study. The plan for this work can be seen in Figure 7.13 and Table 7-6. However, the material transfer agreement for the samples could not be agreed upon between The OU and UCLH.

Monday	Tuesday	Wednesday	Thursday	Friday	Saturday	Sunday	
May-13							
		1	2	3	4	5	Sample collection: UCLH
6	7	8	9	10	11	12	Sample analysis: ALMSCO
13	14	15	16	17	18	19	Data analysis/report writing: Cranfield
20	21	22	23	24	25	26	Finalise report: OU
27	28	29	30	31			Submit report: ISIC
Jun-13							
					1	2	
3	4	5	6	7	8	9	
10	11	12	13	14	15	16	
17	18	19	20	21	22	23	
24	25	26	27	28	29	30	
Jul-13							
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	
8	9	10	11	12	13	14	
15	16	17	18	19	20	21	
22	23	24	25	26	27	28	
29	30	31					
Jul-13							
			1	2	3	4	
5	6	7	8	9	10	11	
12	13	14	15	16	17	18	
19	20	21	22	23	24	25	
26	27	28	29	30	31		

Figure 7.13: Timetable for follow-on sepsis study

Table 7-6: Plan for follow-on sepsis study

End of:		Max. no. TD tubes	Max. no. samples	Min. no. samples
Week 1	Extract up to 40 samples including max. of 5 no-grows	40	40	15
Week 2	Extract up to 40 samples including max. of 5 no-grows	80	80	30
Week 3	Extract up to 40 samples including max. of 5 no-grows & ship to ALMSCO	120	120	45
Week 4	120 samples analysed by ALMSCO, tubes reconditioned & shipped back	160		
	Extract up to 40 samples including max. of 5 no-grows	40	160	60
Week 5	Extract up to 40 samples including max. of 5 no-grows	80	200	75
Week 6	Extract up to 40 samples including max. of 5 no-grows & ship to ALMSCO	120	240	90
Week 7	120 samples analysed by ALMSCO, tubes reconditioned & shipped back	160		
	Extract up to 40 samples including max. of 5 no-grows	40	280	105
Week 8	Extract up to 40 samples including max. of 5 no-grows	80	320	120
Week 9	Extract up to 40 samples including max. of 5 no-grows & ship to ALMSCO	120	360	135
Week 10	120 samples analysed by ALMSCO, tubes reconditioned & shipped back	160		
	Extract up to 40 samples including max. of 5 no-grows	40	400	150
Week 11	Extract up to 40 samples including max. of 5 no-grows	80	440	165
Week 12	Extract up to 40 samples including max. of 5 no-grows & ship to ALMSCO	120	480	180
Week 13	120 samples analysed by ALMSCO, tubes reconditioned & shipped back			

Notes: Up to 40 collected per week - a mixture of bacteria and no-grows (control max. 5 per week)
 At end of each week all samples headspace is extracted onto TD tubes = max. 40 tubes needed
 After 3rd extraction all tubes are sent to ALMSCO for analysis, reconditioned and returned, meanwhile spare set of tubes are used

Chapter 8 **Conclusions and future work**

The aim of the thesis was to develop and evaluate the performance of non-invasive methods to characterise the disease states of patients utilising selective discrimination, gas chromatography-mass spectrometry and chemometrics.

The primary analytical method that was investigated was gas chromatography-time-of-flight mass spectrometry coupled with headspace solid-phase microextraction (HS-SPME-GC-ToFMS); in addition, comprehensive gas chromatography (GCxGC) was also evaluated, as were headspace (HS) and thermal desorption (TD) sampling techniques.

The main studies reported evaluations of the profiles of the headspace above urine samples to classify the presence or absence of disease, as had previously been demonstrated by dogs. Nearly 1,000 volatile organic compounds (VOCs) were observed using 1D GC and over 3,000 VOCs using GCxGC techniques. However, the inability to process the large GCxGC data files restricted the use of the latter technique.

Therefore, the main focus of the method development, in Chapter 3, was on HS-SPME-GC-ToFMS. A robust and sensitive method was developed by optimisation of all sample analysis parameters. Its application for clinical samples was demonstrated through Chapters 4, 5 and 6, where the optimised method was evaluated for its suitability for detecting patients with bladder cancer, prostate cancer and hepatic disorders.

The performance of the analytical method was assessed to determine if it was reproducible and sensitive enough to enable classification of the different types of clinical samples. It was shown that the differences in the analytes detected were due to the differences in the clinical status of the sample, rather than any instrument and/or sample analysis error. This evidence was obtained by quantifying the IS present in every sample and sample blank and through the comparison of replicate samples in each study.

To summarise, the following conclusions were drawn about the method developed and applied:

- The analysis of replicate samples, with consecutive and non-consecutive injections in a batch and between-batch replicates showed no reduction in performance between these types of replicates.
- The variability seen was not systematic, it was random, even over long periods and so was likely to be due to errors in placing the collected sample into the vial, sample preparation or extraction and injection.
- The variation in the response of the unknown analytes in the replicate injections matched the IS response variation and therefore normalisation against the chosen IS was possible.
- Assessing the library similarity match of the IS enabled an assessment of the sensitivity of the method, alongside the IS peak areas and SN ratio.

Based on these findings, this analytical method was used to explore clinical samples with confidence. A recommendation, for all future work, is that normalisation of the data against the IS is necessary and highly recommended:

- To align the retention times, thus enabling comparison of the peaks in each data file based on their scan number.
- To compare the response of the peaks in each data file more accurately, leading to the generation of more significant classification results.

Further improvements to the sample analysis method, developed in this thesis, would include:

- Using a well-characterised urine sample as a system suitability check before the start of each batch. This would ensure the new SPME fibre is functioning properly as well as checking the sensitivity of the whole GC-MS across the full volatility range, rather than relying on just the single IS.

- Looking into more automated preparation of the internal standard. The latest CTC autosampler enables the automatic changing of the syringe. This would enable automatic addition of the IS prior to SPME analysis and could potentially improve reproducibility over the manual method. However, the piercing of the vial septum prior to pre-incubation, could potentially cause losses of some volatile analytes into the vial septum, which would have to be investigated.
- The automatic addition of the acid solution and potentially a concentrated saline solution, rather than solid sodium sulphate should be investigated, to automate the sample preparation further and potentially reduce contamination. When to add these in the process, for example as soon as the vials are loaded or as they are being prepared; the effects of automation on the samples (and vial seals); as well as the health and safety implications of the sample on the autosampler before it has been neutralised; would all need to be investigated. Automation could improve reproducibility in some ways, but reduce it in other ways.

Separate analytical methods were developed for the identification of the causative agents of sepsis, from the profile of the volatile compounds present in the headspace above culture samples, using HS-GC-MS and TD-GC-MS, as discussed in Chapter 7. Although the pilot study was small, it was clear that the TD-GC-MS method provided better sensitivity. Contractual issues curtailed the development and so future work should concentrate on developing this method further with more samples and instrument time.

Mathematical models were then developed by Cranfield University for all four studies, to determine if the diseased samples could be distinguished from the control samples, or in the case of sepsis if the different bacteria could be distinguished from each other.

The classification results, for all three HS-SPME-GC-ToFMS studies, looked very promising:

For bladder cancer, the comparison of most categories gave a mean accuracy of 80 % or better using the PLS-DA classifier. For low grade tumours, C3 vs. TCC1 gave a sensitivity of 73 % which is much better than 20- 50 % obtained when using the urine cytology.

The prostate cancer study produced very promising results, with even higher clinical performance than the current gold standard diagnosis methods. Also, other benign genitourinary tract diseases (e.g. BPH) did not affect the performance of the classifier and classification of BPH against PC produced equally good performance, which has the potential to be used for the differentiation of these two conditions that cause similar symptoms. Discussions have begun with clinical partners to take this evaluation forward.

The results for the hepatic disorders study looked better still, with the ability to differentiate between liver cirrhosis and various other illnesses with all performance monitors of 86 % or greater and a ‘very good’ AUROC score using PLS-DA. Those with liver cirrhosis caused by HCV could be differentiated from non-HCV cirrhosis and healthy controls; however, far more data is required to fully validate the statistical significance of the findings.

Although only a very small study on sepsis was possible, differences between the different types of bacteria when using TD-GC-MS were observed.

A large amount of high quality data was collected through these studies. However, I feel that a large amount of this valuable information has still not been used. Further chemometric analysis of the data should be focused on:

- Finding out which samples were classified as outliers and investigating the reasons why they were classified as such. Potential reasons could be instrument acquisition problems, IS concentration, or it could be related to the metadata from the participants.
- Making more use of the metadata.

- Investigating if the specific gravity can be successfully used for normalising the urine sample concentration.
- Using three-dimensional data for multivariate analysis rather than the two-dimensional TIC data. This should be possible now, using the large amounts of high quality data already generated, due to improvements in computing power since this data was analysed.
- As all three urine studies used the same analysis method, classification of all these samples together.

To be able to successfully classify and diagnose diseases and disorders, there are two parts to the methodology:

Firstly, a robust, acquisition method to analyse the sample and to produce high quality analytical data is required. This needs stringent quality control, using an IS, to check for carryover and to correct for any drift in instrumentation and analyte extraction. Large, balanced data sets are required to consider all differences between the samples and to investigate the metadata, where age, smoking status, dipstick test results and even food and drink intake may have an influence.

Secondly, experts in chemometric analysis techniques are required, to develop the data processing methodology. Exploratory algorithms such as PCA and HCA didn't reveal any natural groupings and therefore pattern recognition techniques are required to train the algorithms with known data sets, that need to be large enough to have statistical significance. The scaling technique needs to be considered and assessed. Feature selection should be considered, although it was generally deemed to be unsuitable, meaning that data reduction generated poorer performing models. Bootstrapping, cross-validation and permutation testing, using different classifiers and generating many classification models and null models are necessary to thoroughly quantify the data and to make the results significant.

Finally, as much data as possible about the samples need to be acquired and used. For example, dogs do not sniff individual compounds, they look at the whole profile. Putting this into the laboratory means that all volatile compounds in the headspace above the sample need to be extracted and analysed. Following on from this, all acquired data, with no data reduction, needs to be used in statistical pattern recognition techniques, to obtain the best classification of diseased vs. non-diseased samples with the highest accuracy and specificity. Identification of potential biomarkers, reveals that there are many compounds, increasing or decreasing in abundance throughout the whole analysis that contribute to the classification. It would be good to identify, 1 or 10 or 50 biomarkers that enable the diagnosis of the disease, but all evidence throughout these studies have revealed that although some compounds may have more influence, they do not add up to most of the variance in the data and so the comprehensive approach reported in this thesis is essential going forward.

Bibliography

Advisory Committee on Dangerous Pathogens, 2016. *The Approved List of biological agents*. misc208(rev3) ed. s.l.:Health and Safety Executive.

Aggio, R. B. M. et al., 2016. The use of a gas chromatography-sensor system combined with advanced statistical methods, towards the diagnosis of urological malignancies. *Journal of Breath Research*, 10(1), p. e017106.

Amal, H. et al., 2015. Detection of precancerous gastric lesions and gastric cancer through exhaled breath. *BMJ*, Volume 0, pp. 1-8.

Amal, H. et al., 2016. Breath testing as potential colorectal cancer screening tool. *International Journal of Cancer*, 138(1), pp. 229-236.

American Cancer Society, 2016. *Can bladder cancer be found early?*. [Online] Available at: <http://www.cancer.org/cancer/bladdercancer/detailedguide/bladder-cancer-detection> [Accessed 10 2016].

Bach, C., Dauchy, X., Chagnon, M.-C. & Etienne, S., 2012. Chemical migration in drinking water stored in polyethylene terephthalate (PET) bottles: a source of controversy. *Water Research*, 46(3), pp. 571-583.

Banez, L. L. et al., 2007. Obesity-related plasma hemodilution and PSA concentration among men with prostate cancer. *Jama*, 298(19), pp. 2275-80.

Barker, M. & Rayens, W., 2003. Partial least squares for discrimination. *Journal of Chemometrics*, 17(3), pp. 166-173.

Bassi, P. et al., 2005. Non-invasive diagnostic tests for bladder cancer: a review of the literature. *Urologia Internationalis*, 75(3), pp. 193-200.

Bawdon, D. et al., 2015. Identification of axillary *Staphylococcus* sp. involved in the production of the malodorous thioalcohol 3-methyl-3-sufanylhexan-1-ol. *FEMS Microbiology Letters*, 362(16), p. fmv111.

BBC News, 2016. *Doctors name treatments that bring little or no benefit*. [Online] Available at: <http://www.bbc.co.uk/news/health-37732497> [Accessed 24 10 2016].

Brereton, R. G., 2007. *Applied Chemometrics for Scientists*. Chichester: Wiley.

Brereton, R. G., 2009. *Chemometrics for Pattern Recognition*. s.l.:Wiley.

Broadhurst, D. I. & Kell, D. B., 2006. Statistical strategies for avoiding false discoveries in metabolomics and related experiments. *Metabolomics*, 2(4), pp. 171-196.

Cancer Research UK, 2014. *Bladder cancer statistics*. [Online] Available at: <http://www.cancerresearchuk.org/health-professional/cancer-statistics/statistics-by-cancer-type/bladder-cancer#heading-One> [Accessed 10 2016].

Cancer Research UK, 2014. *Liver cancer statistics*. [Online] Available at: <http://www.cancerresearchuk.org/health-professional/cancer->

[statistics/statistics-by-cancer-type/liver-cancer#heading-Six](#)

[Accessed 10 2016].

Cancer Research UK, 2014. *Prostate Cancer Statistics*. [Online] Available at: <http://www.cancerresearchuk.org/health-professional/cancer-statistics/statistics-by-cancer-type/prostate-cancer#heading-One>

[Accessed 10 2016].

Cancer Research UK, 2015. *More about the stages of primary liver cancer*. [Online] Available at: <http://www.cancerresearchuk.org/about-cancer/type/liver-cancer/treatment/more-about-the-stages-of-primary-liver-cancer>

[Accessed 10 2016].

Cancer Research UK, 2015. *The stages of primary liver cancer*. [Online]

Available at: <http://www.cancerresearchuk.org/about-cancer/type/liver-cancer/treatment/the-stages-of-primary-liver-cancer>

[Accessed 10 2016].

Cauchi, M. et al., 2016. Evaluation of gas chromatography mass spectrometry and pattern recognition for the identification of bladder cancer from urine headspace. *Analytical Methods*, Volume 8, pp. 4037-4046.

Childs, S. & Williams, L., 2014. An Introduction into the Role of Gas Chromatography - Mass Spectrometry (GC-MS) in Metabolomic Analysis. *Chromatography Today*, February/March, pp. 3-4.

Cundy, K. V. et al., 1991. Comparison of traditional gas chromatography (GC), headspace GC, and the microbial identification library GC system for the identification of *Clostridium difficile*. *Journal of Clinical Microbiology*, 29(2), pp. 260-263.

Daniels, R., 2011. Surviving the first hours in sepsis: getting the basics right (an intensivist's perspective). *Journal of Antimicrobial Chemotherapy*, 66(2), pp. 11-23.

Dean, J. R., Tait, E., Stanforth, S. P. & Perry, J. D., 2014. Volatile Organic Compound Determination in Health-related Research: A Review. *Chromatography Today*, February/March, pp. 12-18.

Deans, D. R., 1968. A new technique for heart cutting in gas chromatography. *Chromatographia*, 1(1), pp. 18-22.

Di Natale, C. et al., 2005. Identification of schizophrenic patients by examination of body odor using gas chromatography-mass spectrometry and a cross-selective gas sensor array. *Medical Science Monitor*, 11(8), pp. CR366-75.

Ekelund, S., 2012. ROC Curves — What are They and How are They Used?. *Point of Care: The Journal of Near-Patient Testing & Technology*, 11(1), pp. 16-21.

Ettre, L. S., 1991. 1941–1951: The golden decade of chromatography. *Analyst*, Volume 116, pp. 1231-1235.

Fernández del Río, R. et al., 2015. Volatile biomarkers in breath associated with liver cirrhosis - comparisons of pre- and post-liver transplant breath samples. *EBioMedicine*, Volume 2, pp. 1243-1250.

- Gao, R. et al., 2015. Serum metabolomics to identify the liver disease-specific biomarkers for the progression of hepatitis to hepatocellular carcinoma. *Scientific Reports*, Volume 5, p. 18175.
- Glantz, S. A., 2005. *Primer of Biostatistics*. 6th ed. London: McGraw-Hill.
- Glas, A. S. et al., 2003. Tumor markers in the diagnosis of primary bladder cancer. A systematic review. *Journal of Urology*, 169(6), pp. 1975-82.
- Goldberg, E. M., Blendis, L. M. & Sandler, S. A., 1981. A gas chromatographic- mass spectrometric study of profiles of volatile metabolites in hepatic encephalopathy. *Journal of Chromatography*, Volume 226, pp. 291-299.
- Goldstein, J. E. et al., 2013. Culture conditions and sample preparation methods affect spectrum quality and reproducibility during profiling of *Staphylococcus aureus* with matrix-assisted laser desorption/ionization time-of-flight mass spectrometry. *Letters in Applied Microbiology*, 57(2), pp. 144-50.
- Goossens, H., Ferech, M., Van der Stichele, R. & Elseviers, M., 2005. Outpatient antibiotic use in Europe and association with resistance: a cross-national database study. *Lancet*, 365(9459), pp. 579-87.
- Gootz, T. D., 2010. The global problem of antibiotic resistance. *Critical Reviews in Immunology*, 30(1), pp. 79-93.
- Gopi, A. et al., 2011. Time to Positivity of Microorganisms with BACTEC 9050:- An 18-month Study Among Children of 28 Days to 60 Months in an South Indian Tertiary Hospital. *International Journal of Microbiology Research*, 2(1), pp. 12-17.
- Grosch, W., 2001. Evaluation of the Key Odorants of Foods by Dilution Experiments, Aroma Models and Omission. *Chemical Senses*, Volume 26, pp. 533-545.
- Guthery, B. et al., 2010. Qualitative drug analysis of hair extracts by comprehensive two-dimensional gas chromatography/time-of-flight mass spectrometry. *Journal of Chromatography A*, 1217(26), pp. 4402-10.
- Haick, H. et al., 2014. Assessment, origin, and implementation of breath volatile cancer markers. *Chemical Society Reviews*, 43(5), pp. 1423-1449.
- Hall, R. D. & Hardy, N. W., 2012. Practical applications of metabolomics in plant biology. *Methods in Molecular Biology*, Volume 860, pp. 1-10.
- Hastie, T., Tibshirani, R. & Friedman, J., 2009. *The Elements of Statistical Learning: Data Mining, Inference and Prediction*. 2nd ed. New York: Springer.
- Hilton, D., 2008. *Analysis of Essential Oil Enantiomers by Chiral GCxGC-TOFMS*, St Joseph, MI: Leco.
- Hisamura, M., 1979. Quantitative analysis of methyl mercaptan and dimethyl sulfide in human expired alveolar gas and its clinical application: study in normal subjects and patients with liver diseases. *Nippon Naika Gakkai Zasshi*, Volume 68, pp. 1284-1292.
- Horvath, I. et al., 2009. Exhaled biomarkers in lung cancer. *European Respiratory Journal*, Volume 34, pp. 261-275.

- Ho, S. W., 1986. Head-space gas-liquid chromatographic analysis for presumptive identification of bacteria in blood cultures. *Chinese Journal of Microbiology and Immunology*, 19(1), pp. 18-26.
- Huysmans, M. B. & Spicer, W. J., 1985. Assessment of head-space gas-liquid chromatography for the rapid detection of growth in blood culture. *Journal of Chromatography*, 337(2), pp. 223-9.
- Immunization Action Coalition, p4075. *Hepatitis A, B, and C: Learn the Differences*, Saint Paul, Minnesota: <http://www.immunize.org/>.
- Issaq, H. J. et al., 2008. Detection of human bladder cancer by LC-MS analysis of urine. *Journal of Urology*, 179(6), pp. 2422-2426.
- Jentzmik, F. et al., 2010. Sarcosine in Urine after Digital Rectal Examination Fails as a Marker in Prostate Cancer Detection and Identification of Aggressive Tumours. *European Urology*, 58(5), pp. 12-18.
- Julák, J., 2005. Chromatographic analysis in bacteriologic diagnostics of blood cultures, exudates, and bronchoalveolar lavages. *Prague Medical Report*, 106(2), pp. 175-94.
- Julák, J., Stránská, E., Procházková-Francisci, E. & Rosová, V., 2000. Blood cultures evaluation by gas chromatography of volatile fatty acids. *Medical Science Monitor*, 6(3), pp. 605-10.
- Kaji, H., Hisamura, M., Saito, N. & Murao, M., 1978. Evaluation of volatile sulfur compounds in the expired alveolar gas in patients with liver cirrhosis. *Clinica Chimica Acta*, Volume 85, pp. 279-284.
- Khalid, T. et al., 2015. Urinary Volatile Organic Compounds for the Detection of Prostate Cancer. *PLoS One*, 10(11), p. e0143283.
- Khalid, T. et al., 2013. A Pilot Study Combining a GC-Sensor Device with a Statistical Model for the Identification of Bladder Cancer from Urine Headspace. *PLoS One*, 8(7), p. e69602.
- Kumar, S. et al., 2015. Mass Spectrometric Analysis of Exhaled Breath for the Identification of Volatile Organic Compound Biomarkers in Esophageal and Gastric Adenocarcinoma. *Annals of Surgery*, 262(6), pp. 921-90.
- Kuntz, E. & Kuntz, H. D., 2008. *Hepatology Textbook and Atlas*. 3rd ed. s.l.:Springer.
- Kusuhara, M., Urakami, K., Zangiacoimi, V. & Hoshino, K., 2010. Disease and Smell "Byoshu". *Anti-Aging Medicine*, 7(6), pp. 66-72.
- Lab Tests Online, 2015. *ALT Test*. [Online]
Available at: <http://labtestsonline.org.uk/understanding/analytes/alt/tab/test>
[Accessed 10 2016].
- Lalkhen, A. G. & McCluskey, A., 2008. Clinical tests: sensitivity and specificity. *Continuing Education in Anaesthesia, Critical Care and Pain*, 8(6), pp. 221-223.
- Larsson, L., Mardh, P. A. & Odham, G., 1978. Detection of Alcohols and Volatile Fatty Acids by Head-Space Gas Chromatography in Identification of Anaerobic Bacteria. *Journal of Clinical Microbiology*, 7(1), pp. 23-27.

- Leotsakos, I. et al., 2014. Detection of Circulating Tumor Cells in Bladder Cancer Using Multiplex PCR Assays. *Anticancer Research*, Volume 34, pp. 7415-7424.
- Lewis, V. R. et al., 2013. Researchers combat resurgence of bed bug in behavioral studies and monitor trials. *California Agriculture*, 67(3), pp. 172-178.
- Liu, Z. & Phillips, J. B., 1991. Comprehensive Two-Dimensional Gas Chromatography using an On-Column Thermal Modulator Interface. *Journal of Chromatographic Science*, 29(6), pp. 227-231.
- Lourenco, C. & Turner, C., 2014. Breath Analysis in Disease Diagnosis: Methodological Considerations and Applications. *Metabolites*, Volume 4, pp. 465-498.
- Lozano, R. et al., 2012. Global and regional mortality from 235 causes of death for 20 age groups in 1990 and 2010: a systematic analysis for the Global Burden of Disease Study 2010. *Lancet*, Volume 380, pp. 2095-2128.
- Maitra, S. & Yan, J., 2008. *Principal Component Analysis and Partial Least Squares: Two Dimension Reduction Techniques for Regression*. Discussion Paper Program, Casualty Actuarial Society.
- Mardini, H. A. et al., 1987. Thermal desorption—gas chromatography of plasma isovaleraldehyde in hepatic encephalopathy in man. *Clinica Chimica Acta*, 165(1), pp. 61-71.
- Markes International Ltd., 2012. *Note 5: Advice on Sorbent Selection and Conditioning Sample Tubes*, s.l.: Markes International Ltd..
- Markes International Ltd., 2014. *How to condition your sorbent tubes QQR-0287 Issue 1*, s.l.: Markes International Ltd..
- Marshall, A. W., DeSouza, M. & Morgan, M. Y., 1985. Plasma 3-methylbutanal in man and its relationship to hepatic encephalopathy. *Clinical Physiology*, Volume 5, pp. 53-62.
- Mazzone, P. J., 2008. Analysis of volatile organic compounds in the exhaled breath for the diagnosis of lung cancer. *Journal of Thoracic Oncology*, 3(7), pp. 774-80.
- Medscape, 2004. *Manual of Laboratory & Diagnostic Tests*. 7th ed. Philadelphia, Pa: Lippincott, Williams & Wilkins.
- Motulsky, H., 2010. *Intuitive Biostatistics: A Nonmathematical Guide to Statistical Thinking*. 2nd ed. Oxford: Oxford University Press.
- Netzer, M. et al., 2009. A new ensemble-based algorithm for identifying breath gas marker candidates in liver disease using ion molecule reaction mass spectrometry. *Bioinformatics*, 25(7), pp. 941-7.
- Nezami Ranjbar, M. R. et al., 2015. GC-MS Based Plasma Metabolomics for Identification of Candidate Biomarkers for Hepatocellular Carcinoma in Egyptian Cohort. *PLoS One*, 10(6), p. e0127299.
- NHS Choices information, 2015. *NHS choices*. [Online] Available at: <http://www.nhs.uk/Conditions/maple-syrup-urine-disease/Pages/Introduction.aspx> [Accessed 09 2016].

- NHS Choices, 2014. *Haemochromatosis*. [Online]
Available at: <http://www.nhs.uk/conditions/Haemochromatosis/Pages/Introduction.aspx>
[Accessed 10 2016].
- NHS Choices, 2014. *Liver disease*. [Online]
Available at: <http://www.nhs.uk/conditions/liver-disease/Pages/Introduction.aspx>
[Accessed 10 2016].
- NHS Choices, 2014. *Primary biliary cirrhosis (primary biliary cholangitis)*. [Online]
Available at: <http://www.nhs.uk/conditions/Primary-biliary-cirrhosis/Pages/Introduction.aspx>
[Accessed 10 2016].
- NHS Choices, 2015. *Alcohol-related liver disease (ARLD)*. [Online]
Available at:
[http://www.nhs.uk/conditions/Liver_disease_\(alcoholic\)/Pages/Introduction.aspx](http://www.nhs.uk/conditions/Liver_disease_(alcoholic)/Pages/Introduction.aspx)
[Accessed 10 2016].
- NHS Choices, 2015. *Blood in urine (haematuria)*. [Online]
Available at: <http://www.nhs.uk/conditions/blood-in-urine/Pages/Introduction.aspx>
[Accessed 10 2016].
- NHS Choices, 2015. *Cirrhosis*. [Online]
Available at: <http://www.nhs.uk/conditions/cirrhosis/Pages/Introduction.aspx>
[Accessed 10 2016].
- NHS Choices, 2016. *Hepatitis*. [Online]
Available at: <http://www.nhs.uk/conditions/Hepatitis/Pages/Introduction.aspx>
[Accessed 10 2016].
- NHS Choices, 2016. *Liver cancer - diagnosis*. [Online]
Available at: <http://www.nhs.uk/Conditions/Cancer-of-the-liver/Pages/Diagnosis.aspx>
[Accessed 10 2016].
- NHS Choices, 2016. *Non-alcoholic fatty liver disease (NAFLD)*. [Online]
Available at: <http://www.nhs.uk/Conditions/fatty-liver-disease/Pages/Introduction.aspx>
[Accessed 10 2016].
- NHS Choices, 2016. *Sepsis*. [Online]
Available at: <http://www.nhs.uk/Conditions/Blood-poisoning/Pages/Introduction.aspx>
[Accessed 10 2016].
- Niimura, Y. & Nei, M., 2006. Evolutionary dynamics of olfactory and other chemosensory receptor genes in vertebrates. *Journal of Human Genetics*, Volume 51, pp. 505-517.
- Nitti, M., Pronzato, M. A., Marinari, U. M. & Domenicotti, C., 2008. PKC signaling in oxidative hepatic damage. *Molecular Aspects of Medicine*, 29(1-2), pp. 36-42.
- Office for National Statistics, 2014. *Cancer Registration Statistics, England: 2014*. [Online]
Available at:
<http://www.ons.gov.uk/peoplepopulationandcommunity/healthandsocialcare/conditionsanddiseases/bulletins/cancerregistrationstatisticsengland/2014>
[Accessed 10 2016].

- Otto, M., 2007. *Chemometrics: Statistics and Computer Application in Analytical Chemistry*. 2nd ed. Chichester: Wiley-VCH.
- Parola, M. & Robino, G., 2001. Oxidative stress-related molecules and liver fibrosis. *Journal of Hepatology*, Volume 35, pp. 297-306.
- Pasikanti, K. K. et al., 2010. Noninvasive Urinary Metabonomic Diagnosis of Human Bladder Cancer. *Journal of Proteome Research*, 9(6), pp. 2988-2995.
- Pawliszyn, J., 2011. *Handbook of Solid Phase Microextraction*. s.l.:Elsevier.
- Perez, A. et al., 2014. A Pilot Study on the Potential of RNA-Associated to Urinary Vesicles as a Suitable Non-Invasive Source for Diagnostic Purposes in Bladder Cancer. *Cancers (Basel)*, 6(1), pp. 179-92.
- PerkinElmer, Inc., 2014. *An Introduction to Headspace Sampling in Gas Chromatography*, s.l.: PerkinElmer, Inc..
- Philips, M. et al., 2006. Prediction of breast cancer using volatile biomarkers in the breath. *Breast Cancer Research and Treatment*, Volume 99, pp. 19-21.
- Phillips, M. et al., 1999. Variation in volatile organic compounds in the breath of normal humans. *Journal of Chromatography B Biomedical Science Applications*, 729(1-2), pp. 75-88.
- Poulakis, V. et al., 2001. A comparison of urinary nuclear matrix protein-22 and bladder tumour antigen tests with voided urinary cytology in detecting and following bladder cancer: the prognostic value of false-positive results. *BJU International*, 88(7), pp. 692-701.
- Probert, C. S. J. et al., 2009. Volatile Organic Compounds as Diagnostic Biomarkers in Gastrointestinal and Liver Diseases. *Journal of Gastrointestinal Liver Diseases*, 18(3), pp. 337-343.
- RSC, 2016. *Advances in Clinical Analysis 2016*. [Online]
Available at: <http://www.rsc.org/events/detail/23842/advances-in-clinical-analysis-2016> [Accessed 2016].
- Schiffer, E. et al., 2012. Urinary proteome analysis for prostate cancer diagnosis: cost-effective application in routine clinical practice in Germany. *International Journal of Urology*, 19(2), pp. 118-25.
- Schulz, S. & Dickschat, J. S., 2007. Bacterial volatiles: the smell of small organisms. *Natural Product Reports*, 24(4), pp. 814-42.
- Scotter, J. M. et al., 2006. The rapid evaluation of bacterial growth in blood cultures by selected ion flow tube-mass spectrometry (SIFT-MS) and comparison with the BacT/ALERT automated blood culture system. *Journal of Microbiological Methods*, 65(3), pp. 628-31.
- Scott-Thomas, A. J. et al., 2010. 2-Aminoacetophenone as a potential breath biomarker for *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* in the cystic fibrosis lung. *BMC Pulmonary Medicine*, 10(1), p. 56.
- Selley, S. et al., 1997. Diagnosis, management and screening of early localised prostate cancer. *Health Technology Assessment*, 1(2), pp. 1-96.

- Shepherd, G. M., 2004. The human sense of smell: are we better than we think?. *PLoS Biology*, 2(5), p. e146.
- Sigma-Aldrich, 2009. *Selection Guide for Supelco SPME Fibers*. [Online] Available at: <http://www.sigmaaldrich.com/technical-documents/articles/analytical/selecting-spme-fibers.html> [Accessed 10 2016].
- Smith, D. & Spanel, P., 2015. SIFT-MS and FA-MS methods for ambient gas phase analysis: developments and applications in the UK. *Analyst*, Volume 140, pp. 2573-2591.
- Smith, K., Thompson, G. & Koster, H., 1969. Sweat in Schizophrenic Patients: Identification of the Odorous Substance. *Science*, 166(3903), pp. 398-399.
- Socolowsky, S., Höhne, C. & Sandow, D., 1990. The direct detection of volatile fatty acids by gas chromatography in microbiological diagnosis. *Z Med Lab Diagn*, 31(8), pp. 445-52.
- Sreekumar, A. et al., 2009. Metabolomic profiles delineate potential role for sarcosine in prostate cancer progression. *Nature*, Volume 457, pp. 910-914.
- SUPELCO, 1999. *Solid Phase Microextraction Fiber Assemblies*, Bellefonte, PA: Sigma-Aldrich Co..
- Tait, E. et al., 2014. Development of a novel method for detection of *Clostridium difficile* using HS-SPME-GC-MS. *Journal of Applied Microbiology*, 116(4), pp. 1010-9.
- Tangerman, A., Meuwese-Arends, M. T. & van Tongeren, J. H., 1983. A new sensitive assay for measuring volatile sulphur compounds in human breath by Tenax trapping and gas chromatography and its application in liver cirrhosis. *Clinica Chimica Acta*, Volume 130, pp. 103-110.
- Thompson, I. M. et al., 2004. Prevalence of prostate cancer among men with a prostate-specific antigen level $<$ or $=$ 4.0 ng per milliliter. *New England Journal of Medicine*, 350(22), pp. 2239-46.
- Togneri, F. S. et al., 2016. Genomic complexity of urothelial bladder cancer revealed in urinary cfDNA. *European Journal of Human Genetics*, Volume 24, pp. 1167-1174.
- Tomasi, G., van den Berg, F. & Andersson, C., 2004. Correlation optimized warping and dynamic time warping as preprocessing methods for chromatographic data. *Journal of Chemometrics*, 18(5), pp. 231-241.
- Tsai, Y.-S. et al., 2015. Development of 3-Hydroxyanthranilic acid-based Integrated Non-invasive Biosensor for Bladder Cancer Detection. *Urological Science*, Volume 26, pp. S36-S49.
- Turner, D. C., 2002. *GCxGC-TOFMS and the Pegasus 4D for the Analysis of Pesticides in a Tobacco Extract*, Cambridgeshire, UK: Anatune.
- Ulanowska, A., Kowalkowski, T., Trawińska, E. & Buszewski, B., 2011. The application of statistical methods using VOCs to identify patients with lung cancer. *Journal of Breath Research*, 5(4), p. e046008.
- Ulanowska, A. et al., 2011. Determination of volatile organic compounds in human breath for *Helicobacter pylori* detection by SPME-GC/MS. *Biomedical Chromatography*, Volume 3, pp. 391-7.

- Ulanowska, A., Trawińska, E., Sawrycki, P. & Buszewski, B., 2012. Chemotherapy control by breath profile with application of SPME-GC/MS method. *Journal of Separation Science*, 35(21), pp. 2908-13.
- Van Deemter, J. J. & Zuiderweg, F. J., 1956. Longitudinal diffusion and resistance to mass transfer as causes of nonideality in chromatography. *Chemical Engineering Science*, Volume 5, pp. 271-289.
- van den Velde, S. et al., 2008. GC-MS analysis of breath odor compounds in liver patients. *Journal of Chromatography B*, 875(2), pp. 344-348.
- Venkatesh, S. K., Yin, M. & Ehman, R. L., 2013. Magnetic Resonance Elastography of Liver: Technique, Analysis and Clinical Applications. *Journal of Magnetic Resonance Imaging*, 37(3), pp. 544-555.
- Vitenberg, A. G. et al., 1986. Head-space gas chromatographic analysis in the rapid diagnosis of anaerobic infections. *Zh Mikrobiol Epidemiol Immunobiol*, Volume 1, pp. 20-24.
- Watson, J. et al., 2007. *Application of GCxGC-ToFMS in the analysis of meteoritic organic macromolecules*. Torquay, 23rd International meeting on Organic Geochemistry.
- Watt, B. et al., 1982. Can direct gas-liquid chromatography of clinical samples detect specific organisms?. *Journal of Clinical Pathology*, Volume 35, pp. 706-708.
- Weber, C. M. et al., 2011. Evaluation of a gas sensor array and pattern recognition for the identification of bladder cancer from urine headspace. *Analyst*, 136(2), pp. 359-364.
- Weckwerth, W., 2006. *Metabolomics Methods and Protocols*. s.l.:Humana Press.
- Westerhuis, J. A. et al., 2008. Assessment of PLS-DA cross validation. *Metabolomics*, 4(1), pp. 81-89.
- Williams, H. & Pembroke, A., 1989. Sniffer dogs in the melanoma clinic?. *Lancet*, 1(8640), p. 734.
- Willis, C. M. et al., 2004. Olfactory detection of human bladder cancer by dogs: proof of principle study. *BMJ (Clinical Research ed.)*, 329(7468), pp. 712-714.
- Wilson, A. D. & Baietto, M., 2011. Advances in Electronic-Nose Technologies Developed for Biomedical Applications. *Sensors*, Volume 11, pp. 1105-1176.
- World Health Organisation, 2016. *Hepatitis C*. [Online]
Available at: <http://www.who.int/mediacentre/factsheets/fs164/en/>
[Accessed 10 2016].
- World Health Organization, 2014. *World Cancer Report 2014*, Lyon: edited by Bernard W. Stewart and Christopher P. Wild.
- Wylie, P. L., Bates, M. & Woolfenden, E., 5989-5435EN. *Screening for 171 Volatile Organic Air Pollutants Using GC/MS with Deconvolution Reporting Software and a New Indoor Air Toxics Library*, s.l.: Agilent Technologies.
- Xue, R. et al., 2008. Investigation of volatile biomarkers in liver cancer blood using solid-phase microextraction and gas chromatography/mass spectrometry. *Rapid Communications in Mass Spectrometry*, Volume 22, pp. 1181-1186.

Zhu, F.-Y.et al., 2007. Study on the Characteristic Components in the Human Urine with Bladder Cancer. *Analytical Chemistry*, 35(8), pp. 1132-1136.

Appendix A **Publication**

Cite this: *Anal. Methods*, 2016, 8, 4037

Evaluation of gas chromatography mass spectrometry and pattern recognition for the identification of bladder cancer from urine headspace

M. Cauchi,^{*a} C. M. Weber,^a B. J. Bolt,^a P. B. Spratt,^a C. Bessant,^b D. C. Turner,^c
C. M. Willis,^d L. E. Britton,^d C. Turner^c and G. Morgan^c

Previous studies have indicated that volatile organic compounds specific to bladder cancer may exist in urine headspace, raising the possibility that they may be of diagnostic value for this particular cancer. To further examine this hypothesis, urine samples were collected from patients diagnosed with either bladder cancer or a non-cancerous urological disease/infection, and from healthy volunteers, from which the volatile metabolomes were analysed using gas chromatography mass spectrometry. The acquired data were subjected to a specifically designed pattern recognition algorithm, involving cross-model validation. The best diagnostic performance, achieved with independent test data provided by healthy volunteers and bladder cancer patients, was 89% overall accuracy (90% sensitivity and 88% specificity). Permutation tests showed that these were statistically significant, providing further evidence of the potential for volatile biomarkers to form the basis of a non-invasive diagnostic technique.

Received 9th February 2016

Accepted 1st May 2016

DOI: 10.1039/c6ay00400h

www.rsc.org/methods

Introduction

Bladder cancer is the seventh most common cancer in the UK, with over 10 700 new cases diagnosed in 2012.¹ As with most cancers, early diagnosis greatly increases the chances of survival; individuals presenting with stage I tumours having a one year relative survival rate of around 97%, compared to 26% for those with stage IV disease.² For people exhibiting symptoms or requiring surveillance, cystoscopy with biopsy remains the “gold standard” investigative technique for bladder cancer detection, but is invasive, expensive and time-consuming. Urine cytology can be a useful non-invasive adjunct to diagnosis, since it has a high specificity for bladder cancer (96–98%), but its sensitivity is low (22–52%), especially for low-grade tumours which shed proportionally fewer cells into the urine. Furthermore, an experienced cytologist or pathologist is needed to perform the cytological evaluation, making the test relatively expensive and slow.³

Utilisation of molecular biomarkers present in urine offers a promising alternative non-invasive approach to diagnosis,

which if sufficiently accurate, rapid and cheap has the potential to be used for mass screening of the population. Of the protein markers which have so far been investigated in depth, three have achieved FDA approval as assays for diagnosis and/or follow-up – nuclear mitotic apparatus protein (NMP22), complement factor H-related protein and complement factor H (BTA stat® and BTA TRAK®), and carcinoembryonic antigen combined with two bladder tumour cell-associated mucins (ImmunoCyt™/uCyt+™).^{4,5} Whilst these are more sensitive than urine cytology, having reported sensitivities of 47–100%, 53–83% and 50–100%, respectively, specificities are significantly lower at 60–90%, 51–75% and 69–79%, respectively.

Recently, it has been suggested that volatile organic compounds (VOCs) present in the headspace of urine from bladder cancer sufferers may be used as diagnostic biomarkers. This concept was initially demonstrated in a canine olfactory proof-of-principle study by Willis *et al.*⁶ and subsequently supported by findings using a metal oxide semiconductor (MOS) and field effect transistor (MOSFET) gas sensor array,⁷ where sensitivity and specificity rates of up to 70% were achieved. A more recent pilot study by Khalid *et al.*⁸ involving 24 bladder cancer patients and 74 control patients with non-malignant urological disease, utilised an in-house fabricated combined gas chromatography (GC) MOS-sensor device with pattern recognition, reporting accuracies of between 93% and 100% for the correct assignment of urine samples. Although very promising, the authors acknowledge that larger sample sizes are needed to confirm the results.

^aCranfield Biotechnology Centre, Cranfield University, Bedfordshire, MK43 0AL, UK.
E-mail: m.cauchi@cranfield.ac.uk

^bSchool of Biological and Chemical Sciences, Queen Mary University of London, Mile End Road, London E1 4NS, UK

^cDepartment of Life, Health and Chemical Sciences, Open University, Milton Keynes, MK7 6AA, UK

^dDepartment of Dermatology, Amersham Hospital, Amersham, Buckinghamshire, HP7 0JD, UK

Gas sensor arrays undoubtedly offer practical advantages over trained dogs for the detection of the urinary VOCs associated with bladder cancer. However, they currently exhibit performance limitations, including sensor drift and a lack of inter-device reproducibility, and, furthermore, cannot be used to identify the chemical nature of individual volatile biomarkers. In the present study, we apply a more revealing analytical technique; that of gas chromatography mass spectrometry (GC-MS), and further demonstrates the potential for VOCs as a diagnostic approach to bladder cancer. GC-MS has already shown promise in the early diagnosis of lung cancer based on the analysis of VOCs contained in breath samples.⁹ It is now an important analytical technique in the field of metabolomics due to its high sensitivity, reproducibility and peak resolution.¹⁰ As early as 1980, methods had been established that could identify up to 155 metabolites in samples originating from urine.^{11,12}

A number of different mass spectrometry systems are available for such analysis, including time-of-flight (ToF) and quadrupoles coupled with a database containing a library of spectral data for the identification of compounds.¹³ Recent advances have been seen in the separation of compounds with the advent of GCx-GC coupled with ToF-MS.¹⁴ In this regard, copious amounts of data are generated which require a robust statistical analytical approach, such as chemometrics,¹⁵ and, in particular, multivariate data analysis. This can sometimes involve an exploratory approach typically using principal components analysis (PCA) to identify possible trends and outlying samples¹⁶ which is followed by pattern recognition.¹⁷ The latter, in the form of multivariate classification with partial least squares discriminant analysis (PLS-DA), can deduce which type of class a particular sample belongs to, for example, healthy or diseased.^{18,19} Although there are other machine learning algorithms available, *e.g.* artificial neural networks (ANNs),²⁰ random forests²¹ and support vector machines (SVMs),^{22,23} PLS-DA permits visualisation of the most significant features in a given chromatogram *via* the PLS loadings.^{19,24}

This paper presents the identification and classification of bladder cancer *via* the multivariate statistical technique of partial least squares discriminant analysis (PLS-DA) and the machine learning approaches of support vector machines and random forests, on GC-MS data acquired from urine samples.

Experimental

Reagents

Analytical grade reagents and solvents were employed, unless otherwise stated.

Participant selection

A total of 72 patients (Table 1) presenting at Buckinghamshire Healthcare NHS Trust with new or recurrent transitional cell carcinoma (TCC) of the bladder donated urine prior to surgical intervention. Grade and stage of the tumour were recorded, and three groups drawn up based on grade: TCC1 – low grade or well differentiated; TCC2 – moderately differentiated; TCC3 – high

grade or poorly differentiated. An additional 205 control subjects, categorised into one of three groups (controls 1, 2 and 3, depending upon age and disease status), also provided urine samples. The control groups were split as follows: control group 1 (C1) – no urine abnormality on dipstick analysis; Control group 2 (C2) – any non-urological non-cancerous condition or disease, and/or one or more positive dipstick findings of a minor nature. Menstruating women with blood in their urine were included in this group, for example, as were individuals with suspected urinary tract infection, positive for leucocytes, blood and/or protein.

Control group 3 (C3) – confirmed non-cancerous urological disease, with or without urine dipstick abnormalities. Urological conditions included renal and ureteric stones, renal cysts and polypoid cystitis.

As criteria for inclusion/exclusion, controls over 32 years of age were required to have had recent cystoscopy to exclude visible bladder malignancy. For both controls and the cancer positive group (TCC), men over 50 years were only included if recent cancer-negative prostate histology had been demonstrated. Individuals with pre-malignant urological disease or a history of urological carcinoma other than TCC were excluded. A history of malignancy in other organ systems (>5 years previously) was acceptable, providing the individual was now considered disease-free. All other past and/or present medical conditions were permissible. There were no exclusions on the basis of medication, menstrual cycle, diet, alcohol consumption, or chemical exposure. However, details of all of these factors were recorded for each participant, should their influence on the composition and odour of the urine need to be considered at any stage. Special attention was paid to smoking habits, with 28% of those with bladder cancer being current cigarette smokers, as compared to 31% control subjects. Finally, in order to ensure that age would not be a main contributory factor when comparing the C3 group against the TCC groups, 18 subjects under the age of 50 were omitted from the C3 group.

The study was given favourable ethical opinion by the Mid and South Buckinghamshire Local Research Ethics Committee (04/Q1607/65), and all participants gave written informed consent; after samples were taken, they and all subsequent data were anonymised.

Analysis and processing of urine samples

Following urinalysis (Multistix 10 SG, Bayer Corporation, NY, USA), fresh urine specimens were refrigerated immediately, and frozen as soon as possible as 0.5 ml aliquots in glass vials. The median time interval between refrigeration and freezing was 3 hours (range 1–24 hours). Samples were then stored at –80 °C until required. It was found in a recent study that the effect of freezing samples had no noticeable effect on the volatile composition of the samples.²⁵ The use of glass vials has recently become of concern due to it being able to absorb volatiles.²⁶ However the absorption of analytes onto the glass is dependent on a very large range of factors including concentration, functional groups, *etc.* Generally, freezing reduces the likelihood of interaction with the glass vials. Though reduced surface activity

Table 1 Baseline characteristics of the subjects within each transitional cell carcinoma of the bladder (TCC) and control (C) group ($N = 259$)

Group	No. of subjects	No. of males	No. of females	Age range (y)	Median age (y)
TCC1	17	12	5	59–82	74.0
TCC2	28	19	9	50–86	66.5
TCC3	27	15	12	56–88	75.5
C1	70	29	41	18–31	26.0
C2	71	35	36	18–32	25.0
C3	46	8	38	50–89	66.0

(RSA) vials are readily available which significantly reduces silanols and surface ions on the glass surface,²⁷ they were not available during the initial stages of the work and thus glass vials were employed. However, it is stressed that the smallest glass vials were utilised to minimise the headspace and the surface area therefore resulting in minimal losses. Incidentally, plastic vials would not be suitable for GC analyses.

Headspace analysis

Gas chromatography mass spectrometry was used to characterise the VOC (volatile organic compound) content of urine. Measurements were performed using the following instrumentation:

- CTC CombiPal Autosampler (CTC Analytics, Switzerland): to automatically introduce the sample into the inlet.
- Agilent 6890 GC with S/SL inlet (Agilent Technologies, CA, USA): a gas chromatograph with an injector to introduce the vapourised sample onto the column.
- Leco Pegasus 4D ToFMS (Leco Corp., MI, USA): a time of flight mass spectrometer.

A total of 832 urine (C1, C2, C3, TCC1, TCC2 and TCC3) samples were randomly analysed over 9 batches and interspersed with either a fibre blank (no sample) or sample blank (urine replaced with 0.5 ml deionised water) after every 5 injections. All samples were prepared by placing a 0.5 ml sample in a pre-conditioned 10 ml headspace vial containing 1 g anhydrous sodium sulphate (Fisher Scientific UK Ltd., Loughborough, UK) conditioned overnight at 100 °C and 1.5 ml of 0.1 M hydrochloric acid (Fisher Scientific UK Ltd., Loughborough, UK). An internal standard in the form of deuterated (d6-) phenol (ISOTEC, Miamisburg, Ohio, USA) at a concentration of 100 mg ml⁻¹ was spiked (10 ml) into the vial which was immediately capped. This mixture was pre-equilibrated for 10 minutes at 60 °C. A pre-conditioned 75 µm carboxen/PDMS fiber (Sigma-Aldrich, Dorset, UK) was inserted for 5 minutes to extract the volatile organic compounds and then the fiber was exposed in the GC inlet at 280 °C for 2 minutes under splitless conditions to desorb the analytes onto the column. In this work, only one column was employed in the GC-ToF-MS instrument. The analytes were thus separated on a BP624 30 m × 0.25 mm internal diameter with a 1.4 µm film thickness column (SGE Analytical Science, Victoria, Australia) with the oven programmed from 30 °C (2 minute hold) to 240 °C at 20 °C min⁻¹ (hold 1.5 min). The data were collected at 10 spectra per second across the mass range 33–350 m/z . The mass range started at m/z 33 so as to

avoid background interferences and higher baselines from the oxygen (m/z 32) and nitrogen (m/z 28) and using this headspace technique in order that analytes with a molecular weight greater than 350 amu would not be introduced into the GC. The reproducibility of the method was checked before measurements of the samples were made in triplicate.

Finally, the data were stored in NetCDF format (Network Common Data Form). These are binary files (*i.e.* cannot be opened in a standard text editor, such as NotePad) in which specific information is stored and all zero values are removed in order to minimise the storage space used on a hard drive. All information is stored as row vectors. Information includes some of the following:

- *Total_intensity*: the sum of the abundances across all of the retention times. The length of the vector is the number of retention time scans.
- *Scan_acquisition_time*: the vector of retention time values containing the time values in minutes.
- *Scan_index*: the index values indicating the starting positions of each retention time scan in the *mass_values* and *intensity_values* vectors (see below). The length of the vector is the number of retention time scans.
- *Point_index*: this gives the number of non-zero data points for each retention time value. The length of the vector is the number of retention time scans.
- *Mass_values*: the actual mass-to-charge (m/z) values corresponding to the non-zero values. The length of the vector is the sum of all the numerical values in the *point_index* vector.
- *Intensity_values*: the corresponding intensity values for each of the respective mass values. The length of the vector is the sum of all the numerical values in the *point_index* vector.

Data analysis

The provided NetCDF data files were processed and analysed using MATLAB (R2011a, MathWorks Inc, USA). Each file contained the information of the full spectral information of one sample, a chromatogram, which was stored in a data matrix of size $m/z_values \times scans$. From a data storage point of view, all samples build a cube – one chromatogram arranged behind the other. Every single entry of the data matrix of one sample represents the abundance of a specific ion at a certain point of time. Each column in the matrix can be interpreted as a mass spectrum. A typical mass spectrum is usually represented as a “stick diagram”, displaying the relative current induced by ions of alternating mass-to-charge ratio. But when it comes to

the storage of the data and the computational data processing point of view, each mass spectrum is represented as an array of numbers. The rows of a GC-MS chromatogram represent single ion count (SIC) chromatograms. This fact allows inferring the total ion count (TIC) chromatogram by summing up the columns. This data reduction was necessary, as the majority of multivariate data analysis techniques require two-dimensional data.

For each NetCDF data file that was imported into the MATLAB environment, and based on the knowledge of the contents of the NetCDF file given previously, the GC-MS data matrix was reconstructed to the order of m/z values \times scans re-inserting zero values where appropriate into the single ion count (SIC) chromatograms. All of the abundance values were normalised against the abundance values of the deuterated (d6-) phenol internal standard (at m/z 99). The m/z values are summed so that a row vector is generated whose length is the number of scans (*i.e.* the retention time values). The same process is repeated with the remaining NetCDF files. Finally, all row vectors are combined into a data matrix of the order $samples \times scans$. Fig. 1 illustrates the relationship among the elements within a single data matrix and demonstrates the formation of the dataset containing the TIC of each sample.

As the process required chromatograms to be warped in time to align corresponding peaks, correlation optimised warping (COW) was applied^{28,29} on these data prior to further data analysis. The “retention time shifts” can be caused by physical changes in the column, mobile phase composition, instrumental drift and interaction between analytes, and these must be corrected.³⁰ Although other warping methods exist,^{31–34} COW was employed due to the ability to preserve peak shape and area, in addition to the ability to deduce the optimal parameters required for alignment of the retention time peaks.²⁹ The deduced optimal parameters are the *segment* (the number of data points per interval) and the *slack* (the extent of warping/shifting of the peaks in any direction). The segment and slack values attained for C1 v TCC, C2 v TCC, C3 v TCC, C3 v TCC1, C3

v TCC2, and C3 v TCC3 were {31, 1}, {23, 1}, {6, 1}, {23, 1}, {19, 1} and {6, 1} respectively.

Exploratory data analysis was accomplished *via* principal components analysis (PCA) and hierarchical cluster analysis (HCA), which are the most widely used multivariate statistical techniques.^{15,35} This was performed to reveal natural groupings based on the chromatograms of the GC-MS *via* the characteristics that cause the greatest variance in the dataset.

Next, three pattern recognition tools were employed *via* custom-written scripts to build classification models using the cancer status of the samples: partial least squares discriminant analysis (PLS-DA), random forests (RFs) and support vector machines (SVMs). For PLS-DA, the PLS Toolbox 3.5 (Eigenvector Research Inc., USA) was employed in MATLAB R2011a (MathWorks Inc., Natick, USA); for SVMs the libsvm3.20 toolbox was employed; for RFs, MATLAB was made to call the RandomForest package in R (3.0.2). All three techniques call for information about the parameter of interest (the cancer status) to be known in order to train the algorithm to identify those molecules that differentiate between the classes.

PLS-DA is considered to be a dimensionality reduction method and can be seen as the regression extension of principal components analysis.³⁶ Unlike PCA, which attempts to describe the maximum variation in the measured data, PLS-DA tends to maximise the covariance between the input data and the output class. The information returned by PCA is that which was caused by the attribute with the biggest variance. In contrast, PLS-DA returns only data that were caused by the property under investigation.

It is known that PLS-DA is prone to overestimate the accuracy of classification if it is not accurately validated.³⁷ For this reason the number of latent variables (LVs) was varied from 1 to 20 in each test run. Furthermore a very thorough evaluation process – bootstrapping with optimisation by leave-one-out cross-validation (LOOCV)^{38,39} – was implemented to assess the performance of the PLS-DA classifier. In each bootstrap evaluation, the dataset was randomly split into two subsets: the first subset was the bootstrap training set which would be used to determine the optimum model parameters *via* LOO-CV and was made up of 70% of the original dataset; the remaining 30% formed the bootstrap testing set which would be used to evaluate the model at the determined optimum LV. This whole process was repeated for the next bootstrap evaluation until all 150 evaluations had taken place. A set of statistical parameters are then calculated such as the overall accuracy, specificity, sensitivity and the area under the receiver operating characteristic (AUROC) curve which uses the trapezoid rule.⁴⁰ This method ensures that validation is sequentially performed on each sample using a model that excludes the data from that sample.

Two machine learning algorithms were also employed: random forests²¹ and support vector machines.²³ In order to ensure the optimum number of trees was employed for random forests, they were varied from 50 up to 450 in steps of 100. The linear kernel was employed for SVM. During the optimisation process of the linear kernel the cost values applied were 0.5, 1.0, 2.0, 4.0 and 8.0. These two machine learning approaches were

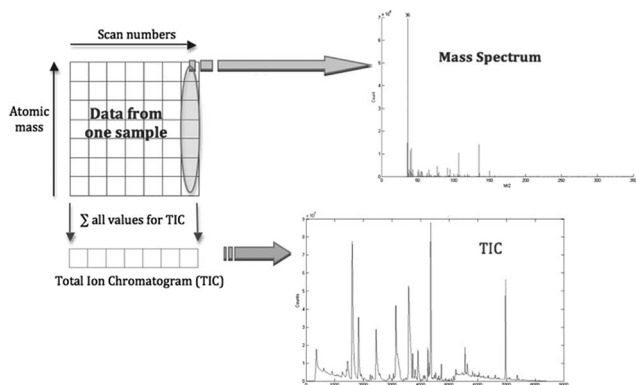


Fig. 1 Storage of the full spectral information of one GC-MS data sample. Each column of the data matrix represents a single mass spectrum. Every row can be seen as a single ion count (SIC) chromatogram. Therefore the sum of all columns results in the total ion count (TIC) chromatogram.

integrated into the bootstrapping procedures described in the previous paragraph.

As final validation of the results, and to attain an indication of the statistical significance of the results, permutation testing involving a Monte Carlo simulation was used to evaluate the obtained results.³⁸ This involved repeated random sampling. In this context a null model was generated from a set of data that was statistically similar to the data under study, but for which it was not expected to be able to build a meaningful classification model. For each of the 6 datasets (C1 v TCC, C2 v TCC, C3 v TCC, C3 v TCC1, C3 v TCC2, and C3 v TCC3), random class assignments were made to the samples in the datasets 300 times. Within each random assignment, the datasets were subjected to the bootstrap procedure described previously. For a disease discriminating model trained on the real sample classes to be considered statistically significant it needs to achieve a classification accuracy towards the extremities of those produced by the null models.

Results and discussion

Exploratory analysis *via* PCA and HCA

The visual outputs of the two independent exploratory techniques of principal components analysis (PCA) and hierarchical cluster analysis (HCA) did not disclose any separation by cancer status of the samples, in any of the experiments. Other influences such as age, diet or gender may be responsible for the groupings obtained. However, this does not mean that the data do not contain any information concerning bladder cancer. The PCA was able to demonstrate that the cancer status was not responsible for the bigger part of the variance, captured by the first two or three principal components (PCs). Nevertheless, investigating principal components of lower variance did not lead to an explicitly disease-related differentiation, either.

Pattern recognition *via* PLS-DA, SVMs and RFs

Table 2 compares the results attained *via* the machine learning algorithms of support vector machines (SVMs) and random forests (RFs) along with the multivariate statistical technique of partial least squares discriminant analysis (PLS-DA). Each chromatogram contained approximately 8400 data points, *i.e.* all of the features. This enables multivariate methods such as PLS-DA to be able to detect “hidden features” that are crucial for the model to distinguish between cancer and control samples, which univariate methods are not able to identify properly.

It is clear to see that the C3 v TCC1 dataset has been the most difficult to classify due to the nature of the datasets: TCC1 being the low grade and C3 other urological diseases. The random forests and support vector machines algorithms have not performed as well as the partial least squares discriminant analysis algorithm in this instance. As far as the classification models are concerned, the classifiers were trained with the two most disparate groups: control 1 (C1), representing healthy males or females, and the TCC groups incorporating people suffering from bladder cancer. Since group C1 possesses the most differences compared to the cancer group, the classification

outcome of this sample set was expected to be the best. However this was surprisingly not the case. A mean total accuracy of 87.5%, 89.0% and 80.9% were attained for PLS-DA, SVM and RF respectively.

Next, the classifier with control 2 (C2) and the cancer group (TCC) data was trained. Urine samples within this control subgroup showed similar abnormalities on dipstick analysis to some cancer samples, such as blood, for example, and were therefore more difficult to distinguish from cancerous samples than control 1 (C1) samples. However, the achieved specificity contradicts this (for example, PLS-DA at 88.2% compared with 87.2% for C1). The overall classified accuracies attained were greater for each classifier than C1.

In the third experiment, the classifier had to distinguish between samples with confirmed non-cancerous urological diseases (control 3) and cancerous samples (TCC). This was expected to be the most difficult combination, as disease markers not specific to bladder cancer are likely to be present. The achieved total accuracies appeared to perform better than expected as they attained values of 83.0%, 83.5% and 83.6% for PLS-DA, SVM and RF respectively. However it is noted that the specificities attained were especially poor for SVM Lin and RF (<50%) yet PLS-DA was at 66.1% suggesting that PLS-DA is the better algorithm. The specificity values attained can be attributed to the unbalanced nature of the data since the TCC subgroup is far greater (combining TCC1, TCC2 and TCC3) than the C3 subgroup (Table 1) suggesting that the models learn better the patterns attributed to the TCC group more so than the C3 group.

The remaining experiments focusing on C3 *versus* the TCC cancer grades (TCC1, TCC2 and TCC3) show that SVM-Lin was better than PLS-DA and RF at discriminating the control (C3) from the TCC grades due to the overall and sensitivities attained for C3 v TCC2 and C3 v TCC3 (SVM > PLS-DA > RF). However, for C3 v TCC1, PLS-DA was shown to be better than SVM and RF, especially as the latter two only achieved sensitivities of 41.4% and 54.0% respectively. This suggests that the PLS-DA classifier was able to distinguish to a certain extent the C3 control from the low grade TCC (TCC1) whilst SVM and RF could not. From a clinical perspective, the ability to distinguish between the C3 control and TCC1 is of paramount importance.

To assess the significance of the presented results, permutation testing *via* a Monte Carlo simulation was carried out. Fig. 2 shows the results attained for each of the six experiments each with 300 random runs (dark grey vertical bars) for the PLS-DA classifier. It also shows the respective distributions of the observed analytical accuracies attained *via* the 150 classification models generated (light grey vertical bars) during the analysis.

Although overlap had been observed in the distributions for C3 v TCC and C3 v TCC1 (Fig. 2), the Z-test⁴¹ was carried out to test for significance between the means of the two distributions. As Table 3 shows, all calculated probability (*p*) values were lower than the critical value ($\alpha = 0.05$) indicating that the means of the two distributions are statistically significantly different. This implies that the controls can be distinguished from TCC as well as C3 against all of the TCC grades. Furthermore, the area under the receiver operating characteristic (AUROC) curve

Table 2 Performances of machine learning algorithms. LV denotes the best number of latent variables (PLS-DA); tree denotes the optimum number of trees for Random Forest (RF). Lin denotes Linear kernel for support vector machines (SVMs); TCC implies TCC1, TCC2 and TCC3 combined; AUROC is the area under the receiver operating characteristic curve

Dataset	Model comparison	% overall	% spec	% sens	LV or tree	AUROC
C1 v TCC	PLS-DA	87.53	87.23	87.82	16	0.906
	SVM Lin	88.99	88.84	89.13	—	0.935
	RF	80.91	80.28	81.75	450	0.892
C2 v TCC	PLS-DA	88.35	88.21	88.48	12	0.928
	SVM Lin	89.18	88.00	90.33	—	0.922
	RF	82.70	82.93	82.72	450	0.865
C3 v TCC	PLS-DA	83.01	66.06	88.66	8	0.8680
	SVM Lin	83.48	44.36	96.52	—	0.9023
	RF	83.57	42.90	86.99	150	0.8427
C3 v TCC1	PLS-DA	69.18	66.18	73.29	13	0.7424
	SVM Lin	67.30	86.15	41.38	—	0.6363
	RF	67.33	77.63	54.03	450	0.7102
C3 v TCC2	PLS-DA	80.51	71.39	88.23	7	0.8985
	SVM Lin	81.44	72.15	89.31	—	0.9040
	RF	75.87	64.31	86.66	350	0.8642
C3 v TCC3	PLS-DA	79.70	73.48	85.17	20	0.8580
	SVM Lin	81.46	73.91	88.11	—	0.9283
	RF	74.44	66.76	81.64	350	0.8098

values calculated for each of the experiments (Table 2) give further support to the findings with values ranging from 0.93 for C2 v TCC to 0.74 for C3 v TCC1 for the PLS-DA classifier.

Diagnostic potential

By combining gas chromatography mass spectrometry with pattern recognition techniques, progress towards a new instrumental method of bladder cancer detection based on volatile biomarkers has been made. The obtained results confirm that there is a clear relationship between the acquired GC-MS data and the cancer status of the respective samples. This relationship shows promise as the basis of a non-invasive diagnostic technique. As many as 88.5% of cancer patients and 88.2% of non-cancerous subjects were correctly classified when the classifier was trained with a combination of TCC positive urine samples and samples from healthy control groups containing patients diagnosed with some form of non-cancerous disease such as urinary tract infections (C2).

Samples from group C2 showed abnormalities such as blood, for example *haematuria* – blood in the urine – is the most common symptom of bladder cancer. Samples containing traces of blood therefore represent a challenge for the distinction between control samples and bladder cancer samples. However, the major contributor to this classification outcome was control group 3. All subjects within this subgroup had confirmed non-cancerous urological disease, the pathological effects of which are likely to be similar to the secondary effects of bladder cancer. Within both these groups, varying amounts of metabolic products associated with inflammation, infection and/or necrosis will almost certainly be present. Because of this, control 3 samples form the most important control subset and contain the most relevant information. Training the classifier with this kind of data is therefore fundamental in order to be

able to subtract general disease compounds present in the urine from those specific for bladder cancer. Accurate diagnosis of the control subjects is, of course, paramount to this process, since the inclusion of false negative individuals would lead to incorrect classification rules.

Interestingly, within the TCC sample group, the majority of those incorrectly classified as negative were from patients with more advanced tumours. In these cases, it is possible that metabolic products generated secondarily to the tumour may overwhelm or mask the volatile cancer biomarkers within the urine, giving rise to a urine headspace more closely resembling that of control 3 samples. Canine olfactory studies support this hypothesis; high grade TCCs with a significant level of invasion are missed more frequently by trained dogs than low-grade superficial tumours.⁴²

Fig. 2 also showed the increase in complexity of the control samples (C1 to C3) as reflected in the poorer performing models with overall classifications of ~80%, ~80% and ~73% for C1, C2 and C3 respectively. In most cases, the best performing models were shown to achieve an overall classification of ~95% for both C1 and C2, and 92% for C3. More so, Fig. 2 clearly illustrates the difficulty in distinguishing the C3 control group from the TCC1 cancer group *via* PLS-DA. This was also observed *via* support vector machines (SVMs) and random forests (RFs) suggesting that a more rigorous modelling algorithm/machine learning technique is warranted in conjunction with data pre-processing and pre-treatment methods.

Visualisation of the PLS-DA loadings revealed a number of possible metabolites/compounds which could be potential biomarkers for the determination of TCC. These are summarised in Table 4. As is often the case with complex samples analysed by GC-MS, the identity of some compounds determined through using NIST (National Institute of Standards and Technology) and MassBank (<http://www.massbank.jp>) is less

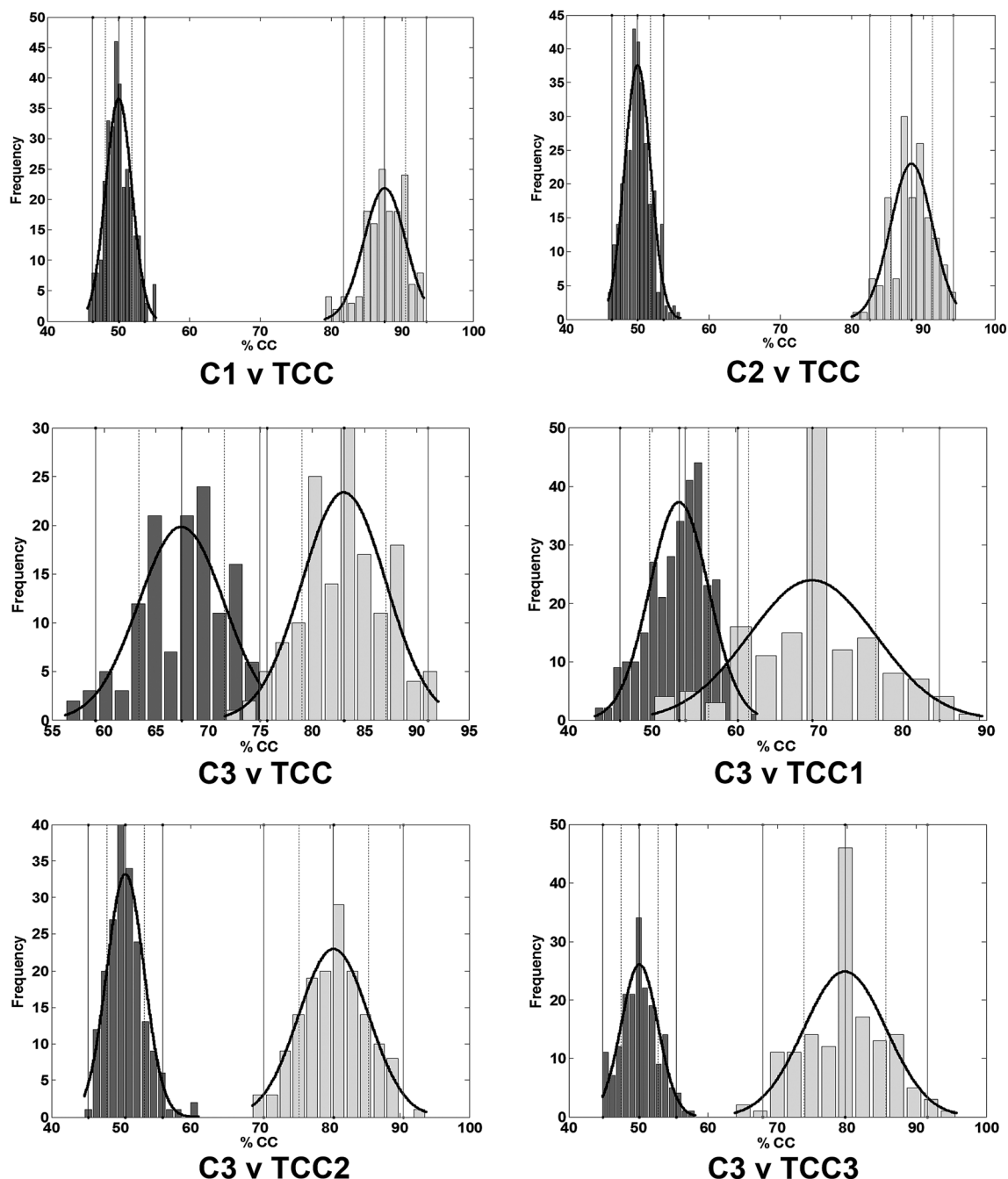


Fig. 2 Distribution of the overall percentage classified after randomised assignment of classes to the samples (dark grey vertical bars) corresponding to each of the six experiments via the PLS-DA classifier. Number of runs: 300. The light grey vertical bars denote distribution of the observed accuracies attained via the classification models (150 runs). It can be seen that the respective means of the accuracy attained (the maxima of the rightmost distribution curve) is beyond two standard deviations of the respective permutation means (the maxima of the leftmost distribution curve) indicating that statistically significant results had been achieved at the 95% confidence level. This is further corroborated in Table 3. Confidence intervals (CI) for evaluations: (C1 v TCC: mean: 87.5%; CI (95%): 82–94%); (C2 v TCC: mean: 88.4%; CI (95%): 82–95%); (C3 v TCC: mean: 83.0%; CI (95%): 75–91%); (C3 v TCC1: mean: 69.2%; CI (95%): 54–84%); (C3 v TCC2: mean: 80.5%; CI (95%): 70–90%); (C3 v TCC3: mean: 79.7%; CI (95%): 68–91%).

certain due to incomplete separation and similar library spectra for different (but related) compounds. However, based on the most likely compound identification, the list does not seem to concur with the list of biomarkers suggested by Pasikanti *et al.*⁴³ Yet some of the suggested compounds in Table 4 have been

identified as being significant in colo-rectal cancer, *i.e.* 2-pentanone, hexanal and 2,3-butanedione⁴⁴ (suggested in Table 4 to decrease from C3 to TCC); 3-hydroxyanthranilic acid has been found in bladder cancer⁴⁵ (suggested in Table 4 to increase from C3 to TCC). In addition, 4-heptanone (suggested in Table 4 to

Table 3 Determination of statistical significance *via* the Z-test for the overlapping distributions in Fig. 2 (permutation “null” models in dark grey and observed classification in light grey) for PLS-DA. Calculated *p*-value is the probability at the 95% confidence level ($\alpha = 0.05$)

Case	Overall accuracy (%)	Z value ($Z_{crit} = 1.96$)	<i>p</i> -Value ($\alpha = 0.05$)	Significant difference
C1 v TCC	87.53	143.61	<0.0001	Yes
C2 v TCC	88.35	147.54	<0.0001	Yes
C3 v TCC	83.01	32.02	<0.0001	Yes
C3 v TCC1	69.18	24.42	<0.0001	Yes
C3 v TCC2	80.51	66.07	<0.0001	Yes
C3 v TCC3	79.70	56.70	<0.0001	Yes

Table 4 A list of possible biomarkers identified from the PLS-DA loadings in conjunction with the NIST and MassBank databases. Change denotes the median value of abundance from control (C3) to cancer (TCC)

Compound	Database	Change
2-Pentanone	NIST & MassBank	Decrease
2,3-Butanedione	MassBank	Decrease
4-Heptanone	MassBank	Decrease
Dimethyl disulphide	NIST	Decrease
Hexanal	NIST	Increase
Benzaldehyde	MassBank	Increase
Butyrophenone	MassBank	Increase
3-Hydroxyanthranilic acid	MassBank	Increase
Benzoic acid	MassBank	Increase
<i>trans</i> -3-Hexanoic acid	MassBank	Increase
<i>cis</i> -3-Hexanoic acid	MassBank	Increase
2-Butanone	NIST	Increase
2-Propanol	NIST	Decrease
Acetic acid	NIST	Decrease
Piperitone	MassBank	Decrease
Thujone	MassBank	Decrease

decrease from C3 to TCC) was reported to be a marker for bladder cancer when human urine was analysed *via* headspace GC-MS.⁴⁶ Other chemicals have been reported in the medical literature, but not as cancer markers. For example, piperitone has been reported to inhibit the cervical cancer cell-line growths,⁴⁷ benzoic acid (suggested in Table 4 to increase from C3 to TCC) reduces bladder cancer when as a functional group within the retinoid-related molecule AGN193198,⁴⁸ and butyrophenone (suggested in Table 4 to increase from C3 to TCC) is employed in the treatment of schizophrenia and other central nervous disorders⁴⁹ though it is unclear if any patients were taking this medication.

It should be noted that some biomarkers are almost ubiquitous biomarkers and can be seen as volatile compounds emanating from biological systems; examples include: dimethyl disulphide, 2-butanone, 2-propanol, acetic acid, *etc.* However, their relative concentrations may alter due to the presence of abnormal metabolism, and this may give information about changes occurring in that system. Though use of an internal standard had been employed (deuterated phenol), it may not have accounted for differing concentrations – where it had been observed during sample preparation that some urine samples

were very watery whilst others more concentrated. However the same volume of urine was always taken therefore it is possible to make use of a naturally occurring internal standard such as creatinine. Furthermore, the concentration of acetic acid in the headspace may increase if the pH surrounding a tumour is lowered because it pushes the chemical equilibrium away from the acetate ion and to the acetic acid molecule which is much more volatile and hence detectable by this method. For this reason, it is quite reasonable that some “cancer biomarkers” are in fact compounds found under non-cancerous circumstances, but with varying relative concentrations; these can still form the basis for a diagnostic test.

Although Pasikanti and colleagues claim 100% sensitivity in identifying human bladder cancer,⁴³ there is no specific mention of identifying transitional cell carcinoma (TCC) in conjunction with applying any retention time shift corrections. The authors have also not specified the clinical diagnoses of any of their controls (only that they had bladder cancer symptoms, but were cystoscopy negative), so the nature, severity or chronicity of their urological conditions are currently not known.

Though the article by Khalid *et al.*⁸ reported a success of 96% accuracy using two alternative statistical approaches, the first involving a simple linear discriminant analysis on 9 selected time points, and the second employing PLS-DA on all time points, both approaches only employed leave-one-out cross-validation. This has been shown to give overoptimistic results and it is thus recommended to employ a more thorough validation approach employing cross-model validation and permutation testing³⁷ as has been employed in this work, and thus permitting greater confidence and reliability in the results presented. Finally, recent work has been reported in which nanoparticles are employed in conjunction with cystoscopy to improve the recognition of tumours, for example distinguishing flat lesions from non-malignant cells, yet though outcomes are positive, there is still an invasive element to the procedure.⁵⁰

Finally, in a recent paper by Aggio *et al.*, it was reported that a GC-sensor was able to distinguish in urine prostate cancer from controls, bladder cancer from controls, and bladder cancer from prostate cancer *via* an in-house data processing and analysis pipeline reporting very high ($\gg 90\%$) accuracies, sensitivities and specificities.⁵¹ It was stated that “different VOCs are associated with the two urological disorders” however it must be suggested that it is very likely that there will also be the same VOCs present in both cancers. Both statements can be corroborated *via* the use of mass spectrometry in order to identify compounds, the potential of which have been demonstrated in this work, and are acknowledged by the authors for their future work.

Conclusions

PLS-DA-derived models gave a mean accuracy for patients presenting with other non-cancerous urological disease of 88.4%, with 88.5% sensitivity and 88.2% specificity for C2 *versus* TCC (TCC1, TCC2 and TCC3 combined). SVM-derived models had given a mean accuracy of 89.2%, with a sensitivity of 90.3% and specificity of 88.0%. Although the specificities achieved were

marginally less than that of conventional urine cytology (typically >90% specificity), sensitivity was very close to typical range of 80–90% for high-grade tumours⁵² and thus better than the typical range of 20–50% for low-grade tumours,³ case in point, the sensitivity attained for C3 v TCC1 was 73.3% which is considerably better than the “gold-standard” of 20–50%. Of course, further improvement is still highly warranted.

Acknowledgements

The authors would like to thank the staff of the Urology Department, Buckinghamshire Healthcare NHS Trust for their enthusiastic support.

References

- 1 CRUK, Bladder cancer incidence statistics, <http://www.cancerresearchuk.org/health-professional/cancer-statistics/statistics-by-cancer-type/bladder-cancer/incidence#heading=Zero>, accessed 13 January 2016, 2016.
- 2 CRUK, Bladder cancer survival statistics, <http://www.cancerresearchuk.org/health-professional/cancer-statistics/statistics-by-cancer-type/bladder-cancer/survival#heading=Three>, accessed 13 January 2016, 2016.
- 3 P. Bassi, V. De Marco, A. De Lisa, M. Mancini, F. Pinto, R. Bertoloni and F. Longo, *Urol. Int.*, 2005, **75**, 193–200.
- 4 Z. L. Smith and T. J. Guzzo, *F1000Prime Rep.*, 2013, **5**, 21.
- 5 E. Xylinas, L. A. Kluth, M. Rieken, P. I. Karakiewicz, Y. Lotan and S. F. Shariat, *Urol. Oncol.: Semin. Orig. Invest.*, 2013, **32**, 222–229.
- 6 C. M. Willis, S. M. Church, C. M. Guest, W. A. Cook, N. McCarthy, A. J. Bransbury, M. R. T. Church and J. C. T. Church, *BMJ*, 2004, **329**, 712–716.
- 7 C. M. Weber, M. Cauchi, M. Patel, C. Bessant, C. Turner, L. E. Britton and C. M. Willis, *Analyst*, 2011, **136**, 359–364.
- 8 T. Khalid, P. White, B. De Lacy Costello, R. Persad, R. Ewen, E. Johnson, C. S. Probert and N. Ratcliffe, *PLoS One*, 2013, **8**, e69602.
- 9 G. Song, T. Qin, H. Liu, G.-B. Xu, Y.-Y. Pan, F.-X. Xiong, K.-S. Gu, G.-P. Sun and Z.-D. Chen, *Lung Cancer*, 2009, **67**, 227–231.
- 10 K. K. Pasikanti, P. C. Ho and E. C. Y. Chan, *J. Chromatogr. B: Anal. Technol. Biomed. Life Sci.*, 2008, **871**, 202–211.
- 11 K. Tanaka, D. G. Hine, A. West-Dull and T. B. Lynn, *Clin. Chem.*, 1980, **26**, 1839–1846.
- 12 K. Tanaka, A. West-Dull, D. G. Hine, T. B. Lynn and T. Lowe, *Clin. Chem.*, 1980, **26**, 1847–1853.
- 13 E. J. Want, A. Nordstrom, H. Morita and G. Siuzdak, *J. Proteome Res.*, 2007, **6**, 459–468.
- 14 W. Welthagen, R. Shellie, J. Spranger, M. Ristow, R. Zimmermann and O. Fiehn, *Metabolomics*, 2005, **1**, 65–73.
- 15 R. G. Brereton, *Applied Chemometrics for Scientists*, Wiley, Chichester, 2007.
- 16 S. Wold, K. Esbensen and P. Geladi, *Chemom. Intell. Lab. Syst.*, 1987, **2**, 37–52.
- 17 M. Otto, *Chemometrics: Statistics and Computer Applications in Analytical Chemistry*, Wiley-VCH, Weinheim, 2nd edn, 2007.
- 18 M. Barker and W. Rayens, *J. Chemom.*, 2003, **17**, 166–173.
- 19 S. Wiklund, E. Johansson, L. Sjoström, E. J. Mellerowicz, U. Edlund, J. P. Shockcor, J. Gottfries, T. Moritz and J. Trygg, *Anal. Chem.*, 2007, **80**, 115–122.
- 20 M. T. Hagan, H. B. Demuth and M. Beale, *Neural Network Design*, International Thompson Publishing, Boston, 1996.
- 21 L. Breiman, *Mach. Learn.*, 2001, **45**, 5–32.
- 22 M. Sattlecker, C. Bessant, J. Smith and N. Stone, *Analyst*, 2010, **135**, 895–901.
- 23 V. Vapnik, *The Nature of Statistical Learning Theory*, Springer, New York, 1st edn, 1995.
- 24 J. Trygg, E. Holmes and T. r. Lundstedt, *J. Proteome Res.*, 2007, **6**, 469–479.
- 25 S. Smith, H. Burden, R. Persad, K. Whittington, B. d. L. Costello, N. M. Ratcliffe and C. S. Probert, *J. Breath Res.*, 2008, **2**, 037022.
- 26 MTC-USA, Compound-Dependent Vial Adsorption Studies - Comparison to Conventional glass, <http://www.microsolvttech.com/PDF/No-277-Compound-Dependant-Adsorption-Studies-RSA-DH-C18-ANP.pdf>, accessed 12 December 2015, 2015.
- 27 MTC-USA, RSA - Reduced Surface Activity Glass, http://www.microsolvttech.com/rsa_chart.asp, accessed 12 December 2015, 2015.
- 28 T. Skov, F. van den Berg, G. Tomasi and R. Bro, *J. Chemom.*, 2006, **20**, 484–497.
- 29 G. Tomasi, F. van den Berg and C. Andersson, *J. Chemom.*, 2004, **18**, 231–241.
- 30 N.-P. V. Nielsen, J. M. Carstensen and J. r. Smedsgaard, *J. Chromatogr. A*, 1998, **805**, 17–35.
- 31 N. Hoffmann and J. Stoye, *Bioinformatics*, 2009, **25**, 2080–2081.
- 32 K. J. Johnson, B. W. Wright, K. H. Jarman and R. E. Synovec, *J. Chromatogr. A*, 2003, **996**, 141–155.
- 33 A. Kassidas, J. F. MacGregor and P. A. Taylor, *AIChE J.*, 1998, **44**, 864–875.
- 34 B. Walczak and W. Wu, *Chemom. Intell. Lab. Syst.*, 2005, **77**, 173–180.
- 35 R. O. Duda, P. E. Hart and D. G. Stork, *Pattern Classification*, Wiley, Chichester, 2001.
- 36 K. Yuan, H. Kong, Y. Guan, J. Yang and G. Xu, *J. Chromatogr. B: Anal. Technol. Biomed. Life Sci.*, 2007, **850**, 236–240.
- 37 J. Westerhuis, H. Hoefsloot, S. Smit, D. Vis, A. Smilde, E. van Velzen, J. van Duynhoven and F. van Dorsten, *Metabolomics*, 2008, **4**, 81–89.
- 38 R. G. Brereton, *Chemometrics for Pattern Recognition*, Wiley-Blackwell, Chichester, 2009.
- 39 T. Hastie, R. Tibshirani and J. Friedman, *The Elements of Statistical Learning: Data Mining, Inference and Prediction*, Springer, Berlin, 2001.
- 40 Q. Rahman and G. Schmeisser, *Numerische Mathematik*, 1990, vol. 57, pp. 123–138.

- 41 M. J. Campbell and D. Machin, *Medical Statistics: a Common Sense Approach*, John Wiley & Sons Ltd, Chichester, UK, 3rd edn, 1999.
- 42 C. M. Willis, R. Harris, L. E. Britton, C. M. Guest and J. J. Wallace, *Cancer Markers*, 2010, **8**, 145–153.
- 43 K. K. Pasikanti, K. Esuvaranathan, P. C. Ho, R. Mahendran, R. Kamaraj, Q. H. Wu, E. Chiong and E. C. Y. Chan, *J. Proteome Res.*, 2010, **9**, 2988–2995.
- 44 R. Arasaradnam, P. M. J. McFarlane, C. Ryan-Fisher, E. Westenbrink, P. Hodges, M. G. Thomas, S. Chambers, N. O'Connell, C. Bailey, C. Harmston, C. U. Nwokolo, K. D. Bardhan and J. A. Covington, *PLoS One*, 2014, **9**, e108750.
- 45 Y.-S. Tsai, Y.-C. Jou, Y.-P. Tsai, B.-D. Liu, H.-I. Lin, C.-L. Wei, S.-Y. Chen, H.-T. Tsai, C.-H. Ou, W.-H. Yang and Z.-S. Tzai, *Urol. Sci.*, 2015, **26**, S36–S49.
- 46 F.-Y. Zhu, A.-N. Yu, Y.-H. Qiu, Y.-L. Sa and F. Wang, *Chin. J. Anal. Chem.*, 2007, **35**, 1132–1136.
- 47 R. Ali, Z. Mirza, G. M. D. Ashraf, M. A. Kamal, S. A. Ansari, G. A. Damanhour, A. M. Abuzenadah, A. G. Chaudhary and I. A. Sheikh, *Anticancer Res.*, 2012, **32**, 2999–3006.
- 48 A. Reitmair, D.-L. Shurland, K.-Y. Tsang, R. Chandraratna and G. Brown, *Int. J. Cancer*, 2005, **115**, 917–923.
- 49 R. Cacabelos, P. Cacabelos and G. Aliev, *Open J. Psychiatr.*, 2013, **3**, 46–139.
- 50 B. Tomlinson, L. Tzu-yin, M. Dall'Era and C.-X. Pan, *Nanomedicine*, 2015, **10**, 1189–1201.
- 51 R. B. M. Aggio, C. Ben de Lacy, P. White, T. Khalid, N. M. Ratcliffe, R. Persad and C. S. J. Probert, *J. Breath Res.*, 2016, **10**, 17106–17121.
- 52 P. S. Sullivan, J. B. Chan, M. R. Levin and J. Rao, *Am. J. Transl. Res.*, 2010, **2**, 412–440.